VISIT…

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF LARGE TURBO-GENERATORS

IEEE Press
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854

IEEE Press Editorial Board
Stamatios V. Kartalopoulos, *Editor in Chief*

M. Akay	M. E. El-Hawary	F. M. B. Periera
J. B. Anderson	R. Leonardi	C. Singh
R. J. Baker	M. Montrose	S. Tewksbury
J. E. Brewer	M. S. Newman	G. Zobrist

Kenneth Moore, *Director of IEEE Book and Information Services (BIS)*
Catherine Faduska, *Senior Acquisitions Editor*
Anthony VenGraitis, *Project Editor*

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF LARGE TURBO-GENERATORS

GEOFF KLEMPNER
Toronto, Ontario
Canada

ISIDOR KERSZENBAUM
Irvine, California
USA

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., New York

A JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC., PUBLICATION

Copyright © 2004 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. All rights reserved.

Published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey., Hoboken, New Jersey.
Published simultaneously in Canada.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, (978) 750-8400, fax (978) 646-8600, or on the web at www.copyright.com. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, (201) 748-6011, fax (201) 748-6008.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: While the publisher and author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives or written sales materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a professional where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor author shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages.

For general information on our other products and services please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at 877-762-2974, outside the U.S. at 317-572-3993 or fax 317-572-4002.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print, however, may not be available in electronic format.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

ISBN 0-471-61447-5

Printed in the United States of America.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

To our families:

Susan Klempner,

Jackie, Livi and Yigal Kerszenbaum

CONTENTS

PREFACE xix
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS xxiii

I THEORY, CONSTRUCTION, AND OPERATION 1

1 PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION OF SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES 3

1.1 Introduction to Basic Notions on Electric Power / 3
1.1.1 Magnetism and Electromagnetism / 3
1.1.2 Electricity / 5
1.2 Electrical—Mechanical Equivalence / 6
1.3 Alternated Circuits (AC) / 6
1.4 Three-Phase Circuits / 11
1.5 Basic Principles of Machine Operation / 13
1.5.1 Faraday's Law of Electromagnetic Induction / 13
1.5.2 Ampere-Biot-Savart's Law of Electromagnetic Induced Forces / 13
1.5.3 Lenz's Law of Action and Reaction / 13
1.5.4 Electromechanical Energy Conversion / 15
1.6 The Synchronous Machine / 17
1.6.1 Background / 17

1.6.2 Principles of Construction / 19
1.6.3 Rotor Windings / 22
1.6.4 Stator Windings / 22
1.7 Basic Operation of the Synchronous Machine / 22
1.7.1 No-Load Operation / 25
1.7.2 Motor Operation / 27
1.7.3 Generator Operation / 28
1.7.4 Equivalent Circuit / 28
1.7.5 Machine Losses / 30
Additional Reading / 31

2 GENERATOR DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION 33

2.1 Stator Core / 35
2.2 Stator Frame / 39
2.3 Flux and Armature Reaction / 41
2.4 Electromagnetics / 42
2.5 End-Region Effects and Flux Shielding / 46
2.6 Stator Core and Frame Forces / 50
2.7 Stator Windings / 51
2.8 Stator Winding Wedges / 58
2.9 End-Winding Support Systems / 60
2.10 Stator Winding Configurations / 60
2.11 Stator Terminal Connections / 63
2.12 Rotor Forging / 64
2.13 Rotor Winding / 68
2.14 Rotor Winding Slot Wedges / 72
2.15 Amortisseur Winding / 73
2.16 Retaining-Rings / 74
2.17 Bore Copper and Terminal Connectors / 77
2.18 Slip-Collector Rings and Brush-Gear / 78
2.19 Rotor Shrink Coupling / 79
2.20 Rotor Turning Gear / 80
2.21 Bearings / 81
2.22 Air and Hydrogen Cooling / 81
2.23 Rotor Fans / 84
2.24 Hydrogen Containment / 86
2.25 Hydrogen Coolers / 90
References / 90

3 GENERATOR AUXILIARY SYSTEMS 91

3.1 Lube-Oil System / 92
3.2 Hydrogen Cooling System / 92
3.3 Seal-Oil System / 94
3.4 Stator Cooling Water System / 95
3.4.1 System Components / 97
3.4.2 Stator Cooling Water Chemistry / 98
3.4.3 Stator Cooling Water System Conditions / 102
3.5 Exciter Systems / 103
3.5.1 Types of Excitation Systems / 103
3.5.2 Excitation System Performance Characteristics / 106
3.5.3 Voltage Regulators / 107

4 OPERATION AND CONTROL 109

4.1 Basic Operating Parameters / 109
4.1.1 Machine Rating / 110
4.1.2 Apparent Power / 111
4.1.3 Power Factor / 112
4.1.4 Real Power / 114
4.1.5 Terminal Voltage / 115
4.1.6 Stator Current / 115
4.1.7 Field Voltage / 115
4.1.8 Field Current / 116
4.1.9 Speed / 117
4.1.10 Hydrogen Pressure / 117
4.1.11 Hydrogen Temperature / 118
4.1.12 Short-Circuit Ratio / 118
4.1.13 Volts per Hertz and Overfluxing Events / 119
4.2 Operating Modes / 121
4.2.1 Shutdown / 121
4.2.2 Turning Gear / 121
4.2.3 Run-up and Run-Down / 122
4.2.4 Field Applied Off Line (Open Circuit) / 122
4.2.5 Synchronized and Loaded (On Line) / 123
4.2.6 Start-up Operation / 123
4.2.7 On-line Operation / 124
4.2.8 Shutdown Operation / 125

4.3 Machine Curves / 125
4.3.1 Open-Circuit Saturation Characteristic / 125
4.3.2 Short-Circuit Saturation Characteristic / 125
4.3.3 Capability Curves / 126
4.3.4 V-Curves / 130
4.4 Special Operating Conditions / 131
4.4.1 Unexcited Operation ("Loss-of-Field" Condition) / 131
4.4.2 Negative Sequence Currents / 134
4.4.3 Off-Frequency Currents / 135
4.4.4 Load Cycling and Repetitive Starts / 137
4.4.5 Overloading / 137
4.4.6 Extended Turning-Gear Operation / 138
4.4.7 Loss of Cooling / 140
4.4.8 Overfluxing / 140
4.4.9 Overspeed / 141
4.4.10 Loss of Lubrication Oil / 141
4.4.11 Out-of-Step Synchronization and "Near" Short Circuits / 141
4.4.12 Ingression of Cooling Water and Lubricating Oil / 142
4.4.13 Under- and Overfrequency Operation (U/F and O/F) / 143
4.5 Basic Operation Concepts / 143
4.5.1 Steady-State Operation / 143
4.5.2 Equivalent Circuit and Vector Diagram / 146
4.5.3 Power Transfer Equation between Alternator and Connected System / 146
4.5.4 Working with the Fundamental Circuit Equation / 148
4.5.5 Parallel Operation of Generators / 152
4.5.6 Stability / 154
4.5.7 Sudden Short-Circuits / 161
4.6 System Considerations / 162
4.6.1 Voltage and Frequency Variation / 163
4.6.2 Negative-Sequence Current / 163
4.6.3 Overcurrent / 164
4.6.4 Current Transients / 164
4.6.5 Overspeed / 164

4.7 Excitation and Voltage Regulation / 164
4.7.1 The Exciter / 164
4.7.2 Excitation Control / 165
4.8 Performance Curves / 166
4.8.1 Losses Curves / 166
4.8.2 Efficiency Curve / 166
4.9 Sample of Generator Operating Instructions / 166
References / 177

5 MONITORING AND DIAGNOSTICS 179

5.1 Generator Monitoring Philosophies / 180
5.2 Simple Monitoring with Static High-Level Alarm Limits / 181
5.3 Dynamic Monitoring with Load-Varying Alarm Limits / 182
5.4 Artificial Intelligence Diagnostic Systems / 185
5.5 Monitored Parameters / 188
5.5.1 Generator Electrical Parameters / 188
5.5.2 Stator Core and Frame / 193
5.5.3 Stator Winding / 200
5.5.4 Rotor / 212
5.5.5 Excitation System / 225
5.5.6 Hydrogen Cooling System / 226
5.5.7 Lube-Oil System / 230
5.5.8 Seal-Oil System / 232
5.5.9 Stator Cooling Water System / 235
References / 241

6 GENERATOR PROTECTION 243

6.1 Basic Protection Philosophy / 243
6.2 Generator Protective Functions / 244
6.3 Brief Description of Protective Functions / 248
6.3.1 Synchronizer and Sync-Check Relays (Functions 15 and 25) / 249
6.3.2 Short-Circuit Protection (Functions 21, 50, 51, 51V, and 87) / 249
6.3.3 Volts/Hertz Protection (Function 24) / 252
6.3.4 Over- and Undervoltage Protection (Functions 59 and 27) / 252

6.3.5 Reverse Power Protection (Function 32) / 252
6.3.6 Loss-of-Field Protection (Function 40) / 252
6.3.7 Stator Unbalanced Current Protection (Function 46) / 253
6.3.8 Stator and Rotor Thermal Protection (Function 49) / 255
6.3.9 Voltage Balance Protection (Function 60) / 256
6.3.10 Time Overcurrent Protection for Detection of Turn-to-Turn Faults (Function 61) / 257
6.3.11 Breaker Failure Protection (Function 62B) / 258
6.3.12 Rotor Ground Fault Protection (Function 64F) / 258
6.3.13 Over-/Underfrequency Protection (Function 81) / 260
6.3.14 Out-of-Step Operation (Loss of Synchronism) (Function 78) / 261
6.4 Specialized Protection Schemes / 262
6.4.1 Protection Against Accidental Energization / 262
6.4.2 dc Field Ground Discrimination / 263
6.4.3 Vibration Considerations / 264
6.5 Tripping and Alarming Methods / 268
References / 270

II INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND TESTING 273

7 INSPECTION PRACTICES AND METHODOLOGY 275

7.1 Site Preparation / 275
7.1.1 Foreign Material Exclusion / 275
7.2 Experience and Training / 279
7.3 Safety Procedures—Electrical Clearances / 281
7.4 Inspection Frequency / 285
7.5 Generator Accessibility / 286
7.6 Inspection Tools / 287
7.7 Inspection Forms / 290
Form 1: Basic Information / 295
Form 2: Nameplate Information / 296

Form 3: Inspection Accessibility / 296
Form 4: Stator Inspection Items / 297
Form 5: Rotor Inspection / 302
Form 6: Excitation Inspection / 305
Form 7: Comments / 306
Form 8: Wedge Survey / 307
Form 9: Electric Test Data / 312
Form 10: Comprehensive Brush Routine Inspection / 314
Form 11: Brush Replacement (to be used for one month and replaced -12 forms per years) / 316
References / 317

8 STATOR INSPECTION 318

8.1 Stator Frame and Casing / 318
8.1.1 External Components / 318
8.1.2 Internal Components / 328
8.2 Stator Core / 333
8.2.1 Stator Bore Contamination / 333
8.2.2 Blocked Cooling Vent Ducts / 334
8.2.3 Iron Oxide Deposits / 334
8.2.4 Loose Core Iron/Fretting and Inter-laminar Failures / 335
8.2.5 Bent/Broken Laminations in the Bore / 343
8.2.6 Space Block Support and Migration / 346
8.2.7 Migration of Broken Core Plate and Space Block Thick Plates / 347
8.2.8 Laminations Bulging into Air Vents / 347
8.2.9 Greasing/Oxide Deposits on Core Bolts / 349
8.2.10 Core-Compression Plates / 350
8.2.11 Core-End Flux Screens and Flux Shunts / 351
8.2.12 Frame to Core-Compression (Belly) Bands / 352
8.2.13 Back-of-Core Burning / 353
8.3 Stator Windings / 355
8.3.1 Stator Bar/Coil Contamination (Cleanliness) / 355

8.3.2 End-Winding Blocking and Roving / 356
8.3.3 Surge-Rings / 358
8.3.4 Surge-Ring Insulation Condition / 359
8.3.5 End-Winding Support Structures / 360
8.3.6 Ancillary End-Winding Support Hardware / 362
8.3.7 Asphalt Bleeding/Soft Spots / 363
8.3.8 Tape Separation/Girth Cracking / 367
8.3.9 Insulation Galling/Necking beyond Slot / 369
8.3.10 Insulation Bulging into Air Ducts / 370
8.3.11 Insulation Condition / 370
8.3.12 Corona Activity / 371
8.3.13 Stator Wedges / 376
8.3.14 End-Wedge Migration Out of Slot / 379
8.3.15 Side-Packing Fillers / 380
8.3.16 Leaks in Water-Cooled Stator Windings / 381
8.3.17 Magnetic Termites / 384
8.3.18 Flow Restriction in Water-Cooled Stator Windings / 386
8.4 Phase Connectors and Terminals / 387
8.4.1 Circumferential Bus Insulation / 387
8.4.2 Phase Droppers / 390
8.4.3 High-Voltage Bushings / 391
8.4.4 Stand-off Insulators / 392
8.4.5 Bushing Vents / 393
8.4.6 Bushing-Well lnsulators and H_2 Sealant Condition / 393
8.4.7 Generator Current Transformers (CTs) / 394
8.5 Hydrogen Coolers: Heat Exchanger Cleanliness and Leaks / 397
References / 398
Additional Reading / 400

9 ROTOR INSPECTION 401

9.1 Rotor Cleanliness / 401
9.2 Retaining-Rings / 402
9.2.1 Nonmagnetic (18-5) and (18-18) Retaining-Rings / 408

9.3 Fretting/Movement at Interference-Fit Surfaces of Wedges and Rings / 410
9.3.1 Tooth Cracking / 410
9.4 Centering (Balance) Rings / 414
9.5 Fan-Rings or Hubs / 414
9.6 Fan Blades / 414
9.7 Bearings and Journals / 417
9.8 Balance Weights and Bolts / 419
9.9 End Wedges and Damper Windings / 421
9.10 Other Wedges / 426
9.11 End-Windings and Main Leads / 426
9.12 Collector Rings / 432
9.13 Collector Ring Insulation / 435
9.14 Bore Copper and Radial (Vertical) Terminal Stud Connectors / 437
9.15 Brush-Spring Pressure and General Condition / 442
9.16 Brush-Rigging / 444
9.17 Shaft Voltage Discharge (Grounding) Brushes / 445
9.18 Rotor Winding Main Lead Hydrogen Sealing—Inner and Outer / 446
9.19 Circumferential Pole Slots (Body Flex Slots) / 447
9.20 Blocked Rotor Radial Vent Holes—Shifting of Winding and/or Insulation / 448
9.21 Couplings and Coupling Bolts / 449
9.22 Bearing Insulation / 451
9.23 Hydrogen Seals / 454
9.24 Rotor Body Zone Rings / 454
References / 454

10 AUXILIARIES INSPECTION 456

10.1 Lube-Oil System / 456
10.2 Hydrogen Cooling System / 457
10.2.1 Hydrogen Desiccant/Dryer / 457
10.3 Seal-Oil System / 458
10.4 Stator Cooling Water System / 459
10.5 Exciters / 459
10.5.1 Rotating Systems Inspection / 460
10.5.2 Static Systems Inspection / 460

10.5.3 Brushless Systems Inspection / 460
10.5.4 Specific Inspection Items / 461

11 GENERATOR MAINTENANCE TESTING 466

11.1 Stator Core Mechanical Tests / 466
11.1.1 Core Tightness / 466
11.1.2 Core and Frame Vibration Testing / 467
11.2 Stator Core Electrical Tests / 469
11.2.1 EL-CID Testing / 469
11.2.2 Rated Flux Test with Infrared Scan / 477
11.2.3 Core Loss Test / 484
11.2.4 Through-Bolt Insulation Resistance / 484
11.2.5 Insulation Resistance of Flux Screens / 484
11.3 Stator Winding Mechanical Tests / 485
11.3.1 Wedge Tightness / 485
11.3.2 Stator End-Winding Vibration / 487
11.4 Water-Cooled Stator Winding Tests / 488
11.4.1 Air Pressure Decay / 488
11.4.2 Tracer Gases / 489
11.4.3 Vacuum Decay / 490
11.4.4 Pressure Drop / 490
11.4.5 Flow Testing / 490
11.4.6 Capacitance Mapping / 490
11.5 Stator Winding Electrical Tests / 491
11.5.1 Pre-testing Requirements / 492
11.5.2 Series Winding Resistance / 492
11.5.3 Insulation Resistance (IR) / 492
11.5.4 Polarization Index (PI) / 493
11.5.5 Dielectric Absorption during dc Voltage Application / 495
11.5.6 dc Leakage or Ramped Voltage / 496
11.5.7 dc Hi-Pot / 498
11.5.8 ac Hi-Pot / 498
11.5.9 Partial Discharge (PD) Off-line Testing / 500
11.5.10 Capacitance Measurements / 502
11.5.11 Dissipation/Power Factor Testing / 503
11.5.12 Dissipation/Power Factor Tip-up Test / 503

11.6 Rotor Mechanical Testing / 504
11.6.1 Rotor Vibration / 504
11.6.2 Rotor Nondestructive Examination Inspection Techniques / 505
11.6.3 Some Additional Rotor NDE Specifics / 512
11.6.4 Air Pressure Test of Rotor Bore / 515
11.7 Rotor Electrical Testing / 516
11.7.1 Winding Resistance / 516
11.7.2 Insulation Resistance (IR) / 516
11.7.3 Polarization Index (PI) / 516
11.7.4 dc Hi-Pot / 517
11.7.5 ac Hi-Pot / 517
11.7.6 Shorted Turns Detection—General / 517
11.7.7 Shorted Turns Detection by Recurrent Surge Oscillation (RSO) / 519
11.7.8 Shorted Turns Detection by Open-Circuit Test / 523
11.7.9 Shorted Turns Detection by Winding Impedance / 523
11.7.10 Shorted Turns Detection by Low-Voltage dc or Volt Drop / 524
11.7.11 Shorted Turns Detection by Low-Voltage ac or "C" Core Test / 525
11.7.12 Shorted Turns Detection by Shorted Turns Detector (Flux Probe) / 526
11.7.13 Field-Winding Ground Detection by Split Voltage Test / 527
11.7.14 Field Ground Detection by Current through Forging Test / 527
11.7.15 Shaft Voltage and Grounding / 528
11.8 Hydrogen Seals / 529
11.8.1 NDE / 529
11.8.2 Insulation Resistance / 529
11.9 Bearings / 529
11.9.1 NDE / 529
11.9.2 Insulation Resistance / 530
11.10 Thermal Sensitivity Test and Analysis / 530
11.10.1 Background / 530
11.10.2 Typical Thermal Sensitivity Test / 532
References / 534

12 MAINTENANCE **536**

12.1 General Maintenance Philosophies / 536
12.1.1 Breakdown Maintenance / 537
12.1.2 Planned Maintenance / 538
12.1.3 Predictive Maintenance / 538
12.1.4 Condition-Based Maintenance (CBM) / 539
12.2 Operational and Maintenance History / 539
12.3 Maintenance Intervals/Frequency / 540
12.4 Type of Maintenance / 541
12.4.1 Extent of Maintenance / 541
12.4.2 Repair or Replacement / 541
12.4.3 Rehabilitation/Upgrading/Uprating / 542
12.4.4 Work Site Location / 545
12.4.5 Workforce / 546
12.5 Spare Parts / 547
References / 549

INDEX 551

PREFACE

It is not uncommon for a large utility to have units of disparate size, origin, and vintage in its fleet of generators. Among its dozens of generators, there might be some from the 1950s or 1960s and some with their original asphalt or thermoplastic windings. These, and later units, may be running with and without magnetic retaining rings. Some with thermoelastic windings of all sorts—with or without asbestos, hydrogen-cooled, air-cooled, split stator windings, self-excited, different types of externally excited, steam-driven or combustion-driven, and the list goes on and on. Now, take that diversity and include units operating in 50 and 60 Hz grids, built by Western, Asian, and Eastern European manufacturers to different standards. This is what you may find in some of the new independent, deregulated, power producers that, in addition to building new plants, have purchased entire fleets of older units in several countries around the globe.

The reasons why one may find so many "old" units still in operation are not difficult to discern. First of all, a typical generator is made with an intent to last no less than 30 years, or so. Second, replacing an operating unit is very capital intensive, and thus done only when a catastrophic failure has occurred, or some other major failure of the machine that renders continuous operation not economically viable. Third, although expected to last 30 years, large turbogenerators are known to have their lives extended far beyond that, if well maintained and operated. Sometimes that also requires replacing a major component, such as the armature winding and/or a rotor winding (or the entire rotor!). Significant changes in design tend to occur, every few years, for different components. For instance, a history of the insulation systems encountered in generators shows that every few years there is some big change resulting in increased ratings. These changes typically derive from the adoption of a new material. Same with the change from magnetic to nonmagnetic material for retaining rings. Not all changes are always

positive. Some new designs end up being reversed or revised after experience unmasks significant *holes* in them.

There are countless scraps of information about the operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting of large turbogenerators in many publications. All vendors in one stage or another have produced and published interesting literature about the operation of their generators. In particular, the technical information letters put out by some manufacturers (called different names by different vendors) offer a wealth of detailed O&M topics. Institutions such as EPRI in the United States, CIGRE, IEC, ANSI, IEEE, and other national standards, cover various aspects of the operation and maintenance of generators in general, but no specifics that may help troubleshoot a particular unit. However, it is difficult to obtain from those sources a condensed and operational set of insights useful to the solution of a given problem with a specific machine. It is no wonder then that with so many dissimilar units in operation and such a variegated experience, we are often forced to call the "experts," who tend to be folks almost as old as the oldest units in operation. These are individuals that have crawled, inspected, tested, and maintained many diverse generators over the years. In doing so, they have retained knowledge about the different design, material, and manufacturing characteristics, typical problems, and most effective solutions. This type of expertise cannot be learned in a classroom.

Unfortunately, not every company retains an individual with the breadth and depth of expertise required for troubleshooting all its units. In fact, with the advent of deregulation, many small nonutility (third-party) power producers operate small fleets of generators without the benefit of in-house expertise. In lieu of that, they depend heavily on the OEMs and independent consultants. Large utilities in many places have also seen their expertise dissipate, not to a small extent because of a refocus of management priorities. All these developments are occurring at the same time that these units are called to operate in a more onerous environment. Economic dispatch in a deregulated or semideregulated world results in an increased use of double-shifting and load-cycling.

Some effort has been made over the years to capture the experts knowledge and make it readily available to any operator. This effort took the shape of expert systems. However, adaptation of these computer programs to the many different types of generators and associated equipment in existence has proved to be the Achilles tendon of this technology.

This book is designed to partially fill the gap by offering a comprehensive view of the many issues related to the operation, inspection, maintenance, and troubleshooting of large turbine generators. The contents of this book are the result of many years of combined hands-on experience of the authors. It was written with the machine's operator and inspector in mind. Although not designed to provide a step-by-step guide for the troubleshooting of large generators, it serves as a valuable source of information that may prove to be useful during troubleshooting activities. The topics covered are also cross-referenced to other sources. Many such references are included to facilitate those readers so interested to enlarge their knowledge on a specific issue under discussion. For the most part, equations

have been left out. There are several exceptionally good books on the theory of operation of synchronous machines. Those readers who so desire can readily access those books. Several references are cited. This book, however, is about the practical aspects that characterize the design, operation, and maintenance of large turbine-driven generators.

Chapter 1 ("Principles of Synchronous Machines") is the only place in the book where a rudiment of theory is included. This is for the benefit of generator operators who have a mechanics background and are inclined to attain a modicum of proficiency in understanding the basic principles of operation of the generator. It also comes handy for those professors that would like to adopt this book as a reference manuscript for a course on large rotating electric machinery.

Chapters 2 and 3 ("Generator Design and Construction" and "Generator Auxiliary Systems") contain a very detailed and informative description of all the components found in a typical generator and its associated auxiliary systems. Described therein are the functions that the components perform, as well as all relevant design and operational constrains.

Chapter 4 ("Operation and Control") introduces the layperson to the many operational variables that describe a generator. Most generator-grid interaction issues are covered in great detail.

Chapter 5 ("Monitoring and Diagnostics") and Chapter 6 ("Generator Protection") serve to introduce all aspects related to the on-line and off-line monitoring and the protection of a large turbogenerator. Although not intended to serve as a guideline for designing and setting the protection systems of a generator, they provide a wealth of background information and pointers to additional literature.

Chapters 7 ("Inspection Practices and Methodology"), Chapter 8 ("Stator Inspection"), Chapter 9 ("Rotor Inspection"), and Chapter 10 ("Auxiliaries Inspection") constitute the core of this book. They describe all components presented in Chapters 2 and 3 but within the context of their behavior under real operational constraints, modes of failure, and typical troubleshooting activities. The chapter also contains a collection of most inspection forms typically used for inspecting turbogenerators. These forms are very useful and can be readily adapted to any machine and plant.

Chapter 11 ("Generator Maintenance Testing") contains a comprehensive summary of the many techniques used to test the many components and systems comprising a generator. The purpose of the descriptions is not to serve as a guide to performing the tests—there are well-established guides and standards for that. Rather, they are intended to illustrate the palette of possible tests to choose from. Provided as well as is a succinct explanation of the character of each test.

Chapter 12 ("Maintenance Philosophies") is included to provide some perspective to the reader on the many choices and approaches that can be taken in generator and auxiliary systems maintenance. Often there are difficult decisions on how far to take maintenance. In some cases only basic maintenance may be required, and on other occasions it may be appropriate to carry out extensive rehabilitation of existing equipment or even replacement of components. This chapter discusses some of the issues that need to be considered when deciding on what, how much, and where to do it.

We hope that this book will be not only useful to the operator in the power plant but also to the design engineer and the systems operations engineer. We have provided a wealth of information obtained in the field about the behavior of such machines, including typical problems and conditions of operation. The book should also be useful to the student of electrical rotating machines as a complementary reference to the theoretical books.

Although we have tried our best to cover each topic as comprehensively as possible, the book should not be seen as a guide to troubleshooting. In each case a real problem is approached, a whole number of very specific issues only relevant to that very unique machine come into play. These can never be anticipated or known and thus described in a book. Thus we recommend the use of this book as a general reference source, but that the reader always obtain adequate on the spot expertise when approaching a particular problem.

We are intent to keep updating the contents of this book from time to time, from our own experience as well as from that of others. Therefore we would welcome from the readers their comments, which they can submit to the publisher, for incorporation in future editions.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The contents of this book are impossible to learn in a class. They are the result of personal experience accumulated over years of working with large turbine-driven generators. Most of all they are the result of the invaluable long-term contribution of co-workers and associates. Each author was motivated by an important individual at an early stage of their career, and by many outstanding individuals in the profession over subsequent years. Attempting to mention all these people would inexorably leave some out by unintended omission. Thus we mention here by name those individuals who were most instrumental in making possible the publication of this book.

The authors are most indebted to Jim Oliver and to Robert Hindmarsh for reviewing the original proposal and recommending its publication by the IEEE Press. They also wish to express their sincere gratitude to Robert Hindmarsh and Alfred Laforet for painstakingly reviewing the final manuscript and making numerous useful remarks. The authors also would like to thank the members of the editorial department of the IEEE Press, reviewers, printers, and all other employees of the IEEE Press involved in the publication of this book, for their support in making its publication possible.

Finally, but certainly most intensively, the authors wish to thank their immediate families for their continuous support and encouragement.

ISIDOR KERSZENBAUM

Irvine, California, USA

GEOFF KLEMPNER

Toronto, Ontario, Canada

PART I

THEORY, CONSTRUCTION, AND OPERATION

CHAPTER 1

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION OF SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES

The synchronous electrical generator (also called *alternator*) belongs to the family of electric rotating machines. Other members of the family are the direct-current (dc) motor or generator, the induction motor or generator, and a number of derivatives of all these three. What is common to all the members of this family is that the basic physical process involved in their operation is the conversion of electromagnetic energy to mechanical energy, and vice versa. Therefore, to comprehend the physical principles governing the operation of electric rotating machines, one has to understand some rudiments of electrical and mechanical engineering.

Chapter 1 is written for those who are involved in operating, maintaining and trouble-shooting electrical generators, and who want to acquire a better understanding of the principles governing the machine's design and operation, but who do not have an electrical engineering background. The chapter starts by introducing the rudiments of electricity and magnetism, quickly building up to a description of the basic laws of physics governing the operation of the synchronous electric machine, which is the type of machine all turbogenerators belong to.

1.1 INTRODUCTION TO BASIC NOTIONS ON ELECTRIC POWER

1.1.1 Magnetism and Electromagnetism

Certain materials found in nature exhibit a tendency to attract or repeal each other. These materials, called *magnets*, are also called *ferromagnetic* because they include the element iron as one of their constituting elements.

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Magnets always have two poles: one called *north*; the other called *south*. Two north poles always repel each other, as do two south poles. However, north and south poles always attract each other. A *magnetic field* is defined as a physical field established between to poles. Its intensity and direction determine the forces of attraction or repulsion existing between the two magnets.

Figures 1.1 and 1.2 are typical representations of two interacting magnetic poles, and the magnetic field established between them.

Magnets are found in nature in all sorts of shapes and chemical constitution. Magnets used in industry are artificially made. Magnets that sustain their magnetism for long periods of time are denominated "permanent magnets." These are widely used in several types of electric rotating machines, including synchronous machines. However, due to mechanical, as well as operational reasons, permanent magnets in synchronous machines are restricted to those with ratings much lower than large turbine-driven generators, which is the subject of this book. Turbine-driven generators (for short: turbogenerators) take advantage of the fact that magnetic fields can be created by the flow of electric currents in conductors. See Figure 1.3.

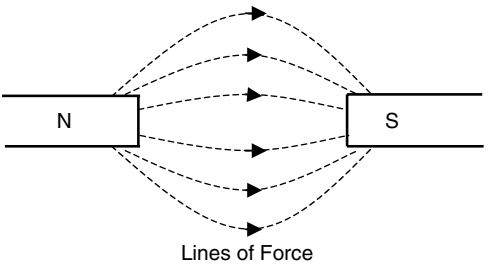


Fig. 1.1 Schematic representation of two magnetic poles of opposite polarity, and the magnetic field between them shown as "lines of force."

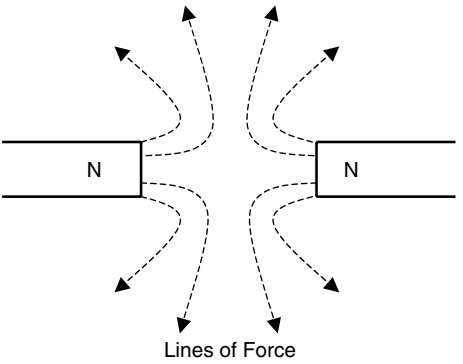


Fig. 1.2 Schematic representation of two north poles, and the magnetic field between them. South poles will create similar field patterns, but the lines of force will point toward the poles.

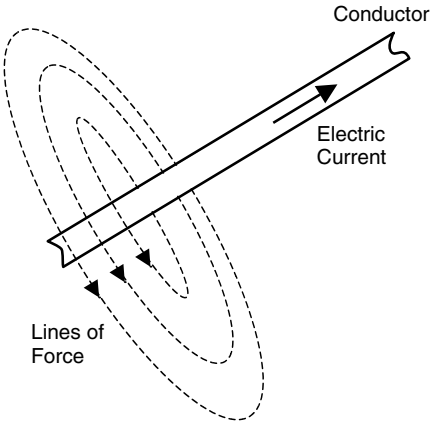


Fig. 1.3 Schematic representation of a magnetic field created by the flow of current in a conductor. The direction of the *lines of force* is given by the "law of the screwdriver": mentally follow the movement of a screw as it is screwed in the same direction as that of the current; the lines of force will then follow the circular direction of the head of the screw. The magnetic lines of force are perpendicular to the direction of current.

A very useful phenomenon is that, forming the conductor into the shape of a coil can augment the intensity of the magnetic field created by the flow of current through the conductor. In this manner, as more turns are added to the coil, the same current produces larger and larger magnetic fields. For practical reasons all magnetic fields created by current in a machine are generated in coils. See Figure 1.4.

1.1.2 Electricity

Electricity is the flow of positive or negative charges. Electricity can flow in electrically conducting elements (called *conductors*), or it can flow as clouds of

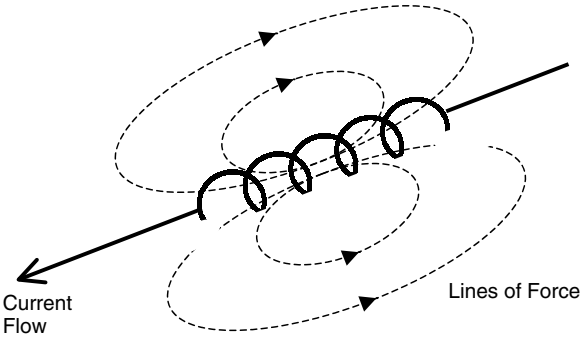


Fig. 1.4 Schematic representation of a magnetic field produced by the flow of electric current in a coil-shaped conductor.

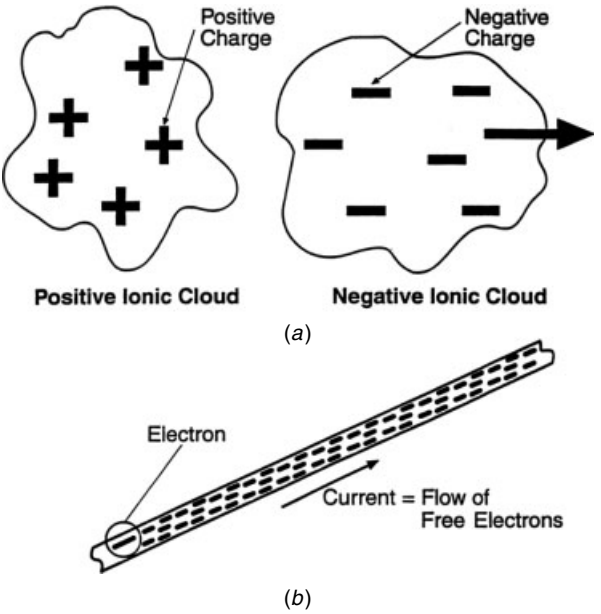


Fig. 1.5 Electricity. (*a*) Ionic clouds of positive and negative currents. The positive clouds are normally atoms that lost one or more electrons; the negative clouds are normally free electrons. (*b*) The flow of electrons inside a conductor material, for example, copper.

ions in space or within gases. As it will be shown in later chapters, both types of electrical conduction are found in turbogenerators. See Figure 1.5.

1.2 ELECTRICAL — MECHANICAL EQUIVALENCE

There is an interesting equivalence between the various parameters describing electrical and mechanical forms of energy. People with either electrical or mechanical backgrounds find this equivalence useful to the understanding of the physical process in either form of energy. Figure 1.6 describes the various forms of electrical-mechanical equivalence.

1.3 ALTERNATED CIRCUITS (AC)

As it will be shown later, alternators operate with both alternating (ac) and direct-current (dc) electric power. The dc can be considered a particular case of the general ac, with frequency equal to zero.

The frequency of an alternated circuit is measured by the number of times the currents and/or voltages change direction (polarity) in a unit of time. The Hertz is the universally accepted unit of frequency, and measures cycles per second. One

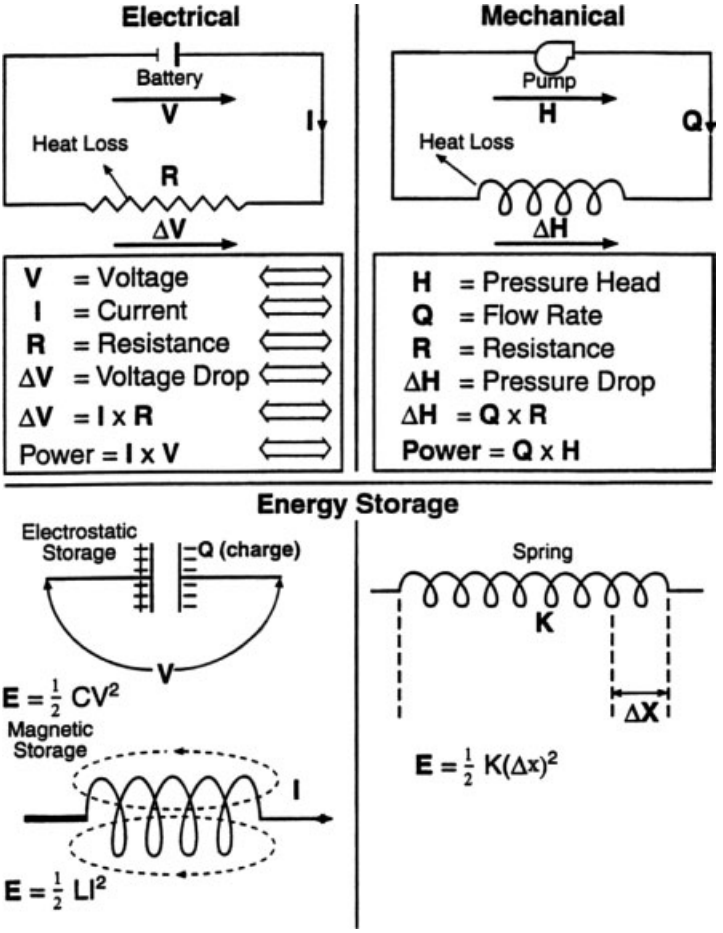


Fig. 1.6 Electrical-mechanical equivalence.

Hz equals one cycle per second. Alternated currents and voltages encountered in the world of industrial electric power are for all practical purposes of constant frequency. This is important because *periodic* systems, namely systems that have constant frequency, allow the currents and voltages to be represented by *phasors*.

A *phasor* is a rotating vector. The benefit of using phasors in electrical engineering analysis is that it greatly simplifies the calculations required to solve circuit problems.

Figure 1.7 depicts a phasor of magnitude **E**, and its corresponding sinusoidal trace representing the instantaneous value of the quantity e. The magnitude **E** represents the maximum value of e.

When a sinusoidal voltage is applied to a closed circuit, a current will flow in it. After a while the current will have a sinusoidal shape (this is called the *steady-state* current component) and the same frequency as the voltage. An interesting

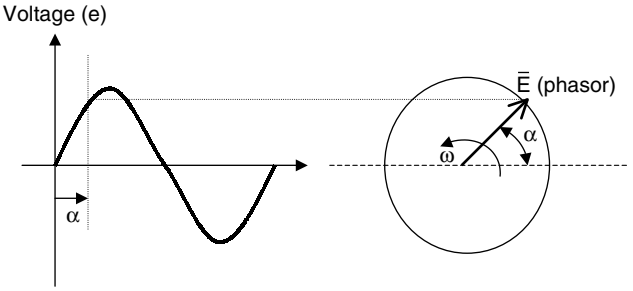


Fig. 1.7 A phasor **E**, that can represent the voltage impressed on a circuit. The phasor is made of a vector with magnitude proportional to the magnitude of **E**, rotating at a constant rotational speed ω. The convention is that phasors rotate counterclockwise. The vertical projection of the phasor results in a sinusoidal representing the instantaneous voltage e existing at any time. In the graph, $\alpha = \omega \times t$, where t is the time elapsed from its zero crossing.

phenomenon in periodic circuits is that the resulting angle between the applied voltage and the current depends on certain characteristics of the circuit. These characteristics can be classified as being *resistive, capacitive*, and *inductive*. The angle between the voltage and the current in the circuit is called the *power angle*. The cosine of the same angle is called the *power factor* of the circuit, or for short, the PF.

Note: As it will be shown latter, in synchronous machines the term *power angle* is used to identify a different concept. To avoid confusion, in this book the angle between the current and the voltage in the circuit will therefore be identified by the "power factor."

In the case of a circuit having only resistances, the voltages and currents are *in phase*, meaning the angle between them equals zero. Figure 1.8 shows the various parameters encountered in a resistive circuit. It is important to note that resistances have the property of generating heat when a current flows through them. The heat generated equals the square of the current times the value of the resistance. When the current is measured in amperes and the resistance in ohms, the resulting power dissipated as heat is given in watts. In electrical machines this heat represents a loss of energy. It will be shown later that one of the fundamental requirements in designing an electric machine is the efficient removal of these resistive losses, with the purpose of limiting the undesirable temperature rise of the internal components of the machine.

In resistive circuits the instantaneous power delivered by the source to the load equals the product of the instantaneous values of the voltage and the current. When the same sinusoidal voltage is applied across the terminals of a circuit with capacitive or inductive characteristics, the steady-state current will exhibit an angular (or time) displacement vis-à-vis the driving voltage. The magnitude

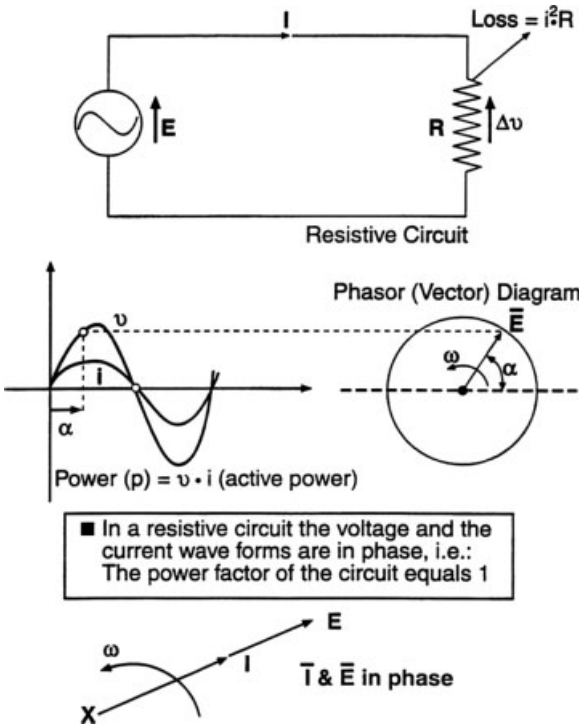


Fig. 1.8 Alternating circuits (resistive). Schematic representation of a sinusoidal voltage of magnitude **E** applied on a circuit with a resistive load R. The schematics shows the resultant current i in phase with the voltage v. It also shows the phasor representation of the voltage and current.

of the angle (or power factor) depends on how capacitive or inductive the load is. In a purely capacitive circuit, the current will lead the voltage by 90°, while in a purely inductive one, the current will lag the voltage by 90° (see Fig. 1.9).

A circuit that has capacitive or inductive characteristics is referred to as being a *reactive* circuit. In such a circuit, the following parameters are defined:

S: The *apparent power* → $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{I}$, given in units of *volt-amperes* or VA.
P: The *active power* → $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{I} \times \cos\varphi$, where φ is the power angle of the circuit. **P** is given in units of watts.
Q: The *reactive power* → $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{I} \times \sin\varphi$, given in units of *volt-amperes-reactive* or VAR.

The active power **P** of a circuit indicates a real energy flow. This is power that may be dissipated on a resistance as heat, or may be transformed into mechanical energy, as it will be shown later. However, the use of the word "power" in the name of **S** and **Q** has been an unfortunate choice that has resulted in confounding

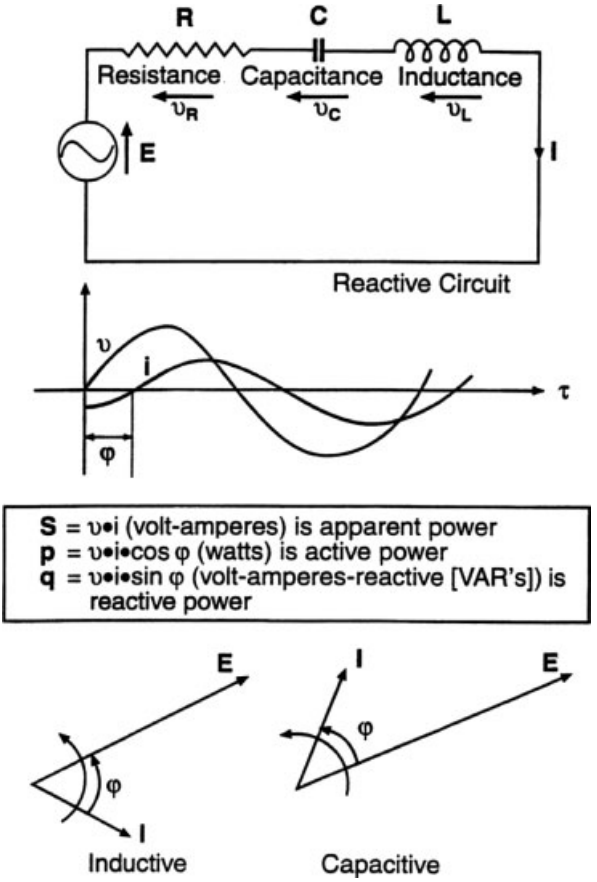


Fig. 1.9 Alternating circuits (resistive–Inductive–Capacitive). Here the sinusoidal voltage **E** is applied to a circuit comprised of resistive, capacitive, and inductive elements. The resulting angle between the current and the voltage depends on the value of the resistance, capacitance, and inductance of the load.

most individuals without an electrical engineering background for many years. The fact is that *apparent power* and *reactive power* does not represent any measure of real energy. They do represent the reactive characteristic of a given load or circuit, and the resulting angle (power factor) between the current and voltage. This angle between voltage and current significantly affects the operation of an electric machine, as it will be discussed later.

For the time being let us define another element of ac circuit analysis: the *power triangle*. From the relationships shown above among **S, P, Q, E, I**, and φ, it can be readily shown that **S, P**, and **Q** form a triangle. By convention, **Q** is shown as positive (above the horizontal), when the circuit is *inductive*, and vice versa when *capacitive* (see Fig. 1.10).

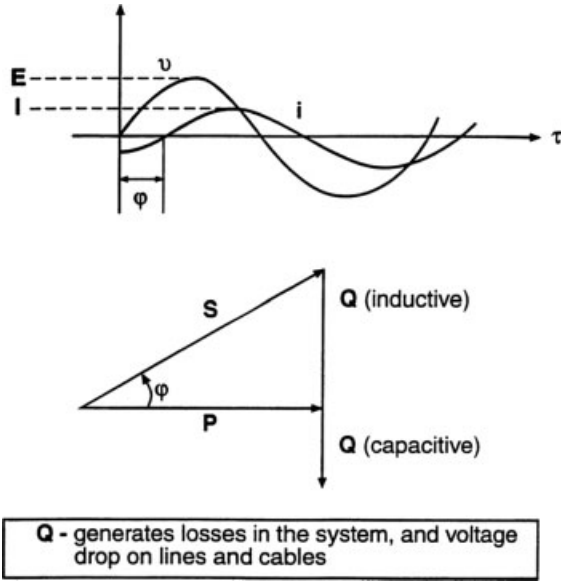


Fig. 1.10 Definition of the "power triangle" in a reactive circuit.

1.4 THREE-PHASE CIRCUITS

The two-wire ac circuits shown above (called *single-phase* circuits or systems), are commonly used in residential, commercial, and low voltage—low power industrial applications. However, all electric power systems to which industrial generators are connected are *three-phase* systems. Therefore any discussion in this book about the "power system" will refer to a three-phase system. Moreover in industrial applications the voltage supplies are, for all practical reasons, balanced, meaning all three-phase voltages are equal in magnitude and apart by 120 electrical degrees. In those rare events where the voltages are unbalanced, its implication into the operation of the generator will be discussed in other chapters of this book.

Three-phase electric systems may have a fourth wire, called "neutral." The "neutral" wire of a three-phase system will conduct electricity if the source and/or the load are unbalanced. In three-phase systems two sets of voltages and currents can be identified. These are the *phase* and *line* voltages and currents.

Figure 1.11 shows the main elements of a three-phase circuit. Three-phase circuits can have their sources and/or loads connected in *wye (star)* or in *delta*. (See Fig. 1.12 for a wye-connected source feeding a delta-connected load.)

Almost without exception, turbine-driven generators have their windings connected in wye (star). Therefore in this book the source (or generator) will be shown wye-connected. There are a number of important reasons why turbogenerators are star-connected. They have to do with considerations about its effective

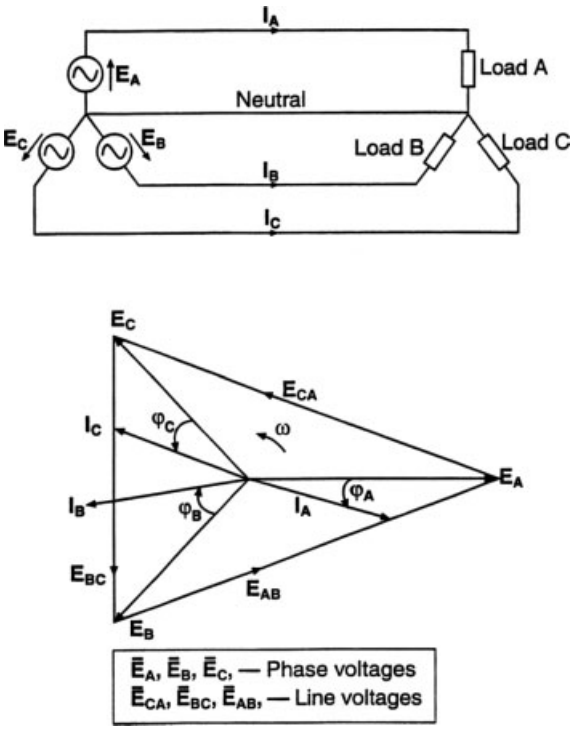


Fig. 1.11 Three phase systems. Schematic depiction of a three-phase circuit and the vector (phasor) diagram representing the currents, voltages, and angles between them.

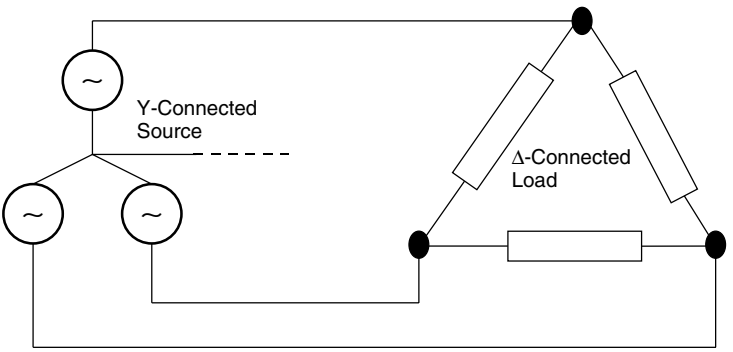


Fig. 1.12 A "Wye-connected" source feeding a "delta-connected" load.

protection as well as design (insulation, grounding, etc.). These will be discussed in the chapters covering stator construction, and operations.

On the other hand, loads can be found connected in star, delta, or a combination of the two. This book is not about circuit solutions; therefore the type of load connection will not be brought up herein.

1.5 BASIC PRINCIPLES OF MACHINE OPERATION

In Section 1.1, basic principles were presented showing how a current flowing in a conductor produces a magnetic field. In this section three important laws of electromagnetism will be presented. These laws, together with the law of energy conservation, constitute the basic theoretical bricks on which the operation of any electrical machine can be explained.

1.5.1 Faraday's Law of Electromagnetic Induction

This basic law, due to the genius of the great English chemist and physicist Michael Faraday (1791–1867), presents itself in two different forms:

1. A moving conductor cutting the lines of force (flux) of a constant magnetic field has a voltage induced in it.
2. A changing magnetic flux inside a loop made from a conductor material will induce a voltage in the loop.

In both instances the *rate of change* is the critical determinant of the resulting differential of potential. Figure 1.13 illustrates both cases of electromagnetic induction, and also provides the basic relationship between the changing flux and the voltage induced in the loop, for the first case, and the relationship between the induced voltage in a wire moving across a constant field, for the second case. The figure also shows one of the simple rules that can be used to determine the direction of the induced voltage in the moving conductor.

1.5.2 Ampere-Biot-Savart's Law of Electromagnetic Induced Forces

This basic law is attributed to the French physicists Andre Marie Ampere (1775–1836), Jean Baptiste Biot (1774–1862), and Victor Savart (1803–1862). In its simplest form this law can be seen as the "reverse" of Faraday's law. While Faraday predicts a voltage induced in a conductor moving across a magnetic field, the Ampere-Biot-Savart law establishes that a force is generated on a current-carrying conductor located in a magnetic field.

Figure 1.14 presents the basic elements of the Ampere-Biot-Savart's law as applicable to electric machines. The figure also shows the existing numerical relationships, and a simple hand-rule to determine the direction of the resultant force.

1.5.3 Lenz's Law of Action and Reaction

Both Faraday's law and Ampere-Biot-Savart's law neatly come together in Lenz's law written in 1835 by the Estonian-born physicist Heinrich Lenz (1804–1865). Lenz's law states that electromagnetic-induced currents and forces will try to cancel the originating cause.

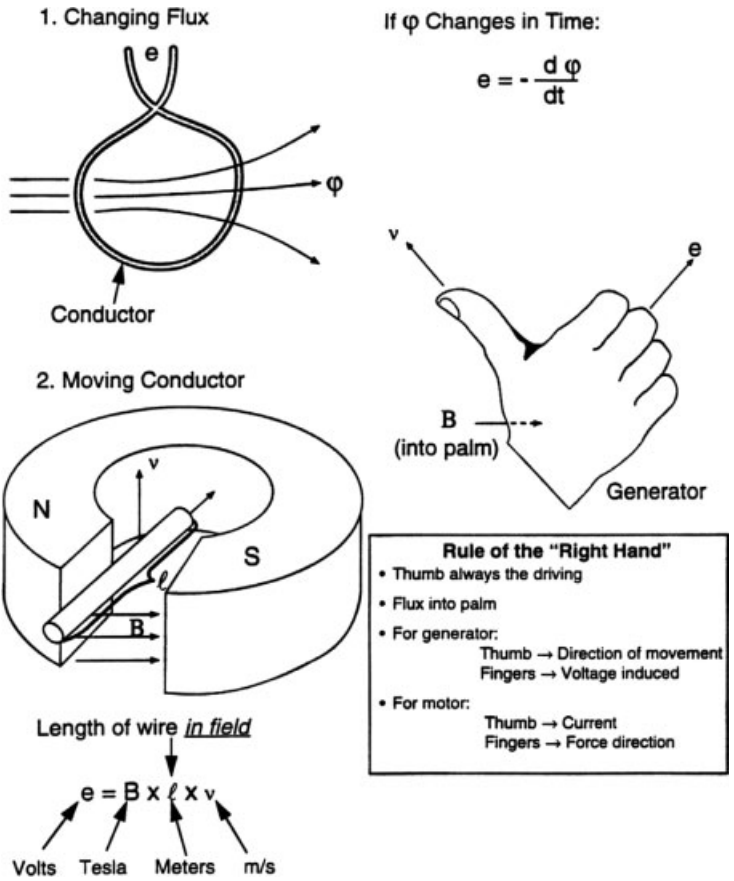


Fig. 1.13 Both forms of Faraday's basic law of electromagnetic induction. A simple rule (the "right–hand" rule) is used to determine the direction of the induced voltage in a conductor moving across a magnetic field at a given velocity.

For example, if a conductor is forced to move cutting lines of magnetic force, a voltage is induced in it (Faraday's law). Now, if the conductors' ends are closed together so that a current can flow, this induced current will produce (according to Ampere-Biot-Savart's law) a force acting upon the conductor. What Lenz's law states is that this force will act to oppose the movement of the conductor in its original direction.

Here in a nutshell is the explanation for the *generating* and *motoring* modes of operation of an electric rotating machine! This law explains why when a generator is loaded (more current flows in its windings cutting the magnetic field in the gap between rotor and stator), more force is required from the driving turbine to counteract the induced larger forces and keep supplying the larger load. Similarly Lenz's law explains the increase in the supply current of a motor as its load increases.

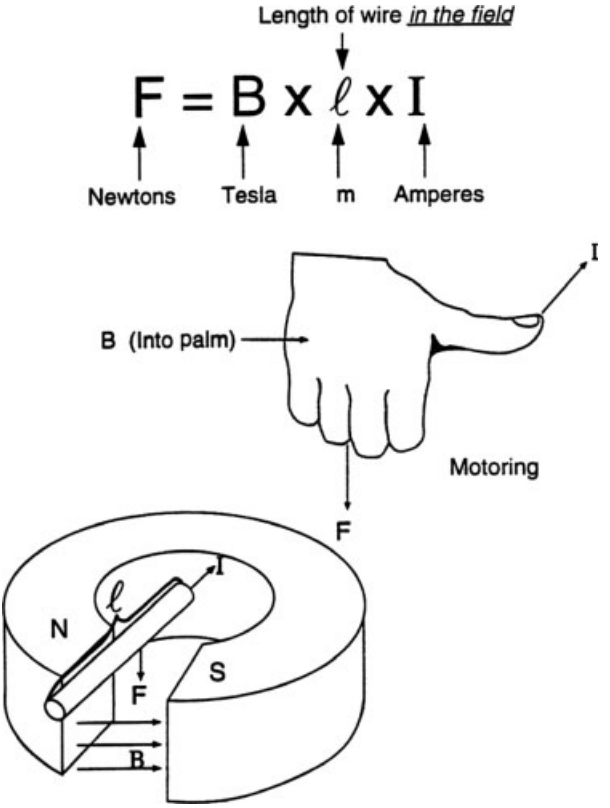


Fig. 1.14 The Ampere-Biot-Savart law of electromagnetic induced forces as it applies to electric rotating machines. Basic numerical relationships and a simple rule are used to determine the direction of the induced force.

Figure 1.15 neatly captures the main elements of Lenz's law as it applies to electric rotating machines.

1.5.4 Electromechanical Energy Conversion

The fourth and final physical law that captures, together with the previous three, all the physical processes occurring inside an electric machine, is the "principle of energy conversion." Within the domain of the electromechanical world of an electric rotating machine, this principle states that:

> All the electrical and mechanical energy flowing into the machine, less all the electrical and mechanical energy flowing out the machine and stored in the machine, equals the energy dissipated from the machine as heat.

It is important to recognize that while mechanical and electrical energy can go in or out the machine, the heat generated within the machine always has a

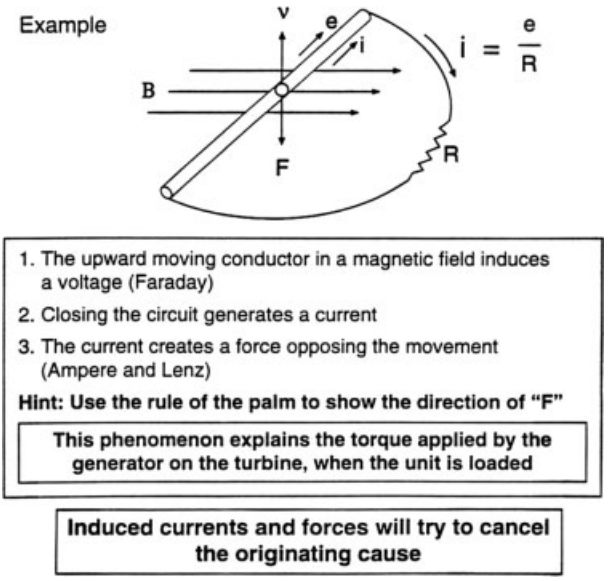


Fig. 1.15 The Lenz Law as it applies to electric rotating machines. Basic numerical relationships and a simple rule are used to determine the direction of the induced forces and currents.

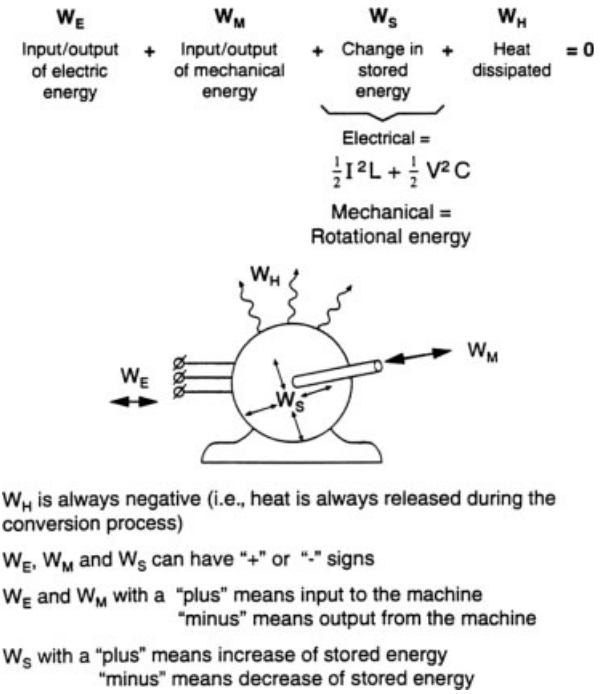


Fig. 1.16 Principle of energy conversion, as applicable to electric rotating machines.

negative sign: namely heat generated in the machine is always released during the conversion process. A *plus* sign indicates energy going in; a *minus* indicates energy going out. In the case of the stored energy (electrical and mechanical), a plus sign indicates an increase of stored energy, while a *negative* sign indicates a reduction in stored energy.

The balance between the various forms of energy in the machine will determine its efficiency and cooling requirements, both critical performance and construction parameters in a large generator. Figure 1.16 depicts the principle of energy conversion as applicable to electric rotating machines.

1.6 THE SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE

At this point the rudiments of electromagnetism have been presented, together with the four basic laws of physics describing the inherent physical processes coexisting in any electrical machine. Therefore it is the right time to introduce the basic configuration of the synchronous machine, which, as mentioned before, is the type of electric machine that all large turbine-driven generators belong to.

1.6.1 Background

The commercial birth of the alternator (synchronous generator) can be dated back to August 24, 1891. On that day, the first large-scale demonstration of transmission of ac power was carried out. The transmission extended from Lauffen, Germany, to Frankfurt, about 110 miles away. The demonstration was carried out during an international electrical exhibition in Frankfurt. This demonstration was so convincing about the feasibility of transmitting ac power over long distances, that the city of Frankfurt adopted it for their first power plant, commissioned in 1894. This happened about one hundred and eight years before the writing of this book (see Fig. 1.17).

The Lauffen-Frankfurt demonstration—and the consequent decision by the city of Frankfurt to use alternating power delivery—were instrumental in the adoption by New York's Niagara Falls power plant of the same technology. The Niagara Falls power plant became operational in 1895. For all practical purposes the great dc versus ac duel was over. Southern California Edison's history book reports that its Mill Creek hydro plant is the oldest active polyphase (three-phase) plant in the United States. Located in San Bernardino County, California, its first units went into operation on September 7, 1893, placing it almost two years ahead of the Niagara Falls project. One of those earlier units is still preserved and displayed at the plant.

It is interesting to note that although tremendous development in machine ratings, insulation components, and design procedures has occurred now for over one hundred years, the basic constituents of the machine have remained practically unchanged.

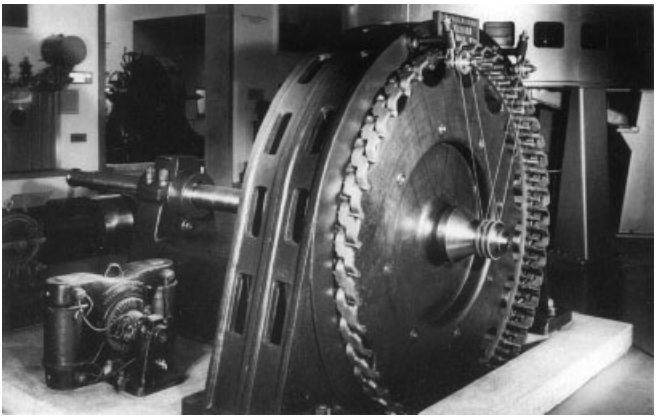


Fig. 1.17 The hydroelectric generator from Lauffen, now in the Deutches Museum, Munich. (Reprinted with permission from *The Evolution of the Synchronous Machine* by Gerhard Neidhofer, 1992, ABB)

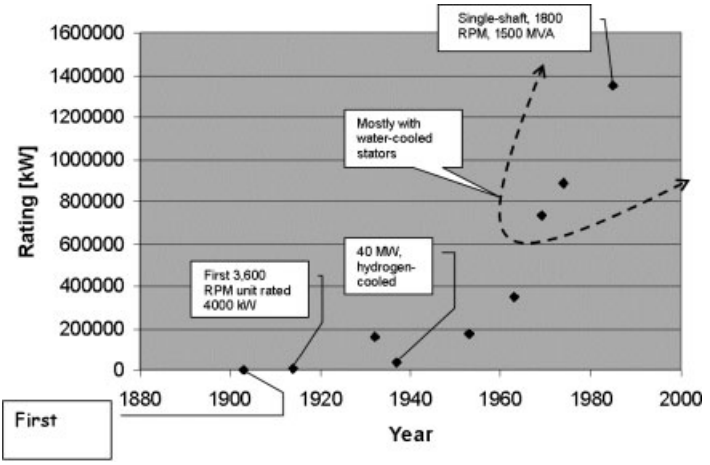


Fig. 1.18 "Growth" graph, depicting the overall increase in size over the last century, of turbine-driven generators.

The concept that a synchronous generator can be used as a motor followed suit. Although Tesla's induction motor replaced the synchronous motor as the choice for the vast majority of electric motor applications, synchronous generators remained the universal machines of choice for the generation of electric power. The world today is divided between countries generating their power at 50 Hz and others (e.g., the United States) at 60 Hz. Additional frequencies (e.g., 25 Hz) can still be found in some locations, but they constitute the rare exception.

Synchronous generators have continuously grown in size over the years (see Fig. 1.18). The justification is based on simple economies of scale: the output

rating of the machine per unit of weight increases as the size of the unit increases. Thus it is not uncommon to see machines with ratings reaching up to 1500 MVA, with the largest normally used in nuclear power stations. Interestingly enough, the present ongoing shift from large steam turbines as prime movers to more efficient gas turbines is resulting in a reverse of the trend toward larger and larger generators, at least for the time being. Transmission system stability considerations also place an upper limit on the rating of a single generator.

1.6.2 Principles of Construction

Chapter 2 includes a description of the design criteria leading to the construction of a modern turbogenerator, as well as contains a detailed description of all components most commonly found in such a machine. This section is limited to the presentation of the basic components comprising a synchronous machine, with the purpose of describing its basic operating theory.

Synchronous machines come in all sizes and shapes, from the miniature permanent magnet synchronous motor in wall-clocks, to the largest steam-turbine-driven generators of up to about 1500 MVA. Synchronous machines are one of two types: the stationary field or the rotating dc magnetic field.

The stationary field synchronous machine has salient poles mounted on the stator—the stationary member. The poles are magnetized either by permanent magnets or by a dc current. The armature, normally containing a three-phase winding, is mounted on the shaft. The armature winding is fed through three sliprings (collectors) and a set of brushes sliding on them. This arrangement can be found in machines up to about 5 kVA in rating. For larger machines—all those covered in this book—the typical arrangement used is the rotating magnetic field.

The rotating magnetic field (also known as revolving-field) synchronous machine has the field-winding wound on the rotating member (the *rotor*), and the *armature* wound on the stationary member (the *stator*). A dc current, creating a magnetic field that must be rotated at synchronous speed, energizes the rotating field-winding. The rotating field winding can be energized through a set of slip rings and brushes (external excitation), or from a diode-bridge mounted on the rotor (self-excited). The rectifier-bridge is fed from a shaft-mounted alternator, which is itself excited by the pilot exciter. In externally fed fields, the source can be a shaft-driven dc generator, a separately excited dc generator, or a solid-state rectifier. Several variations to these arrangements exist.

The stator core is made of insulated steel laminations. The thickness of the laminations and the type of steel are chosen to minimize eddy current and hysteresis losses, while maintaining required effective core length and minimizing costs. The core is mounted directly onto the frame or (in large two-pole machines) through spring bars. The core is slotted (normally open slots), and the coils making the winding are placed in the slots. There are several types of armature windings, such as concentric windings of several types, cranked coils, split windings of various types, wave windings, and lap windings of various types. Modern large machines typically are wound with double-layer lap windings (more about these winding types in Chapter 2).

The rotor field is either of salient-pole (Fig. 1.19) or non-salient-pole construction, also known as round rotor or cylindrical rotor (Fig. 1.20). Non-salient-pole (cylindrical) rotors are utilized in two- or four-pole machines, and, very seldom, in six-pole machines. These are typically driven by steam or combustion turbines. The vast majority of salient-pole machines have six or more poles. They include all synchronous hydrogenerators, almost every synchronous condenser, and the overwhelming majority of synchronous motors.

Non-salient-pole rotors are typically machined out of a solid steel forging. The winding is placed in slots machined out of the rotor body and retained against the large centrifugal forces by metallic wedges, normally made of aluminum or steel. The *retaining rings* restrain the end part of the windings (end-windings). In the case of large machines, the retaining rings are made out of steel.

Large salient-pole rotors are made of laminated poles retaining the winding under the pole head. The poles are keyed onto the shaft or spider-and-wheel

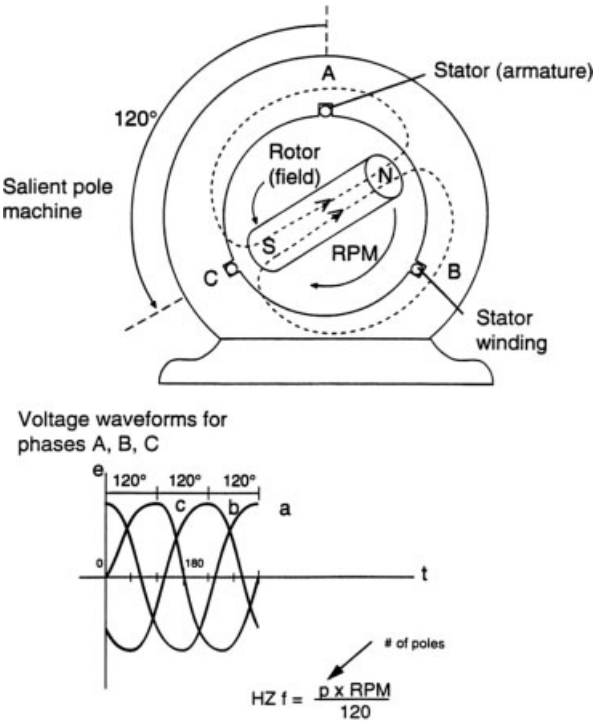


Fig. 1.19 Synchronous machine construction. Schematic cross section of a salient-pole synchronous machine. In a large generator, the rotor is magnetized by a coil wrapped around it. The figure shows a two-pole rotor. Salient-pole rotors normally have many more than two poles. When designed as a generator, large salient-pole machines are driven by water turbines. The bottom part of the figure shows the three-phase voltages obtained at the terminals of the generator, and the equation relates the speed of the machine, its number of poles, and the frequency of the resulting voltage.

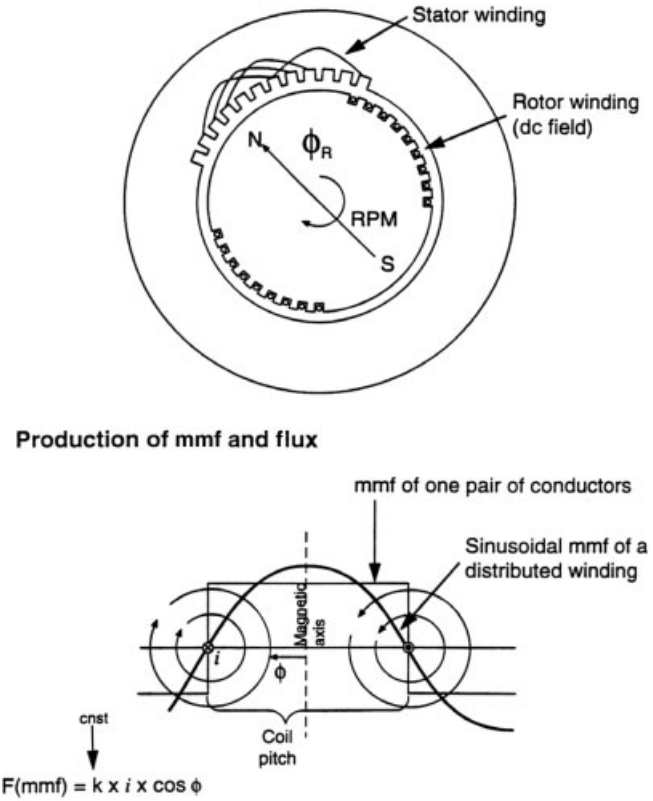


Fig. 1.20 Schematic cross section of a synchronous machine with a cylindrical round-rotor (turbogenerator). This is the typical design for all large turbogenerators. Here both the stator and rotor windings are installed in slots, distributed around the periphery of the machine. The lower part shows the resulting waveforms of a pair of conductors, and that of a distributed winding. The formula giving the magneto-motive force (mmf) created by the windings.

structure. Salient-pole machines have an additional winding in the rotating member. This winding, made of copper bars short-circuited at both ends, is embedded in the head of the pole, close to the face of the pole. The purpose of this winding is to start the motor or condenser under its own power as an induction motor, and take it unloaded to almost synchronous speed, when the rotor is "pulled in" by the synchronous torque. The winding also serves to damp the oscillations of the rotor around the synchronous speed, and is therefore named the *damping-winding* (also known as *amortisseurs* or *damper-windings*).

This book focuses on large turbine-driven generators. These are always two- or four-pole machines, having cylindrical rotors. The discussion of salient-pole machines can be found in other books. (See the *Additional Reading* section at the end of this chapter.)

1.6.3 Rotor Windings

In turbogenerators, the winding producing the magnetic field is made of a number of coils, single-circuit, energized with dc power fed via the shaft from the collector rings riding on the shaft and positioned outside the main generator bearings. In *self-excited* generators, shaft-mounted exciter and rectifier (diodes) generate the required field current. The shaft-mounted exciter is itself excited from a stationary winding. The fact that unlike the stator, the rotor field is fed from a relatively low power, low voltage circuit has been the main reason why these machines have the field mounted on the rotating member and not the other way around. Moving high currents and high power through the collector rings and brushes (with a rotating armature) would represent a serious technical challenge, making the machine that much more complex and expensive.

Older generators have field supplies of 125 volts dc. Later ones have supplies of 250 volts and higher. Excitation voltages of 500 volts or higher are common in newer machines. A much more elaborated discussion of rotor winding design and construction can be found in Chapter 2.

1.6.4 Stator Windings

The magnitude of the voltage induced in the stator winding is, as shown above, a function of the magnetic field intensity, the rotating speed of the rotor, and the number of turns in the stator winding. An actual description of individual coil design and construction, as well as how the completed winding is distributed around the stator, is meticulously described in Chapter 2. In this section a very elementary description of the winding arrangement is presented to facilitate the understanding of the basic operation of the machine.

As stated above, coils are distributed in the stator in a number of forms. Each has its own advantages and disadvantages. The basic goal is to obtain three balanced and sinusoidal voltages having very little harmonic content (harmonic voltages and currents are detrimental to the machine and other equipment in a number of ways). To achieve a desired voltage and MVA rating, the designer may vary the number of slots, and the manner in which individual coils are connected, producing different winding patterns. The most common winding arrangement is the lap winding, and it shown in Figure 1.21.

A connection scheme that allows great freedom of choice in designing the windings to accommodate a given terminal voltage is one that allows connecting sections of the winding in parallel, series, and/or a combination of the two. Figure 1.22 shows two typical winding arrangements for a four-pole generator.

1.7 BASIC OPERATION OF THE SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE

For a more in-depth discussion of the operation and control of large turbogenerators, the reader is referred to Chapter 4. In this chapter the most elementary principles of operation of synchronous machines will be presented. As it was

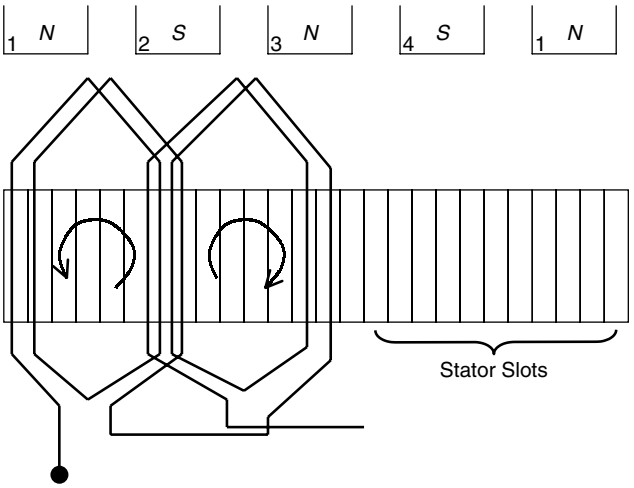


Fig. 1.21 "Developed" view of a four-pole stator, showing the slots, the poles, and a section of the winding. The section shown is of one of the three phases. It can be readily seen that the winding runs clockwise under a north pole, and counterclockwise under a south pole. This pattern repeats itself until the winding covers the four poles. A similar pattern is followed by the other two phases, but located at 120 electrical degrees apart.

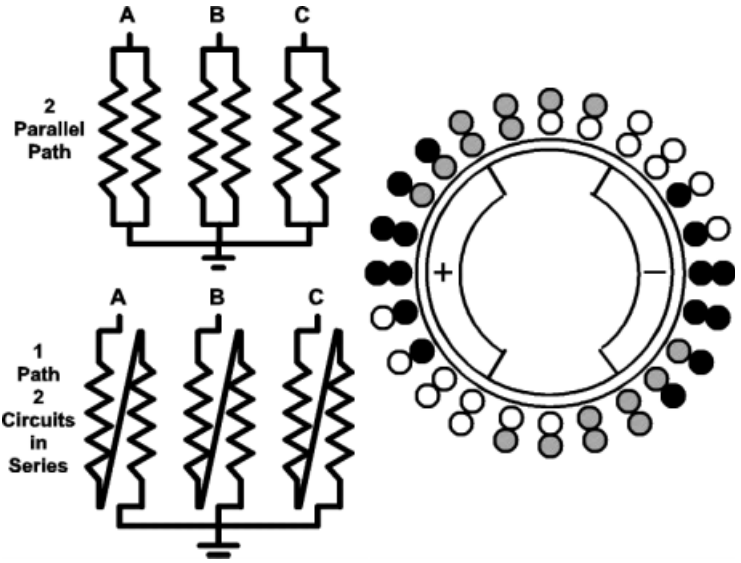


Fig. 1.22 Schematic view of a two-pole generator with two possible winding configurations: (1) A two parallel circuits winding, (2) A two series connected circuits per phase. On the right, the three phases are indicated by different tones. Note that, some slots only have coils belonging to the same phase, while in others, coils belonging to two phases share the slot.

mentioned above, all large turbogenerators are three-phase machines. Thus the best place to start describing the operation of a three-phase synchronous machine is a description of its magnetic field.

Earlier we described how a current flowing through a conductor produces a magnetic field associated with that current. It was also shown that by coiling the conductor, a larger field is obtained without increasing the current's magnitude. Recall that if the three phases of the winding are distributed at 120 electrical degrees apart, three balanced voltages are generated, creating a three-phase system.

Now a new element can be brought into the picture. By a simple mathematical analysis it can be shown that if three balanced currents (equal magnitudes and 120 electrical degrees apart) flow in a balanced three-phase winding, a magnetic field of constant magnitude is produced in the airgap of the machine. This magnetic field revolves around the machine at a frequency equal to the frequency of the currents flowing through the winding (see Fig. 1.23). The importance of a three-phase system creating a constant field cannot be stressed enough. The constant magnitude flux allows hundred of megawatts of power to be transformed

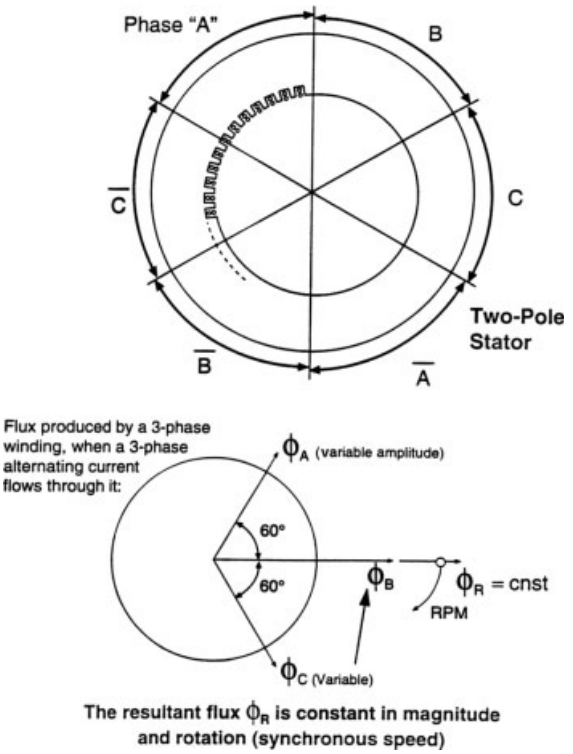


Fig. 1.23 Production of stator rotating field. A constant magnitude and constant rotational speed magnetic flux is created when three-phase balanced currents flow through a three-phase symmetrical winding. In a two-pole winding, however, any the same result applies for any number of pairs of poles.

inside an electric machine from electrical to mechanical power, and vice versa, without major mechanical limitations. It is important to remember that a constant-magnitude flux produces a constant-magnitude torque. Now try to imagine the same type of power being transformed under a pulsating flux (and therefore pulsating torque), which is tremendously difficult to achieve.

It is convenient to introduce the fundamental principles describing the operation of a synchronous machine in terms of an *ideal* cylindrical-rotor machine connected to an *infinite* bus. The infinite bus represents a busbar of constant voltage, which can deliver or absorb active and reactive power without any limitations. The ideal machine has zero resistance and leakage reactance, infinite permeability, and no saturation, as well as zero reluctance torque.

The production of torque in the synchronous machine results from the natural tendency of two magnetic fields to align themselves. The magnetic field produced by the stationary armature is denoted as $\boldsymbol{\phi}_\mathbf{s}$. The magnetic field produced by the rotating field is $\boldsymbol{\phi}_\mathbf{f}$. The resultant magnetic field is

$$\phi_\mathrm{r} = \phi_\mathrm{s} + \phi_\mathrm{f}$$

The flux ϕ_r is established in the airgap (or gasgap) of the machine. (***Bold*** *symbols indicate vector quantities.)*

When the torque applied to the shaft equals zero, the magnetic fields of the rotor and the stator become perfectly aligned. The instant torque is introduced to the shaft, either in a generating mode or in a motoring mode, a small angle is created between the stator and rotor fields. This angle (λ) is called the *torque angle* of the machine.

1.7.1 No-Load Operation

When the ideal machine is connected to an infinite bus, a three-phase balanced voltage ($\mathbf{V_1}$) is applied to the stator winding (within the context of this work, three-phase systems and machines are assumed). As described above, it can be shown that a three-phase balanced voltage applied to a three-phase winding evenly distributed around the core of an armature will produce a rotating (revolving) magneto-motive force (mmf) of constant magnitude ($\mathbf{F_s}$). This mmf, acting upon the reluctance encountered along its path, results in the magnetic flux ($\boldsymbol{\phi}_\mathbf{s}$) previously introduced. The speed at which this field revolves around the center of the machine is related to the supply frequency and the number of poles, by the following expression:

$$n_\mathrm{s} = 120\left(\frac{f}{p}\right)$$

where

f = electrical frequency in Hz
p = number of poles of the machine
n_s = speed of the revolving field in revolutions per minute (rpm)

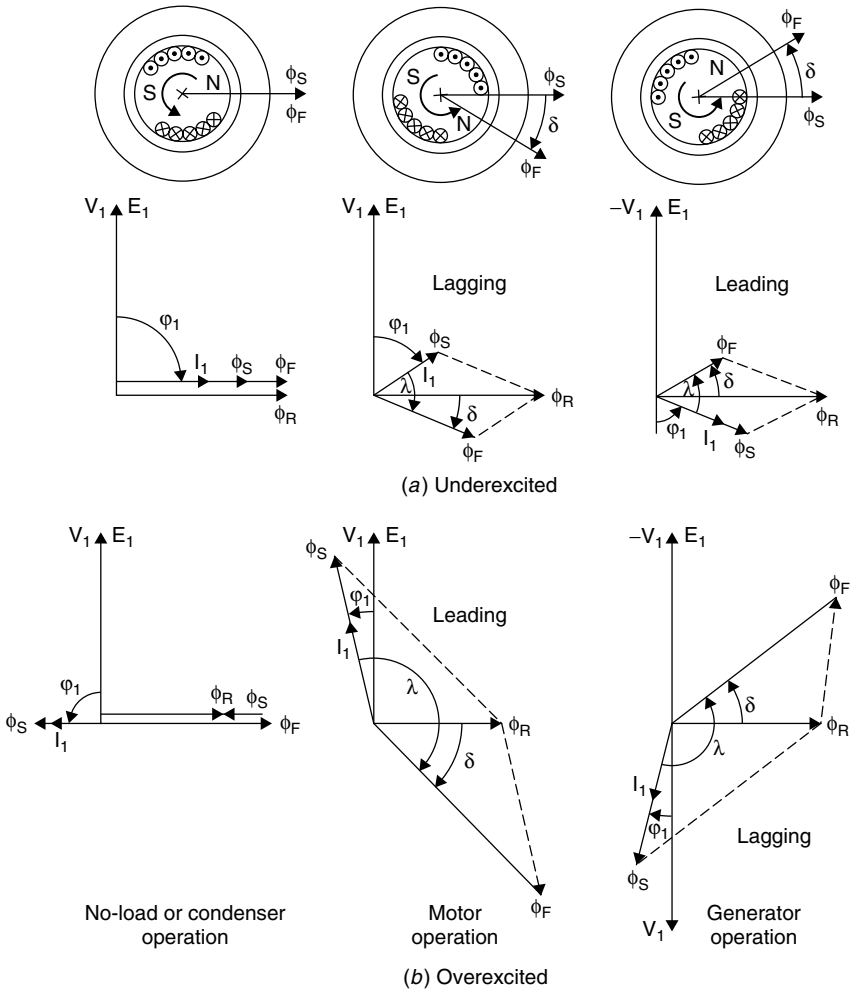


Fig. 1.24 Phasor diagrams for a synchronous cylindrical-rotor *ideal* machine.

If no current is supplied to the dc field winding, no torque is generated, and the resultant flux ($\boldsymbol{\phi_r}$), which in this case equals the stator flux ($\boldsymbol{\phi_s}$), magnetizes the core to the extent the applied voltage ($\mathbf{V_1}$) is exactly opposed by a counterelectromotive force (cemf) ($\mathbf{E_1}$). If the rotor's excitation is slightly increased, and no torque is applied to the shaft, the rotor provides some of the excitation required to produce ($\mathbf{E_1}$), causing an equivalent reduction of ($\boldsymbol{\phi_s}$). This situation represents the underexcited condition shown in condition *no load* (a) in Figure 1.24. When operating under this condition, the machine is said to behave as a *lagging condenser*, meanings it absorbs reactive power from the network. If the field excitation is increased over the value required to produce ($\mathbf{E_1}$), the stator currents generate a flux that counteracts the field-generated flux. Under

this condition, the machine is said to be overexcited, shown as condition *no load* (b) in Figure 1.24. The machine is behaving as a leading condenser; that is, it is delivering reactive power to the network.

Under no-load condition both the torque angle (λ) and the load angle (δ) are zero. The *load angle* is defined as the angle between the rotor's mmf ($\mathbf{F_f}$) or flux ($\boldsymbol{\phi}_\mathbf{f}$) and the resultant mmf ($\mathbf{F_r}$) or flux ($\boldsymbol{\phi}_\mathbf{r}$). The load angle ($\delta$) is the most commonly used because it establishes the torque limits the machine can attain in a simple manner (discussed later). One must be aware that in many texts the name *torque angle* is used to indicate the load angle. The name *torque angle* is also sometimes given to indicate the angle between the terminal voltage ($\mathbf{V_1}$) and the excitation voltage ($\mathbf{E_1}$). This happens because the leakage reactance is generally very much smaller than the magnetizing reactance, and therefore the load angle (δ) and the angle between ($\mathbf{V_1}$) and ($\mathbf{E_1}$) are very similar. In this book the more common name *power angle* is used for the angle between ($\mathbf{V_1}$) and ($\mathbf{E_1}$). In Figure 1.24, the power angle is always shown as zero because the leakage impedance has been neglected in the ideal machine.

It is important at this stage to introduce the distinction between electrical and mechanical angles. In studying the performance of the synchronous machine, all the electromagnetic calculations are carried out based on electric quantities; that is, all angles are electrical angles. To convert the electrical angles used in the calculations to the physical mechanical angles, we observe the following relationship:

$$\text{Mechanical angle} = \left(\frac{2}{p}\right) \text{Electrical angle}$$

1.7.2 Motor Operation

The subject of this book is turbogenerators. These units seldom operate as a motor. (One such example is when the main generator is used for a short period of time as a motor fed from a variable speed converter. The purpose of this operation is for starting its own prime-mover combustion turbine). However, this section presents an introductory discussion of the synchronous machine, and thus the motor mode of operation is also covered. If a breaking torque is applied to the shaft, the rotor starts falling behind the revolving-armature-induced magnetomotive force (mmf) ($\mathbf{F_s}$). In order to maintain the required magnetizing mmf ($\mathbf{F_r}$) the armature current changes. If the machine is in the underexcited mode, the condition *motor* in Figure 1.24*a* represents the new phasor diagram.

On the other hand, if the machine is overexcited, the new phasor diagram is represented by *motor* in Figure 1.24*b*. The active power consumed from the network under these conditions is given by

$$\text{Active power} = V_1 \times I_1 \times \cos\varphi_1 \qquad \text{(per phase)}$$

If the breaking torque is increased, a limit is reached in which the rotor cannot keep up with the revolving field. The machine then stalls. This is known

as "falling out of step," "pulling out of step," or "slipping poles." The maximum torque limit is reached when the angle δ equals $\pi/2$ electrical. The convention is to define δ as negative for motor operation and positive for generator operation. The torque is also a function of the magnitude of $\boldsymbol{\phi_r}$ and $\boldsymbol{\phi_f}$. When overexcited, the value of $\boldsymbol{\phi_f}$ is larger than in the underexcited condition. Therefore synchronous motors are capable of greater mechanical output when overexcited. Likewise, underexcited operation is more prone to result in an "out-of-step" situation.

1.7.3 Generator Operation

Let's assume that the machine is running at no load and a positive torque is applied to the shaft; that is, the rotor flux angle is advanced ahead of the stator flux angle. As in the case of motor operation, the stator currents will change to create the new conditions of equilibrium shown in Figure 1.24, under *generator*. If the machine is initially underexcited, condition (a) in Figure 1.24 obtains. On the other hand, if the machine is overexcited, condition (b) in Figure 1.24 results.

It is important to note that when "seen" from the terminals, with the machine operating in the underexcited mode, the power factor angle (φ_1) is leading (i.e., $\mathbf{I_1}$ leads $\mathbf{V_1}$). This means the machine is absorbing reactive power from the system. The opposite occurs when the machine is in the overexcited mode. As for the motor operation, an overexcited condition in the generating mode also allows for greater power deliveries.

As generators are normally called to provide VARs together with watts, they are almost always operated in the overexcited condition.

1.7.4 Equivalent Circuit

When dealing with three-phase balanced circuits, electrical engineers use the *one-line* or *single-line* representation. This simplification is allowed because in three-phase balanced circuits, all currents and voltages, as well as circuit elements are symmetrical. Thus, "showing" only one phase, it is possible to represent the three-phase system, as long as care is taken in using the proper factors. For instance, the three-phase balanced system of Figure 1.11 or Figure 1.12 can be represented as shown in Figure 1.25. Hereinafter, when describing a three-phase generator by an electrical diagram, the one-line method will be applied.

The most convenient way to determine the performance characteristics of synchronous machines is by means of equivalent circuits. These equivalent circuits

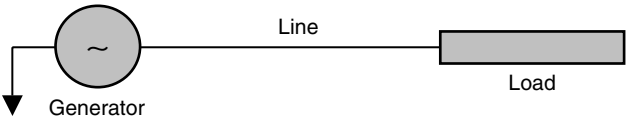


Fig. 1.25 One-line representation of circuit shown in Figure 1.10 and 1.11.

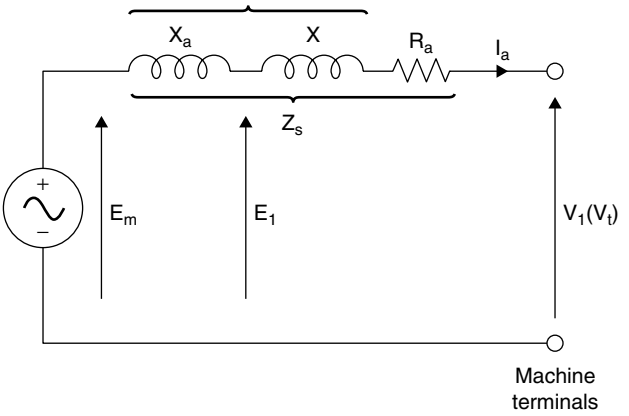


Fig. 1.26 Steady-state equivalent circuit of a synchronous machine. X = leakage reactance, X_a = armature reaction reactance, $X_s = X_a + X$ = synchronous reactance, R_a = armature resistance, Z_s = synchronous impedance, $V_1(V_t)$ = terminal voltages, and E_m = magnetizing voltage.

can become very elaborate when saturation, armature reaction, harmonic reactance, and other nonlinear effects are introduced. However, the simplified circuit in Figure 1.26 is conducive to obtaining the basic performance characteristics of the machine under steady-state conditions.

In Figure 1.26 the reactance X_{a} represents the magnetizing or demagnetizing effect of the stator windings on the rotor. It is also called the *magnetizing reactance*. R_{a} represents the effective resistance of the stator. The reactance X represents the stator leakage reactance. The sum of X_{a} and X is used to represent the total reactance of the machine, and is called the *synchronous reactance* (X_{s}). Z_{s} is the *synchronous impedance* of the machine. It is important to remember that the equivalent circuit described in Figure 1.26 represents the machine only under steady-state condition.

The simple equivalent circuit of Figure 1.27 (a) suffices to determine the steady-state performance parameters of the synchronous machine connected to a power grid. These parameters include voltages, currents, power factor, and load angle (see Fig. 1.27b). The *regulation* of the machine can be easily found from the equivalent circuit for different load conditions by using the regulation formula:

$$\Re(\%) = 100 \times V_{\mathrm{no-load}} - V_{\mathrm{load}} / V_{\mathrm{load}}$$

For a detailed review of the performance characteristics of the synchronous machine, in particular the turbogenerator, the reader is referred to Chapter 4.

Note: Regulation in a generator indicates how the terminal voltage of the machine varies with changes in load. When the generator is connected to an infinite bus (i.e., a bus that does not allow the terminal voltage to change), a change in

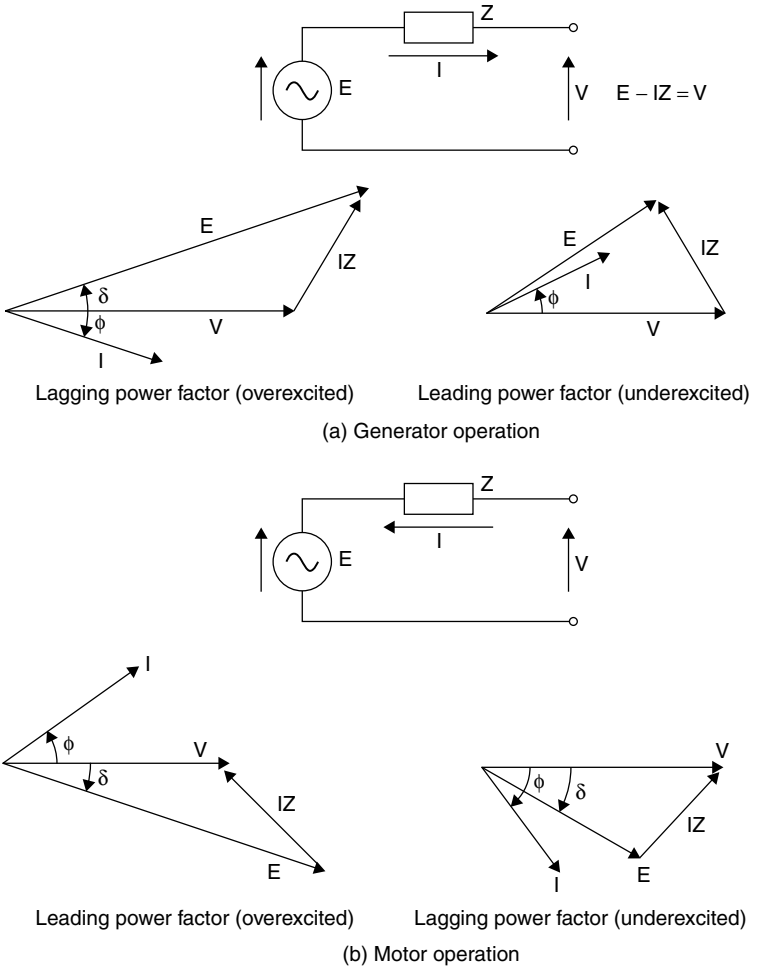


Fig. 1.27 Steady-state equivalent circuit and vector diagram.

load will affect the machine's output in a number of ways. (See Chapter 4 for a discussion of this topic.)

1.7.5 Machine Losses

In Item 1.5.4 above the balance of energy in an electric machine was discussed. As part of the discussion reference was made to the fact that the current that flow through the machine's conductors generate heating (a loss). However, there are a number of other sources within a working alternator that produced heat and, thus, losses. The following is a list of those sources of losses. In the following chapters these losses, their origin, control, and consequences to the machine's design and operation will be covered in detail.

Machine Losses.

Winding Losses (Copper Losses).

- I^2R stator loss
- I^2R rotor loss
- Eddy and circulating current loss in winding (parasitic currents induced in the windings)

Iron Losses.

- Mainly stator losses due to hysteresis loss and eddy current loss in stator laminations

Parasitic Eddy Losses.

- Induced currents in all metallic component (bolts, frame, etc.)
- Friction and windage loss
- Losses in fans, rotor and stator cooling vents
- Losses in bearings

Exogenous Losses.

- Losses in auxiliary equipment
  - Excitation
  - Lubrication oil pumps
  - H_2 seal oil pumps
  - H_2 and water cooling pumps
  - And so on . . .
- Iso-phase or lead losses

ADDITIONAL READING

A wealth of literature exists for the reader interested in a more in-depth understanding of synchronous machine theory. The following is only but a very short list of classic textbooks readily available describing the operation and design of synchronous machines in a manner accessible to the uninitiated.

1. D. Zorbas, *Electric Machines-Principles, Applications, and Control Schematics*. West, 1989.
2. M. G. Say, *Alternating Current Machines*. Pitman Publishing, 1978.
3. T. Wildi, *Electrical Machines, Drives and Power Systems*. Prentice Hall.
4. V. del Toro, *Electric Machines and Power Systems*. Prentice Hall, 1985.
5. M. Liwschitz-Garik and C. C. Whipple, *Electric Machinery*, Vols. 1–2. Van Nostrand.

6. A. E. Fitzgerald and C. Kingsley, *Electric Machinery*. McGraw-Hill, 1971.
7. For a text describing the practical issues related to operation and maintenance of both turbogenerators and hydrogenerators, see Isidor Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*. IEEE-Press, 1996.

CHAPTER 2

GENERATOR DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

The scope of this chapter is the construction of the generator and its major individual components. In addition issues that significantly influence the design of the various generator components are discussed. The class of generators under consideration are steam and gas turbine-driven generators, commonly called turbogenerators. These machines are generally used in nuclear and fossil fueled power plants, co-generation plants, and combustion turbine units. They range from relatively small machines of a few MegaWatts (MW) to very large generators with ratings up to 1900 MW. The generators particular to this category are of the two- and four-pole design employing round-rotors, with rotational operating speeds of 3600 and 1800 rpm in North America, parts of Japan, and Asia (3000 and 1500 rpm in Europe, Africa, Australia, Asia, and South America).

The basic function of the generator is to convert mechanical power, delivered from the shaft of the turbine, into electrical power. Therefore a generator is actually a rotating mechanical energy converter. The mechanical energy from the turbine is converted by means of a rotating magnetic field produced by direct current in the copper winding of the rotor or field, which generates three-phase alternating currents and voltages in the copper winding of the stator (*armature*). The stator winding is connected to terminals, which are in turn connected to the power system for delivery of the output power to the system.

As the system load demands more active power from the generator, more steam (or fuel in a combustion turbine) needs to be admitted to the turbine to increase power output. Hence more energy is transmitted to the generator from the turbine, in the form of a torque. This torque is mechanical in nature,

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

but electromagnetically coupled to the power system through the generator. The higher the power output, the higher the torque between turbine and generator.

The power output of the generator generally follows the load demand from the system. Therefore the voltages and currents in the generator are continually changing based on the load demand. The generator design must be able to cope with large and fast load changes, which show up inside the machine as changes in mechanical forces and temperatures. The design must therefore incorporate electrical current-carrying materials (i.e., copper), magnetic flux-carrying materials (i.e., highly permeable steels), insulating materials (i.e., organic), structural members (i.e., steel and organic), and cooling media (i.e., gases and liquids), all working together under the operating conditions of a turbogenerator.

Since the turbogenerator is a synchronous machine, it operates at one very specific speed to produce a constant system frequency of 60 or 50 Hz, depending on the frequency of the grid to which it is connected. As a synchronous machine, a turbine generator employs a steady magnetic flux passing radially across an airgap that exists between the rotor and the stator. *(The term "airgap" is commonly used for air- and gas-cooled machines)*. For the machines in this discussion, this means a magnetic flux distribution of two or four poles on the rotor. This flux pattern rotates with the rotor, as it spins at its synchronous speed. The rotating magnetic field moves past a three-phase symmetrically distributed winding installed in the stator core, generating an alternating voltage in the stator winding. The voltage waveform created in each of the three phases of the stator winding is very nearly sinusoidal. The output of the stator winding is the three-phase power, delivered to the power system at the voltage generated in the stator winding.

In addition to the normal flux distribution in the main body of the generator, there are stray fluxes at the extreme ends of the generator that create fringing flux patterns and induce stray losses in the generator. The stray fluxes must be accounted for in the overall design.

Generators are made up of two basic members, the stator and the rotor, but the stator and rotor are each constructed from numerous parts themselves. Rotors are the high-speed rotating member of the two, and they undergo severe dynamic mechanical loading as well as the electromagnetic and thermal loads. The most critical component in the generator are the retaining rings, mounted on the rotor. These components are very carefully designed for high-stress operation. The stator is stationary, as the term suggests, but it also sees significant dynamic forces in terms of vibration and torsional loads, as well as the electromagnetic, thermal, and high-voltage loading. The most critical component of the stator is arguably the stator winding because it is a very high cost item and it must be designed to handle all of the harsh effects described above. Most stator problems occur with the winding.

From the previous discussion it becomes obvious that there are many issues to consider in generator design and each of these influences the performance of the overall machine. Design issues of high voltage insulation, electrical currents (ac and dc), magnetic flux, heat production and cooling, mechanical forces and vibrations, all must be accounted for and made to work together for proper

operation of a large generator. (For a more in-depth discussion of the theory behind the operation of turbogenerators, refer to Chapter 4).

2.1 STATOR CORE

The stator core is made up of thin sheets of electrical grade, 3% to 4% silicon or grain oriented, and 0.014 inch (0.355 mm) or 0.019 inch (0.483 mm) thick steel (Fig. 2.1). There are numerous terms for these sheets; i.e. coreplate, punchings or laminates. They are segmented, meaning that generally from 10 to 24 laminates (depending on whether the machine is two- or four-pole) are laid side by side to form a full 360 degree ring layer. Each of these layers is staggered relative to the locations of adjacent layers above and below, by the butted radial edges of the adjacent laminates in each ring layer. (Fig. 2.2) This staggering has significant effect in increasing the mechanical integrity of the stator core as an assembled unit. This feature also has a beneficial effect in reducing shaft voltages on the rotor due to magnetic circuit dissymmetry.

Each lamination is insulated on both sides with an organic or inorganic compound of very thin dimension. Organic compounds are such as varnish and inorganic can be a layer of oxidation. The purpose of the interlaminar insulation is to confine any induced eddy currents to a path along the same lamination where it is induced, without bridging into neighboring laminations. This has the effect to increase the resistance to the eddy currents, reducing their magnitude, with an overall reduction of eddy-current loss and associated temperature rise. There are abnormal operating events such as overfluxing of the core (discussed elsewhere in this book) that can elevate the core temperature enough to compromise the interlaminar insulation. This can result in complete failure of the core.

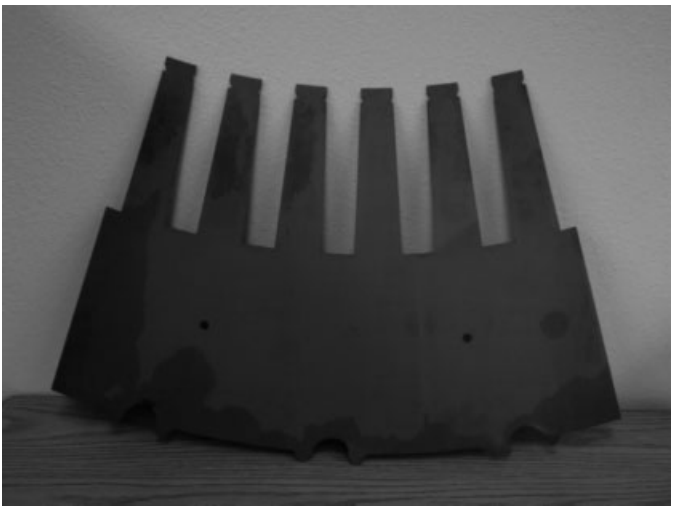


Fig. 2.1 Individual core-plate segment or laminate (lamination).

Fig. 2.2 Lamination stacking in the stator, also showing the keybars at the extreme back of the core and vacant "through bolt" holes in the mid-yoke area of the core back.

The core is built up from thin laminates (laminations) to limit eddy-current losses in the core iron from the alternating flux induced in the core during operation. Eddy-current activity in the core-ends is further increased due to stray and end leakage flux, from axial impingement on the core teeth in the end-region, which will be discussed further on in this chapter. To reduce the eddy-current effect due to axial flux impingement in the core-ends and its subsequent increase in core-end heating, the core teeth are slit, up to several inches axially inward from each end of the core (Fig. 2.2).

The stator core of a turbogenerator contains tens of thousands of core laminations that must be held tightly together, especially when the generator is laid sideways when installed and operating. To keep the laminated ring segments in line with each successive layer, they are fitted onto keybars in a stator frame structure (Figs. 2.2 and 2.3). Then, to consolidate the core as a solid and stiff mass, they are clamped axially. There are two basic methods used to achieve the axial clamping force. The most common is to use the keybar structure on which the core is mounted by dovetail slots in the core laminates at the core back, in conjunction with a large full ring pressing plate at each end of the stator. The other is to additionally use "through-bolts" installed through holes in the core yoke area (Fig. 2.2) that extend the full axial length of the stator core and through the "pressing plate." In both of these methods, pressure is distributed over the end-face or surface at both ends of the stator, using the large pressing plates.

In the area of the core teeth, however, the stator winding extends out of the core-ends, and therefore the core cannot be pressed directly by the pressing plate in that area of the core. For this reason substantially strong fingers are installed on top of the core teeth at the ends, between the end-core laminate and the pressing plate to extend the pressing plate pressure to the "fingers" and the core teeth. This

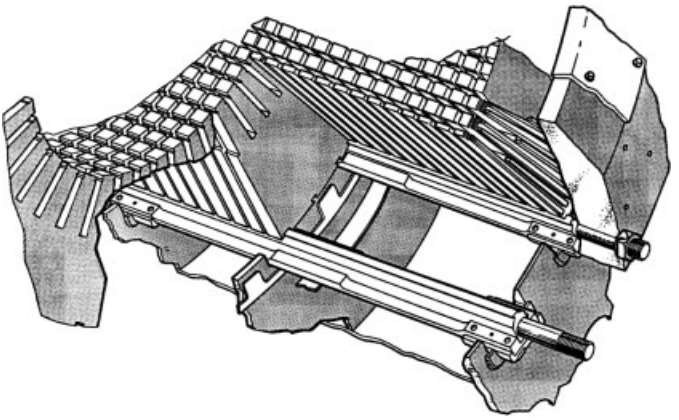


Fig. 2.3 Core to keybar mounting arrangement in the stator frame, with pressure plate at the end for clamping the core tight. (Courtesy of General Electric).

way the required pressure is extended to the inner edge or bore portion of the stator core, as well as the yoke area. The intent is to provide equal pressure over the whole end surface and transmit it over the full axial length of the core to hold it tight and to remain solid over its design life. In addition to the high-pressure loading of up to 250 tons per inch, cores are often bonded between laminates as well, to assure the mechanical integrity of the core.

The support of the core must also accommodate the machine torque inherent with generator operation. Steady load appears as a steady torque to the core, but transients introduce peak torques for which the machine design must accommodate. These torques are transmitted to the stator frame via the keybars installed at the back of the core where the core dovetail slots are located. The keybars are in turn mounted on the stator frame to support the entire stator structure.

Because of the high levels of force and vibration experienced during normal and abnormal operation, mechanical damping arrangements or special spring mountings are often employed to minimize adverse affects to the core and frame itself or to other parts of the stator.

In a two-pole generator the stator core experiences a rotating inward magnetic pull at the two diametrically opposite locations of maximum airgap flux density, deflecting the core a few thousandths of an inch out of round to form an oval shape that is undetectable visually (see Fig. 2.4). However, the result is a vibration at a frequency that is twice the power system frequency (commonly called the "twice per rev" frequency). The resulting vibrations can be significant and therefore, the generator must be isolated in such a way that the vibration is damped and not transmitted to the foundation. This is accomplished by mechanical dampers or spring-mounting the core. The detailed designs of the various manufacturers vary substantially, but they all must provide vibration isolation while supporting the weight of the core and handling both the steady and the peak transient torques developed in the stator core.

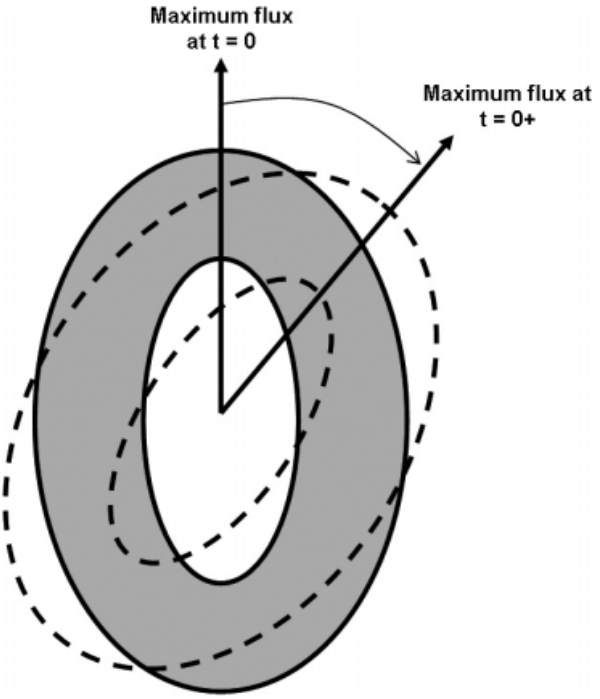


Fig. 2.4 Schematic representation of a two-pole generator core deformation as the flux rotates at synchronous speed. The actual deformation is invisible to the naked eye, and it is not more than a fraction of a millimeter. However, the impact on the vibrations of the frame is such that a two-pole machines require the core to be mounted on springs or spring-like systems to protect the frame from the vibrations.

Cooling of the core is accomplished in large generators with the use of hydrogen gas. Radial "ducts" are provided in the core for this purpose. The losses generated in the core are dissipated to the cooling gas at the surface of the radial ducts. The width of the ducts and the thickness of the core packages are chosen as required by the ventilation needs of the machine and the temperature permitted in the core. To allow for the radial ventilation ducts, "space blocks" are secured to a thicker core laminate to form a radial gas path from the stator bore to the back of core area, and vice versa. (Fig. 2.5).

Slots are provided in the stator core for installation of the stator winding. Core material is removed to accommodate the winding and hence the tooth flux densities are very high in this area. This affects the generated losses and heating in the core and the winding that the machine cooling must dissipate.

The portion of the core below the bottom of the winding slots is called the *yoke* or *core-back* area. The level of magnetic saturation and mechanical vibration governs the radial depth of the yoke in a two-pole generator. Generators with a small outer core diameter (four-pole) are usually lower fluxed machines. Large-diameter (two-pole) generators are generally high flux machines. Attention

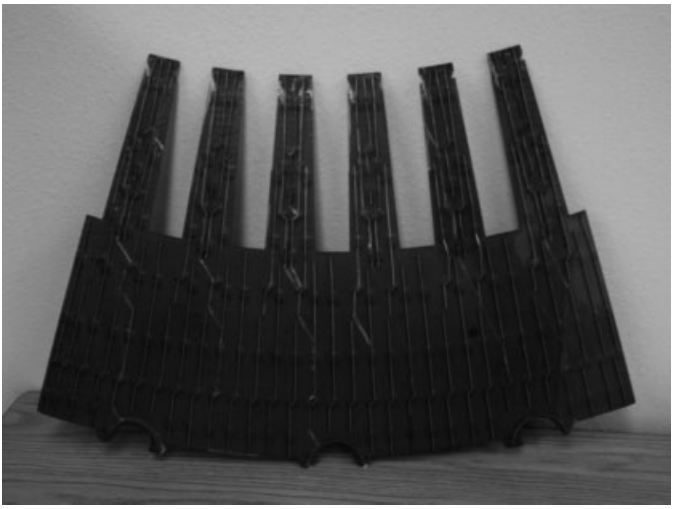


Fig. 2.5 Thick core-plate segment with space blocks.

must be paid to both types in terms of the oval-deformation effect on the stator core as well as the magnetic saturation and vibration.

With directly cooled stator winding machines, the armature reaction and stray flux are high and require flux shielding at the stator core-ends to minimize the losses in the core-ends and the subsequent higher temperatures. Flux shielding is accomplished either by a copper, current-carrying shield or by a laminated magnetic steel, flux-carrying shunt.

2.2 STATOR FRAME

The basic purpose of the stator frame is to provide support for the stator core and to act as a pressure vessel for the hydrogen cooling gas in hydrogen-cooled generator. It also is segregated internally to create a ventilation circuit within the generator (Fig. 2.6). In H_2-cooled units, the stator frame also supports the hydrogen coolers (heat exchangers) used to remove the heat absorbed by the hydrogen. In some larger generators, hydrogen gas is pressurized up to as high as 75 psi.

The stator frame includes an outer shell or commonly called a *wrapper plate*, to which circumferential ribs and the keybars are attached. On the outside of the wrapper, there is a welded structure of footings attached, to secure the generator to a foundation. The footings and frame mounts are required to carry the weight of the generator and the rotational torque loads from the ovalizing effect of the magnetic fields in the generator. The frame structure must also be capable of withstanding abnormal events from the power system and generator faults, which cause high transient stresses in the frame.

Since the frame provides the basic support for the stator core, it must be able to move with the core expansion and contraction from heating and the magnetic

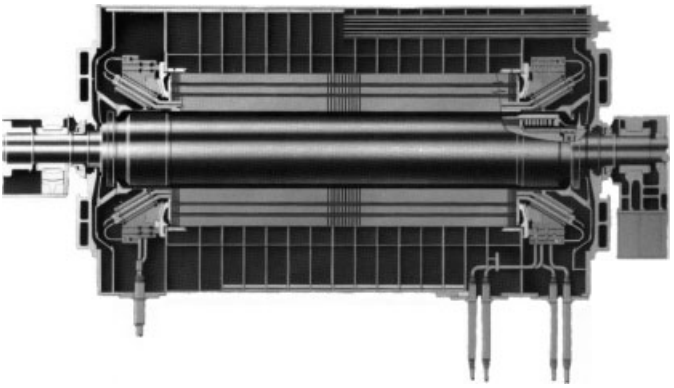


Fig. 2.6 Stator core and frame cross section. (Courtesy of Siemens-Westinghouse).

pulls associated with the rotating flux patterns in the core. To accommodate all this, the core-to-frame mechanical coupling is usually done with some flexibility installed. In turbogenerators, the frame design is usually accommodated with some isolation assembly or spring mounting of the core. This helps to dampen the inherent core and frame vibrations and keep them isolated from the foundation.

Frame stiffness and natural frequencies of vibration are important parameters due to the once per revolution (60/50 Hz) and twice per revolution (120/100 Hz) characteristics of the generators in conjunction with the stimulus from the power system frequency. Therefore great care is taken to ensure the natural frequencies of the core and the frame are not near 60/50 or 120/100 Hz.

To provide stiffness for the outer shell of the frame or casing, there are circumferential ribs welded to the wrapper at spaced axial intervals over the length of the stator. These are designed to give the stator frame the strength it needs for its intended purpose of supporting the core and acting as a pressure vessel for the hydrogen cooling gas (in H_2-cooled machines). The entire frame structure is dimensioned to ensure the correct strength and to avoid the natural frequencies of the once and twice per revolution characteristics of the generator. The type of steel used in the frame is generally highly weldable material with good strength and low-temperature ductility (i.e., mild steel) to contain the internal hydrogen gas pressure.

The frame will have some inherent weak points that must be accounted for in the design. These result from the cutouts within the frame structure that connect the various portions of the ventilation path through the frame structure. Some of these include the hydrogen cooler ports, terminal box structure, and instrumentation feed-throughs. The ventilation path must be provided though, to direct cooling gas from the exit of the hydrogen coolers to the various parts of the stator core, the rotor and the terminals, and then back through the hydrogen coolers to begin the circuit again. Of course, the sizing of the cutouts and cooling passages is determined by the amount of cooling required in each part of the generator. Similar arrangement exists in air-cooled machines.

Stator frames are also designed for lifting and handling. Once a machine is built, it must be delivered to a site and to do this requires transportation by any number of means such as a large truck for smaller machines and by rail and ship for large stators. The method of lifting is generally by craning. To do this, trunnion plates are bolted onto the side of the stator frame, which is generally a large plate itself and thus the crane cables can be attached there for lifting. The weight of some of the largest stators can reach up to 500 tons. It is in fact the transportation mode that governs the maximum size that a generator can be built. There is no point in building a machine so big that it cannot be transported to the generation site. Therefore such things as overall weight of the stator and the transport system must be accounted for, as well as the overall size dimensions. Some of the things to consider are clearance to railroad bridges, tunnels, station platforms, and other obstructions along the route.

2.3 FLUX AND ARMATURE REACTION

The rated apparent power of a generator is proportional to the flux and the armature reaction, in the well-known relationship

$$\text{MVA} = KM_{\text{a}}\Phi Pf$$

where

MVA = rated apparent power
K = a proportionality constant
M_{a} = armature reaction
Φ = magnetic flux per pole at rated voltage
P = number of poles
f = frequency of the stator voltage

This is really the same as the product of the stator current and the stator terminal voltage. The stator or armature current is proportional to the armature reaction. The stator voltage is proportional to the flux. The field winding ampere-turns or field current at rated load is directly related to the level of armature reaction.

One other basic relationship that governs the rating of a generator is the output coefficient. Simply put the output of the generator increases with the square of the diameter of the rotor or stator bore and the length of the machine, based on the following relationship:

$$\text{Output coefficient} = \frac{\text{MVA}}{D_{\text{b}}{}^2\ L\ S}, \qquad \frac{\text{MVA min}}{\text{m}^2}$$

where

MVA = rated apparent power
D_{b} = diameter of the stator bore
L = length of the active iron in the stator
S = speed of the rotor in rpm

Specific generator ratings are accommodated in machine design by trading off the levels of magnetic flux against the level of armature reaction. The actual component dimensions as described above also play a role in optimizing designs of large generators. Therefore a specific rating can be achieved by a relatively high value of flux and a low level of armature reaction, and vice versa, or some combination in between. And increasing the generator output at a specific combination of flux and armature reaction can be done by making the machine longer. Using all these factors, one can design a machine to fit any output rating desired. However, when one parameter changes, it affects all the other parameters, some marginally but some significantly.

Machines with a high level of flux require a relatively large volume of iron to carry the flux and a relatively small amount of copper to carry the stator and field currents. Such machines tend to be larger and more costly to build. Machines with a low level of flux require a relatively small volume of iron to carry the flux but a relatively large volume of copper in their windings. Such machines are termed copper rich, and they increase the problem of heat removal from the windings. These machines tend to be smaller and less costly to build.

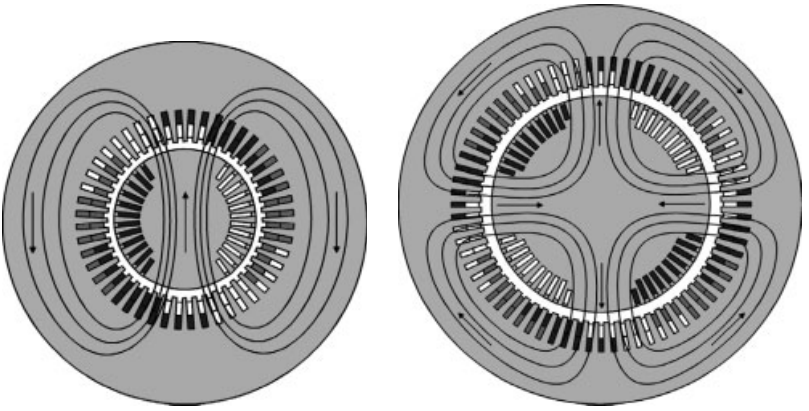
The per unit transient and subtransient reactances, which play a significant role in the electrical performance of the generator connected to the power system, tend to be low with high-flux levels. The higher flux generator will therefore tend to have a somewhat better inherent transient stability. It will also tend to have higher per unit transient currents during severe disturbances, and therefore higher winding forces and torques, than a lower flux machine.

Mechanically, the larger higher flux generator will have a larger, likely longer, rotor. Balancing can be more difficult with these. The moment of inertia of the larger rotor will help limit overspeed on loss of load.

2.4 ELECTROMAGNETICS

The electromagnetic circuits of both a two-pole and a four-pole turbogenerator are shown schematically in Figure 2.7*a* and *b*. The cross-sectional views presented in these figures show an airgap separating the slotted outer surfaces of both the rotor and the stator. The major elements of the magnetic circuit, as shown, are the solid steel rotor (including the rotor winding teeth/slots and poles and the main body below the slots and poles), the airgap (which constitutes the principal reluctance in the circuit), and the laminated steel stator core (including the stator teeth/slots and stator yoke below the slots).

The airgap is the annular region between the rotor body and the stator core and probably has the largest influence on the electromagnetic design of the generator. Although the airgap is large to accommodate insertion of the rotor and its larger diameter retaining rings, it is small in relative terms to the rest of the magnetic circuit of the generator. It has a major influence with regard to the reluctance of the total magnetic circuit, and hence the overall stability of the generator. The airgap greatly affects the steady-state stability of the generator when connected to the power system by simple variation of the length of the



(*a*) (*b*)

Fig. 2.7 (*a*) Two-pole generator flux pattern. (*b*) Four-pole generator flux pattern.

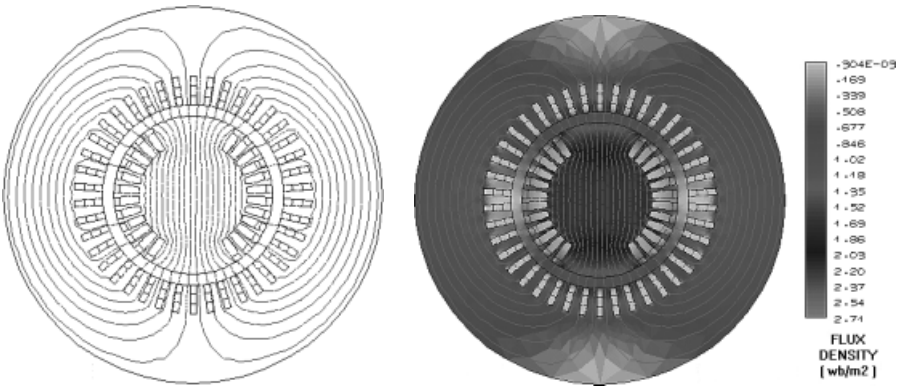
space between the stator and rotor outer surfaces. The length of this airgap is used to determine the short-circuit ratio (SCR), which is calculated as described elsewhere in this book.

In practical terms, this means that the longer the airgap, the higher is the magnetic circuit reluctance, and therefore the higher is the short-circuit ratio. Further the generator will tend to be more stable, producing greater ampere-turns (A-T) to achieve the required level of magnetic flux across the airgap. In real terms, this means more field current is required.

A reasonable rule-of-thumb for the amp-turns of the generator as a whole is that the airgap generally accounts for about 90% of the total ampere-turns produced by the rotor. The remainder of the iron in the total magnetic circuit uses the other 10% and yet accounts for the majority of the electromagnetic flux path. This is because of the high permeability of the iron and high reluctance of air or hydrogen in the airgap. Furthermore a larger generator is required for a given apparent power rating for a constant SCR because a larger rotor is required to handle the extra field current and because more space is occupied by the airgap. But the airgap needs to be large enough to permit insertion of the rotor through the stator bore with sufficient clearance for safe handling, and recognizing the larger diameter of the retaining rings. This may limit the minimum possible SCR in some generators.

Electromagnetic finite elements analysis is the preferred method to determine the actual magnetic field and its distribution in the machine. An example of a two-pole generator analysis on *open circuit* is shown in Figures 2.8*a* and *b*, and at *full load* in Figures 2.9 and 2.10.

In the open-circuit example of Figure 2.8, the flux pattern is completely symmetrical about the pole axis of the rotor. Although the flux path includes the stator, the stator winding is on open circuit, and no current is flowing. Therefore there is no back EMF (electro-motive force) from the stator winding and



(*a*) (*b*)

Fig. 2.8 (*a*) Two-pole generator: Open-circuit flux distribution. (*b*) Two-pole generator: Open circuit flux density distribution.

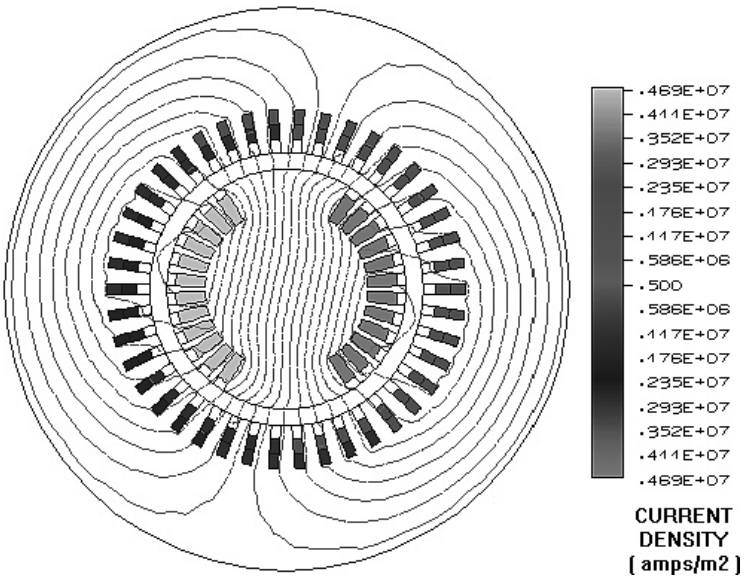


Fig. 2.9 Two-pole generator: Full load current density and flux distribution.

no electromagnetic torque coupling between the stator and rotor windings, and hence no load angle.

In the case where the generator is connected to the system, there is current flowing in the stator winding (Figs. 2.9 and 2.10) and significant torque is developed. As the turbine drives the rotor (in the counterclockwise direction in the example shown), the electromagnetic coupling between the stator and rotor windings tries to pull the rotor back in line with the axis of the stator poles. This

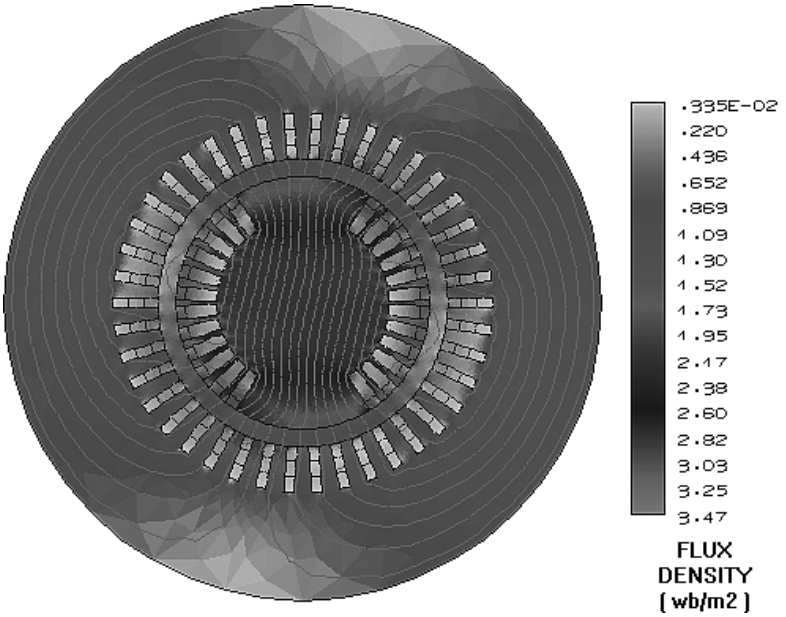


Fig. 2.10 Two-pole generator: Full load flux and flux density distribution.

difference in position of the stator and rotor pole axes creates a load-angle that can be varied by changing power output from the turbine, and field current for magnetic coupling between the stator and rotor. Increased field current pulls the rotor back toward the direct axis in the clockwise direction.

The main point of this discussion is that machines have different power factor ratings. The most common are 0.90 and 0.85 lagging. Two machines of the same MVA rating will have different capability design parameters for the two different power factors. The 0.85 power factor machine will require more field current to achieve the same MW at the 0.85 power fact. Hence the machine is somewhat larger to accommodate a rotor that can handle more field current and more costly to build. It is easy to see that design optimization to make the best utilization of the magnetic materials is a design priority.

The flux density becomes the issue with regard to the amount of stator core material that is required. As can be seen from Figure 2.8*b* and Figure 2.10, the flux densities are different between open circuit and full load. On open circuit, the stator core does not approach the electromagnetic loss limits of the iron, which are generally in the 2 tesla range in the stator teeth and under 1.5 tesla in the stator core back. Higher densities will be found in the rotor, but they are dc and magnetostatic in nature and so do not cause high losses. It is the alternating effect in the stator that designers are concerned with, in this instance. Heating of the rotor components is a concern, but more for end-region effects and *negative-sequence* heating effects, both of which will be discussed later in the book.

2.5 END-REGION EFFECTS AND FLUX SHIELDING

In addition to the electromagnetics of the main flux distribution across the airgap and in the main body of the stator and rotor, there are end-region effects of the flux produced. The end-region effects arise from the end-windings of the stator and rotor, and the core-end fringe effects as shown in an example of a magnetostatic finite element analysis of a generator end-region in Figure 2.11. The stray fluxes from these effects enter the stator core in the teeth and just behind the bottom of the slot, in an axial direction and induce eddy currents in the core teeth and the back of core (Fig. 2.12). In addition the axial flux quickly turns in the direction of the main radial flux and adds to it. Hence from this additional flux there is additional heating in the core-ends (due to the sum of the main and stray fluxes and eddy-current heating) and magnetic saturation of the core-end. Both effects vary with the power factor and rotor angle of the generator because of the change in interaction between the stator and rotor magnetic fields. In the lagging power factor range, these two fluxes tend to oppose and reduce the heating effect. In the leading power factor range, the fluxes tend to sum up (vector summation) and create higher losses in the core-end.

To compensate for the increased heating effect, special slotting, stepping of core packets, and ventilation methods are employed on the core-ends. In addition special flux shielding or shunting is done to stop excessive flux from entering the core in the axial direction. This is also shown in Figure 2.11.

Another design feature shown in Figure 2.11 is the thinner end packets of the stator core. These packets are usually much thinner than the main core body

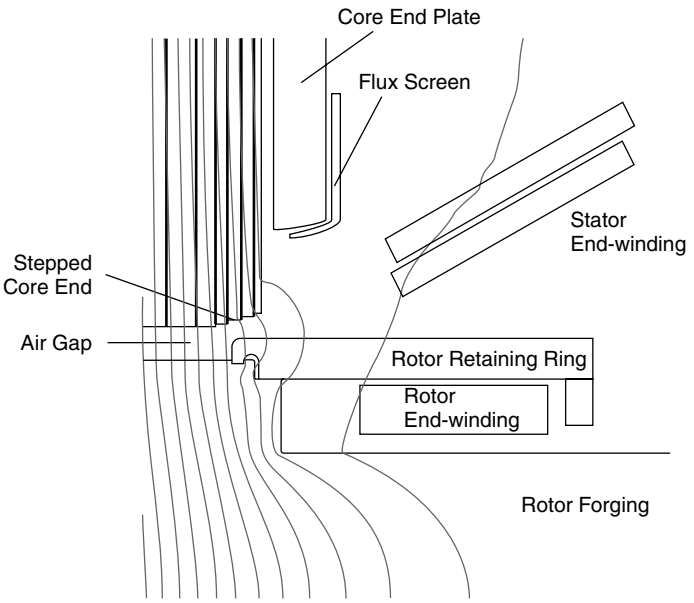


Fig. 2.11 Side view cross section showing the stray end effects of the magnetic field.

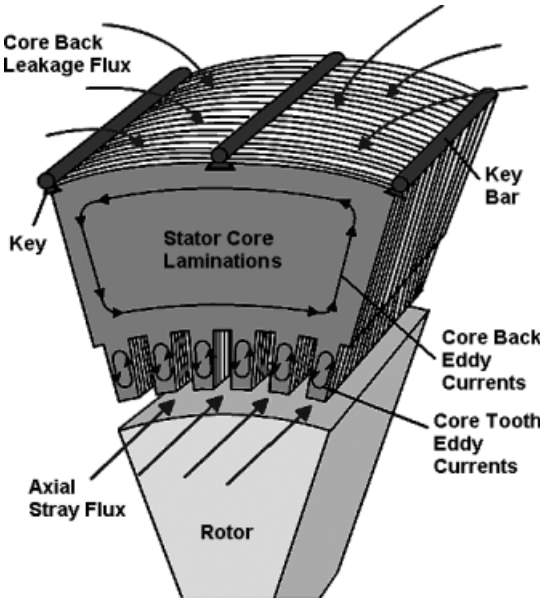


Fig. 2.12 View in 3D of the stray end effects of the magnetic field on the stator core end.

packets, and there is more ventilation in this area. The thinner packets and increased ventilation add to the magnetic reluctance of the core-end in the axial direction and help reduce the tendency for flux to penetrate the core-end axially.

The flux shielding depicted in Figure 2.11 is done with the use of copper, since it is a good conductor of electrical current, but a poor conductor of magnetic flux. Eddy currents are induced in the core-end flux shield or screen and cause the copper shield to heat up (Fig. 2.13). But the shield is generally isolated from ground and is well cooled. This allows the copper shield to reduce the axial flux into the core-end and the losses in the core that would otherwise result. Thus high losses are generally associated with the flux shield and show themselves in a significant heating effect in that component. This is accounted for in the core-end design and the cooling circuit.

One additional design feature employed on most generators in the core-end to reduce the higher losses in the stator teeth, is to split the tooth into smaller sections by slits cut in the radial direction, away from the slot bottom (Fig. 2.14). This reduces the eddy current effect in the teeth and hence the losses and heating effect. The slitting is usually done up to an axial distance into the core of about six inches (15 cm), more or less, depending on the overall end-region design. The number of slits per tooth may also vary from one to three generally.

The other method of shielding the axial flux from the core-end is to use a flux shunt (Fig. 2.15). This is done with a highly magnetically permeable and laminated arrangement of additional coreplate that diverts end-region flux from the core-end, to avoid excessive heating in the stator core iron. The high losses

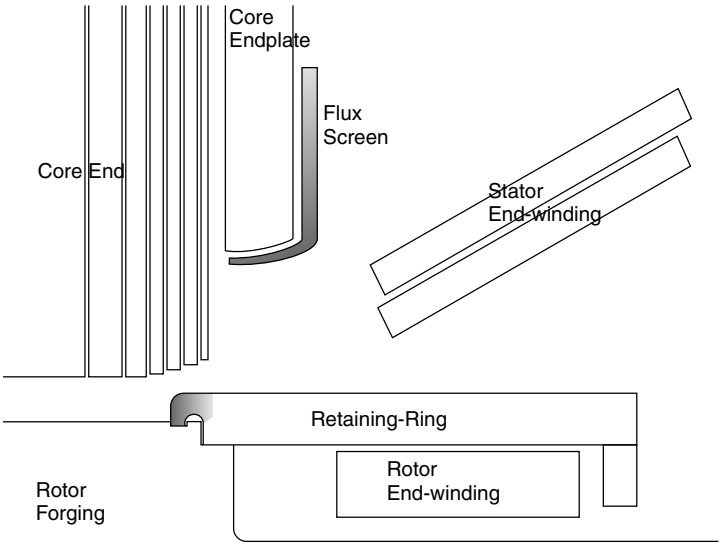


Fig. 2.13 Eddy-current heating in the flux screen and retaining ring nose are shown by the shaded areas from an eddy-current finite element analysis where there are increased losses.

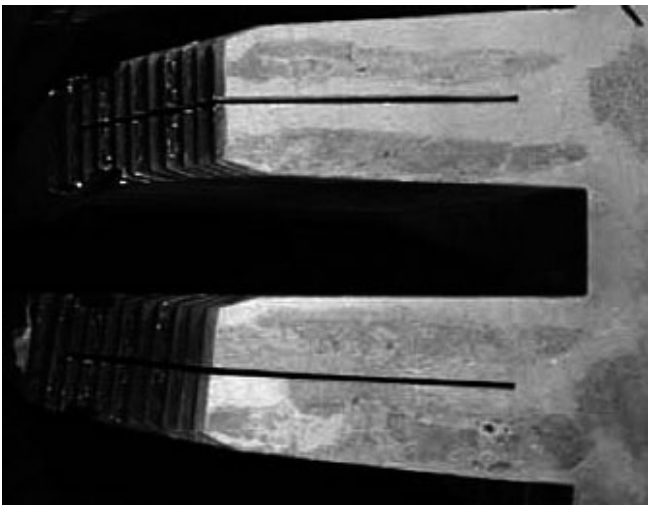


Fig. 2.14 Slitting of the stator teeth in the stepped end-region of the core.

produced in the flux shunt are accounted for in the core-end design and cooling circuit of the machine.

Another significant end-region effect that can occur in a machine is *back-of-core burning*. This occurs when there is arcing at the core back between the core and keybar. To stop arcing from occurring, a *shorting-strap* is welded

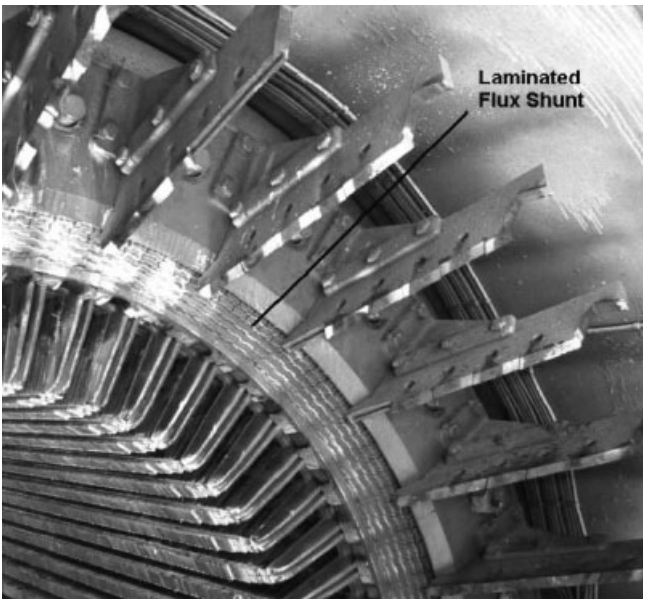


Fig. 2.15 Laminated flux shunt on the stator core-end.

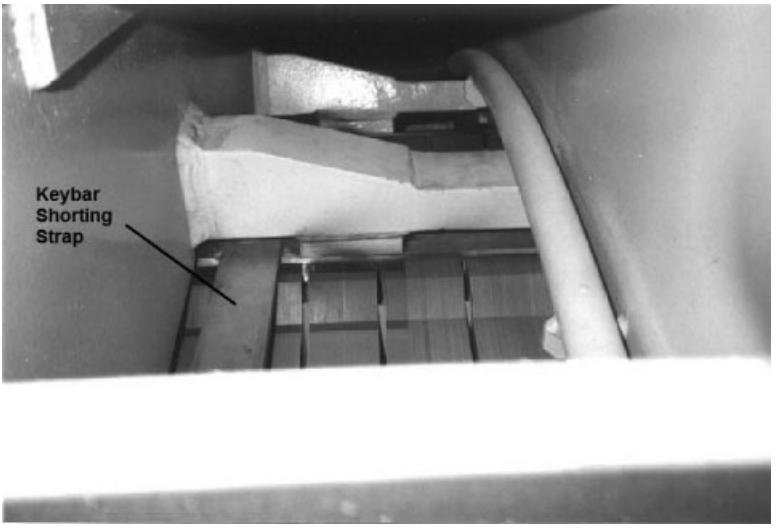


Fig. 2.16 Keybar shorting strap.

from keybar to keybar around the circumference of the stator, and at both ends (Fig. 2.16). Essentially, these straps short any currents flowing in the keybars to the adjacent keybar, in a squirrel cage rotor type of arrangement. This saves the currents from flowing through the core, when attempting to transfer from keybar to keybar. These currents, in the keybars, are due to the main flux leaking out

of the back of core and linking the keybars (Fig. 2.12). It is more pronounced in the core-end region because of the additional flux.

One of the other reasons to ensure that the core-end is well flux shielded is so that it is not oversaturated in magnetic flux. This has the effect of increasing the back-of-core burning, especially in the leading power factor range.

2.6 STATOR CORE AND FRAME FORCES

As discussed above, the principle function of the stator core is to carry electromagnetic flux. The core must handle magnetic field flux densities in the stator teeth and in the core-back or yoke area. The plus/minus magnetic field is revolving, and so it creates an alternating voltage and current effect in the generator components, which is a source of high losses and heating. This alternating effect also causes vibration of the core at the rotational frequency and with harmonics, due to the nature of the flux patterns. In a two-pole generator, the driving frequency is 60/50 Hz and there is a 120/100 Hz (twice per revolution) component due to the four-node pattern of the flux and the rotational speed of 3600/3000 rpm. In a four-pole machine the driving frequencies and harmonics produce the same result as the two-pole machine, due to an eight-node pattern and a rotational speed of 1800/1500 rpm.

The four- and eight-node patterns can be seen in Figure 2.7*a* and *b*, where there are two and four areas of high-flux density in the core-back area and two and four areas of minimum density, at any given point in time, as the flux patterns rotate at the rated speed. This causes the core to be distorted by the electromagnetic pull, in and out, in the radial direction. The result is vibration of the core and subsequently the frame.

Because of the inherent vibration and the large forces involved, the core must be held solidly together such that there are no natural frequencies near the once and twice per rev forcing frequencies. Designers take great care to ensure the natural frequencies of the core are not near 60/50 or 120/100 Hz. It is desirable to keep the natural frequencies at least $\pm 20\%$ away from the once and twice per rev frequencies.

In addition to the vibration due to the alternating flux, there is a large rotational torque created by the electromagnetic coupling of the rotor and stator, across the airgap. This is in the direction of rotor rotation. The torque due to the magnetic field in the stator core iron is transmitted to the core frame via the keybar structure at the core back. Therefore the stator frame and foundation must be capable of withstanding this torque and large changes in torque when there are transient upsets in the system or the machine. Instantaneous changes can cause impacting between the core and frame components, and severe damage can result if the structure is not designed to handle these massive forces.

The natural vibration inherent in the core must also be accounted for in the core-to-frame coupling. Heating and cooling effects in the core and frame materials will also affect this coupling and vibration, due to differences and rates of thermal expansion and contraction in the core and frame components. Impacting and

looseness between the core and the frame will allow arcing to occur between the keybars and core. Make and break contact at the core to keybar interface can result in significant burning at the core back and melting of the core iron, in addition to back-of-core leakage flux and end iron effects. Again, the shorting straps are employed at the back of core to short the current flowing in the keybars. Therefore, if the core to keybar contact is not sufficient, arcing and burning may occur.

2.7 STATOR WINDINGS

The stator winding is made up of insulated copper conductor bars that are distributed around the inside diameter of the stator core, commonly called the stator bore, in equally spaced slots in the core to ensure symmetrical flux linkage with the field produced by the rotor. Each slot contains two conductor bars, one on top of the other (Fig. 2.17). These are generally referred to as top and bottom

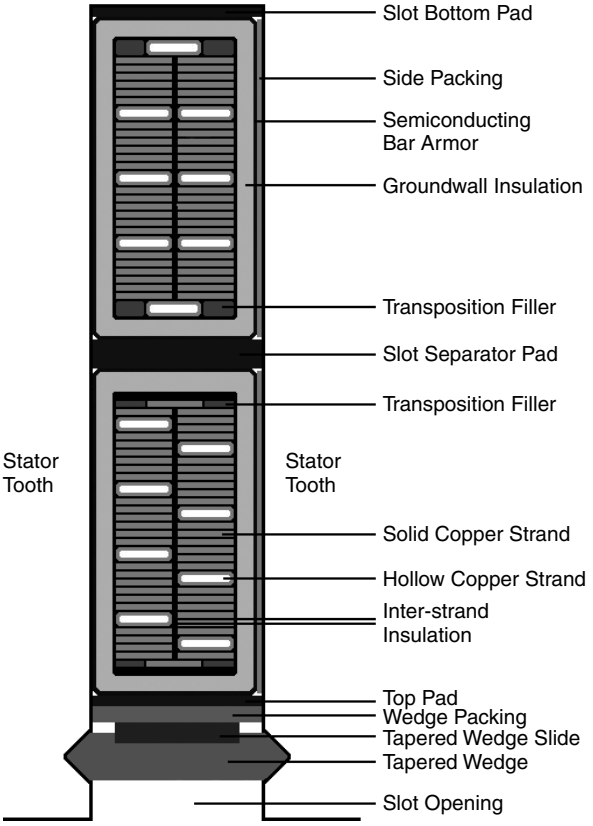


Fig. 2.17 Stator slot cross section with indirectly cooled stator bars and wedging system installed.

bars. Top bars are the ones nearest the slot opening (just under the wedge) and the bottom bars are the ones at the slot bottom. The core area between slots is generally called a core tooth.

The stator winding is then divided into three phases, which are almost always wye connected. Wye connection is done to allow a neural grounding point and for relay protection of the winding. The three phases are connected to create symmetry between them in the 360 degree arc of the stator bore. The distribution of the winding is done in such a way as to produce a 120 degree difference in voltage peaks from one phase to the other, hence the term "three-phase voltage." Each of the three phases may have one or more parallel circuits within the phase. The parallels can be connected in series or parallel, or a combination of both if it is a four-pole generator. This will be discussed in the next section. The parallels in all of the phases are essentially equal on average, in their performance in the machine. Therefore, they each "see" equal voltage and current, magnitudes and phase angles, when averaged over one alternating cycle.

The stator bars in any particular phase group are arranged such that there are parallel paths, which overlap between top and bottom bars (Fig. 2.18). The overlap is staggered between top and bottom bars. The top bars on one side of the stator bore are connected to the bottom bars on the other side of the bore in one direction while the bottom bars are connected in the other direction on the opposite side of the stator. This connection with the bars on the other side of the stator creates a "reach" or "pitch" of a certain number of slots. The pitch is therefore the number slots that the stator bars have to reach in the stator bore arc, separating the two bars to be connected. This is always less than 180 degrees.

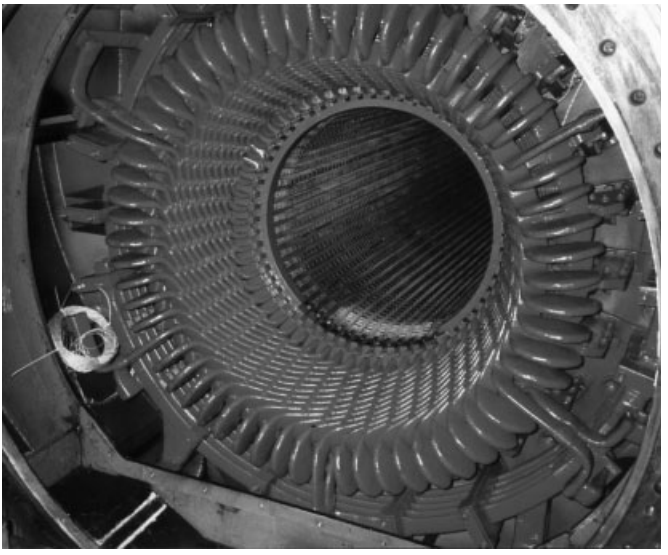


Fig. 2.18 Stator end-winding showing a two-pole winding overlap in the ends and the phase connectors at the excitation end of the stator.

Once connected, the stator bars form a single coil or turn. The total width of the overlapping parallels is called the "breadth." The combination of the pitch and breadth create a "winding or distribution factor." The distribution factor is used to minimize the harmonic content of the generated voltage. In the case of a two parallel path winding, these may be connected in series or parallel outside the stator bore, at the termination end of the generator (Fig. 2.18). The connection type will depend on a number of other design issues regarding current-carrying ability of the copper in the winding. This will be discussed in the next section.

In a two-parallel path, three-phase winding, alternating voltage is created by the action of the rotor field as it moves past these windings. Since there is a plus and minus, or north and south, to the rotating magnetic field, opposite polarity currents flow on each side of the stator bore in the distributed winding. The currents normally flowing in large turbogenerators can be in the order of thousands of amperes. Due to the very high currents, the conductor bars in a turbogenerator have a large cross-sectional area. In addition they are usually one single turn per bar, as opposed to motors or small generators that have multiple-turn bars or coils. These stator or conductor bars are also very rigid and do not bend unless significant force is exerted on them.

The high current capacities of copper in the stator bars generate significant heat. The losses due to the flowing currents are called I^2R losses in the winding. Controlling the losses in the stator winding requires careful design consideration because of the variance in magnetic field from the stator bore toward the slot bottom. The magnetic field tends to be more intense toward the top of the slot, and therefore the top bars generally produce more heat than the bottom bars. Within the bars themselves, there are also "eddy" currents flowing in each bar caused by the localized leakage magnetic field.

To reduce the effect of the eddy currents within each individual stator bar, the conductors are made up of numerous copper "strands" (Fig. 2.19*a*, *b*, and *c*). This is similar to the reasoning behind the stator core being made up of laminations rather than a solid mass of steel. However, although the strands are insulated from one another in the bar, they are eventually connected at each end of the stator bar. Therefore additional circulating current could flow from top to bottom strands in a single bar. This is due to the difference in the magnetic field from the top to bottom of the slot. To reduce the effect of the circulating currents, the strands are "Roebel Transposed" in each bar (Figs. 2.20 and 2.21). Roebel transposition of the copper strands refers to the re-positioning of each strand in the stator bar stack such that, it occupies each position in the stack at least once over the full length of the stator bar.

There are 360 and 540 degree Roebel transpositions found by and large. A 360 degree transposition means that each strand occupies each position once over the length of the bar, and a 540 degree transposition means that each strand occupies each position one and a half times. The 360 transposition is generally done in the slot only and the 540 transposition is done out to the very ends of the stator bars, and in the curved end-winding portion as well.

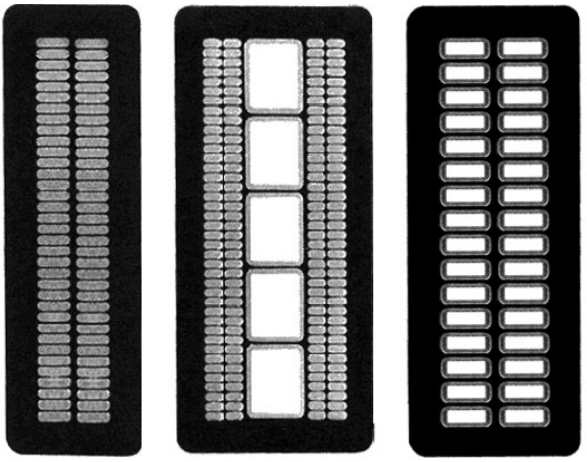


Fig. 2.19 Stator conductor bar cross sections. (*a*) Indirectly cooled stator conductor bar; (*b*) directly gas-cooled stator conductor bar; (*c*) directly water–cooled stator conductor bar. (Courtesy of General Electric).

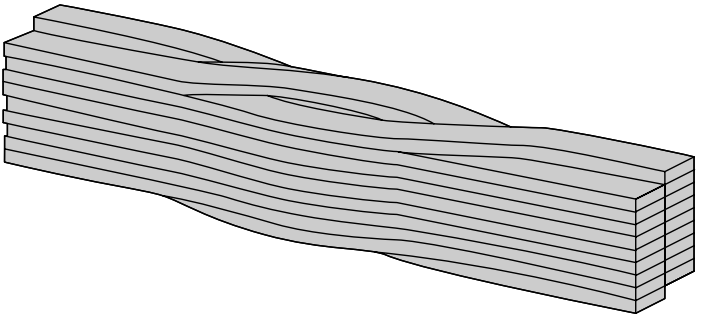


Fig. 2.20 Roebel transposition: 3D view. (Courtesy of General Electric).

There are many ways of designing stator conductor bars, depending on the size and cooling method required for the machine. Cooling is particularly critical in designing machines for higher outputs. In this regard *direct cooling* is the most desirable type of cooling because it increases the generator stator's current-carrying capability considerably. The advantage of this is to reduce flux levels and hence the physical size and weight of the generator. The basic limit for conventionally cooled generators (i.e., indirect cooling with gas) is generally in the 400 MVA range. However, there are now newer high thermal conductivity groundwall insulation systems that are reported to allow up to 600 MVA [1]. With direct conductor cooling it is now possible to build generators up to 1900 MW [2].

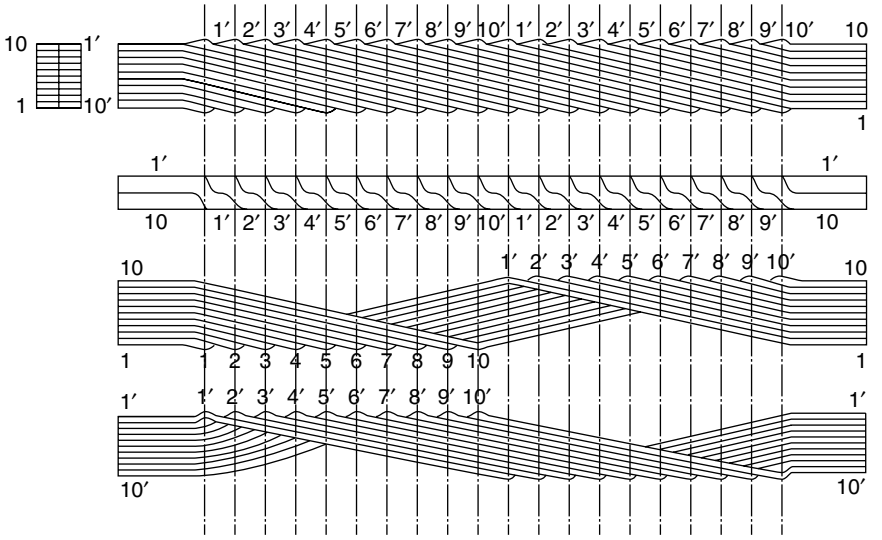


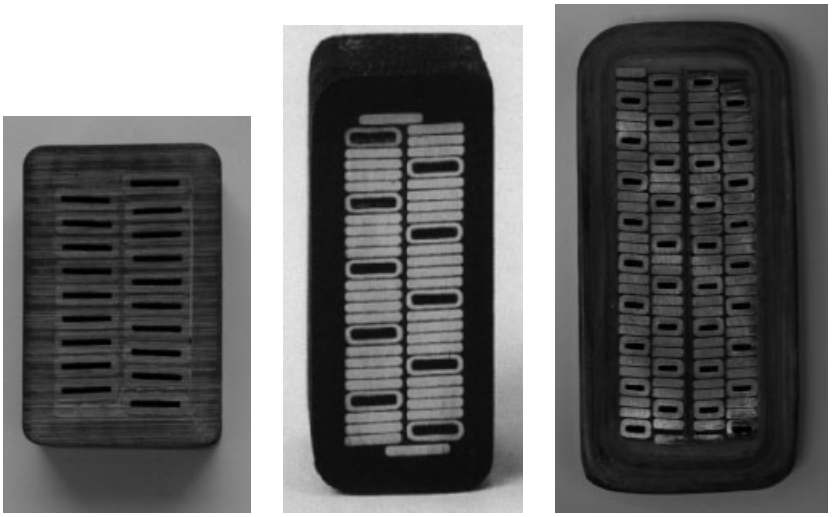
Fig. 2.21 Roebel transposition map. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.).

In indirectly cooled machines, the strands within the conductor bars are all solid and the heat generated in the conductors is removed by conduction through the ground wall insulation to the stator core. The size of the generator is significantly limited by the temperature conduction through the groundwall insulation to the stator core.

In directly gas-cooled bars, the gas passes from end to end in rectangular ducts with low conductivity and nonmagnetic metal walls. These cooling ducts are insulated from the copper conductor strands, since they are assembled within the conductor bar stack alongside the actual electrical conductors. This type of direct cooling is more effective than indirect cooling, which is dependent on heat transfer through the ground wall insulation, and allows a large output machine to be built.

In direct water-cooled bars, the copper strands are constructed as hollow, to carry liquid cooling. The stands are generally rectangular in shape to allow stacking and they are each individually insulated from one another and Roebel transposed. There are numerous different stator bar stand arrangements, including all hollow strands, to a mix of solid and hollow (see Fig. 2.22*a*, *b*, and *c*). In the mixed arrangement the hollow strands are evenly interspersed among solid strands. The solid stands are generally thinner so that they may have lower eddy-current loss. It is also possible to make them thinner because there is no concern of crushing the coolant path and restricting coolant flow. The strands can be arranged in various combinations to produce more efficient winding designs and hence even larger output generator designs than that of direct gas-cooled windings.

In directly cooled stators it is possible to increase the current density in the copper winding of the stator to achieve higher ratings. Trade-offs are also made



(*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

Fig. 2.22 Various stator bar designs for directly cooled generators. (*a*) Single stack—all hollow strands; (*b*) single stack—mixed strands; (*c*) double stack—mixed strands.

between slot sizes and winding configurations to find the optimum terminal voltage level versus the current flowing in the stator winding, all in consideration with keeping magnetic flux densities in the stator iron at manageable levels.

Because the stator current densities in directly cooled windings are so much higher than in indirectly cooled windings, designers must also consider the effect of transients and temperature rise. Considerations of reactance and stability also come into play, and therefore short-circuit ratio and excitation performance.

Some modern generator designs mix solid copper stands for conduction of the electrical current and hollow stainless steel strands for carrying the coolant (Fig. 2.23). This design has been in service for the last 30 years and has been successful. The use of stainless strands for cooling has eliminated certain industry problems of copper erosion and corrosion in the stator bars. The mixed steel and copper stator bars also tend to be more rigid than fully copper bars and allow higher wedging pressures in the slot.

In direct water-cooled machines the cooling method dictates the need for an external system to remove the heat picked up by the stator cooling water after it passes through the stator winding. Therefore an external system is attached to the generator, which employs heat exchangers to accomplish this function. To circulate the water, pumps and a piping system are provided. In addition a *filtering system* is provided to remove any large particles suspended in the SCW (stator cooling water) that can cause blockage within the stator windings inside the generator. Since the water is in contact with current-carrying copper conductors, which are also operating at voltage levels from ground potential up to

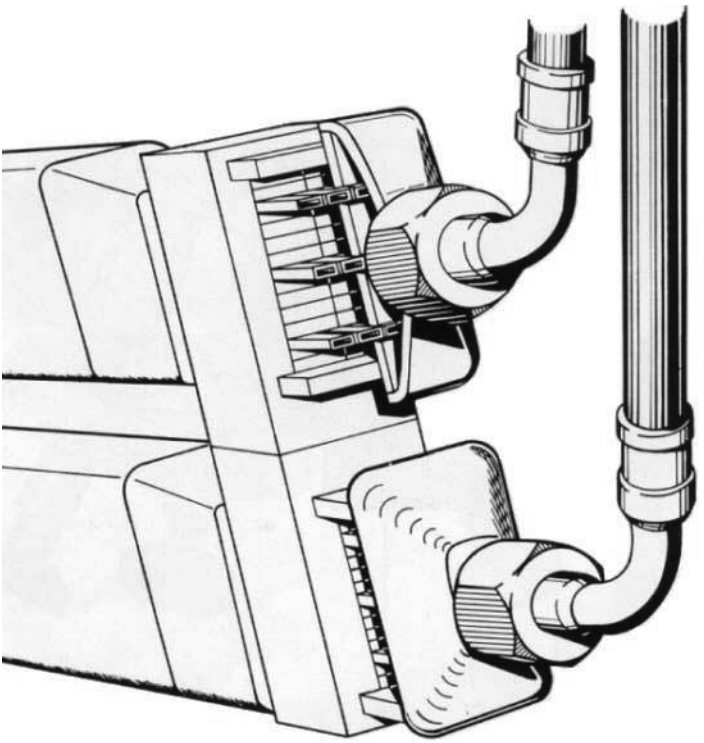


Fig. 2.23 Stainless steel cooling strand type of bar. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.).

27 kV, the water must be kept absolutely as pure as possible to avoid flashovers by conduction through the water. To maintain pure water, a de-ionizing system is provided.

The basic functions of electrical insulation in the stator winding are to maintain ground insulation between the conductors and the stator core and other grounded objects, and to maintain insulation between turns of multi-turn coils and between the strands within a turn.

The ground wall insulation must be designed to withstand line-to-line ac voltages over the entire life of the generator. In addition it must be capable of withstanding overvoltages from system faults. The turn insulation must withstand normal coil voltage over its lifetime, with substantial short time overvoltages in the event of a steep-front voltage surge. Strand insulation is exposed to only a few volts with brief overvoltages during occasional high-current transients.

A high-resistance coating or "semiconducting" system is applied to the ground insulation in the slot to control the voltage distribution over the length of the slot (Fig. 2.17). In addition a special "grading" system is applied to the bars over a short distance of several inches at the bar exit from the slot, at the end of the core, to produce a gradual voltage drop in the end-winding and prevent destructive electrical discharges in the transition area from ground potential at the core to

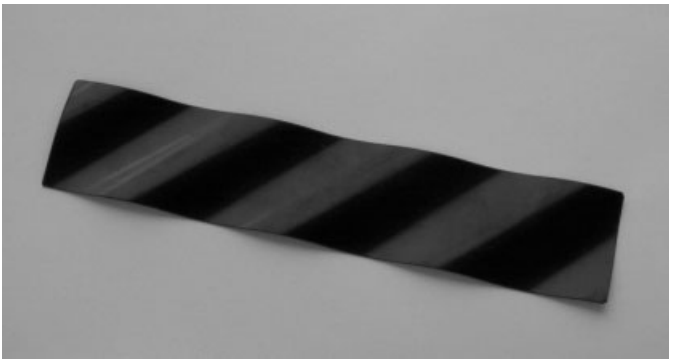


Fig. 2.24 Side packing ripple spring with semiconducting impregnation.

high voltage levels out in the end-winding. To ensure good contact between the stator bar and the core, in the slots, a side packing filler is also generally inserted along side both top and bottom stator bars (Fig. 2.17). The side filler is impregnated with semiconducting material to assist with the electrical contact to the stator core. The base material is usually made up of strong resin-filled glass weave material. It may be a flat piece, but a *ripple-spring filler* is now commonly used to ensure continual pressure and contact (Fig. 2.24).

Due to the current flowing in the stator bars, there is a reaction force in each slot, which varies according to the level of current and direction of flow at any instant. This creates forces between bars that are both repulsive and attractive at any give time in the alternating cycle. Therefore the slot section of a stator conductor bar "sees" significant and constant vibration forces at the twice per revolution frequency. This is due to the "cross-slot" flux produced by the normal load current. The stator bars tend to vibrate in the slot—a phenomenon called "bar bouncing." Therefore the stator bars must be tightly wedged in the slot to minimize the relative motion, and avoid fretting damage against themselves and the stator coreandbar packing systems. Stator winding have been known to fail quickly once they becomes loose in the slot.

2.8 STATOR WINDING WEDGES

There are many different wedging systems employed by different manufacturers, but all have the common purpose of keeping the stator bars tight in the slot (Figs. 2.25, 2.26, 2.27, and 2.28). Wedging of the stator bars, however, is not strictly concerned with just the bar bouncing effects. Since there is considerable heat generated in a stator bar, there are also thermal expansion and contraction and insulation shrinkage issues to consider. Thermal expansion and contraction can easily loosen bars in the slot if they are not wedged properly, and the heat affection of the insulation systems can also be a factor if the insulation is not preshrunk prior to wedging.

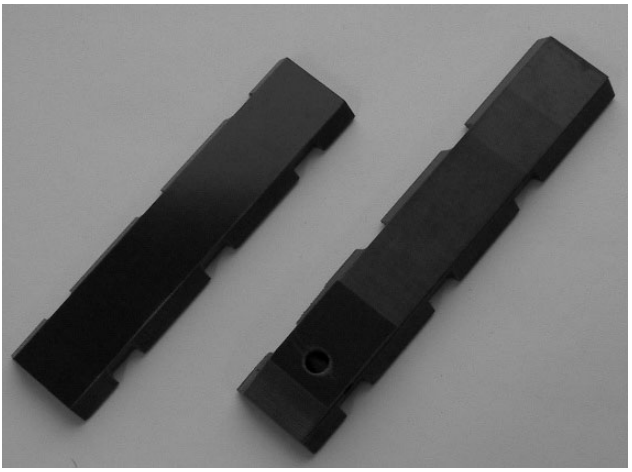


Fig. 2.25 Single-piece flat stator slot wedge.

Fig. 2.26 Double-piece tapered stator slot wedge system.

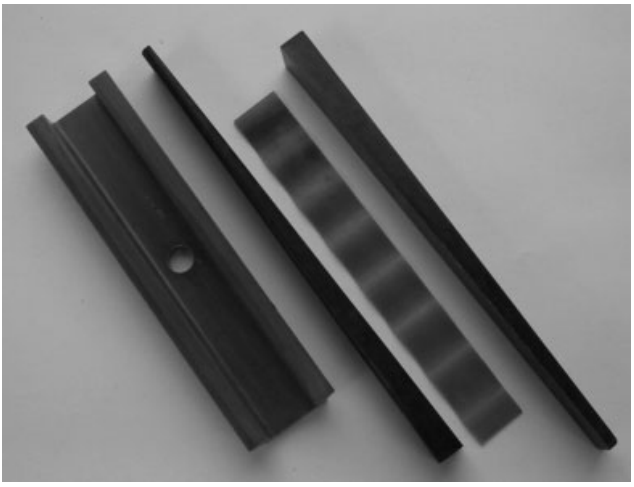


Fig. 2.27 Four-part stator slot wedge system with channel wedge 2 tapers and radial ripple spring.

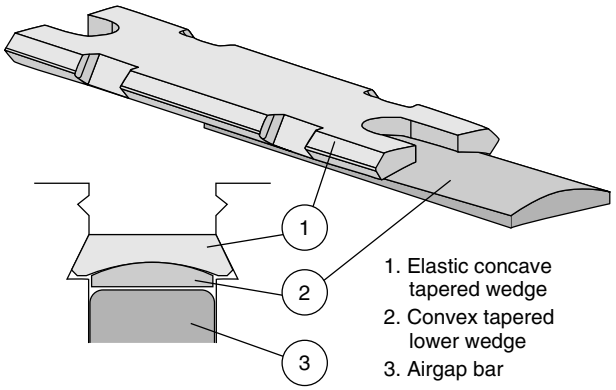


Fig. 2.28 Concave stator slot wedging system. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.)

2.9 END-WINDING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

In addition to the slot, significant forces are present in the end-regions of the stator winding as well. The end-winding geometry is also complex and requires a support structure that is flexible in certain modes and stiff in others, all at the same time, to restrain the end-winding under all modes of normal and abnormal operation. In addition the strong electric fields in the end-region require that non-conducting supports be used. Most support systems use blocks, tension devices, and rings, which together with the bars themselves form a substantially rigid structure. Support in the radial direction is generally made to be very stiff, to keep vibration levels minimized. In the axial direction it is required that the end-winding structure be allowed to move axially to accommodate the axial thermal expansion of the slot section of the winding.

Sudden phase-to-phase short circuits are the most significant transient behaviors in which excessive forces are developed in the stator winding. These must be accounted for in the design of the winding and in its support structures in the slot and the end-windings.

Vibration forces in the end winding of a large turbine generator under normal load are also high and must be kept under control to ensure that there is no wear incurred on the end-winding as a consequence of rubbing or impacting. Thermal cycling and shrinkage effects can also promote advanced loosening and high vibration.

Figure 2.29 is a schematic representation of a direct water-cooled stator's end-winding and support system. Figure 2.30 shows the end-winding support system of an indirectly cooled stator.

2.10 STATOR WINDING CONFIGURATIONS

Stator windings are designed with a trade off between operating voltage and current-carrying ability. This goes back to the basic MVA relationship, which

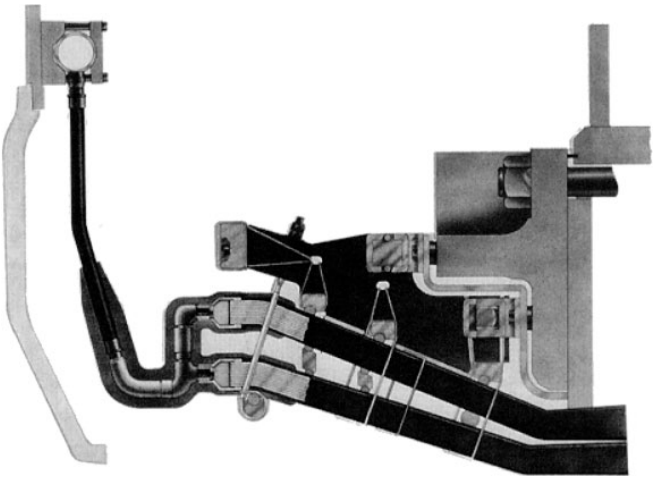


Fig. 2.29 Stator end-winding support system. (Courtesy of General Electric).

Fig. 2.30 End-winding support system of a indirectly hydrogen-cooled turbogenerator.

is a combination of the stator terminal voltage and the stator winding current. For the same level of MVA, as the terminal voltage of the winding is increased, the stator current required is reduced. The opposite is also true. As the terminal voltage is reduced, the stator current would have to be increased to keep the MVA rating constant.

The relationship above has significant consequences for generator design, but it is also quite useful in allowing optimization of any particular generator design. For instance, a two-pole generator may have each of the two parallel circuits of each phase of the stator winding connected as two parallel paths (Fig. 2.31*a*) or as two paths connected in series (Fig. 2.31*b*). If the connection is parallel, the terminal voltage tends to be lower and the stator current higher. For the same

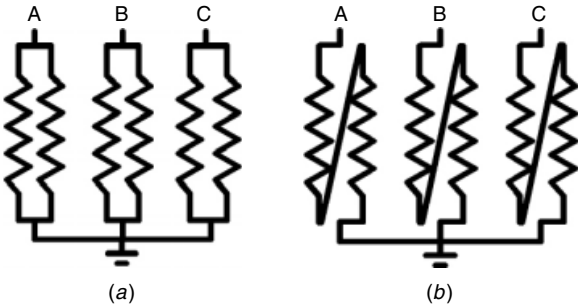


Fig. 2.31 Types of parallel-series winding combinations for a two-pole generator.

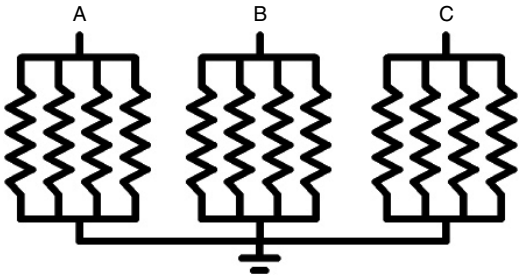


Fig. 2.32 Four parallel paths.

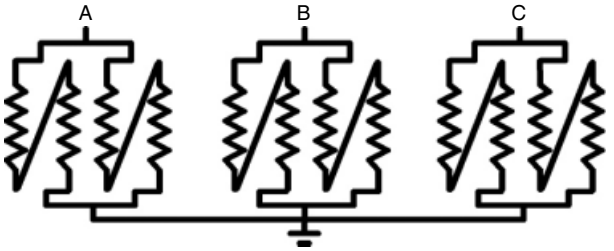


Fig. 2.33 Two parallel paths: Two series.

MVA rating, if the connection of the stator winding is in series, the terminal voltage will be higher and the current lower. The physical consequence of this is that the higher voltage machine requires a thicker groundwall insulation to withstand the higher voltage. For the parallel-connected winding, there would need to be a large amount of copper and increased cooling to accommodate the higher stator current.

In four-pole machines there are four parallel paths in the stator winding. The two most common winding connection configurations are all four parallels connected in parallel (Fig. 2.32) and two parallel paths comprised of two of the parallels connected in series (Fig. 2.33). There are some four-pole machines,

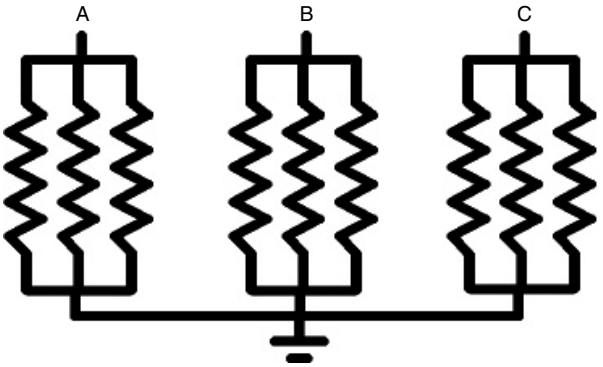


Fig. 2.34 Three parallel paths.

however, that have special jumper connections to arrange the four poles in a three parallel path arrangement (Fig. 2.34). All of these issues and configurations described above allow flexibility in design to achieve a machine with a smaller overall size, lower cost and lowest losses for best efficiency.

2.11 STATOR TERMINAL CONNECTIONS

All generators require a means to deliver the power produced inside the machine, out to the main transformer, via an isolated phase bus (IPB) system, consisting of three individually enclosed high voltage and high current-carrying leads. Small combustion-turbine generators mainly used for "peaking" purposes, often have cables between the generator terminals and the main step-up transformer.

Since there are three phases in the generator, three phase lead connections are required, commonly called stator terminal connections. These are used to make the connection from the stator winding inside the generator, out through the generator frame and casing, to the isolated phase bus system. Each stator terminal carries the same current as the sum of the currents of all the parallels in a single phase. Therefore the terminals are subject to high losses and heating and in large units must be force-cooled as well. This is usually done either by the internal cooling gas in the generator casing or by water-cooling, as part of the stator winding cooling water system. Since the terminals are also at the rated voltage of the generator, they are insulated conductors, and generally, the same type of materials used for the stator windings are used for the terminals as well (Fig. 2.35).

In addition to the high-voltage terminals, there are three neutral terminals or bushings as well that make up the common connection point at the zero voltage or neutral ends of the stator winding phases. Although these are essentially at zero or ground potential, they do carry the full stator current that the high-voltage bushings carry and so must be given the same cooling as the high voltage terminals. They are also insulated from ground, except at the actual connection

Fig. 2.35 Generator terminal bushings. Current transformers (CTs) can also be seen around each bushing (3 CTs per phase).

or "star" point, to ensure no circulating currents or faults occur anywhere else in the winding system.

Furthermore, in all enclosed generators having an internal atmosphere of hydrogen, great care must be taken to ensure a gas-tight seal where the high voltage and neutral bushings exit the stator casing. Hydrogen is a very dangerous gas and can self-ignite when it leaks from a pressure vessel. The flame is invisible by its nature. Also any leaking hydrogen can collect in the enclosure below the terminals and create an explosive mixture with the oxygen in the air in the compartment. Hydrogen and its containment will be discussed further on in this chapter.

2.12 ROTOR FORGING

The rotor forging is generally a one-piece solid steel forging (Figs. 2.36 and 2.37), but there are rotors built in sections and locked together by *spigot* type arrangement. Two-piece rotors are no longer common due to the advanced technology in steelmaking and the ability to make even the largest rotor forging from a single-piece forging.

The type of material used in rotor forgings is made of highly permeable magnetic steel to carry the flux produced by the rotor winding. And because the rotor is a dynamic component, operating at high speed, the materials are highly stressed and must have considerable strength to carry the copper winding and operate under high mechanical and thermal loading. Very high stresses occur in the rotor slot tooth-roots, shrink-fit area, and generally where there are

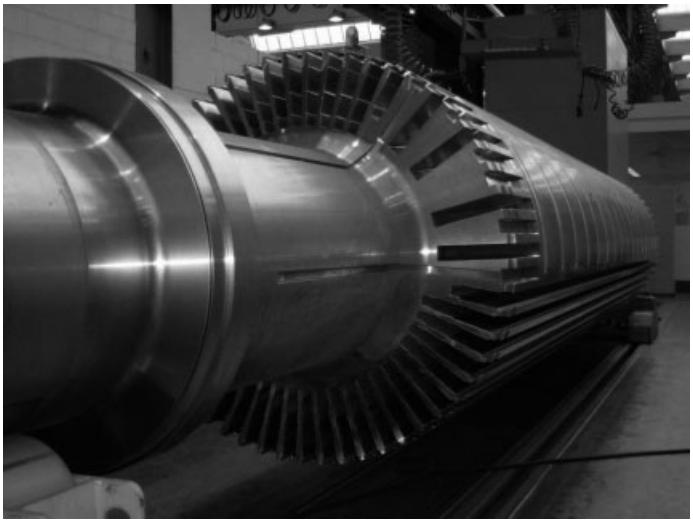


Fig. 2.36 Two-pole forging.

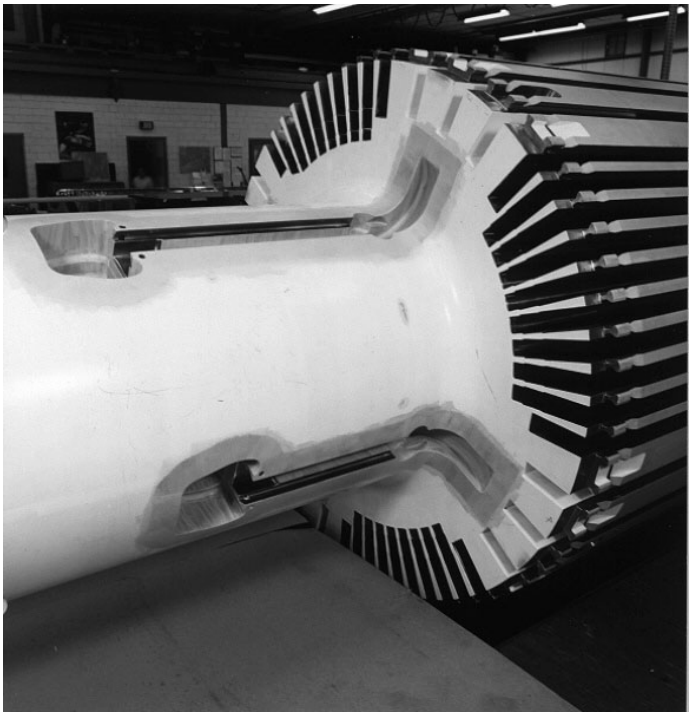


Fig. 2.37 Four-pole forging.

machined radii. The types of stresses that a rotor forging is subjected to are high-strain, low-cycle mechanisms during start-up and shutdown, torsional stresses in operation and during faults, and high-cycle fatigue due to rotation and self-weight bending. Safety factors on stress are usually in the order of 150% at 20% over-speed. This is done to ensure that cracks do not initiate in any part of the rotor under any of the types of modes of operation that the rotor might encounter.

One of the difficulties in designing turbogenerator rotors is that they are very long and thin high-speed components. Two-pole rotors have greater length to diameter ratio than four-pole rotors, but regardless, they both operate above the second critical speed. Balancing then becomes a critical issue for these types of rotors, in addition to the high stresses. The difficulty in achieving good balance arises from all the other components installed in the rotor forging that undergo thermal loading and that must be allowed to expand and move, while in operation. Also there are insulations systems that must do their job under high-speed operation.

The forging acts as a main structure of the rotor, but has many different components installed to accomplish its overall function. Within the forging itself, there are the main body where the rotor winding slots, *pole-face crosscuts*, and axial slots are machined, the shaft that is the main support for the rotor on the bearings, the turbine coupling, the hydrogen sealing surfaces, the main lead slots in the shaft, and the collector ring assembly portion. Additional components mounted in or on the rotor consist of the copper winding and insulation system, winding slot wedges, end-winding retaining rings, balancing or centering rings, end-winding blocking, fans or blowers, main leads and terminal studs, collector rings, and a collector ring cooling fan.

The rotor main body of the forging consists of a pole area and slots machined axially to carry the copper winding and associated insulation. Teeth are created between the machined slots, and these are highly stressed due to the loading of the copper when the rotor is at speed. Grooves or dovetails are machined axially near the top of the winding slots, to accommodate wedges that hold the copper winding and insulations in the slot. Therefore the wedges are under high load as well, when the rotor is at speed.

It is the main body of the rotor forging that carries the flux. This is in both the body of the forging in the pole and under the winding area of the rotor. Because the flux is dc, only the magnetostatic saturation characteristics of the forging steel are relevant with respect to the main body of the rotor. The design of the rotor must ensure that there is enough magnetic material to carry the design level of flux for the generator and yet have enough material to accommodate all the stresses and loads discussed above. There are other ac flux effects that come into play, but these are associated with leakage fluxes and interaction with the stator. These account for surface heating effects in the rotor forging and other installed components. Such ac effects arise from cross-slot leakage flux, negative-sequence operation, motoring and slip, and so forth.

The shaft portion of the rotor forging supports the entire weight of the forging and all installed components of the rotor. The diameter of the shaft is chosen

so that it will support the rotor adequately under all modes of operation, and maintain good vibration characteristics of the rotor and the entire turbogenerator line when coupled to the turbine. As mentioned previously, turbogenerator rotors generally operate above the second critical speed and the shaft diameter largely governs the natural frequencies of the rotor.

The shaft sits in *friction* (*sleeve*) bearings, which must also be sized to adequately support the rotor. The interaction of the rotor, in the bearings, is critical to proper operation of the rotor. Many issues must be considered, such as vertical and horizontal stiffness of the bearing supports, oil film thickness, shaft diameter, bearing length, torsional stresses, and alignment. All these things greatly affect what the critical speeds will be and the rotor balance.

Within the rotor shaft, a borehole is often found machined at the center of the rotor forging through its full axial length. This was done mostly in the past because of impurities and porosity in the forgings, which tended to concentrate in the center. The borehole serves two purposes. The first is to remove the material defects and the second is to provide an access for performing boresonic (ultrasonic) inspection of the rotor bore. In modern forgings the material manufacturing processes are so improved that a borehole is not generally required for the full length of the rotor. Forgings without boreholes also have more magnetic material available to reduce the overall diameter necessary to achieve a specific rating, but this is generally marginal in effect. All machines have certain length of the shaft bored to accommodate the excitation *bore-bars* (more about this later in this chapter).

One other important issue in forging design is shaft torsional oscillations. Specialized torsional monitoring equipment has even been developed to monitor various generator parameters to allow estimation on the effect of system stress events on shaft life. Likewise torsional oscillations are monitored with regard to unstable operation. Such things as power system subsynchronous resonance, sudden short circuits, and load rejections can cause transient torques in the rotor and significantly affect forging life. These can stimulate torsional natural frequencies and cause the rotor to go unstable. Such events as subsynchronous resonances can even cause the stress in the shaft to go beyond the torsional endurance limit of the forging material. Failures due to this mechanism have occurred in past. All these issues must be considered in designing the rotor forging.

The nature of rotors also dictates that there are pole areas and winding areas in the main body. Referring back to Figure 2.36 for the two-pole rotor, it can be seen that the rotor would be naturally weaker in the axis that cuts the center of both winding areas. The pole axis would therefore be much stiffer. Equalization of the stiffness between these two axes is accomplished by either crosscuts in the transverse direction—across the pole face, or additional axial slots, or a combination of both (Fig. 2.38). The various methods of stiffness equalization are employed to keep unequal flexure and vibration to minimal levels.

In the four-pole rotor designs, symmetry is less of an issue (Fig. 2.37), and in many cases no equalization is needed. However, some four-pole rotors do employ axial wedges, but these are more for carrying negative-sequence currents

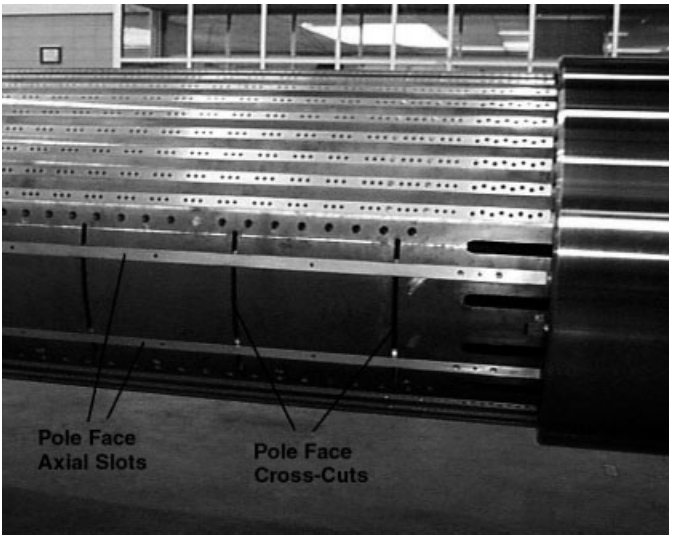


Fig. 2.38 Rotor stiffness equalization by crosscuts and axial slots in the pole face.

and dampening torsional oscillations. These issues will be discussed later in the book.

2.13 ROTOR WINDING

The rotor winding is installed in the slots machined in the forging main body and is distributed symmetrically around the rotor between the poles. (Fig. 2.39) The winding itself is made up of many turns of copper to form the entire series connected winding. All of the turns associated with a single slot are generally called

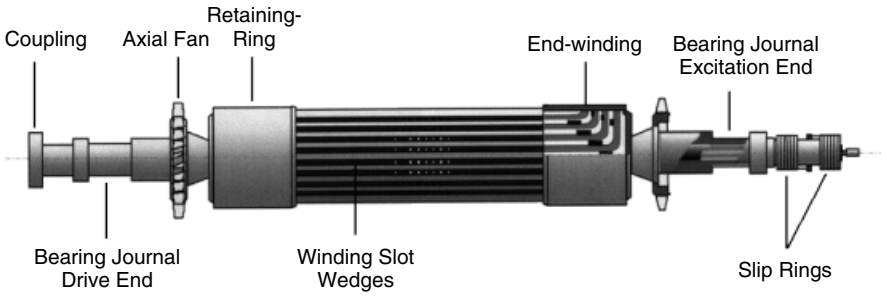


Fig. 2.39 Rotor winding arrangement showing the major components riding on the forging of a standard turbogenerator rotor. This example is of an externally fed field winding (via the two slip rings shown on the right end of the rotor, mounted on the shaft. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.)

a coil. The coils are wound into the winding slots in the forging, concentrically in corresponding positions on opposite sides of a pole. The series connection essentially creates a single multi-turn coil overall, that develops the total ampere-turns of the rotor (which is the total current flowing in the rotor winding *times* the total number of turns).

There are numerous copper-winding designs employed in generator rotors, but all rotor windings function basically in the same way. They are configured differently for different methods of heat removal during operation. In addition almost all large turbogenerators have directly cooled copper windings by air or hydrogen cooling gas.

Cooling passages are provided within the conductors themselves to eliminate the temperature drop across the ground insulation and preserve the life of the

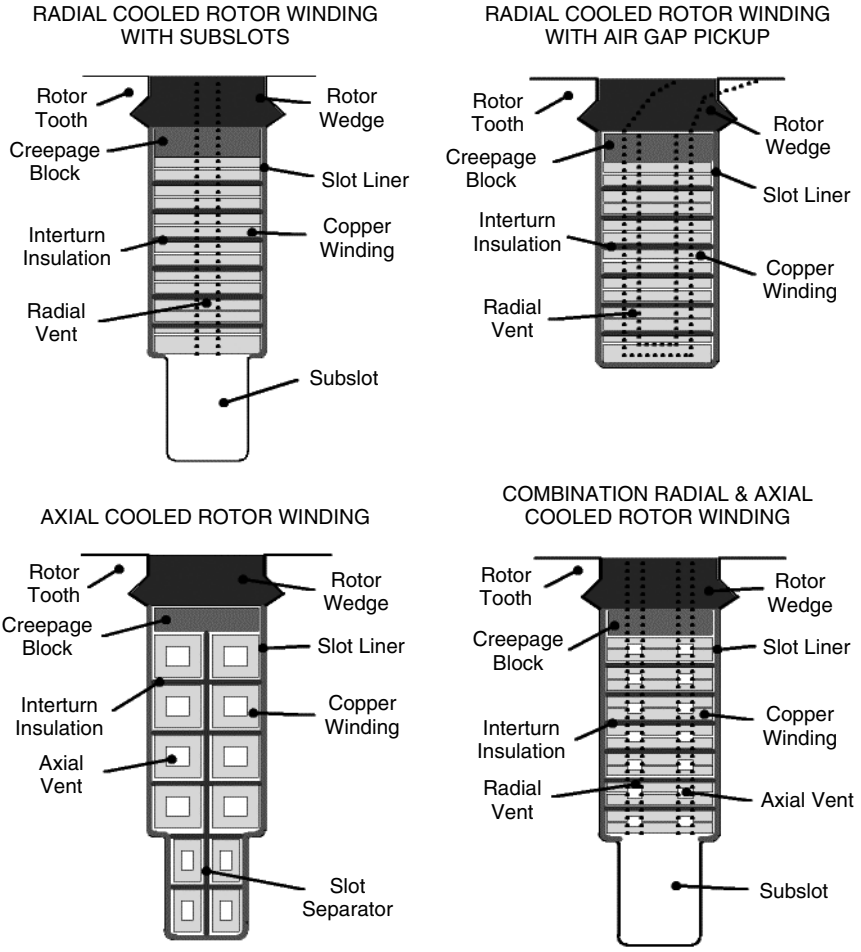


Fig. 2.40 Several rotor winding slot cross-sectional arrangements.

insulation material. Some of the design variations are rather significant as shown in the rotor winding slot cross-sectional sketches in Figure 2.40.

In an "axially" cooled winding, the gas passes through axial passages in the conductors, being fed from both ends, and exhausted to the airgap at the axial center of the rotor. In other designs, "radial" passages in the stack of conductors are fed from subslots machined along the length of the rotor at the bottom of each slot. In the "airgap pickup" method, the cooling gas is picked up from the airgap, and cooling is accomplished over a relatively short length of the rotor, and then discharged back to the airgap. The cooling of the end-regions of the winding varies from design to design, as much as that of the slot section. In smaller turbine generators the indirect cooling method is used (similar to indirectly cooled stator windings), where the heat is removed by conduction through the ground insulation to the rotor body.

The winding is held in place in the slots by wedges, in a similar manner as the stator windings. The difference is that the rotor winding loading on the wedges is far greater due to centrifugal forces at speed. The wedges therefore are subjected to a tremendous static load from these forces and bending stresses because of the rotation effects. The wedges in the rotor are not generally a tight fit in order to accommodate the axial thermal expansion of the rotor winding during operation.

There are also many available designs and configurations for the end-winding construction and ventilation methods. As in the rotor slots, the copper turns in the end-winding must be isolated from one another so that they do not touch and create shorts between turns. Therefore packing and blocking are used to keep the coils separated, and in their relative position as the rotor winding expands from thermal effects during operation (Figs. 2.41 and 2.42). To restrain the end-winding portion of the rotor winding during high-speed operation, retaining-rings are employed to keep the copper coils in place.

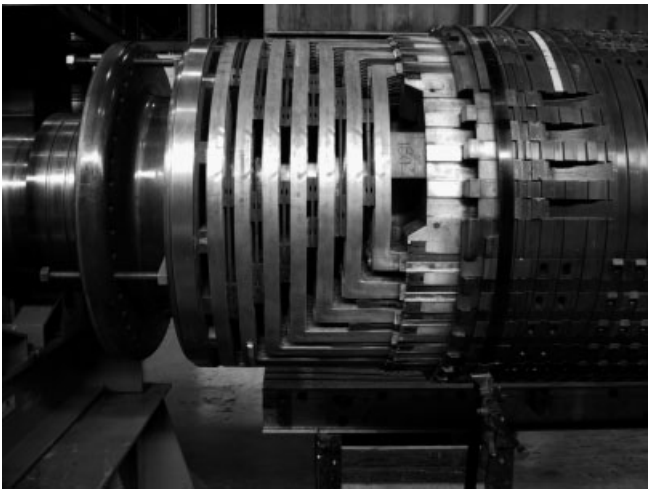


Fig. 2.41 Two-pole rotor winding.

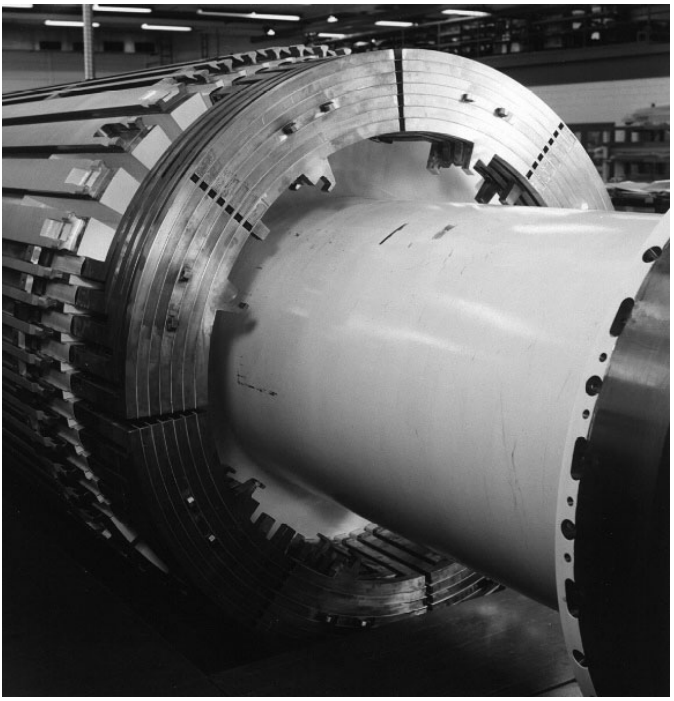


Fig. 2.42 Four-pole rotor winding.

As in the stator, insulation is required to isolate the rotor winding from the rotor forging and the retaining-rings, which are essentially at ground potential. In addition the turns within each winding coil must be separated since they are wound in series. The insulation system must be designed to carry out its insulating function at the same time that it must survive the immense mechanical duty imposed by the rotation forces in operation.

Rotation imposes a huge centrifugal load on the insulation system. These mechanical effects are further exacerbated by the temperature changes in the winding, which occur when the generator is excited and loaded. Cycling of the load causes temperature cycling, during which the conductors expand and contract. This can promote artificial aging and wear out the insulation system. The degree to which the conductors are locked in place by the centrifugal force affects the actual motions that the insulation must be designed to accommodate.

Field voltage is dc and can reach as high as 700 V on the larger machines. However, the insulation must be capable of handling the field forcing duty, which is generally twice the rated field voltage. Normally the turn-to-turn voltage is only of a few volts, with only brief occurrences of higher voltages. It is thus generally sufficient to provide mechanical separation between turns.

The capability of the field winding is expressed in ampere-turns (A-T). The total cross-sectional area in each slot available for copper is subdivided into turns,

all of which are connected in series to form a "coil." The number of field turns per pole multiplied by the current in the winding equals the total A-T. The current density in the copper determines the total loss to be dissipated and hence the temperature of the winding. For constant current density, as the number of turns increases, the copper area per turn (and hence the current per turn) decreases proportionally, but the total A-Ts per pole remains the same. Since field voltage is proportional to the number of turns, it does not affect the A-Ts.

The major design criterion for the A-T capability of the field winding is the temperature of the conductors. Increasing this capability may be done using improved insulation materials, which are capable of higher temperatures, or by improving the cooling system, or by increasing the total area available for copper in the rotor cross section.

2.14 ROTOR WINDING SLOT WEDGES

The wedges that hold the rotor winding in the slots are sometimes also complex in design, but always highly stressed (Figs. 2.43, 2.44, and 2.45). The wedges must hold the copper winding and its insulation systems in place at high rotational speeds and allow cooling gas to pass through them. This one reason why at the wedges there are higher stresses. The wedges generally have cooling vents machined into them, which reduces their effective strength. High cooling gas temperatures can also affect wedge strength if the temperatures begin to affect the creep life of the material.

The wedges are generally made of lightweight materials, such as aluminum or brass, in the winding slots. This area does not generally carry the useful magnetic flux, so the wedges do not need to be made of magnetic material. In some designs, however, the first winding slot wedge next to the pole may be made of a magnetic steel material to improve flux distribution and lower the flux density in the pole area. This helps reduce the excitation requirements for the generator.

The wedges do not usually sit tight in the slots. They have a loose fit, relatively speaking, to allow the copper winding underneath to expand axially during operation. Expansion of the copper winding under load can create an enormous axial shear force in the winding slots because of the direction of copper growth.

Fig. 2.43 Short rotor wedge.

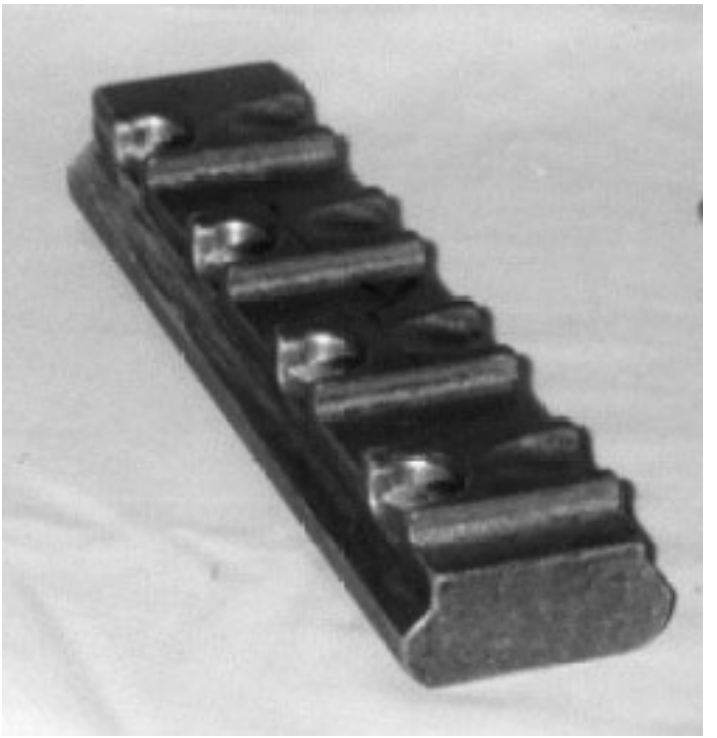


Fig. 2.44 Airgap pickup rotor wedge.

The overall design of the rotor and the wedges must take this movement into consideration.

2.15 AMORTISSEUR WINDING

Most modern rotors employ a *damper* or *amortisseur* or *damping winding* to dampen torsional oscillations and provide a path for induced currents to flow. The amortisseur winding is essentially a separate winding installed under the rotor wedges and retaining-rings that is connected similar to the squirrel-cage of an induction motor. It produces an opposing torque when currents flow in it, and this helps dampen torsional oscillations and add to the stability of the rotor during system stress events. In some instances, where full-length aluminum wedges are used in the rotor, these may serve additionally as part of the damper winding. Also some designs use the retaining-rings as the shorting connection at the end of the rotor, instead of a dedicated component. Figure 2.46 shows a particular type of amortisseur. Photographs of other types of amortisseurs can be seen in Chapter 9.

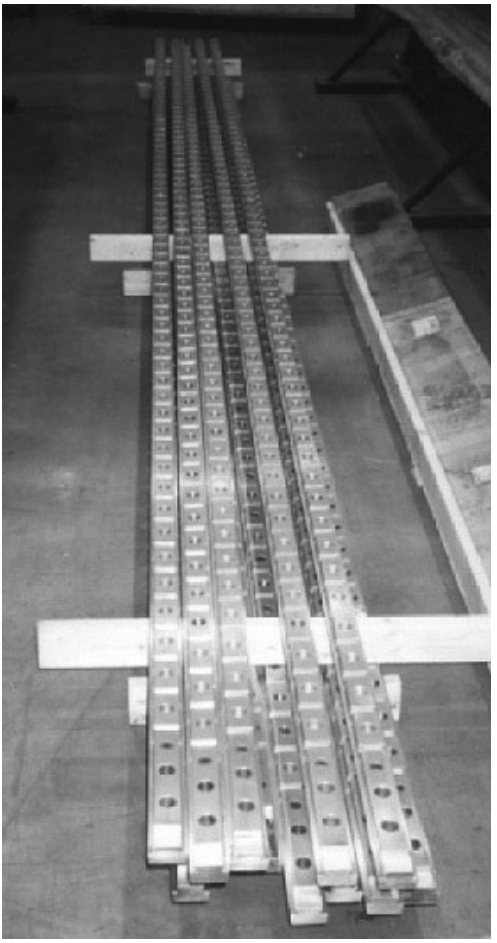


Fig. 2.45 Long rotor wedge (aluminum).

In addition to the above, the damper winding can help divert *negative-sequence* and *motoring currents* from flowing in the rotor forging and causing overheating damage. The negative-sequence rating or current-carrying ability of any rotor design is largely dependent on the arrangement and effectiveness of the amortisseur winding. (More about this in Chapters 6 and 9.)

2.16 RETAINING-RINGS

Retaining-rings are generally the most highly stressed component in the generator. They are required to hold the end-winding copper of the rotor winding against centrifugal loading during operation. There is one ring at each end of the rotor to

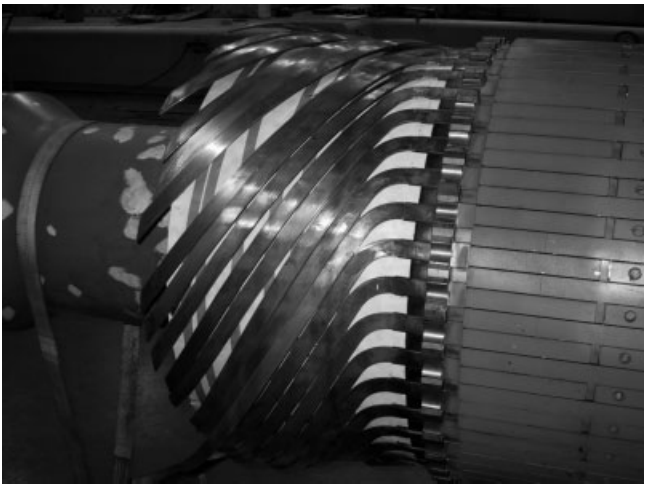


Fig. 2.46 Amortisseur winding.

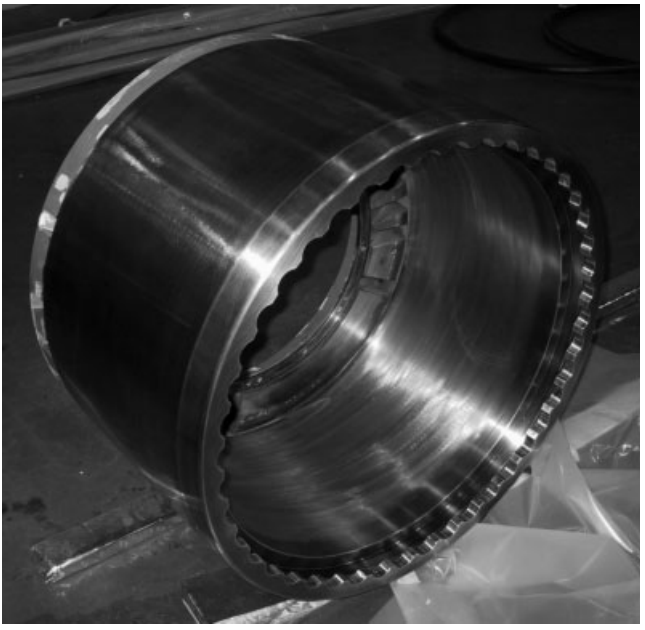


Fig. 2.47 Retaining-ring with balance ring.

do this, and the rings are shrunk-fit onto the main body of the rotor forging. There are many types of ring designs and fit types as well. Some rings have a *barrel* type fit and others a *castellated* fit (Fig. 2.47). All require some form of locking arrangement to inhibit axial movement as the rotor operates at speed. The axial growth of the copper winding creates an additional force on the retaining-rings,

which tends to push them out, away from the end of the rotor main body. In addition all these fits have some form of "shrink-fit" application to hold the ring onto the forging in the radial direction, even at overspeed conditions. Overspeed must be considered because the retaining-rings become highly stressed even at rated speeds. They are generally designed to retain their shrink-fit on the rotor body up to 120% of their rated speed.

The rings are under tremendous stress from the loading of the copper and their own weight. As a rule-of-thumb, the loading of the copper generally accounts for one third of the stress in retaining-rings and the other two-thirds are the rings' own "hoop stress." In addition the rings are under considerable stress at rest because of the shrink-fit and the nature of the ring shape at rest. In operation, the distribution of the copper loading on the underside of the rings is not completely even, and this, in conjunction with variations in shrink-fit stiffness from pole to winding face, can cause an ovalizing effect on the rings from standstill to speed. To compensate for the ovalizing effect at the non-shrink-fit end of the rings, a *"balance" or "centering"* ring is shrunk-fit inside the retaining-ring (Fig. 2.47). It is used to produce stiffness in the radial direction at that end of the ring, since it does not have the forging shrink area to keep it concentric. From these issues it can be seen that bending stresses come into play from standstill to operation at speed, as the rotors undergo deformation in this range. As a result retaining-rings are subjected to the high-strain low-cycle effects of start/stops, as well as high-cycle stress modes in operation. Because the retaining-rings are so highly stressed, they are also designed with a safety factor of 150% up to 20% overspeed.

The ring material is critical as well because of the high stresses. Both magnetic and nonmagnetic steel materials have been used, but nonmagnetic materials are the most common for large generators. Retaining-rings made of magnetic steel essentially introduce magnetic material into the airgap at the stator core-end and reduce the reluctance of the airgap in that area. The result can be an oversaturation of magnetic flux in the core-end, causing core-end heating problems, if the end-region of the generator is not designed to account for the use of magnetic rings. This effect is more pronounced as power factor approaches leading because of the interaction of the end-region stray fluxes.

Nonmagnetic materials have been the main choice for retaining-rings because of their electromagnetic high reluctance. Historically nonmagnetic materials were not always as strong as magnetic materials, and hence this is one of the reasons magnetic rings have been used in past. It goes back to the relationship for increasing the diameter of the rotor to achieve a higher output machine. But the trade-off is the strength limit of the material. For a constant operating speed, the larger the ring diameter, the higher is the stress in the ring. Obviously there is a limit to the operable ring diameter, and this is based on the capability of the ring material and the need for overspeeds and safety factors.

Today there are newer and better nonmagnetic retaining-ring materials that are as strong as magnetic materials, so they are the rings of choice. The most common material used is 18% Mn–18%Cr (also called *18 Mn–18 Cr* or simply *18-18*).

This material has the additional benefit of being highly resistant to aqueous stress corrosion pitting and cracking, something most other ring materials are not. Prior to the 18 Mn–18 Cr rings, the most common nonmagnetic material was 18 Mn–4 Cr or 18 Mn–5 Cr. There are problems with these materials when moisture contamination is present. There have been some rings that had cracks initiate and eventually fail, causing a catastrophic failure of the entire generator. The 18 Mn–18 Cr is highly resistant to this problem but is not immune if halides or copper ions are present in any moisture attack on the rings. There have been a few reported cases of pitting and cracks initiating in these rings [4,5].

One other issue about retaining-rings is that the rings are larger in diameter than the rotor's main body diameter. This is because after the rings are shrunk-fit onto the rotor body, the rotor must still being capable of performing its function as a rotating magnet. The airgap must therefore be large enough to accommodate the retaining-rings when the rotor is installed. As discussed earlier, this has a significant effect on the short-circuit ratio and other electrical parameters of the generator. Figure 2.48 shows a retaining-ring with a lifting arrangement.

2.17 BORE COPPER AND TERMINAL CONNECTORS

Current is supplied to the rotor winding by means of twin copper conductors running from radial terminal connectors next to or under the excitation end's retaining-ring, through the shaft center bore, out to the radial connectors associated with the slip/collector rings (Fig. 2.49). The two copper conductors are isolated from each other and from the rotor forging, since they are at dc potential, in the normal operating range up to 700 volts dc and twice to three times that under the field-forcing operation of the exciter. There are two copper conductors, so current is fed in one and out the other. One conductor is at *plus*

Fig. 2.48 A retaining-ring with a lifting attachment.

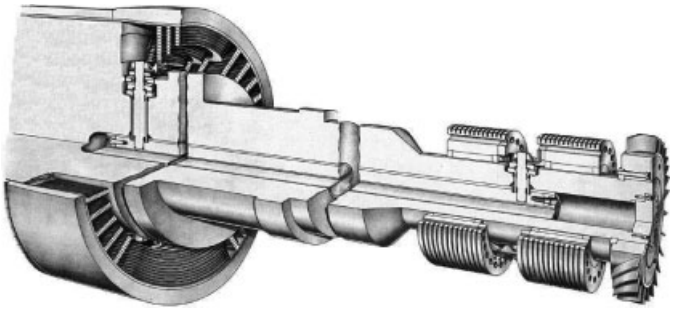


Fig. 2.49 Bore copper and terminal stud connector arrangement. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.).

polarity and the other *negative* polarity. Because the bore copper is generally not forced cooled due to its enclosed location, the conductors are substantially sized to minimize the current density.

The connections to the bore copper are made to both the slip-rings and to the internal rotor winding by means of radial terminals connectors or "studs" (Fig. 2.49). In some designs these may be force cooled, and not in others. Connections are made on opposite sides of the rotor to maintain balance in the overall rotor, when at speed.

Due to the internal hydrogen atmosphere of the larger machines, a sealing arrangement is also required on the inner set of terminal studs to ensure that the hydrogen gas does not leak past the studs and into the rotor bore. Should the hydrogen gas leak at this location, its most likely exit is at the excitation end of the shaft and possibly into the slip/collector ring enclosure. Sparking at the slip-rings can ignite the hydrogen if an explosive mixture occurs. So great care is taken to ensure a good seal of the outer terminals. In some designs a further seal is established at the inner set of terminal connectors and at the excitation end of the bore copper in the bore. This is for double protection but is not a common design.

2.18 SLIP-COLLECTOR RINGS AND BRUSH-GEAR

A dc current is supplied to The rotor winding to create the rotating magnetic field. This can be done by a brushless excitation system or by a set of *positive* and *negative* "slip-" or "collector" rings.

Brushless excitation will be discussed under excitation systems in the section of the book on auxiliaries. In brief, however, the shaft-mounted exciter produces a polyphase ac output from its winding as it rotates. The output is rectified by rotor-mounted rectifiers, and current is delivered to the rotor winding directly without requiring a slip-collector rings.

For the slip-collector ring type of current delivery system, the rings are shrink-fit mounted on the rotor shaft, atop of an insulating sleeve, generally made of

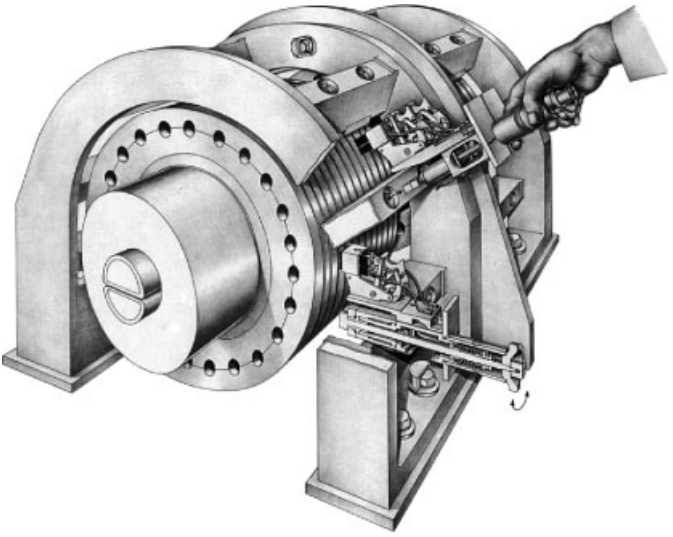


Fig. 2.50 Brushgear. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.).

epoxy glass or a mica-based system. Each ring is opposite in polarity to the other, since one conducts current into the rotor winding and the other out. The current transfer to the rings takes place at high speed, and hence the requirement for a sliding contact surface on the rings. Conduction to the rings takes place by graphite loaded "brushes" that slide along the rotating surface of the rings as the rotor spins (Fig. 2.50). Good contact is difficult to maintain if the surface of the rings is not adequate or the brushes are improperly prepared for operation. The brushes are spring loaded to maintain a consistent pressure against the ring surface during operation.

The friction between the ring and brush surfaces generates significant heat. To keep the rings and brushes cool during operation, there are helical grooves cut into the ring surface to vary the contact surface in operation and allow cooling air to flow. In some designs there are additional vents in the rings to ensure cooling airflow. In addition the slip-collector ring area is generally enclosed and force cooled. The cooling air is filtered due to the carbon by-product produced.

2.19 ROTOR SHRINK COUPLING

The generator rotor must be coupled to the turbine to be able to rotate and to transmit the rotational torque developed while on load. The coupling is either part of the machined forging or a separate shrunk-on arrangement (Fig. 2.51). Bolt holes are drilled out for mating of the turbine to the generator rotor.

In many cases, the turning gear for low-speed rolling ("*turning gear*" operation) during cooling periods is machined into the shrink coupling as a set of toothed gears. (Fig. 2.51)

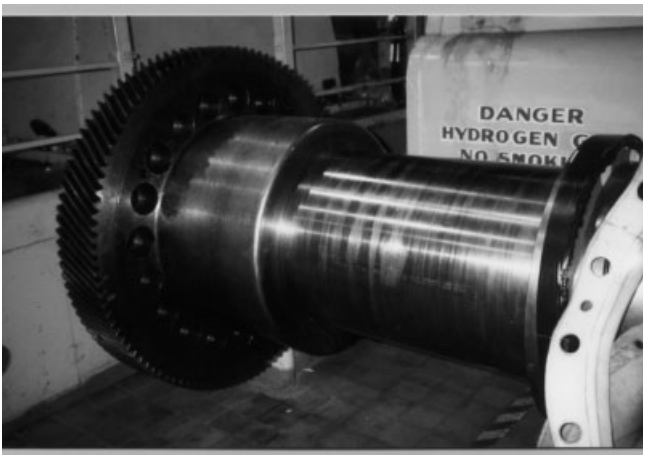


Fig. 2.51 Shrink coupling showing tooth-wheel where the turning-gear apparatus engages the rotor.

2.20 ROTOR TURNING GEAR

All generator rotors are generally equipped with a turning gear arrangement of some kind. Turning gear is required to slowly roll the rotor when the generator is taken off line and begins to cool down. The forging is extremely long, thin, and heavy. A bow may develop in the rotor shaft while the rotor is still cooling down, if it is not rotated. The turning gear reduces this possibility.

Two-pole rotors may range in weight from a few tons on very small machines, up to 80 or 90 tons on the larger generators. Four-pole rotors of the largest size can be as much as 150 tons in weight.

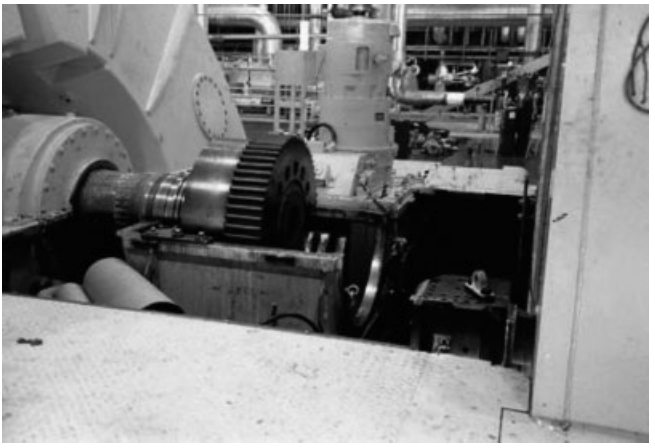


Fig. 2.52 Turning gear.

Turning gear (Fig. 2.52) is also used to roll the rotor before start-up on steam so that there is no sudden inertial torque from standstill. The weight of large rotors can also cause rotors to bow if suddenly turned. In addition a rotor may shift in its bearings if not lubricated properly and cause damage to the bearing surface. To account for this, a "jacking oil" system is also used to lift the rotor before turning gear is started for run-up.

One of the other uses of turning gear is for cross-compound generators, where there is a high- and a low-speed line in the generating unit. In such machines it is common to use magnetic coupling between the high-speed and low-speed generators, to pull the low-speed rotor up to speed as the high-speed rotor is turned on steam. Turning gear is required to start both rotors rolling and keep torsional inertia minimized as well as to keep the rotors in synchronism during the starting phase. Mismatches in speed will cause one rotor to act as a motor and damage the forging and wedges by heavy currents flowing in them.

2.21 BEARINGS

All turbogenerators require bearings to rotate freely with minimal friction and vibration. The main rotor body must be supported by a bearing at each end of the generator for this purpose. In some cases where the rotor shaft is very long at the excitation end of the machine to accommodate the slip/collector rings, a "steady" bearing is installed outboard of the slip-collector rings. This ensures that the excitation end of the rotor shaft does not create a wobble that transmits through the shaft and stimulates excessive vibration in the overall generator rotor or the turbogenerator line.

There are generally two common types of bearings employed in large generators, "journal" and "tilting pad" bearings (Figs. 2.53 and 2.54). Journal bearings are the most common. Both require lubricating and jacking oil systems, which will be discussed later in the book, under auxiliary systems.

When installing the bearings, they must be aligned in terms of height and angle to ensure that the rotor "sits" in the bearing correctly. Such things as shaft "catinery" must be considered and "pre-loading" or "shimming" of the bearings to account for the difference when the rotor is at standstill and at speed. Getting any of these things wrong in the assembly can cause the rotor to vibrate excessively and damage either the rotor shaft or the bearing itself. Generally, a "wipe" of the bearing running surface or "babbitt" results.

2.22 AIR AND HYDROGEN COOLING

Many of the internal generator components do not have the capability in their design to have direct liquid cooling and yet they incur substantial losses during operation. In addition there is the problem of rotation of the rotor and the windage and friction that goes with it. Therefore large generator designs need a cooling

Fig. 2.53 Journal bearing.

medium that has good heat transfer properties and low windage and friction characteristics.

Turbogenerators employ either air or hydrogen as the internal cooling medium of the generator. Air is used in the smaller machines (nowadays up to about 300 MVA and growing), but hydrogen is the most effective gas for ventilating a rotating machine and is used in the larger machines to achieve higher ratings. Generally, hydrogen is used in all large turbine generators and most of the medium-size machines, but it has been also used in some smaller generators.

When hydrogen is for used as a coolant in generators, it is supplied at a purity of approximately 98% or better. It is usually maintained from a continuous supply of commercial grade hydrogen of high purity. It is necessary to maintain a large supply for filling the generator after overhauls and to replace gas lost during operation. Hydrogen consumption occurs in the generator by absorption into the seal oil and through small leaks in the hydrogen coolers, stator winding, rotor terminal stud seals, or out of the casing. A pressure regulator holds the hydrogen pressure at the rated level specified by the generator design.

Hydrogen's density at 98% purity is of the order of one-tenth that of air at a comparable pressure. This reduces the fan and windage losses to an extremely low value. Because of this, it is possible to increase hydrogen pressure in machines to as high as 75 psi relative to atmospheric pressure. Because of low windage and friction, the higher pressure does not compromise efficiency.

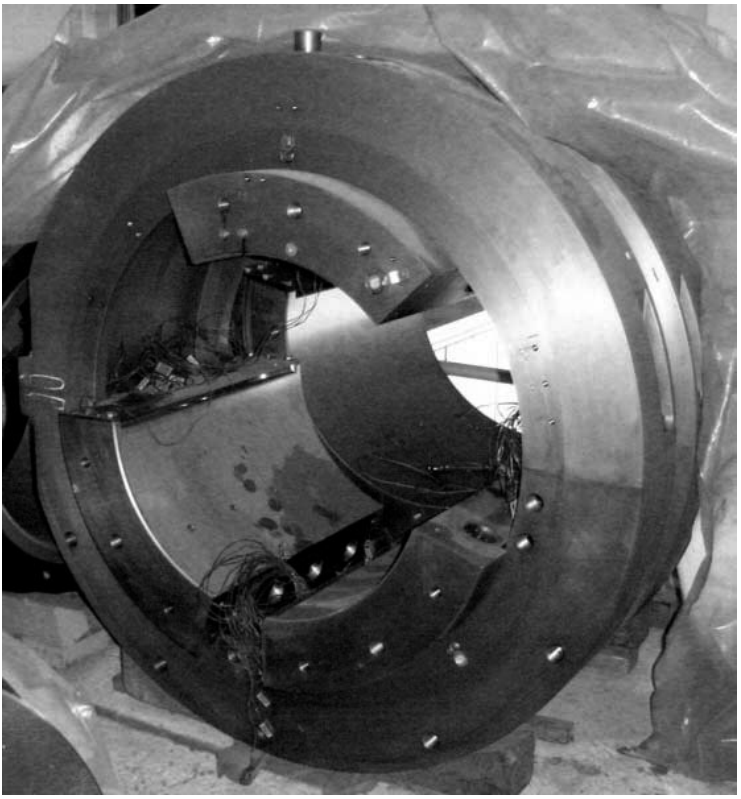


Fig. 2.54 Tilting-pad bearing. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.).

The main benefit of increasing the hydrogen pressure is that it greatly increases the heat removal capability of the hydrogen. Hydrogen's properties are such that its heat transfer coefficient is 50% more effective than that of air at the same pressure. Therefore hydrogen is much more effective in removing heat from a surface.

The heat capacity per unit volume (the product of specific heat at constant pressure and density) of hydrogen is approximately equal to that of air at the same pressure. Therefore the temperature rise of hydrogen would be approximately the same as that of air if the same volume flow rate of the two gasses were used to remove the same amount of heat. The temperature rise is substantially reduced because the fan and windage loss is reduced in hydrogen. Table 2.1 compares the cooling properties of a hydrogen, oil and water versus air.

The hydrogen is circulated throughout the generator by shaft mounted fans or blowers. (Figs. 2.55 and 2.56) The hot rotor gas is discharged to the airgap, after having absorbed the heat from the field winding losses. The hydrogen is also circulated through the core and stator terminals and then back to the coolers for cooling and re-circulation. To remove or introduce hydrogen in the generator, an

TABLE 2.1 Relative Cooling Properties of the Various Cooling Mediums Used in Turbogenerators

Coolant	Specific Heat	Specific Density	Flow Volume	Cooling Capacity
Air	1.00	1.00	1.000	1.0
H_2 @ 30 psi	14.36	0.21	1.000	3.0
H_2 @ 45 psi	14.36	0.26	1.000	4.0
H_2 @ 60 psi	14.36	0.35	1.000	5.0
Oil	2.09	8.48	0.012	21.0
Water	4.16	1000.00	0.012	50.0

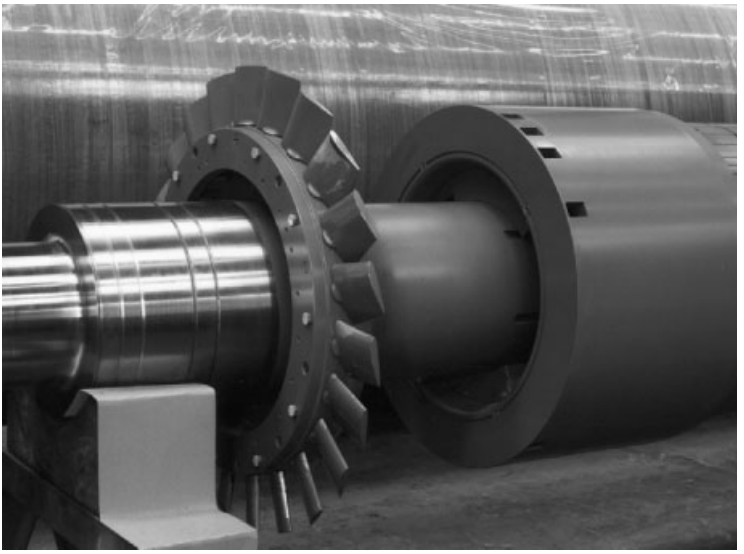


Fig. 2.55 Axial rotor fan.

external system is connected that employs CO_2 for hydrogen purging on removal and air purging when admitting hydrogen into the machine. This ensures that an explosive mixture of hydrogen and oxygen cannot happen, as would be the case if purging were done with air.

Instrumentation is also generally provided for monitoring of hydrogen gas purity, dewpoint and temperatures. Air-cooled turbine generators are commonly open ventilated taking air from outside the machine and discharging the warm air back to the outside in another location.

2.23 ROTOR FANS

The cooling medium inside the generator is required to circulate through the various components of the machine to pick the generated heat. The means of

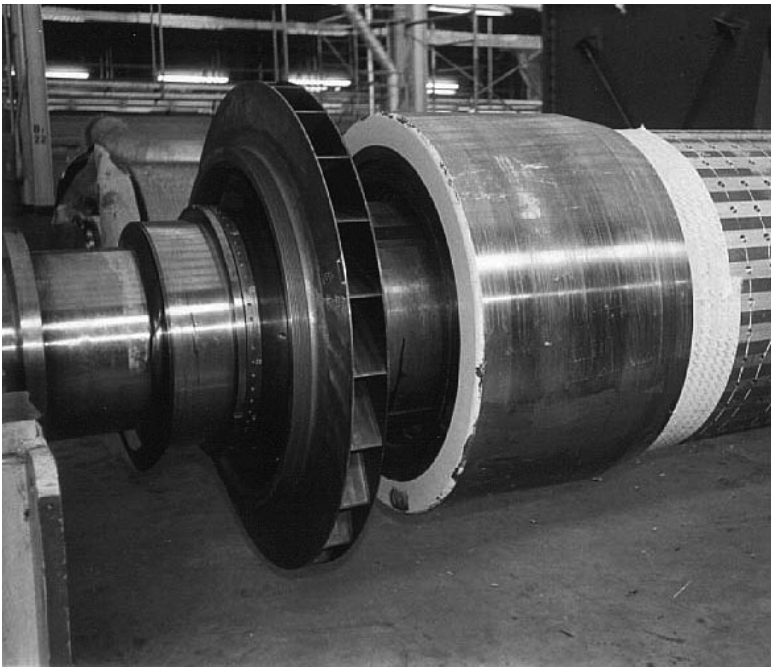


Fig. 2.56 Radial (centrifugal) rotor fan.

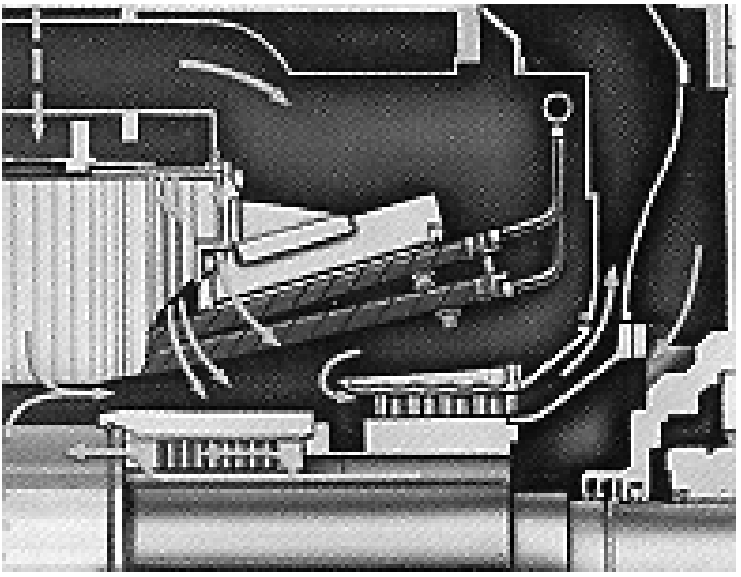


Fig. 2.57 Axial multi-staged blower.

cooling gas circulation is accomplished by the use of a rotor fan or blower. There are a number of variations in fan design that are used. The two main types are simple one stage axial fans (Fig. 2.55) and radial flow fans (Fig. 2.56). There is generally one installed at each end of the rotor, although there are many single fan designs as well. In addition multi-staged blowers are widely used on generator rotors for cooling gas circulation in the generator. (Fig. 2.57)

Rotor fans are highly stressed components that can affect rotor balance as well. Great care is taken in the design of these components to ensure good fatigue life and symmetry of design so that balance of the rotor is not adversely affected in operation.

2.24 HYDROGEN CONTAINMENT

Since hydrogen is highly combustible under the right air/hydrogen mix, hydrogen must be maintained at purity well above 75% or below 4%. Purity of 98% and above is commonly maintained. It is important to keep the hydrogen content of the air outside the generator at a low level to ensure safe operation of the power plant. To minimize hydrogen escaping from the generator, great care is required in design, installation, and operation. The stator frame provides the primary containment of the hydrogen.

There are two main sealing locations associated with the rotor to keep the hydrogen within the machine from escaping. The first location is the rotor bore where seals are installed in the shaft to seal the hole in the shaft where the dc field bore copper is installed. This is between the slip-rings and the field winding. The seals are generally made of rubbery material, which under pressure (sometimes from a nut) expands filling the area between the bolt and shaft, connecting the conductor in the hollow of the shaft, to the slip-rings.

Some rotors have only one set of seals close to the collectors, while other rotors have a second set of seals, where the leads exit shaft, under the retaining-rings.

The integrity of the rotor terminal seals is normally checked during major overhauls. Depending on the design of the rotor, some can be pressure tested by a nipple permanently installed on the shaft, or by placing a can over the shaft extension and collector assembly, tightly sealed against the rotor forging, and pressurizing the can.

The second location is to prevent hydrogen from escaping along the shaft where the rotor extends out from the stator bore. A close clearance oil seal is provided between the stator end doors and the rotor shaft for this purpose. The design must accommodate axial motion of the shaft up to 2 inches (5 cm) or more due to variations in steam turbine temperatures. There are two general types of seals: journal and thrust-collar (Figs. 2.58, 2.59, 2.60, and 2.61). Both types of seals are used by the different manufacturers to provide a shaft seal, but the journal type seals are by far the most widely used. Oil is used to prevent the leakage of hydrogen along the shaft at each end of the generator, via the hydrogen sealing arrangements.

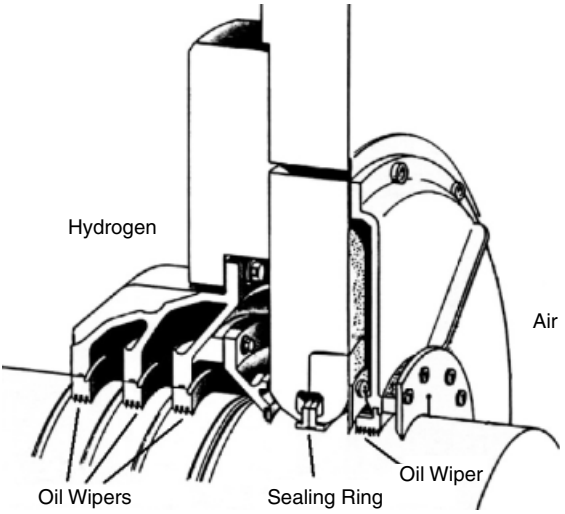


Fig. 2.58 Journal type hydrogen seal. (Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.).

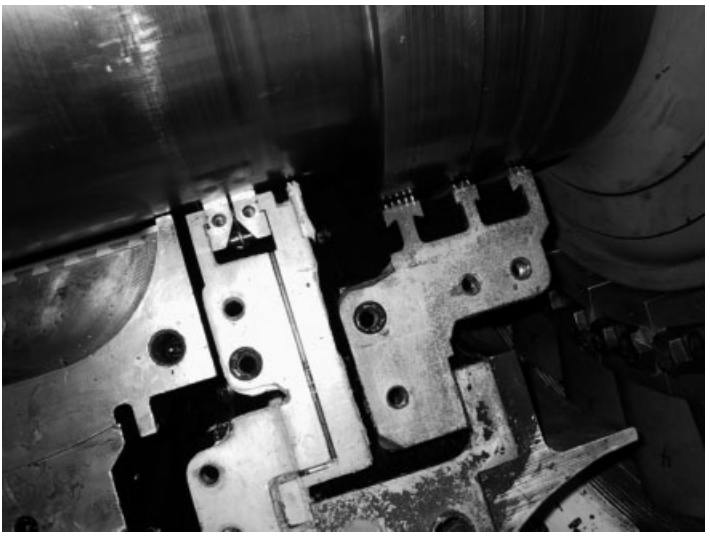


Fig. 2.59 Journal type hydrogen seals.

Seal oil is supplied at a pressure slightly higher than the hydrogen pressure, and in sufficient quantity to remove the viscous losses in the seals, while maintaining proper temperature of the close fitting parts. Hydrogen that is absorbed by the oil is removed by a "detraining" process, which some manufacturers do in a vacuum.

The seals are bracket-mounted on the stator casing and designed to keep the hydrogen from escaping through the clearance between the moving shaft and the

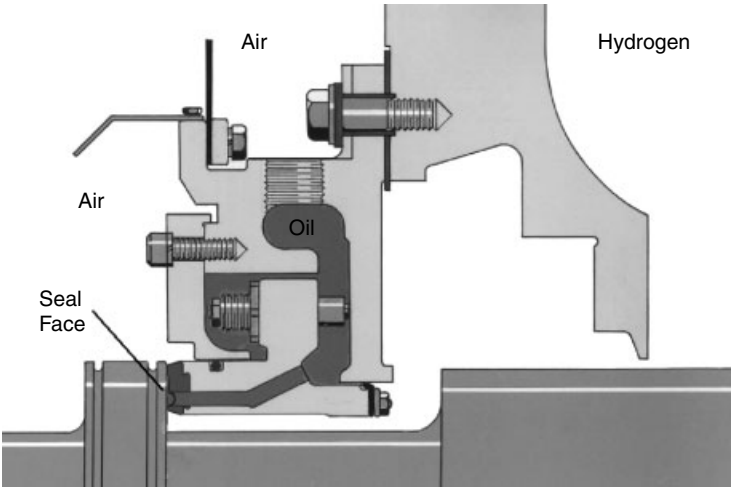


Fig. 2.60 Axial thrust-collar. (Courtesy of Siemens-Westinghouse).

Fig. 2.61 Axial thrust-collar seal rings.

stationary frame, at both ends of the machine. Installing the seals inboard from the bearings achieves this purpose, sometimes mounted on the same bracket as the bearings and sometimes separate, depending on the bearing design and configuration. When *pedestal bearings* are used, the seals are mounted on the brackets (end-shields).

Journal type hydrogen seals consist of a sealing ring supplied by oil under pressure. The sealing ring, with a clearance of about 2.5 to 5 mils (63.5 to

127 μm) per side, can move with the shaft as the shaft moves within the bearing clearances. However, the sealing ring cannot rotate with the shaft. The small clearance between seal ring and shaft is filled with oil at high pressure (several pounds/square inch above hydrogen pressure). The oil keeps the gas from escaping the machine.

A requisite of the H_2 seal assembly is that it does not allow humidity and other impurities to contaminate the hydrogen in the machine. There are several types of designs, typically classified as single- and double-flow oil systems. The sealing systems are critical to the operation of the hydrogen-cooled generator. The most obvious issue is safety. The hydrogen must be contained inside the generator and

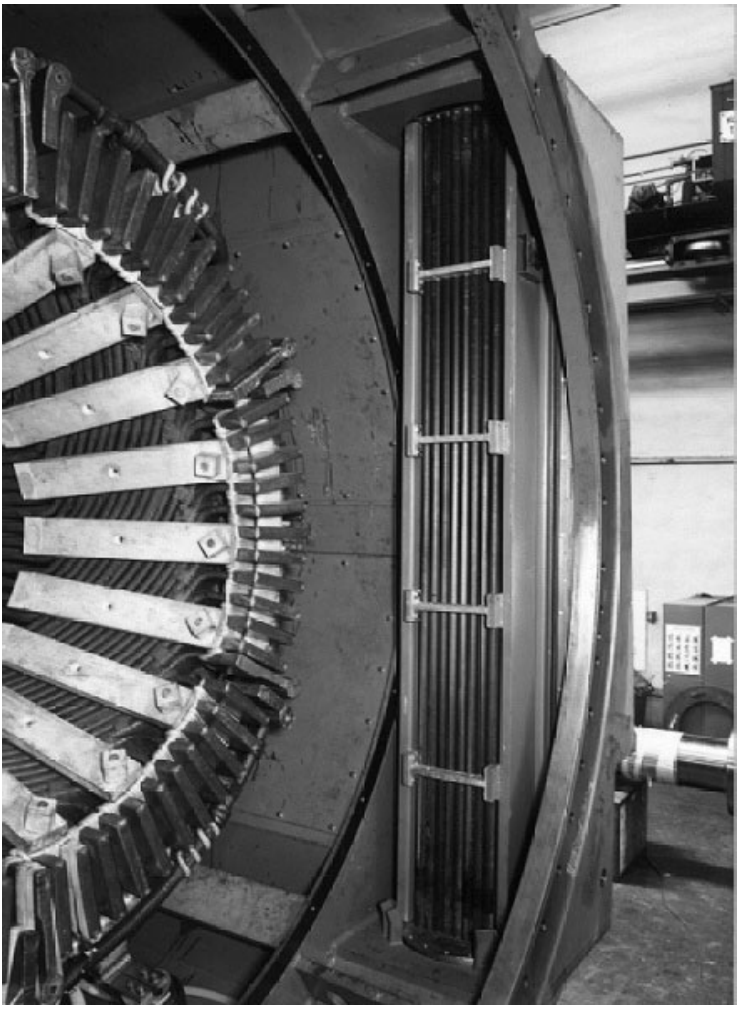


Fig. 2.62 Vertical type H2 cooler.

in concentrations that are not in the explosive range. Second, machines operating under hydrogen pressure are severely reduced in output capability if the hydrogen pressure cannot be maintained at its nominal value.

2.25 HYDROGEN COOLERS

As the hydrogen cooling gas picks up heat from the various generator components within the machine, its temperature rises significantly. This can be as much as 46°C [3], and therefore the hydrogen must be cooled down prior to being recirculated through the machine for continuous cooling. Hydrogen coolers or heat exchangers are employed for this purpose (Fig. 2.62).

Hydrogen coolers are basically heat exchangers mounted inside the generator in the enclosed atmosphere. Cooling tubes with "fins" are used to enlarge the surface area for cooling, as the hydrogen gas passes over the outside of the finned tubes. "Raw water" (filtered and treated) from the local river or lake is pumped through the tubes to take the heat away from the hydrogen gas and outside the generator. The tubes must be extremely leak-tight to ensure that hydrogen gas does not enter into the tubes, since the gas is at a higher pressure than the raw water.

REFERENCES

1. M. Tari, K. Yoshida, and S. Sekito, "HTC Insulation Technology Drives Rapid Progress of Indirect-Cooled Turbo Generator Unit Capacity," /Toshiba Corp., and R. Brutsch, J. Allison, and A. Lutz, *IEEE PES 2001 Summer Power Meeting*, Vancouver, BC. Von Rolttsola Incorp.
2. K. Sedlazeck, W. Adelmann, H. Bailly, I. Gahbler, H. Harders, U. Kainka, W. Weiss, B. Scholz, S. Henschel (Germany), R. Chianese, P. Hugh Sam, R. Ward, L. Montgomery (United States) Siemens Power Generation, U. Schuberth, and H. Spies (Germany), "Influence of Customer's Specifications upon Design Features of the EPR Turbogenerator," *Framatome Advanced Nuclear Power*, CIGRE' 2002, Paris.
3. IEEE/ANSI C50.13 -1989, "Requirements for Cylindrical-Rotor Synchronous Generators."
4. H. Feichtinger, "Case History of a 18Mn–18Cr Retaining-ring Affected by Stress Corrosion Cracks," HFC-Consulting, Zürich (ch); G. Stein and I. Hucklenbroich, VSG Energie- und Schmiedetechnik GmbH, ESSEN (D), EPRI Generator Retaining-Ring Workshop, December 8–9, 1997, Miami, FL.
5. A. G. Seidel, "Surface Indications on 18Mn–18Cr Retaining-ring," Houston Lighting and Power Company, EPRI Generator Retaining-Ring Workshop, December 8–9, 1997, Miami, FL.

CHAPTER 3

GENERATOR AUXILIARY SYSTEMS

All large generators require auxiliary systems to handle such things as lubricating oil for the rotor bearings, hydrogen cooling apparatus, hydrogen sealing oil, demineralized water for stator winding cooling, and excitation systems for field-current application. Not all generators require all these systems and the requirement depends on the size and nature of the machine. For instance, air-cooled turbogenerators do not require hydrogen for cooling and therefore no sealing oil as well. On the other hand, large generators with high outputs, generally above 400 MVA, have water-cooled stator windings, hydrogen for cooling the stator core and rotor, seal oil to contain the hydrogen cooling gas under high pressure, lubricating oil for the bearings, and of course, an excitation system for field current.

This chapter serves to discuss the general nature of the five major auxiliary systems that may be in use in a particular generator:

- Lubricating oil system
- Hydrogen cooling system
- Seal oil system
- Stator cooling water system
- Excitation system

Each system has numerous variations to accommodate the hundreds of different generator configurations that may be found in operation. But regardless of the

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

generator design and which variation of a system is in use, they all individually have the same basic function as described in the first paragraph.

3.1 LUBE-OIL SYSTEM

The lube-oil system provides oil for all of the turbine and generator bearings as well as being the source of seal oil for the seal-oil system. The lube-oil system is generally grouped in with the turbine components and is not usually looked after by the generator side during maintenance. It is mentioned primarily for completeness.

The main components of the lube-oil system consists generally of the main lube-oil tank, pumps, heat exchangers, filters and strainers, centrifuge or purifier, vapor extractor, and various check valves and instrumentation. The main oil tank serves both the turbine and generator bearing and is often also the source of the sealing oil for the hydrogen seals. It is usually located under the turbines and holds thousands of gallons of oil.

There are a number of philosophies for designing the main lube oil pump system. Some machines have a main shaft-driven pump to supply oil to the bearings under normal operation. Others machines employ an ac motor driven pump to deliver the lubricating oil to the generator and turbine bearings. In most instances a dc motor driven pump is used for emergency shutdown.

Heat exchangers are provided for heat removal from the lube oil. Raw water from the local lake or river is circulated on one side of the cooler to remove the heat from the lube oil circulating on the other side of the heat exchanger.

Full flow filters and/or strainers, or a combination of both, are employed for removal of debris from the lube oil. Strainers are generally sized to remove larger debris and filters for debris in the range of a few microns and larger. They can be mechanical or organic type filters and strainers. Debris removal is important to reduce the possibility of scoring the bearing babbitt or plugging of the oil lines.

A centrifuge or purifier is used to remove moisture from the oil. Moisture is also a contaminant to oil and can cause it to lose its lubricating properties.

3.2 HYDROGEN COOLING SYSTEM

Hydrogen is used for cooling in most large turbogenerators, rather than air, for several reasons:

- Inherently better heat transfer characteristics (approximately 14 times)
- Better the heat transfer with higher hydrogen pressure
- Less windage and friction losses than air
- Suppression of partial discharges with increased hydrogen pressure
- Significant increases of the breakdown voltage of generator components

Although hydrogen is a very useful medium for cooling the generator internal components, it is very dangerous if not handled correctly. A dedicated system to handle the supply and control of the hydrogen atmosphere inside the generator is required. Since hydrogen is used at generator casing pressures up to 75 psig, the generator is also considered a pressure vessel. This requires various sealing arrangements to keep the hydrogen inside the machine. These sealing arrangements include the hydrogen seals from the stationary stator casing to the rotating shaft of the rotor, the terminal studs in the rotor forging, pipe flanges, instrumentation ports, and so on.

Supply of the hydrogen to the generator is generally provided by an on site hydrogen manufacturing plant, or purchased in a pressure container and replenished periodically. Delivery to the generator is accomplished by a system of pipes, valves, and pressure regulators. Control is achieved by pressure regulators, gas purity and dew-point monitors. Dedicated hydrogen drying equipment is also sometimes used when seal oil vacuum treatment is not provided on the seal-oil system. (This will be discussed under the seal-oil system.)

In addition to the hydrogen, a separate supply system is required for CO_2—to purge the generator of hydrogen during filling and degassing. CO_2 is used because it is inert and will not react with the hydrogen. If the hydrogen in the generator were to be purged with air, this would encroach upon both the upper and lower explosive limits due to the combustible nature of a hydrogen/oxygen mixture. Hydrogen at high purity will not support combustion above 90%, and at this level there is no danger of explosion since the explosive range of a hydrogen/oxygen mixture is 4 to 75% hydrogen in air. To prevent the possibility of an explosive mixture when filling the generator with hydrogen for operation, air is first purged from the generator by CO_2, and the CO_2 is then purged by hydrogen. When degassing the generator for shutdown, hydrogen is first displaced by CO_2 and then the CO_2 is purged by air. This way no explosive mixture of hydrogen and oxygen can occur.

During operation a gas pressure regulator automatically maintains the generator casing hydrogen pressure at a preset (the rated) value. If hydrogen leaks occur, the pressure regulator admits additional hydrogen from the supply system until the predetermined pressure is restored. There is always a certain amount of expected leakage into the seal oil, through minute leaks, permeation through the stator winding hoses, and so forth, but most generators should be capable of continuous operation below 500 cubic feet per day loss. If the loss increases to 1500 cubic feet per day, the source of the leak should be investigated immediately and corrected.

A hydrogen gas analyzer is usually present to monitor the hydrogen purity, which should be maintained above 97%. Dew-point monitoring is sometimes provided to control the level of moisture inside the generator. The dew point is generally maintained below $-10^{\circ}C$ and should not be allowed to rise above $0^{\circ}C$. The best type of dew-point monitoring is a system that also works when the generator is off line. The main concern is actually not when the generator is running. During shutdown, when the internal component temperatures inside the

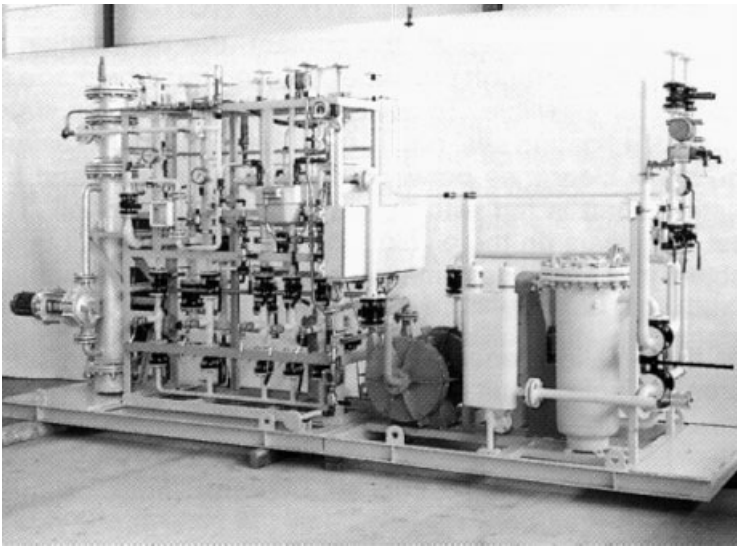


Fig. 3.1 Hydrogen cooling system: Packaged unit. (*Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.*)

machine cool down, there is increased possibility of moisture in the hydrogen condensing out onto stationary components such as 18Mn–5Cr retaining rings. Moisture will attack both the insulation systems and certain metal components inside the generator.

Inside the generator, the hydrogen picks up heat from the various components as it flows over and through such components as the stator core vents and rotor winding. Then it is routed to pass through heat exchangers inside the generator, where the hydrogen leaving the cooler outlet side has been reduced in temperature to complete another cycle of heat pickup, as it goes through the same generator components again.

The hydrogen is maintained to the correct purity, dew point and pressure by an external system that handles all of the above-discussed functions. The system is often a package unit provided with the generator and then connected to the generator by pipe-work and control wiring. An example of such a package system is shown in Figure 3.1.

3.3 SEAL-OIL SYSTEM

As previously mentioned, most large generators use hydrogen under high pressure for cooling the various internal components. To keep the hydrogen inside the generator, various places in the generator are required to seal against hydrogen leakage to atmosphere. One of the most difficult seals made is the juncture between the stator and the rotating shaft of the rotor. This is done by a set of hydrogen seals at both ends of the machine. Also as previously described, the

seals may be of the journal (ring) type or the thrust-collar type. But one thing both arrangements have in common is the requirement of high-pressure oil into the seal to make the actual "seal." The system, which provides the oil to do this, is called the seal-oil system.

In general, the most common type of seal is the journal type. This arrangement functions by pressurized oil fed between two floating segmented rings, usually made of bronze or babbitted steel. At the ring outlet, against the shaft, oil flows in both directions from the seals along the rotating shaft. For the thrust-collar type, the oil is fed into a babbitted running face via oil delivery ports, and makes the seal against the rotating thrust collar. Again, the oil flows in two directions, to the air side and the hydrogen side of the seals.

The seal oil itself is actually a portion of the lube oil, diverted from the lube-oil system. It is then fed to a separate system of its own with pumps, motors, hydrogen detraining or vacuum degassing equipment, and controls to regulate the pressure and flow.

The seal-oil pressure at the hydrogen seals is maintained generally about 15 psi above the hydrogen pressure to stop hydrogen from leaking past the seals. The differential pressure is maintained by a controller to ensure continuous and positive sealing at all times when there is hydrogen in the generator.

One of the critical components of the seal oil system is the hydrogen degasifying plant. The most common method of removing entrained hydrogen and other gases is to vacuum-treat the seal oil before supplying it to the seals. This is generally done in the main seal oil supply tank. As the oil is pulled into the storage tank under vacuum, through a spray nozzle, the seal oil is broken up into a fine spray. This allows the removal of dissolved gases. In addition there is often a re-circulating pump to re-circulate oil back to the tank through a series of spray nozzles for continuous gas removal.

After passing through the generator shaft seals, the oil goes through the detraining sections before it returns to the bearing oil drain. As a safety feature there is often a dc motor driven emergency seal-oil pump provided. This motor will start automatically on loss of oil pressure from the main seal-oil pump. This is to ensure that the generator can be shut down safely without risk to personnel or the equipment.

Figures 3.2 and 3.3 show two types of seal oil systems. Figure 3.4 shows a typical seal-oil skid supplied with large generators.

3.4 STATOR COOLING WATER SYSTEM

The stator cooling water system (SCW) is used to provide a source of demineralized water to the generator stator winding for direct cooling of the stator winding and associated components. SCW is generally used in machines rated at or above 300 MVA. Most SCW systems are provided as package units, mounted on a singular platform, which includes all of the SCW system components. All components of the system are generally made from stainless steel or copper

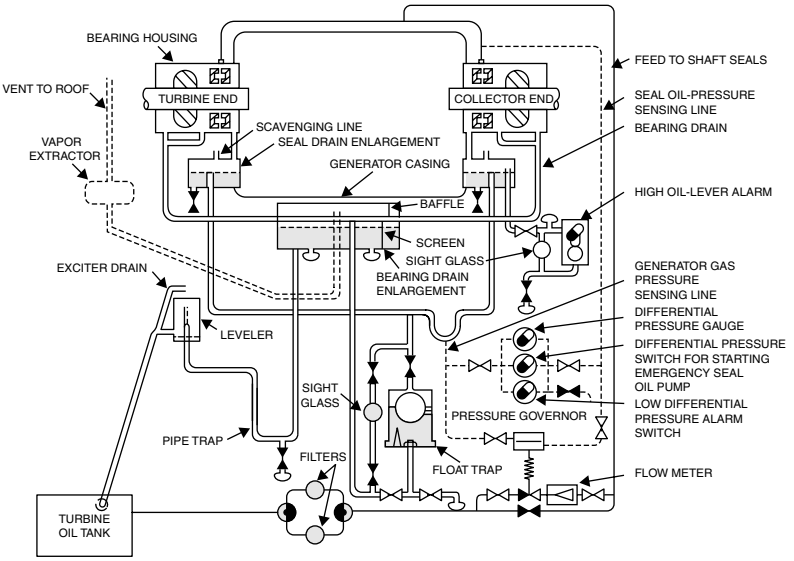


Fig. 3.2 Seal oil system: Scavenging type. (*Courtesy of General Electric*).

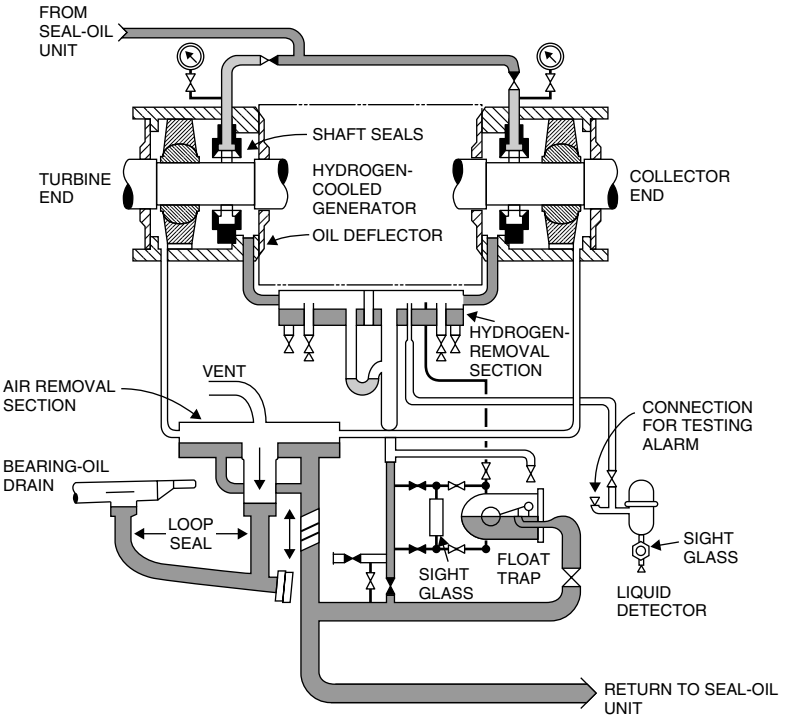


Fig. 3.3 Seal oil system: Vacuum type. (*Courtesy of General Electric).*

Fig. 3.4 Seal oil system: Packaged unit. (*Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.*)

Fig. 3.5 Stator cooling water system: Packaged unit. (*Courtesy of Alstom Power Inc.*)

materials. See Figure 3.5 for a typical stator cooling water system mounted on a skid.

3.4.1 System Components

Pumps. Generally, ac motor driven pumps are used to deliver the cooling water to the windings. In some instances a dc motor driven pump is used for emergency shutdown.

Heat Exchangers. Heat exchangers are provided for heat removal from the SCW. Raw water from the local lake or river is circulated on one side of the cooler to remove the heat from the demineralized SCW circulating on the other side of the heat exchanger.

Filters and/or Strainers. Full-flow filters and/or strainers, or a combination of both, are employed for removal of debris from the SCW. Strainers are generally sized to remove debris in the 20 to 50 μ range and larger and filters for debris in the range of 3 μ and larger. They can be mechanical or organic type filters and strainers. Debris removal is important to reduce the possibility of plugging in the stator conductor bar strands.

De-Ionizing Subsystem. A de-ionizing subsystem is required to maintain low conductivity in the SCW, generally in the order of 0.1 μS/cm. High conductivity can cause a flashover to ground in the stator winding, particularly at the Teflon hoses where an internal tracking path to ground exists. The system generally maintains a continuous bleed-off of 5% from the main SCW flow to keep the conductivity in the operable range.

Stator Cooling Water System Storage or Makeup Tank. In the event the SCW is lost, or the SCW system must be refilled after shutdown and draining, the system requires replenishing. Therefore a storage tank to hold sufficient makeup water is required. Some systems are open to atmosphere while others maintain a hydrogen blanket on top of the water to keep the level of oxygen at a minimum. The storage tank arrangement is manufacturer specific, depending on the desired water chemistry.

Gas Collection and Venting Arrangement. Since no SCW system is leak proof, there is some ingress of hydrogen and natural collection of other gases such as oxygen in the SCW system. A means for venting off these gases is required. Generally, the excess gases are vented to atmosphere. In some systems the venting process is monitored and/or quantified and in other systems there is none. This is manufacturer-specific (Fig. 3.6).

3.4.2 Stator Cooling Water Chemistry

Conductivity. High conductivity of the demineralized cooling water can cause electrical flashover to ground by tracking. Acceptable levels are generally maintained near 0.1 μS/cm.

Copper/Iron Content. The content of copper and iron in the SCW is normally less than 20 ppb. High concentrations of either could cause conductivity problems.

Hydrogen Content. When no leaks are present in the system, hydrogen content is at a minimum. High hydrogen into SCW can cause gas locking if the leak rate

Fig. 3.6 Stator cooling water system: H_2 gas release and alarm tank.

is too high. Excessive venting of hydrogen is an indication of a high leak rate. High concentrations of hydrogen may also cause conductivity problems.

Oxygen Content. The dissolved oxygen content of the SCW is controlled to prevent corrosion of the hollow copper strands. Corrosion products can build up and block the cooling water flow. Oxygen at 200 to 300 μg/l produces the highest corrosion rate. The content of oxygen in the SCW is normally maintained at less than 50 ppb in hydrogen saturated and low-oxygen type systems, and without limit for open vented or high-oxygen type systems (see Fig. 3.7).

High-Oxygen System. High oxygen refers to air-saturated water with dissolved oxygen present in the SCW in the range of greater than 2000 μg/l (ppb) at STP. The high-oxygen system is based on the supposition that the surface of pure copper forms a corrosion-resistant and adherent cupric oxide layer (CuO) that becomes stable in the high-oxygen environment. The oxide layer is generally resistant to corrosion as long as the average water velocity is less than 15 ft/s. Figure 3.8 shows a typical high-oxygen system.

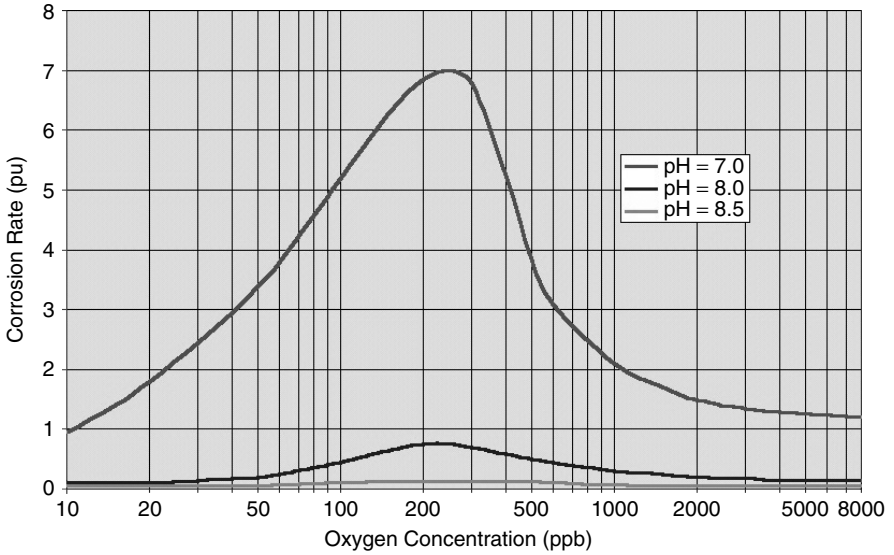


Fig. 3.7 Stator cooling water copper corrosion rate plotted against oxygen content and pH.

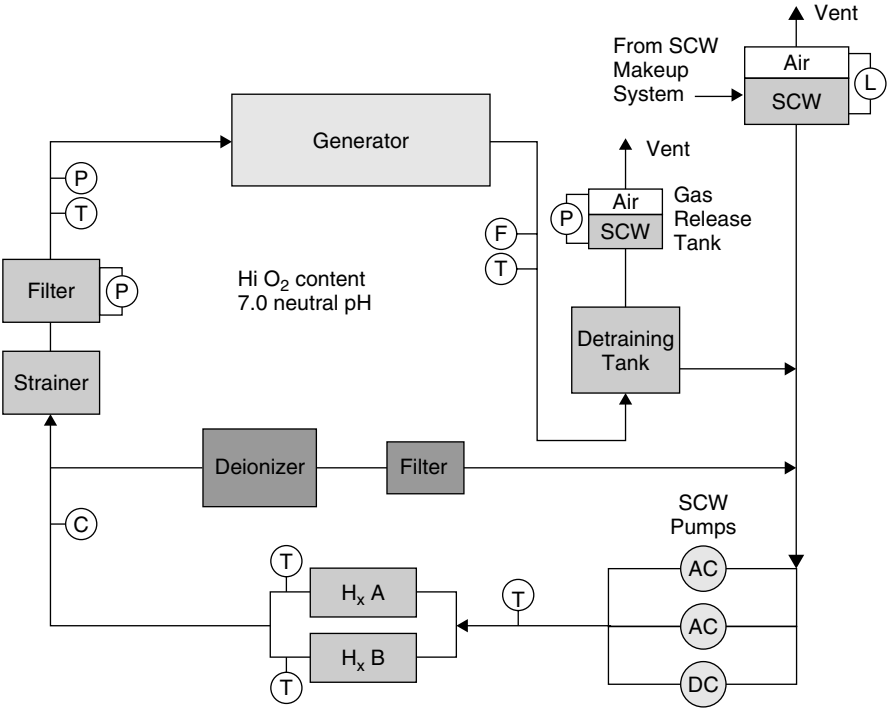


Fig. 3.8 Stator cooling water system: High-oxygen type.

Low-Oxygen System. Low oxygen refers to SCW with a dissolved oxygen content less than 50 μg/l (ppb). The low oxygen system is based on the supposition that pure copper does not react with pure water in the absence of dissolved oxygen. The upper limit is set by the corrosion rate that the water cleansing system can handle. The lower limit is set to the level where copper will not deposit on any insulating surface in the water circuit such as a hose. This is to avoid electrical tracking paths to ground. It has better heat transfer properties at copper/water interface and a lower copper ion release rate. Figure 3.9 depicts a typical low-oxygen system.

pH Value. The pH value is manufacturer specific. Generally, there are two modes of operation: Neutral and Alkaline.

Neutral pH refers to a pH value of around 7. A neutral pH with low-oxygen content less than 50 μg/l works best. Oxygen at 200 to 300 μg/l produces the highest corrosion rate, but high oxygen over 2000 μg/l will also work.

Alkaline pH refers to a high pH value of around 8.5. Again, low oxygen works best; however, high oxygen will also work. This method requires an alkalizing subsystem to keep the pH at the proper level. Figure 3.10 shows such a system for pH control.

De-ionizer Materials/Resins. Many de-ionizing systems use the mixed bed type, employing both a strongly acidic cation resin and a strongly basic anion

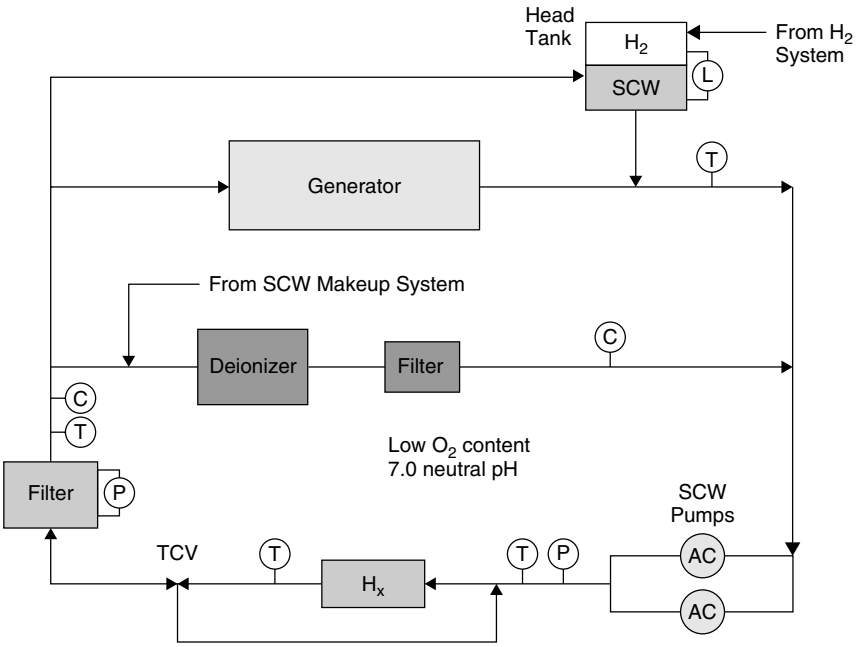


Fig. 3.9 Stator cooling water system: Low-oxygen type.

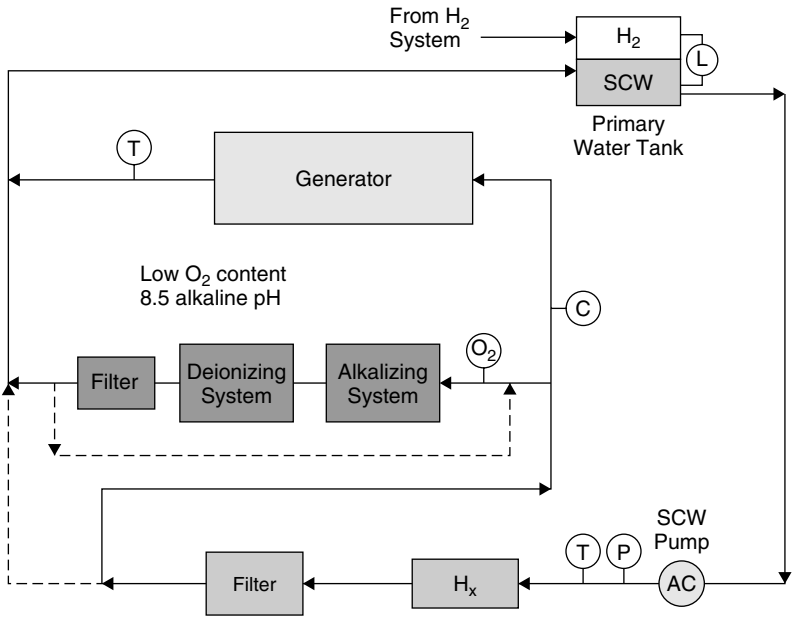


Fig. 3.10 Stator cooling water system: Alkaline injection type.

resin. The operation of the de-ionizing subsystem requires a small percentage of full coolant flow to pass through the de-ionizer on a continual basis. The percentage of full flow varies from system to system and can be found in the range of 5 to 20%.

3.4.3 Stator Cooling Water System Conditions

Stator Cooling Water Inlet Temperature. Generally the SCW inlet temperature is maintained below 50°C, but normally operates in the 35 to 40°C range. It is desirable to keep the stator core, winding, and hydrogen gas temperatures in the same range to minimize thermal differentials.

Stator Cooling Water Outlet Temperature. The SCW outlet temperature is usually maintained below 75°C. The limit is about 90°C. Beyond that overheating of the stator bars is likely to occur and possibly boiling of the SCW.

Pressure. The SCW inlet pressure to the generator is generally kept at a design level to ensure cooling water flow to the stator winding, but 5 psi below the hydrogen gas pressure to minimize to possibility of water leakage into the generator.

Stator Winding Differential Pressure. There will be a normal differential pressure that exists across the stator winding based on design factors. A higher

than normal differential cooling water pressure across the stator winding can indicate that there is a cooling water flow problem. This may be due to plugging, hydrogen gas locking, and so on.

Flow. Continuous cooling water flow is essential to carry generated heat away. Flow velocities are design specific and are based on such things as heat-carrying capacity of the water, cross-sectional flow area in each bar, and corrosion effects on the copper.

Stator Cooling Water System Instrumentation. In all SCW systems the various parameters involved are monitored at different points in the system. The general parameters monitored are: SCW inlet to generator temperature, SCW outlet from generator temperature, SCW inlet pressure to generator, SCW outlet pressure from generator, differential pressure across filters and strainers, system SCW flow, SCW conductivity, and storage and makeup tank levels. In addition the raw service water for the SCW coolers is also generally monitored for inlet and outlet temperature of the coolers.

3.5 EXCITER SYSTEMS

For the generator to function as a generator, magnetizing current (or "excitation") must be supplied to the generator rotor winding. The excitation system provides this function. The system is designed to control the applied voltage, and thus the field current to the rotor, which in turn gives control of the generator output or terminal voltage. Subsequently this is what provides reactive power and power factor control between the generator and the system.

Voltage requirements range from very low dc levels up to 700 volts dc for the larger generators. The dc field currents may approach 8000 amps dc on the larger turbogenerators.

Excitation response time must be fast so that the automatic voltage regulator can control the generator during system disturbances or transients in which rapid changes of excitation are necessary. *Field forcing* is the term generally used for this mode of operation and requires the exciter to be capable of field forcing voltages from 2 to 3 times the rated dc field voltage. Therefore the rotor winding must be insulated for these voltage levels.

3.5.1 Types of Excitation Systems

The three basic excitation system types are as follows:

- Rotating
- Static
- Brushless

Rotating. Within the family of rotating exciters there are numerous types that can be found operating on all types and sizes of generators. The basic kinds of rotating exciters are motor or shaft driven and separately, self-excited or bus-fed systems. The subject of excitation systems is a book in itself, and it is not out intention to focus on exciters in this book. They are discussed in brief terms as an auxiliary system to the generator.

The shaft-driven rotating excitation system has been the most widely used excitation source in past. It is used for small and large turbine generators. The basic configuration is a stationary armature and a rotating field. The ac output of the alternator is rectified by stationary diodes physically located off the generator and fed to the main rotor slip-rings as dc current. Regulation of the current output is achieved by phase control of thyristors in the alternator field power circuit (Fig. 3.11). Figure 3.12 shows the typical basic circuit for a shaft-driven excitation system.

Static. An external source of power (often the generator isolated phase bus) is used to supply ac power to an *excitation transformer*. The transformer output is fed to a three phase controlled rectifier bridge for conversion to dc (Fig. 3.13). The required generator field voltage is obtained by properly controlling the thyristor firing as in the rotating exciter. The standard control generally consists of an ac (auto) control mode for regulating generator terminal voltage, and a dc (manual) control mode for regulating exciter field voltage (Fig. 3.14).

Brushless. The brushless excitation system is most widely used for gas turbine units with air-cooled generators. It consists of a high-frequency ac generator

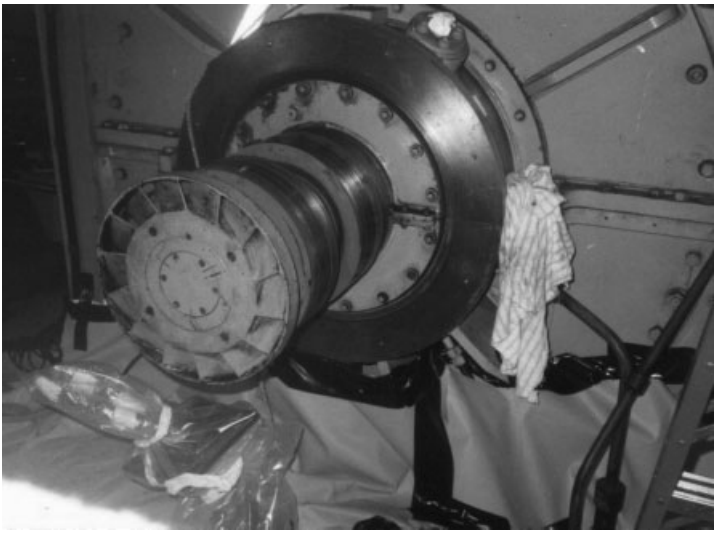


Fig. 3.11 Rotating exciter. The exciter slip-rings carry the dc current out from the exciter to a busbar that feeds the main generator field through its own set of slip-rings.

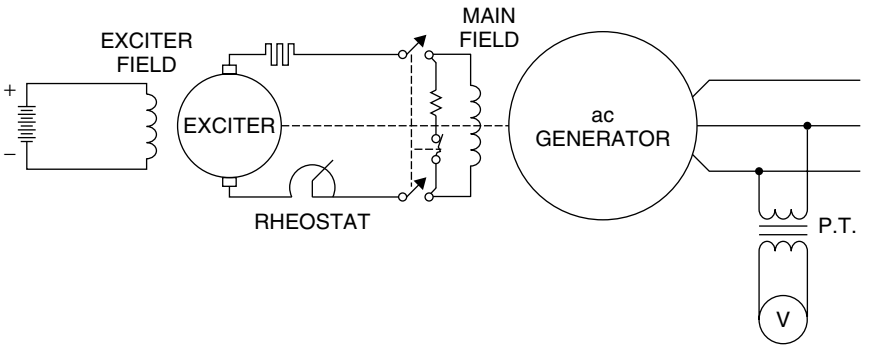


Fig. 3.12 Schematic of a shaft driven, separately excited, excitation system.

Fig. 3.13 Static exciter.

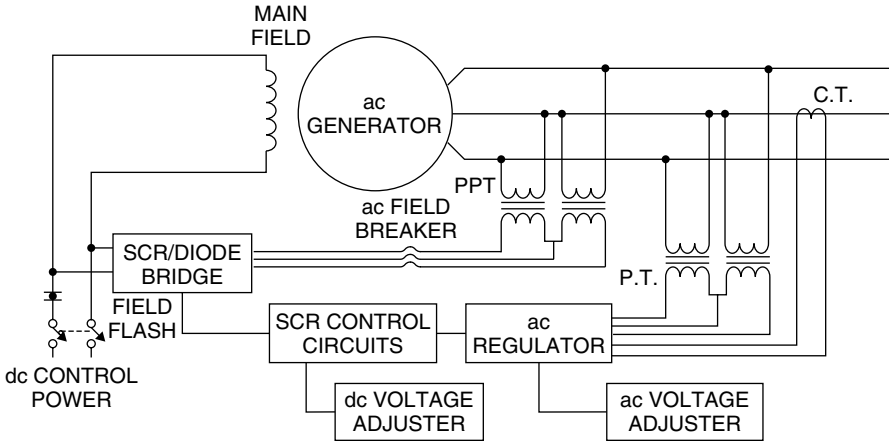


Fig. 3.14 Static exciter: Schematic.

with a rotating fused diode assembly, a static *voltage regulator* for excitation control, and a transformer power supply. The exciter is generally attached as an extension of the generator shaft. Rectifier components are mounted on the diode wheel assembly, or sometimes they are housed inside the shaft. A three-phase transformer, backed up by the station battery for initial field flashing support and momentary fault current support, powers the regulator. The standard control generally consists of an ac (auto) and dc regulator (Figs. 3.15 and 3.16).

3.5.2 Excitation System Performance Characteristics

The principal function of the excitation system is to furnish dc power (direct current and voltage) to the generator field, creating the magnetic field. The excitation system also provides control and protective equipment that regulates the generator electrical output.

Excitation voltage is a key factor in controlling generator output. One desirable characteristic of an excitation system is its ability to produce high levels of excitation voltage (ceiling) very rapidly, following a change in terminal voltage. IEEE defines a high initial response (HIR) excitation system as one that reaches 95% of the specified ceiling voltage in 0.1 second or less. For units tied into a power system grid, such quick action to restore power system conditions reduces the tendency for loss of synchronization.

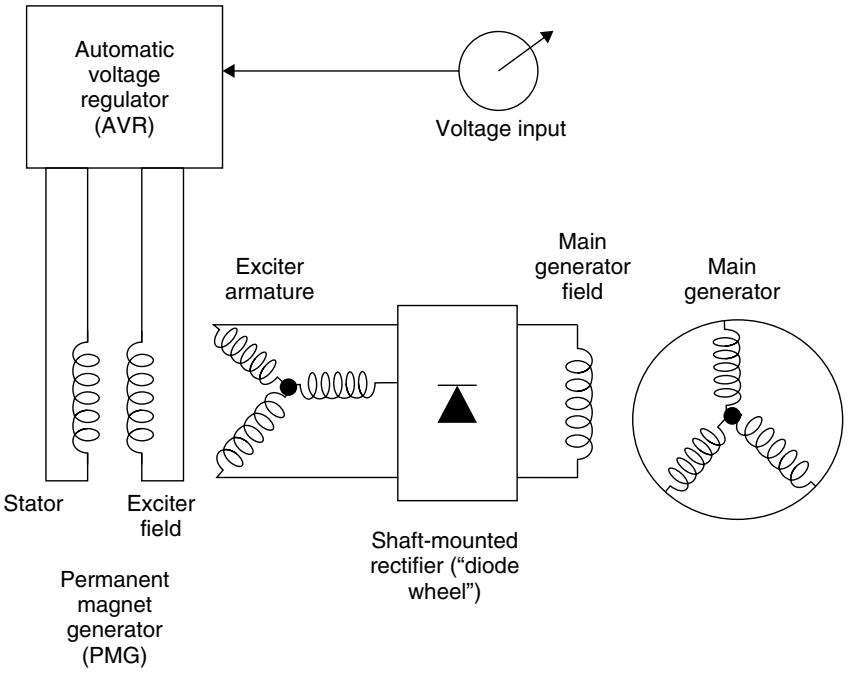


Fig. 3.15 Brushless exciter: Schematic.

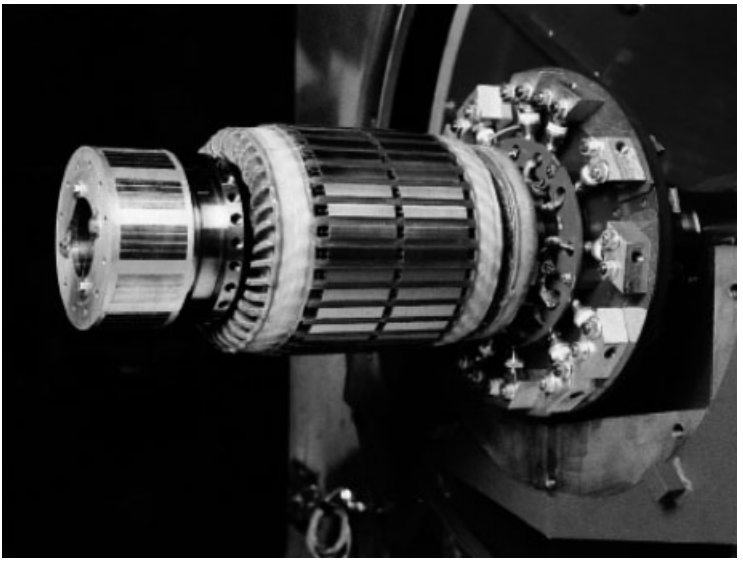


Fig. 3.16 Brushless exciter: Rotor shown with diode wheel. (*Courtesy of Electric Machinery*).

The other important performance feature of an excitation system is the level or amount of ceiling voltage it can achieve. *Response ratio* is the term for quantifying the forcing or ceiling voltage available from the exciter. The response ratio is the average rate of rise in exciter voltage for the first one-half second after change initiation, divided by the rated generator field voltage. Thus it is expressed in terms of per unit (pu) of rated field voltage. A standard level of exciter response ratio is 0.5 pu. This level has been found to be adequate for the large majority of industrial and utility applications. Power system studies have shown that some applications benefit from higher response ratio or more powerful exciters.

In general, it can be observed that conventional rotating exciters, such as the classical rotating and the brushless type exciters have slower response time due to the time constants of the rotating magnetic components. In fast-acting static exciters, maximum exciter output is available almost instantaneously by signaling the controlling thyristors to provide full forcing.

3.5.3 Voltage Regulators

The generator's voltage regulator is another important part of the excitation system and is often provided as a dual voltage regulator. It is generally comprised of automatic (ac) and manual (dc) regulators. The ac regulator regulates the generator ac terminal voltage and the dc regulator regulates the exciter dc field voltage. The dc regulator controls the voltage regulator's output voltage in order to regulate the generator field current. The ac regulator controls the voltage regulator's

output voltage in order to regulate the ac voltage at the generator terminals. The selection of ac or dc regulator control is by the operator or by protective relaying.

The regulator, which forms part of the excitation control system, typically provides additional control and protective functions for the main generator. Many of these functions are listed below. Some of these features mentioned below are not applicable to a brushless excitation system.

- Underexcitation limiter. Minimizes the generator end iron heating and prevents excessive underexcitation operation and possible dynamic instability.
- Generator field maximum excitation limit. Protects the generator field from overheating due to prolonged excessive field current.
- Underfrequency voltage limiter.
- Overvolts per hertz equipment. Protects the generator and connected magnetic apparatus from damage due to excessive magnetic flux at any frequency.
- Field ground detection.
- Field temperature monitoring.
- Shaft voltage suppression. Reduces the effects of capacitive-coupled voltages in the generator shaft from damaging bearings and other components in the turbine and generator.
- Field current and voltage transducers. Permits isolated voltage monitoring of generator field current and voltage.
- Reactive current compensation. Permits two or more parallel generators to operate together and share reactive current.
- Active and reactive current compensation. Permits holding constant voltage at some point in the power system remote from the generator.
- Voltage matching equipment. Permits safe synchronizing of the generator with a power system.
- Automation features. Permit computer control of starting, loading, and shutting down a generator.
- Power system stabilizer. Dampens power system oscillations by permitting terminal voltage to change in phase with changes in generator speed.

CHAPTER 4

OPERATION AND CONTROL

4.1 BASIC OPERATING PARAMETERS

All generators are designed such that they have a "rating." The rating of the machine is a series of parameters that describe the generator in engineering terms. These parameters tell about the available power output of the generator and its capability with regard to electrical, thermal and mechanical limits. With enough experience the trained person can also often infer other information about such things as the generator size and basic construction features.

Like any industrial apparatus large alternators are specified, designed, and constructed to meet a number of requirements. These requirements are predicated on the customer needs, as well as in mandatory industry standards and "best industry practice" guidelines. The requirements are given in the form of performance parameters, and dimensional standards.

The performance parameters of a large generator are defined in a number of standards. In the United States the leading standards defining the generator performance variables are ANSI C50.30/IEEE Std. 67 and ANSI/IEEE C50.13; see [1,2]. In other countries, these standards may also apply, in addition to ICE, CIGRE and local codes, like VDE in Germany and others. In the following items a definition and, when required, an explanation of all performance parameters is included.

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

4.1.1 Machine Rating

A generator is usually described by giving it a rating. This rating is given at the generator's capability point of maximum continuous power output. The terms generally used to provide the rating are as follows:

Apparent power	MVA	Mega volt amperes
Real power	MW	Mega watts
Reactive power	MVARs	Mega volt amps reactance
Power factor	pf	A dimensionless quantity
Stator terminal voltage	V_t	Alternating voltage
Stator current	I_a	Alternating current amperes
Field voltage	V_f	Direct voltage
Field current	I_f	Direct current amperes
Frequency	Hz	Hertz
Speed	rpm	Revolutions per minute
Overspeed capability	rpm	
Hydrogen pressure	psi	Pounds per square inch
Hydrogen temperature	°C	
Stator winding insulation class		
Stator winding temperature rise		
Rotor winding insulation class		
Rotor winding temperature rise		
Short circuit ratio		

Each of these parameters signifies a finite design quantity that describes a certain capability or limitation of the generator. In some cases they also provide operating limits that, if exceeded, will cause excess stress in the generator (mechanical, thermal, or electrical) on one or more of its components.

All large generators are designed with these parameters in mind and they are all reflected in the design standards for generators [2]. There are specific ranges for the above-mentioned parameters, and these are outlined in the design standards and discussed in documents regarding good operating practice of large generators [1].

The ratings of large generators have increased dramatically over the years as designers have learned to incorporate newer and better materials in their designs and to optimize the use of the materials. The rate of increase of generator ratings over the years has been a logarithmic increase (Fig. 4.1).

Gas-turbine generators are presently being built with ratings up to approximately 400 MVA. Steam-turbine generators are presently being built with ratings up to approximately 1600 MVA, but there are designs up over 2000 MVA. An example of a nameplate that may be found on a large generator is shown in Figure 4.2.

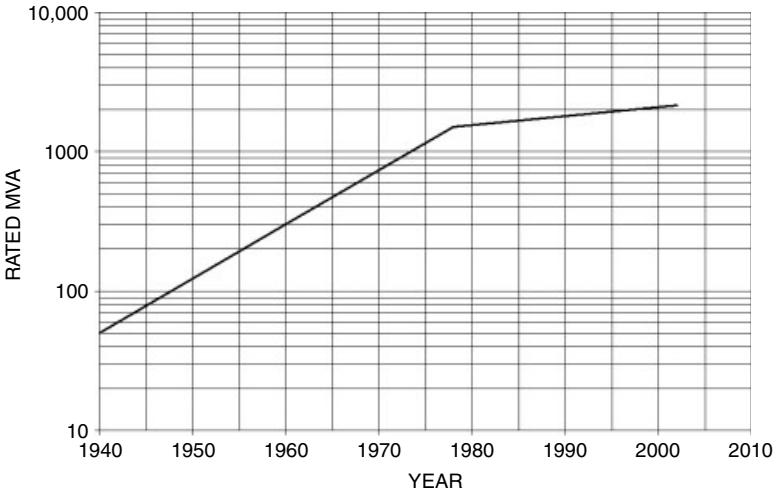


Fig. 4.1 Trend in MVA rating of large turbogenerators.

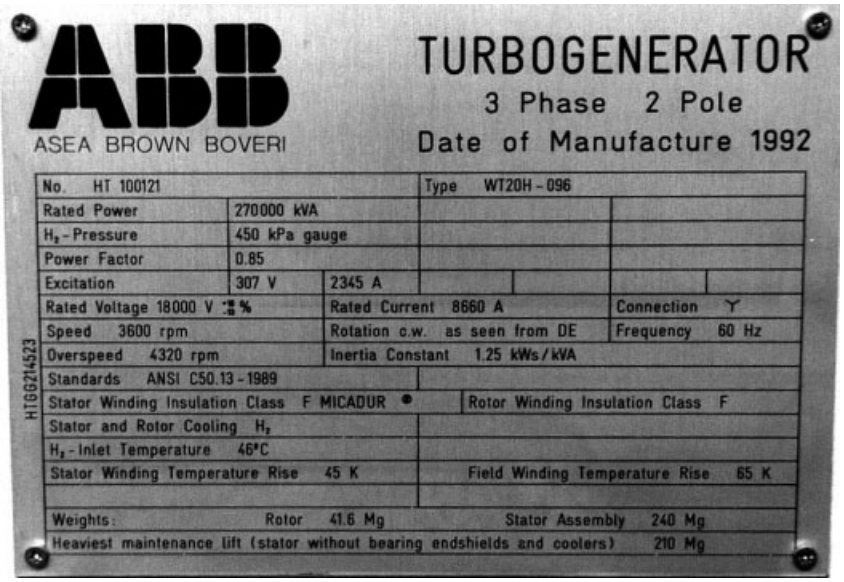


Fig. 4.2 Typical nameplate for a large turbogenerator.

4.1.2 Apparent Power

Apparent power refers to the rating of a turbine generator. In large generators it is almost always given in units of mega-volt-ampere (MVA), although it may be

also be stated in kVA. Although machines are commonly talked about in terms of *real power* (almost always given in mega-watts [MW], though it may also be stated in kW), it is the *apparent power* that best describes the rating. This is so because the product of the voltage and the current (MVA) largely determines the physical size of a machine.

In a three-phase power system, the MVA is given by the following expression:

$$\text{MVA} = \sqrt{3}\ (\text{Generator's line current in kA}) \times (\text{Line voltage in kV})$$

Alternatively,

$$\text{MVA} = 3\ (\text{Generator's line current in kA}) \times (\text{Phase voltage in kV})$$

Also

$$\text{MVA} = \frac{\text{MW}}{\text{Power factor}}$$

Using the expressions above, one can find the maximum current that can be supplied by a generator at a given system voltage. This is important for sizing the conductors or busses that must carry the generator's energy into the system, as well as for setting protection relays. For a theoretical explanation about the origins of apparent power, see Section 1.3 in Chapter 1.

4.1.3 Power Factor

It was shown in Section 1.3 that the *power factor* is a measure of the angle between the current and the voltage in a particular branch or a circuit. In mathematical terms, the power factor is the cosine of that angle. Within the context of a generator connected to a system, the power factor describes the existing angle between the voltage at the terminals of the generator ($\mathbf{V_t}$), and the current flowing through those terminals ($\mathbf{I_l}$).

In the workings of generators, by definition, the angle between the current and the voltage is deemed *positive*, when the *current lags the voltage*, and vice versa, it is defined as negative, when the *current leads the voltage*. Therefore *power factor* is used to describe the generator as operating in the "lagging" or "leading" power factor range. A positive power factor indicates the unit is operating in the lagging region: it is generating VARs. A negative power factor, indicates the unit is operating in the leading region: it is absorbing VARs from the system. Additional names for describing if the unit is producing or consuming VARs, are "overexcited" or "inductive" for lagging power factor operation, and "underexcited" or "capacitive" for leading power factor operation. Unity power factor refers to a power factor of 1. It is common for generator operators to say the unit is "boosting" or "backing" VARs. Boosting in this context is synonymous with overexcited or inductive, and bucking means underexcited or capacitive.

These different terms for defining the same mode of operation can be confusing to the uninitiated. A simple way out is just to remember that if the generator is

overexcited (i.e., if field current is increased), it will export more VARs into the system. On the other hand, if it is underexcited (i.e., if the field current is reduced), the generator will absorb VARs from the system in order to maintain the required airgap flux density.

Rated power factor is the operating point that maximizes both watts and VARs delivered, and it is a design variable. Increasing excitation from that point onward requires the unit to significantly reduce the active output (watts), in order to remain within the allowable operating region (more about that later). For most turbogenerators the rated power factor is in the range of 0.85 to 0.90 lagging (overexcited).

The power factor (actually reflecting the flow of reactive power) has a big influence on the power system in that it can change the system's voltage. The change in voltage in turn affects the ability of the system to carry the required levels of power, and consequently its stability. To illustrate this important concept, a very elementary example is offered. Figure 4.3 depicts a generator supplying a single radial circuit, with a load at the end of it.

Let us assume two cases: case 1 with a line impedance of $1 + j5$ ohms, and a load of 5 ohms; case 2 with the same line impedance, but the load now in addition to the 5 ohms resistance has a 5 ohms reactance (a reactance is denoted by preceding it's value with the letter j). Assume that the generator's voltage is maintained at 100 volts at both cases.

Case 1

The impedance of the line is $1 + j5\ \Omega$; the load is equal to $5\ \Omega$.

The magnitude of the current delivered by the generator is then

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{100}{\sqrt{(6^2 + 5^2)}} = 12.8 \text{ amps}$$

The magnitude of the voltage at the load terminals is

$$\mathbf{V} = 12.8 \text{ A} \times 5\ \Omega = 64 \text{ volts}$$

And the power delivered to the load is

$$\mathbf{P} = 12.8^2 \text{ A} \times 5\ \Omega = 819 \text{ watts}$$

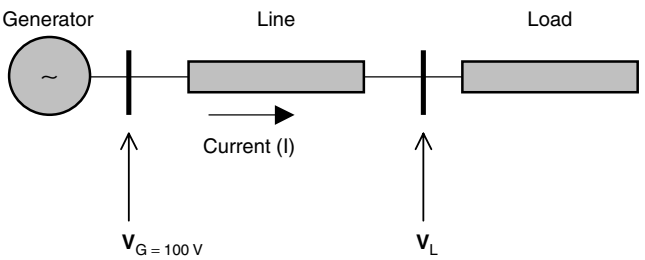


Fig. 4.3 Schematic representation of a generator feeding a load through a line.

Case 2

In this case the line impedance has not changed, but the load now has an additional inductive reactance of 5 ohms.

The magnitude of the current delivered by the generator is now

$$\mathrm{I} = \frac{100}{\sqrt{(6^2 + 10^2)}} = 8.57 \text{ amps}$$

The magnitude of the voltage at the load terminals is

$$\mathbf{V} = 8.57 \text{ A} \times \sqrt{(5^2 + 5^2)}\ \Omega = 60.6 \text{ volts}$$

And the power delivered to the load is

$$\mathbf{P} = 8.57^2 \times 5\ \Omega = 367 \text{ watts}$$

As a result of the addition of a load reactance (the power factor of the load has been reduced from unity to PF = 0.71, the voltage at the load terminals dropped 5%, and the real power delivered to the load is reduced by more than 50%. This simple exercise illustrates the significant impact on a system of an addition of inductive reactance (i.e., in reducing the power factor). Increasing the excitation of the generator in the simple case of this example would increase the generator terminal voltage, driving the load voltage higher and somewhat compensating for the voltage drop introduced by the reduced power factor.

4.1.4 Real Power

The *rated power* (in MW) of the generator is the product of *rated apparent power* (in MVA) and *rated power factor*. The turbine determines the rated power of the turbogenerator, as a whole unit.

The rated power of the generator is often specified and designed to be somewhat higher than that of the turbine to take advantage of additional output that may become available, from the turbine, boiler, or reactor. This parameter is measured and monitored to keep track of the load point of the machine and allow the operator to control the operation of the generator.

The MW overload of the generator is a serious concern. MW overload means that the stator current's limit has probably been exceeded, and this will affect the condition of the stator winding. The stator terminal voltage may also have been exceeded during overload, depending on the main transformer tap settings, but it is more commonly associated with stator current's overload. Excessive terminal voltage will affect core heating.

Transient MW events from the system or internally in the machine will also show up as transients in the stator current and/or terminal voltage.

4.1.5 Terminal Voltage

The *rated or nominal voltage* of a three-phase generator is defined as the line-to-line terminal voltage at which the generator is designed to operate continuously. The rated voltage of large generators is normally in the range of 13,800 to 27,000 volts. Generators designed to IEEE standards and equivalent standards are able to operate at 5% above or below rated voltage at rated MVA, continuously.

When special requirements of a power system dictate the need for a wider terminal voltage range, then the manufacturer has to account for this in the generator design with a larger and more expensive machine. The cases where this type of variation is required depends on the location and requirements for interaction between the generator and the power system.

Monitoring of the generator terminal voltage is also critical and is done on a per phase basis. It is required to ensure that there is voltage balance at all times, to avoid negative sequence type heating effects, and it is most critical during synchronizing of the generator to the system. The terminal voltage of the generator must be matched in magnitude, phase, and frequency to that of the system voltage before closing the main generator breakers. This is to ensure smooth closure of the breakers and connection to the system, and to deter faulty synchronization.

4.1.6 Stator Current

Stator current capability in large generators depends largely on the type of machine in question. In the simplest machines (i.e., the indirectly air-cooled generator) the capability of the stator winding defines the rated stator current.

The capability of an indirectly hydrogen-cooled generator winding is significantly sensitive to the hydrogen pressure within the machine. Reduced capabilities are commonly stated for below rated pressures, down to 15 psig (103 kPa), and at slightly above atmospheric pressure. Modern generators may be found operating with hydrogen pressures up to 75 psig (518 kPa). A direct hydrogen-cooled stator winding is directly dependent on hydrogen pressure. Capabilities are commonly stated in increments of 15 psi (103 kPa) below rated hydrogen pressure.

The capability of a water-cooled stator winding is not normally sensitive to hydrogen pressure. However, hydrogen pressure does affect the cooling, and therefore the temperature, of many parts of the generator in which the losses are proportional to the stator current (leads, core, etc.). For this reason the generator capability is usually expressed in increments of 15 psi (103 kPa) below rated hydrogen pressure. In Figure 4.4 the dependency of the generator's rating on the pressure of the cooling hydrogen can be seen.

4.1.7 Field Voltage

Increasing the field voltage increases the field current in proportion to the rotor winding resistance. The field voltage is monitored but not usually used for alarms

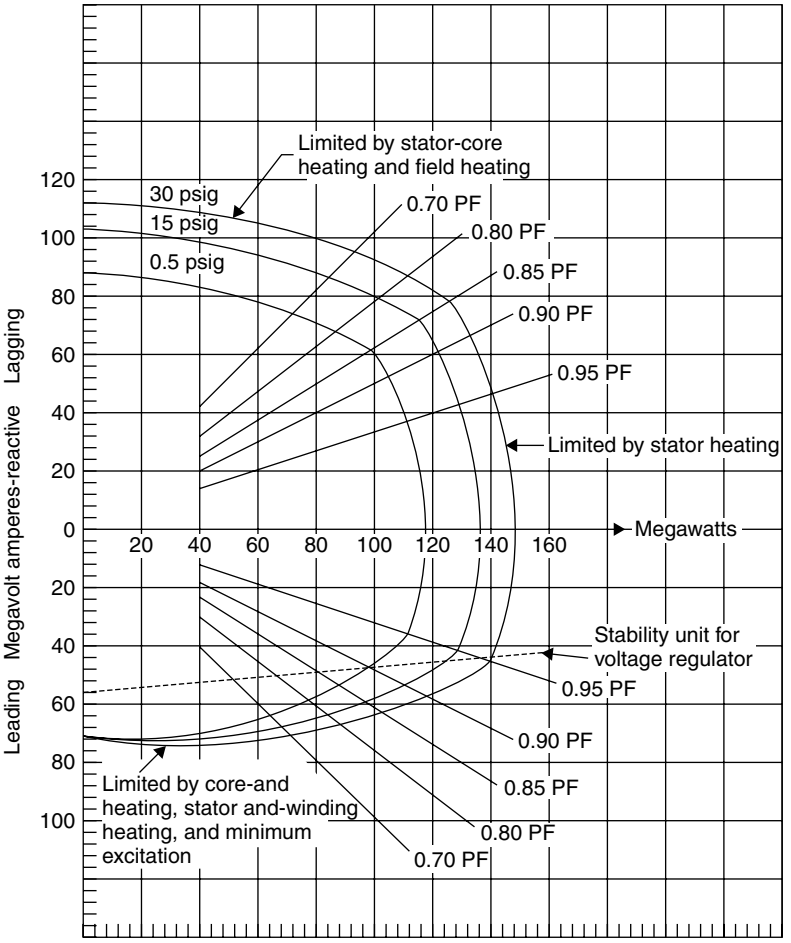


Fig. 4.4 Typical capability curves for a synchronous generator. (Copyright © 1987, Electric Power Research Institute. EPRI EL-5036, Power Plant Electrical Reference Series, Volumes 1–16, reprinted with permission)

or trips. It is used to calculate rotor winding resistance and subsequently the rotor winding average and hot spot temperature. Automatic voltage regulator problems can cause the field voltage to become too high, and this in turn causes the excitation to increase beyond design limits.

4.1.8 Field Current

The capability of the rotor winding is generally determined by the field current at the rated apparent power, the rated power factor, and the rated terminal voltage. All of the capability considerations described for indirectly and directly hydrogen-cooled stator windings apply to the rotor winding as well.

As was pointed out in Chapter 1, Section 1.7.3, and in Section 4.1.3 above, increasing the field current will

- Augment the MVARs exported to the system
- Increase armature (stator) current if the unit is already in the boost or overexcited region
- Tend to increase the differential of potential at the machine's terminals

4.1.9 Speed

Unlike an induction machine, the synchronous generator can only generate power at one speed, called the *synchronous speed* of that unit. That unique speed is related to the system's frequency and the number of poles of the machine, by the following equation:

$$\text{Synchronous speed (rpm)} = 120 \times \frac{\text{System frequency (Hz)}}{\text{Number of poles}}$$

Practically all large turbogenerators are of the two- or four-pole design. Therefore, almost without exception, the following apply:

60 Hz system	3600 rpm for two-pole generators
	1800 rpm for four-pole generators
50 Hz system	3000 rpm for two-pole generators
	1500 rpm for four-pole generators

4.1.10 Hydrogen Pressure

The *rated hydrogen pressure* is the required pressure of the hydrogen in the generator, when it is loaded to its nominal rating. It is commonly the maximum hydrogen pressure for which the generator is designed to operate. The range of rated hydrogen pressures for generators now being built is up to 75 psig (518 kPa). (The unit psig is pounds per square inch "gauge," relative to standard atmosphere.) For a discussion about the generator's capability dependence on the pressure of the hydrogen; see Section 4.1.6 above.

Regardless of the design hydrogen pressure for any given machine, the pressure is always maintained higher than the stator cooling water pressure, in water-cooled stator winding type machines. The reason for this is to allow hydrogen to leak into the stator cooling water, where it can be more easily dealt with by hydrogen detraining and removal systems that are almost always found with such machines. Therefore one of the sources of a drop in hydrogen pressure in the generator may be into the stator cooling water system, if a leak exists.

4.1.11 Hydrogen Temperature

Similar to pressure, the temperature of the hydrogen cooling gas is also maintained at a specific level for proper cooling of the internal generator components. The hydrogen gas picks up heat in the generator components as it flows over the various parts of the machine internals and transfers that heat to raw water circulating though hydrogen coolers in the generator. Therefore the gas entering the coolers is quite hotter than the gas leaving the coolers. These are generally referred to as hot and cold hydrogen gas temperatures.

Unlike the hydrogen pressure however, hydrogen temperature does not vary as widely and is governed by the generator design standards. Generally, the maximum allowable cold gas temperature is 46°C [2,8]. The hot gas temperature rise will vary depending on the generator cooling arrangement and the design of the hydrogen coolers. The cold gas operating set point is usually found between 30 to 40°C. A normal temperature difference between hot and cold hydrogen gas is around 15 to 25°C at the full load condition.

The hydrogen gas temperatures are usually maintained by an arrangement of four coolers, as being the most common. A balance between these is then maintained by adjusting the flow of raw water through the coolers, and locking the inlet valves in those positions. The balance is generally kept as close as possible and under 2°C on cold outlet gas temperature from the coolers. Further regulation in the generator on hydrogen temperature is then done on a bulk cooling water basis by an overall temperature control valve for flow or re-circulation, or both.

Temperature control of the hot and cold hydrogen gas is accomplished by installing thermocouples (TCs) or resistance temperature detectors (RTDs) in the gas path. These can then be monitored and set with alarm points to notify operators when limits are exceeded.

4.1.12 Short-Circuit Ratio

Short-circuit ratio (SCR) is defined as *the ratio of the field current required to produce rated terminal voltage on the open circuit condition, over the field current required to produce rated stator current on sustained three-phase short circuit, with the machine operating at rated speed*. During operation, to maintain constant voltage for a given change in load, the change in excitation varies inversely as the SCR. This means that a generator with a lower SCR requires a greater change in excitation, than a machine having a higher SCR, for the same load change.

The inherent stability of a generator in a power system is partly determined by its short-circuit ratio. It is a measure of the relative influence of the field winding versus the stator winding on the level of useful magnetic flux in the generator. The higher the short-circuit ratio, the less influence the changes in stator current have on the flux level and the more stable the machine tends to be. But the ratio will also be larger for the same apparent power rating and less efficient. However, machines with higher SCR are not necessary the ones showing higher stability in a particular setting. There are other important factors such as the speed of response of the voltage regulator and excitation systems, match between the

turbine and generator time constants, control functions, and the combined inertia of turbine and generator.

The short-circuit ratio for turbine generators built in recent years has been in the approximate range of 0.4 to 0.6.

4.1.13 Volts per Hertz and Overfluxing Events

The term "volts per hertz" has been borrowed from the operation of transformers. In transformers the *fundamental voltage equation* is given by

$$V = 4.44 \cdot f \cdot \boldsymbol{B}_{\max} \cdot \text{Area of core} \cdot \text{Number of turns}$$

where $\boldsymbol{B}_{\max}$ is the vector magnitude of the flux density in the core of the transformer.

By rearranging the variables, the following expression is obtained:

$$\frac{V}{f[\text{V/Hz}]} = 4.44 \cdot \boldsymbol{B}_{\max} \cdot \text{Area of core} \cdot \text{Number of turns}$$

Or alternatively,

$$\boldsymbol{B}_{\max}[\text{tesla}] = \text{constant} \cdot \left(\frac{V}{f}\right)$$

Or, in another notation,

$$\boldsymbol{B}_{\max} \propto \frac{\text{V}}{\text{Hz}}$$

The last equation indicates that the maximum flux density in the core of a transformer is proportional to the terminal voltage divided by the frequency of the supply voltage. This ratio is known as V/Hz.

A very similar set of equations can be written for the armature of an alternating-current machine. In this case the constant includes winding parameters such as winding *pitch* and *distribution factors*. However, the end result is the same: in the armature of an electrical alternate current machine, the maximum core flux density is proportional to the terminal voltage divided by the supply frequency (or V/Hz).

The importance of the short-circuit ratio resides in the fact that in machines, as well as in transformers, the operating point of the voltage is such that for the given rated frequency, the flux density is just below the knee of the saturation point.

Increasing the volts per turn in the machine (or transformer) raises the flux density above the knee of the saturation curve (see Fig. 4.5). Consequently large magnetization currents are produced, as well as large increases in the core loss due to the bigger hysteresis loop created (see Fig. 4.6). Both of these result in substantial increases in core and copper losses, and excessive temperature rises in both core and windings. If not controlled, this condition can lead to loss of

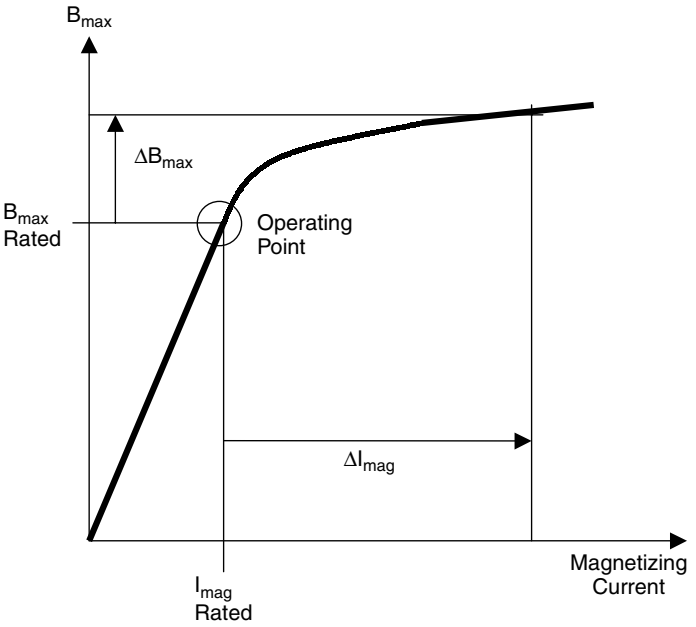


Fig. 4.5 Typical saturation curve for transformers and generators.

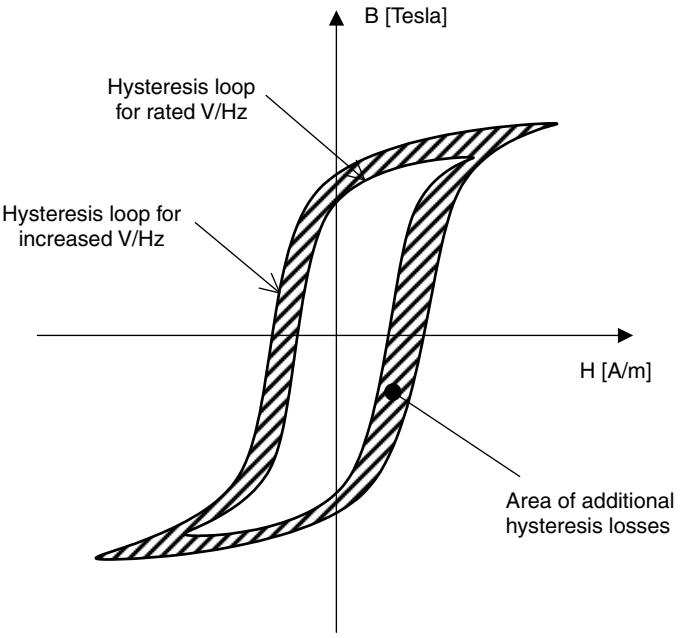


Fig. 4.6 Hysteresis losses under normal and abnormal conditions.

the core inter-laminar insulation, as well as loss of life of the winding insulation. In fact, if a unit becomes excessively overfluxed (i.e., the maximum V/Hz has been exceeded) for just a few seconds, complete failure of the core may result in short time, or after some time of operation.

The IEEE STD 67-1990 standard states that generators are normally designed to operate at rated outputs of up to 105% of rated voltage [1]. ANSI/IEEE C57 standards for transformers state the same percentage for rated loads and up to 110% of rated voltage at no load. In practice, the operator should make sure (by consulting vendor manuals and pertinent standards) that the machine remains below limits that may affect the integrity of both the generator and the unit transformer. For operation of synchronous machines at other than rated frequencies, refer to IEEE Std 67-1990 [1].

4.2 OPERATING MODES

4.2.1 Shutdown

Shutdown mode refers to the time when the generator is off line and not connected to the system. It also implies that the generator is at zero speed, with the main generator and field breakers open. Therefore there is no energy flowing to the generator or out from the generator.

4.2.2 Turning Gear

Turning gear is the mode of operation when the generator's rotor is turned at low speed. Tuning gear is generally used in two instances: (1) when the generator is to be put back on line and (2) when the generator comes off line from operation.

In the first instance the generator is usually started from rest with the turning gear, once high-pressure lifting oil has been put to the bearings, and then brought up to turning gear speed. The generator is then rolled off turning gear by firing the turbine, and brought up to rated speed. The main purpose is to reduce the required starting torque and allow the turbine a smooth start (for those units without a starter motor).

When coming off line, the generator is in the "hot" condition and requires a cooling down period, on a slow roll, prior to being allowed to sit in one position for any length of time. This is done to eliminate the possibility of a permanent bow being established in the rotor forging. The turning gear is used to accomplish this slow roll during the cool-down period.

Depending on the manufacturer, the turning gear speed may be anywhere from 3 to 50 rpm. The typical design consists of an induction motor (e.g., sized 10HP for a 155 MVA, 3600 rpm generator) linked by a gear-reduction system to the generator's shaft. Once the machine is accelerating by the force of the turbine, the gearbox de-links the motor from the generator. When performing a visual inspection of the inside of the machine, it is important to ascertain the turning

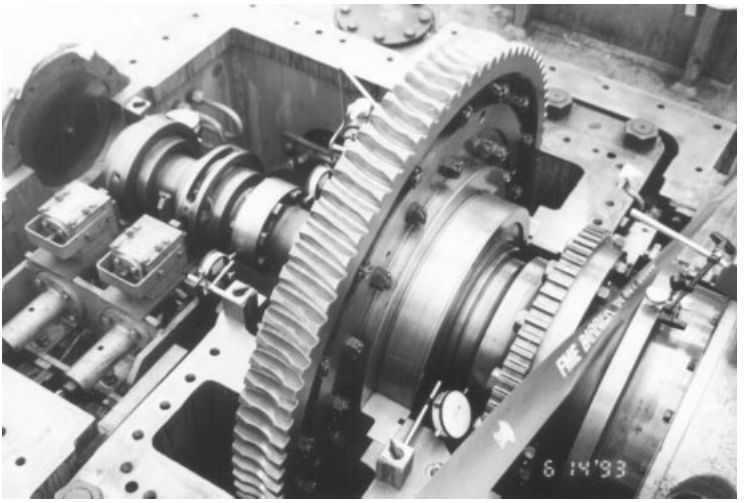


Fig. 4.7 1250 MVA, 4-pole, hydrogen-cooled generator. Shown is the shaft-mounted part of the generator's turning gear system. Not shown is the turning gear electric motor. The turning gear is being overhauled as part of the main outage undergoing by the unit.

gear mechanism will not be energized inadvertently (more about this in the section about inspections). See Figure 4.7 for a typical turning gear arrangement.

4.2.3 Run-up and Run-Down

Run-up refers to the period of speed increase from turning gear to rated speed by steam admission to the turbine, in the case of a steam-driven turbine, or by turbine firing, in the case of a combustion turbine. Alternatively, the unit may be accelerated by a "pony motor," or by a solid-state variable-speed drive, temporarily driving the generator as a motor. *Run-down* refers to the period of speed decrease when the generator is taken off line and allowed to coast down from rated speed to the speed at which it is placed on turning gear.

During both modes of operation the generator goes through its critical speeds. There are generally two critical speeds in large generator rotors. These are the natural resonance frequencies of the generator rotor mounted on its bearings. The rotor can become damaged if allowed to spin at these speeds for any length of time. Therefore, to avoid rotor damage, care is taken to run through these two frequency points fairly quickly.

4.2.4 Field Applied Off Line (Open Circuit)

The condition of the generator when the field is applied but the machine is not connected to the system is referred to as the *open-circuit* condition. At open circuit, if the generator is spinning at its rated speed, and the field's

current magnitude equals the amperes field–no load (AFNL), the voltage at the generator's terminals will be the nominal voltage.

4.2.5 Synchronized and Loaded (On Line)

Once the generator is at rated speed and rated terminal voltage, the sinusoidal waveform of the generator output must be matched to the system waveform by frequency, voltage level, and phase shift. The frequency and voltage level are achieved in the open-circuit condition when the generator is brought to rated speed and the field current is raised to the AFNL value (see previous section). The phase shift (or vector shift) is accomplished automatically by a "synchronoscope," which adjusts the generator output voltage to be in phase with that of the system, or manually by the operator. Once the generator is synchronized to the system, the main generator breaker is closed and the generator is connected to the system. At this point, loading the turbine will increase the generator's MW output. Power factor and reactive power output are adjusted by changes to the rotor field current. More about synchronizing the generator to the system can be seen in Chapter 6. Table 4.1 contains a useful method to determine the generator operating mode, using indications of generator main (line) breaker status, field breaker status, rotor speed, and terminal voltage.

4.2.6 Start-up Operation

Following is a nonexhaustive list of activities that must be followed before attempting to starting a generator.

- Make sure all protection is enabled and operational. In some protective schemes a number of relays may have to have their trips curtailed during start-up. Make sure the OEM's operational instructions are followed to the letter.

TABLE 4.1 Generator Operating Modes

	Generator Breaker	Field Breaker	Rotor Speed (rpm)	Terminal Voltage
Shutdown	Open	Open	0	0
Turning gear	Open	Open	$0 < \text{rpm} < 50$	0
Run up/run down	Open	Open or closed/open	$50 < \text{rpm} <$ RATED	0
Field applied open circuit	Open	Closed	Rated or lower	Rated or lower
Synchronized and loaded	Closed	Closed	Rated	Rated $\pm 5\%$

Note: Turning gear speed is manufacturer dependent. Conditions in the table are typical for any industrial generator.

- Do not attempt to re-energize the machine without an investigation, after a protective relay has operated during a start-up.
- Follow OEM instructions regarding pre-warming.
- Follow OEM instructions regarding application of the field current and turbine speed.
- Establish clear procedures when energizing cross-compound machines.
- Watch maximum terminal voltage on open-breaker operation.
- Establish clear and safe synchronizing procedures and follow them carefully.

Pre-warming. Pre-warming of the turbine-generator unit is designed to maintain mechanical stresses within the turbine and the generator within acceptable levels. Sudden loading of a cold unit will stress certain components much more than the application of a gradual load. Pre-warming also has the effect of curtailing the thermal differentials within critical components of both turbine and generator. In some cases, were certain problems exist, it might be advisable to enhance the pre-warming operation. The operator should closely follow the OEM's instructions regarding pre-warming. For additional information, refer to the IEEE Std. 502 -1985, Section 9.5 on turbine rotor pre-warming [3].

4.2.7 On-line Operation

Following is a nonexhaustive list of activities that must be followed during the operation of a generator:

- The unit must remain within its capability curve at all times.
- Voltage regulators and power system stabilizers (when applicable) should be in operation at all times.
- All protection and monitoring devices must be in fully functional condition and always in operation.

Typical List of Generator Trips

Stator phase-to-phase fault
Stator ground fault
Generator motoring
Volts/Hz
Loss of excitation
Vibration (if unit not closely monitored by personnel)

Other protective functions/systems might also trip the unit, according to specific unit requirements and design.

Note: See Section 4.9 for an example of generator operating instructions provided by a generating company.

4.2.8 Shutdown Operation

Following is a nonexhaustive list of activities that must be followed during the shutdown of a generator.

- The turbine should be tripped *before* the generator.
- Make sure the generator does not *motor* the turbine.
- Attain electrical separation by following clearly established safe routines.
- Place the unit on turning gear as deemed necessary, to avoid bowing of the rotor shaft during cooling down periods.

4.3 MACHINE CURVES

4.3.1 Open-Circuit Saturation Characteristic

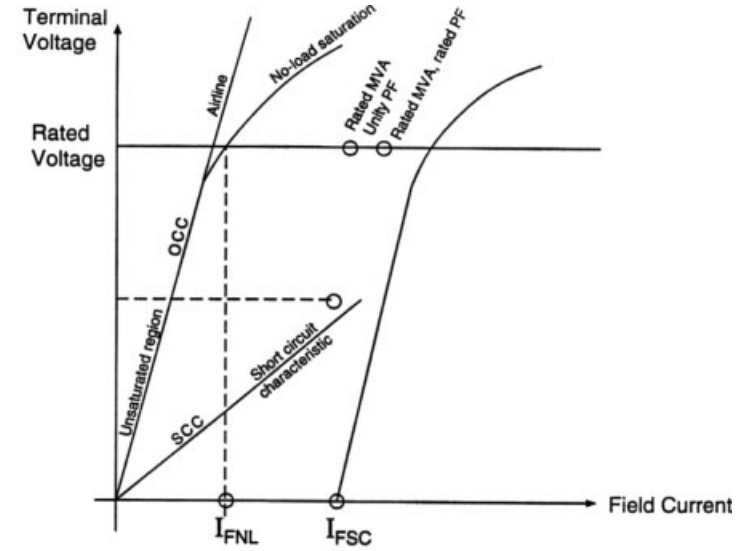
The *open-circuit saturation curve* for the generator provides the characteristic of the open-circuit stator terminal voltage as a function of field current, with the generator operating at rated speed.

At low voltage, and hence low levels of flux, the major reluctance (magnetic resistance) of the magnetic circuit is the airgap. In the linear portion of the open-circuit curve, terminal voltage and flux are proportional to the field current. This portion of the open-circuit saturation curve, which is linear, is called the "airgap line." At higher voltages, as the flux increases, the stator iron saturates, and additional field current is required to drive magnetic flux through the iron. This is due to the apparent higher reluctance of the magnetic circuit. Hence the upper part of the curve bends away from the airgap line in an exponential or logarithmic rate, dependent on the saturation effect in the stator. Without the presence of iron in the circuit, the airgap line would continue on linearly, meaning that the terminal voltage and machine flux would increase in linear proportion to the increase in field current. (Figure 4.8 shows the open-circuit saturation curve.)

4.3.2 Short-Circuit Saturation Characteristic

The *short-circuit saturation curve* is a plot of stator current (from zero up to rated stator current) as a function of field current, with the stator winding terminals short-circuited and the generator operating at rated speed. The short-circuit curve is usually plotted on the same graph along with the open-circuit curve. The short-circuit characteristic is for all practical purposes linear because in this short-circuit condition the flux levels in the generator are below the level of iron saturation.

The short-circuit curve is also called the "synchronous impedance curve" because it is the synchronous impedance of the generator that determines the level of the stator current for the machine. This can be readily seen by inspection of Figure 1.26, in Chapter 1). It can be seen in the figure that when $\mathbf{V_t} = 0$, the entire internal generated voltage ($\mathbf{E_m}$) is dissipated across the synchronous



IFNL = Field current required to produce open-circuit rated voltage
IFSC = Field current that produces rated armature current with short-circuited terminals

$$\text{Short-circuit ratio (SCR)} = \frac{I_{FNL}}{I_{FSC}}$$

In turbogenerators (most) SCR ≈ 0.5 - 0.6

Fig. 4.8 Open-circuit characteristics (OCC). Also shown short-circuit curves (SCC) and other points of interest as well as a graphic definition of the short-circuit ratio (SCR). The SCC relates almost exclusively to the "armature reaction" of the machine.

impedance ($\mathbf{Z_s}$). The synchronous impedance is highly dependent on the *armature reaction* of the machine ($\mathbf{X_a}$).

Both open- and short-circuit characteristics are shown in Figure 4.8. The figure also presents a number of typical acronyms that are commonly encountered when discussing machine characteristics.

4.3.3 Capability Curves

Capability curves are a plot of apparent power capability (MVA), at rated voltage, using active power (MW) and reactive power (MVAR) as the two principle axis. Circumferences drawn with their centers at the origin represent curves of constant stator current. A capability curve (see Fig. 4.4) separates the region of allowed operation, inside the curve, from the region of forbidden operation, outside the curve.

On an x-y graph where the x axis represents MW and the y axis represents MVAR, a circumference represents a constant MVA. If, as in the case of a machines capability curve, the voltage is kept constant (at rated value), then a circumference also represents a constant-current trajectory. On the same graph, any line starting at the intersection of the axis represents a particular power factor. Figure 4.9 illustrates the aforementioned. Different parts of the capability curve are limited by different machine components. There is a part limited by field winding capability, a part limited by stator winding capability (the circular part), and a part limited by core-end heating, as shown in Figure 4.4.

As the power factor is varied from fully overexcited, through unity to fully underexcited, first the field current, then the stator current, and then the stator core-ends are limiting. Accordingly curves that define a turbine-generator's capability have three segments that pictorially describe the effect of the capability of the three machine components.

Furthermore the capability curve represents the fact that the maximum temperature of the machine components during operation depends on the pressure of the hydrogen in hydrogen-cooled generators. This is shown as a set of curves, each for a given hydrogen pressure, up to the rated pressure. Similar set of

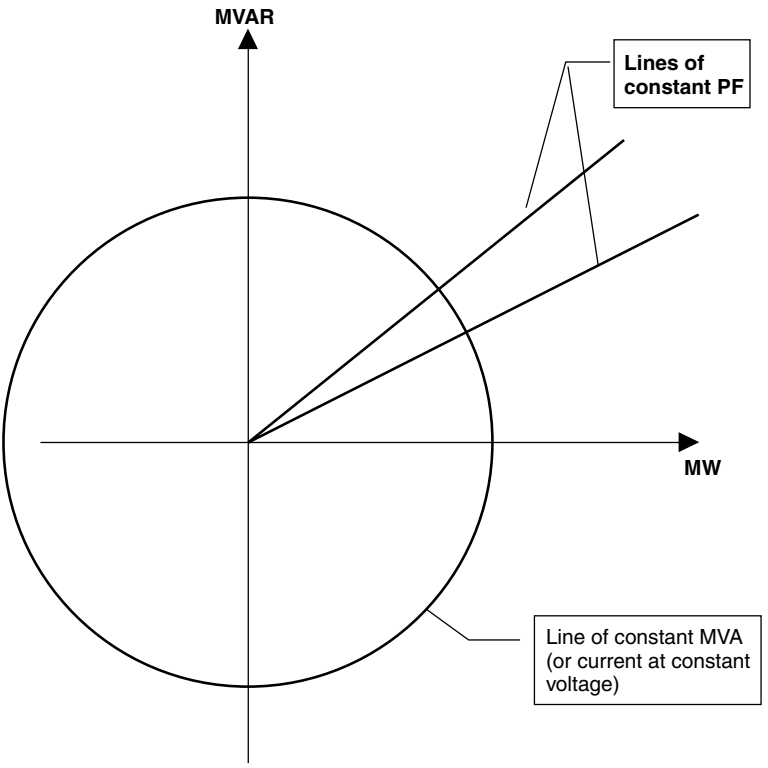


Fig. 4.9 Constant MVA, current, and power factor plotted on a MW-MVAR graph.

curves can be drawn for various water-inlet temperatures in directly or indirectly water-cooled machines. This topic is discussed in Section 4.1.6.

Construction of Approximate Reactive Capability Curve. As stressed often in this book, operators should always remain within the capability curves of the machine. Given the importance of this, it is rare where the capabilities of a generator are not available. However, for those rare occasions, one can construct an approximated capability curve for the lagging region by following the guide provided in ANSI/IEEE C50.30 -1972 or later, IEEE Std 67. For convenience sake, the method is shown in Figure 4.10.

Limits Imposed by the Turbine and the System. The turbine and the generator are designed to operate as a unit. As it was stated earlier in this book, the generator rating is almost always designed to be somewhat larger than the

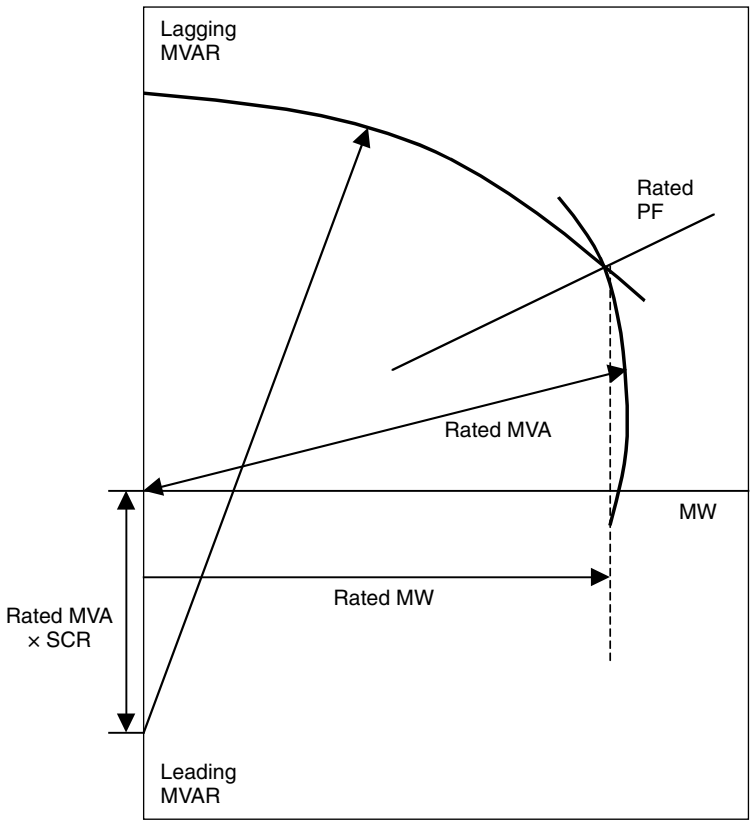


Fig. 4.10 Construction of approximate reactive capability curve, per ANSI/IEEE C50.30. The top curve is drawn after the intersection of the rated MVA circumference and the rated PF line. The leading (bottom) part of the curve is too dependent on the specific machine design to be drawn by any general algorithm.

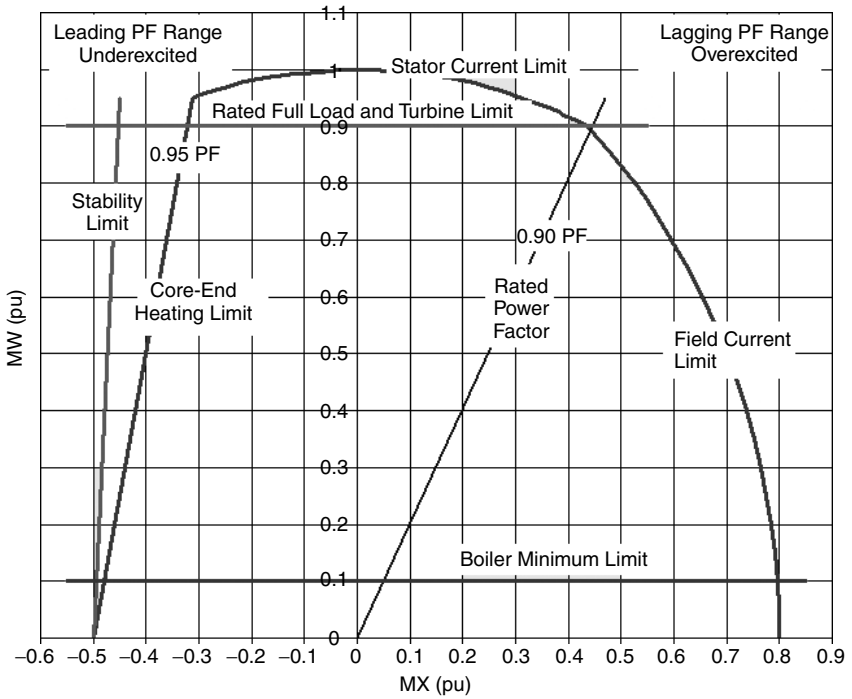


Fig. 4.11 Capability characteristics of a generator showing turbine and power system stability constraints. The curve is shown with the MW on the vertical axis. This is common in Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, and a few other countries.

turbine. This fact is shown on the operators' screen as a line inside the maximum MW output of the unit at unity PF (see Fig. 4.11). In addition system stability issues may limit the number of MVAR the unit can import when operating in the leading PF region. This fact is shown as a line crossing the leading portion of the capability curve (see Fig. 4.11). Therefore, the "working" capability curve of the entire unit, represents a combination of generator, turbine and system constrains.

Pay attention to the fact the orientation of Figure 4.11 is different than that of Figure 4.4. In the United States and many other countries, it is common to show the MW axis on the horizontal. However, in Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, and some other countries, it is common to present the capability curves with the MW on the vertical axis and the lagging MVAR on the right side of the horizontal axis. Figure 4.11 also presents all parameters in per unit (pu) of rated values.

Capability Curves Adjustments for Non-rated Terminal Voltage. As discussed in Section 4.15, most generators allow a $\pm$ 5% voltage deviation from nominal volts. Capability curves' behavior must be understood when attempting

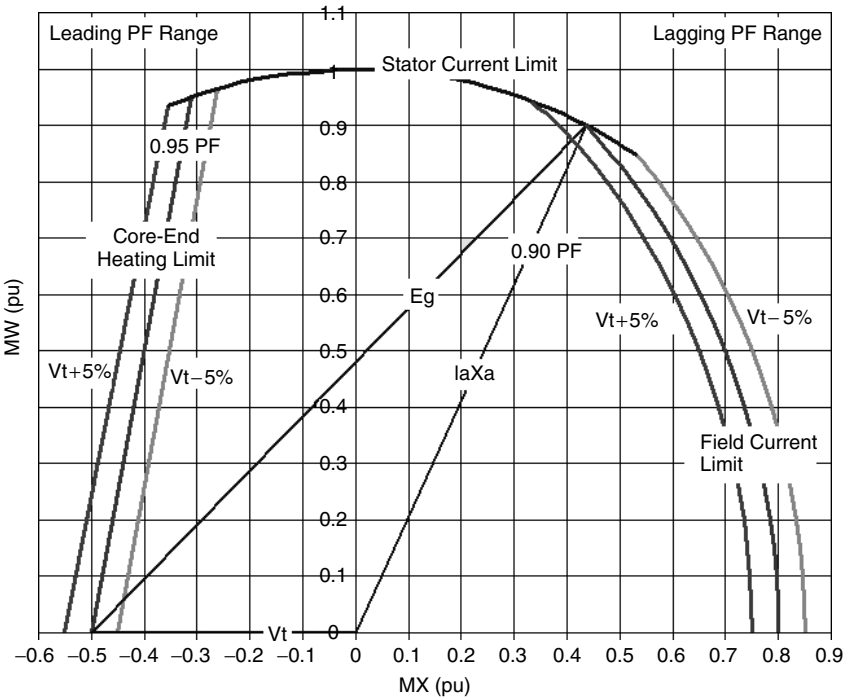


Fig. 4.12 Capability characteristics of a generator showing adjustments for operation over- and under-rated terminal volts (± 5% of rated).

to operate at maximum ratings under other than rated voltage. For instance, if operating at *minus*-5% voltage, the armature current should not be increased beyond its rated value. But the leading section of the capability curve shrinks by about the same 5%. The lagging (field-dominated) section expands by a similar amount. The opposite is true when operating at *plus*-5% voltage. See Figure 4.12.

4.3.4 V-Curves

V-Curves provide the apparent power (MVA) as a function of field current, plotted for various constant power factors, holding speed and stator voltage at the rated values. Horizontal lines represent constant stator current. The rating of the generator is the intersection of the line for rated apparent power (1.0 per unit) and the curve for rated power factor (usually 0.85 or 0.9 lagging). All constant-power-factor curves converge at a common point at zero apparent power. This is at the field current for rated voltage, open circuit.

Vertical and horizontal lines can also be shown for the field and stator winding capabilities at varying hydrogen pressures. The reduction in capability caused by stator core-end heating at low levels of excitation, below 0.95 power factor leading, can also be included, as it can be done for turbine and system-imposed limits. See Figure 4.13 for a typical V-curve.

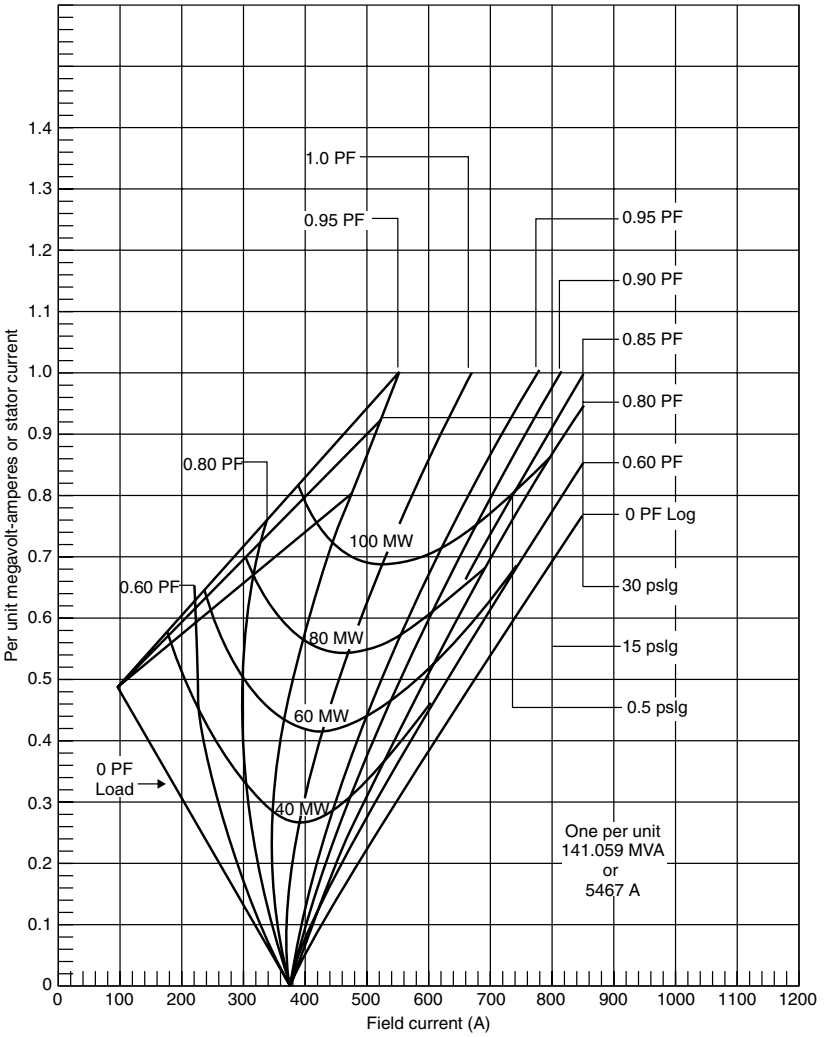


Fig. 4.13 Typical V-curves for generator operation. (Copyright © 1987. Electric Power Research Institute)

4.4 SPECIAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

4.4.1 Unexcited Operation ("Loss-of-Field" Condition)

Operation without field current is potentially dangerous and can occur under a number of circumstances. The following are the most common two:

1. *Loss of field during operation*. If for some reason the field current goes to zero while the generator is connected to the system, the machine starts acting as an induction generator. The rotor operates at a speed slightly

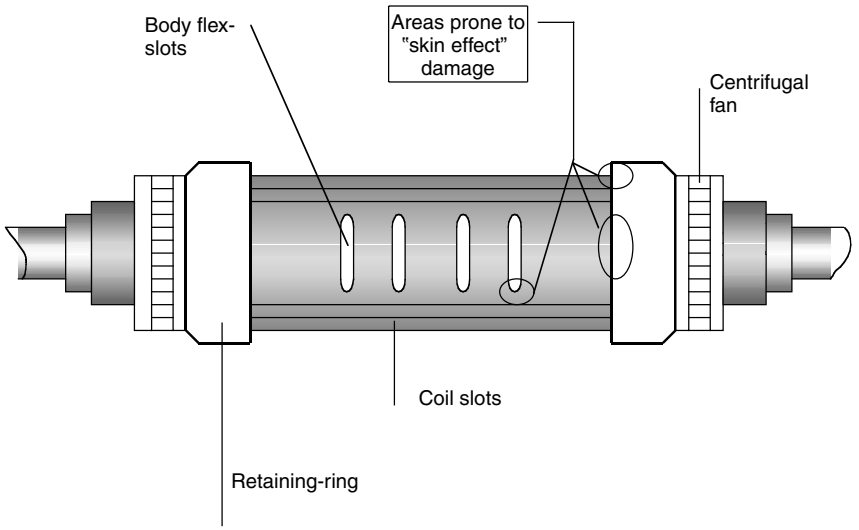


Fig. 4.14 Schematic representation of a turbogenerator's rotor and the areas most prone to be damaged by the "skin-currents" generated during inadvertent energization event.

higher than synchronous speed and slip-frequency currents are developed. These penetrate deep into the rotor body because they are of low frequency (this does not represent the skin effect discussed in case 2, below). Severe arcing between rotor components and heavy heating may result. The ends of the stator core also experience heating due to stray fluxes in the end region, more severely than for operation at underexcited power factor. Protection is commonly provided to prevent or minimize the duration of this mode of operation, by the so-called loss-of-field relay.

2. *Inadvertent energization*. If a generator is at rest and the main generator three-phase circuit breaker is accidentally closed connecting it to the power system, the magnetic flux rotating in the airgap (gasgap) of the machine at synchronous speed will induce large currents in the rotor. The rotor then will tend to start rotating as an induction motor. The very high currents induced in the rotor will tend to flow in its surface, in the forging, wedges and retaining rings. As the rotor accelerates the currents will penetrate deeper and deeper. The maximum of damage occurs while the speed is low and the large currents concentrate in a thin cross section around the surface of the rotor (due to the skin effect). The temperatures generated by the large currents, flowing in a relatively small cross section of the rotor, create very large temperature differentials and large mechanical stresses within the rotor. Areas most prone to damage are at the ends of the *circumferential flex slots*. Other areas are the wedges and in the body-mounted retaining rings, the area where the rings touch the forging and the end wedges (see Figs. 4.14 and 4.15)

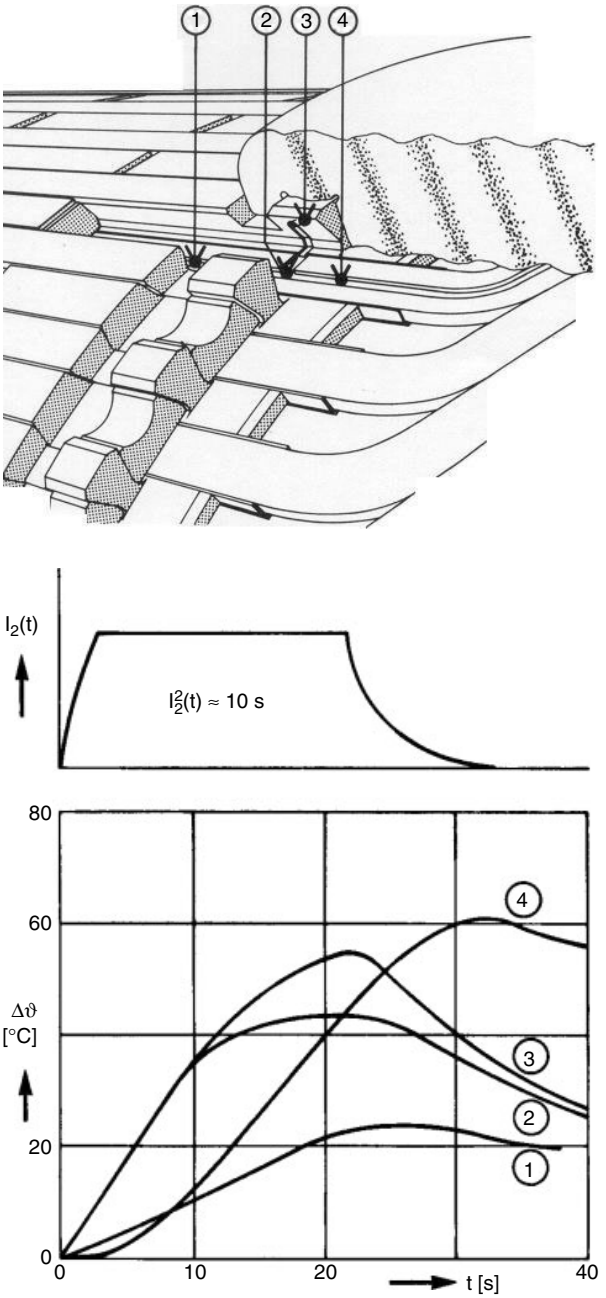


Fig. 4.15 Temperature rise measured at the end of the rotor body during short-term unbalanced load operation. (I_2 given in per unit) (Reproduced with permission from "Design and Performance of Large Steam Turbine Generators," 1974, ABB)

The initial stator current supplied from the power system will also be very high, but the most vulnerable part of the generator is the rotor. As the rotor speed rises, stresses increase at the same time that the temperatures of the stressed regions also increase due to circulating rotor body currents. Generators have been destroyed from this event, as extreme temperatures reduce the component material strengths. The internal rotor components are so weakened that they cannot handle the applied loads any longer. The result can be that the rotor wedges or retaining rings fail. Therefore protection is needed for the generator, even when it is out of service, to prevent or at least limit motoring from rest. Overheated ends of the circumferential flex slots can over time develop cracks in the forging, compromising its integrity.

Heating of the ends of the stator core is strongly affected by stray magnetic flux in the end region. This field is complex and is affected by the magnitudes and angular positions of the current in the stator and rotor windings.

4.4.2 Negative Sequence Currents

A three-phase balanced supply voltage applied to a symmetrical three-phase winding generates a constant-magnitude flux in the airgap of the machine, which rotates at synchronous speed around the circumference of the machine (see Fig. 1.23). In addition the slots and other asymmetries within the magnetic path of the flux create low-magnitude space harmonics (i.e., fluxes that rotate in both directions) of multiple frequencies of the fundamental supply frequency. In a synchronous machine under normal operation, the rotor rotates in the same direction and speed as the main (fundamental) flux.

When the supply voltage or currents are unbalanced, an additional flux of fundamental frequency appears in the airgap of the machine. However, this flux rotates in the opposite direction from the rotor. This flux induces in the rotor windings and body voltages and currents with twice the fundamental frequency. These are called *negative-sequence* currents (I_2). The negative sequence terminology derives from the vector analysis method of symmetrical components. This method allows an unbalanced three-phase system to be represented by *positive, negative*, and *zero sequences*. The larger the unbalance, the higher is the negative-sequence component.

There are several abnormal operating conditions that give rise to large currents flowing in the forging of the rotor, rotor wedges, teeth, end-rings, and field-windings of synchronous machines. These conditions include unbalanced armature current (producing negative-sequence currents), inadvertent energization of a machine at rest, and asynchronous motoring or generation (operation with loss of field), producing alternate stray rotor currents. As it was shown in the previous section, the resultant stray rotor currents tend to flow on the surface of the rotor, generating $(I_2)^2\ R$ losses with rapid overheating of critical rotor components. If not properly controlled, serious damage to the rotor will ensue. Of particular concern is damage to the end-rings and wedges of round rotors (see Figs. 4.14 and 4.15).

TABLE 4.2 Values of Permissible I_2 Current in a Generator

Type of Generator	Permissible I_2 as % of Rated Stator Current
Salient-pole	
With connected amortisseur winding	10
Without connected amortisseur winding	5
Cylindrical-rotor	
Indirectly cooled	10
Directly cooled up to 950 MVA	8
951–1200 MVA	6
1200–1500 MVA	5

All large synchronous machines have (should have) installed protective relays that remove the machine from operation under excessive negative sequence currents. To properly "set" the protective relays, the operator should obtain maximum allowable negative sequence I_2 values from the machine's manufacturer. The values shown in Table 4.2 are contained in ANSI/IEEE C50.13 -1989 [2] as values for continuous I_2 current to be withstood by a generator without injury, while exceeding neither rated MVA nor 105% of rated voltage.

When unbalanced fault currents occur in the vicinity of a generator, the I_2 values of Table 4.2 will probably be exceeded. In order to set the protection relays to remove the machine from the network before damage is incurred, but avoiding unnecessary relay operation, manufacturers have developed the so-called $(I_2)^2t$ values. These values represent the maximum time in seconds a machine can be subjected to a negative-sequence current. In the $(I_2)^2t$ expression, the current is given as per unit of rated stator current. These values should be obtained from the manufacturer. Table 4.3 shows typical values given in the standard [2].

Figure 4.16 depicts in graphic form the last two rows of Table 4.3, representing the negative sequence capability of generators with direct cooled stator windings.

4.4.3 Off-Frequency Currents

There are sources, in the generator and the power system, of currents at frequencies other than that of the power system. For example, current components at higher frequencies would be produced by transformer saturation and by incompletely filtered harmonic currents from rectifiers or inverters. Current

TABLE 4.3 Values of Permissible $(I_2)^2t$ in a Generator

Type of Machine	Permissible $(I_2)^2t$
Salient-pole generator	40
Salient-pole condenser	30
Cylindrical-rotor generator (the subjects of this book)	
Indirectly cooled	30
Directly cooled, 0–800 MVA	10
Directly cooled, 801–1600 MVA	10–(5/800)(MVA-800)

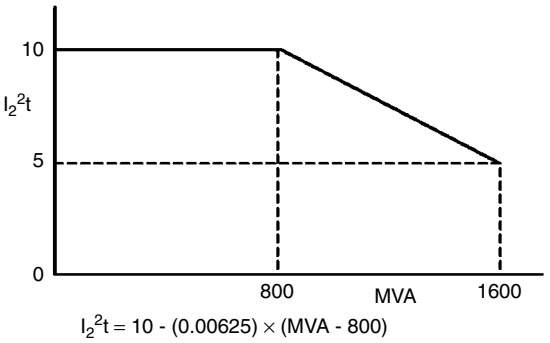


Fig. 4.16 Graphic representation of the negative-sequence capability of generators with directly cooled stator windings, according to ANSI/IEEE C50.13-1989.

components at frequencies lower than that of the power system have been produced by resonance between power-factor compensating series capacitors (used to increase the power handling capability of long ac transmission lines) and the inductance of generators and transformers. This is commonly known as subsynchronous resonance.

Off-frequency currents interact with the useful flux in the generator to produce pulsating torques felt by the combined turbine-generator shaft system. If the frequency of one component of the pulsating torque is identical to the torsional natural frequency of any mode of vibration of the complex shaft system, destructive vibration could result. The degree of damage depends on the mode shape and the level of the current damping present.

At the present state of the art, it is not possible to calculate the higher natural frequencies accurately. Hence designing to avoid higher stimulating frequencies may not be feasible. However, since the resonance peaks tend to be sharp (due to low damping), the likelihood of matching stimulus and response frequencies is low, but the consequences of a match may be severe.

The frequency of the torque due to subsynchronous resonance is variable, depending on the level of series capacitance compensation being used at the

time. It is necessary to avoid those frequencies that would stimulate a rotor torsional natural frequency, or to block the current when at a potentially damaging frequency from reaching the generator. Subsynchronous resonance in a power system was first studied following the destruction in California of two new shafts belonging to generators rated several hundreds of megawatts. In that state there are long transmission lines compensated with series capacitors. The use of power system stabilizers, together with the voltage regulator, can suppress these types of harmonics.

4.4.4 Load Cycling and Repetitive Starts

It is well known in the power industry that load-cycling represents a long-term onerous mode of operation. Turbines and generators "like" to be in a steady-state condition, meaning where the temperatures in the machine are stable. Any situation in which load is changed significantly will result in relatively large changes in temperatures. It is the transition time between the steady states that embraces an amalgam of problems. For instance, when load is increased suddenly, the conductors will rise in temperature first, followed by the core and other components. As the temperature differentials increase momentarily, so do the mechanical stresses induced.

Another consequence of a change in temperature is related to the fact that the copper conductors expend and contract more than the iron core and frame. Sometimes this results in a "ratcheting" effect, by which the conductor or, more often its supporting system, is partially "stuck" and does not fully return to its original position. This problem shows up quite frequently in rotors, with resulting deformation of the field winding. Figure 4.17 clearly shows the results of such a ratcheting effect in a 90 MVA, hydrogen-cooled, 3600 rpm unit.

Figure 4.17 by no means depicts the only problem resulting from excessive load cycling. Other problems are loosening of stator wedges, looseness of the stator core, weakening of the stator end-winding support system, cracking of conductors, weakening of frame support systems, leakage of hydrogen through gasket degradation, accelerated deterioration of rotor and stator insulation, and so forth.

By far, the most onerous load-cycling is the complete start-and-stop operation. Numerous units nowadays start and stop every day. This type of operation stresses all those elements enumerated above to the extreme. Retaining-rings, in particular, spindle-mounted rings, are significantly stressed during start–stop operation due to the flexing they undergo when going from rest to full speed, and vice versa. Recognition of this accelerated deterioration of machines operated with many starts and/or load cycling demands that the inspection intervals be significantly shorter than for units operated under base-load conditions.

4.4.5 Overloading

In Section 4.3.3 it was stressed the need to remain within the capability curves of the machine at all times. Nonetheless, if a severe overload situation is reached, the

Fig. 4.17 Rotor field end-winding of a 90 MVA, 3600 rpm, hydrogen-cooled generator. The top turn of one coil has shifted during operation all the way across the gap separating it from the neighboring coil, resulting in a severe shorted-turns condition. This is the result of ratcheting during cycling and insufficient blocking.

need to schedule an inspection of the windings of the machine as soon as possible ought to be considered. Bear in mind the heating developed in a conductor is proportional to the square of the current. Thus a 10% overload condition will increase the heat generated in that conductor by about 20%. The temperature will change also in a similar fashion. However, the expected life of insulation is approximately halved for every 8 to 10°C increase in temperature (the Arrhenius law, after the Svante August Arrhenius, 1859–1927). Thus long-term operation at moderate overloads or short-time severe overloads, both can markedly reduce the expected life of a machine's insulation systems.

4.4.6 Extended Turning-Gear Operation

In Section 4.2.2 the benefit of turning gear operation was stated. However, turning-gear operation has inherent disadvantages. In particular, long periods of turning on gear may induce production of copper dusting in the rotor field conductors. The rotor field coils are rather heavy, and when radial clearances are present in the slot, slow rotation of the rotor results in the coils "falling" and "rising" in the slots (Fig. 4.18). This movement and the banging between turns (specifically in those designs with double copper conductors) will eventually lead to the presence of copper dusting. Copper dust has the potential to create shorted turns in the rotor field (Fig. 4.19).

How fast the rotor rotates, its dimensions, and the type of conductor, all are factors in determining if, and how much, copper dusting will result from extended

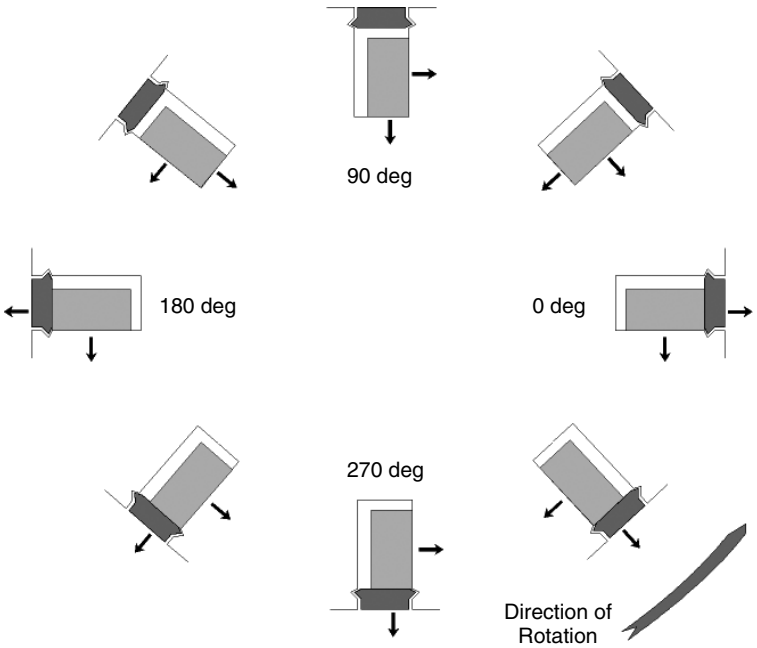


Fig. 4.18 Schematic representation of the movement of the coil in the slot a rotor when rotated at low speed (turning-gear operation). The continuous pounding of the heavy copper bar against the slot-sides generates over time copper dusting, in those coils where copper bars are in touch with each other.

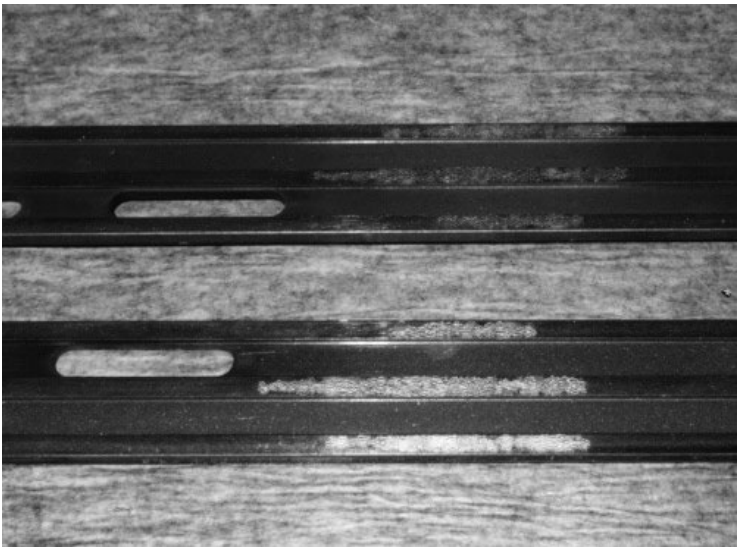


Fig. 4.19 Severe erosion on two halves of a conductor, due to continuous pounding and the generation of copper dust.

turning gear operations. It is therefore important the operator learns how his/her machine will be affected from this mode of operation.

4.4.7 Loss of Cooling

On occasion, a unit is inadvertently run without cooling medium (mainly water), for some period of time. It has happened more than once that someone walking on a turbine deck, and seeing external paint blistering and flaking away from a generator's casing, discovers that the unit was running without its water-cooling system in operation. This problem may result in serious overheating of the windings with, and perhaps irreversible, damage. After such an event the unit ought to be removed from service and opened for careful inspection of the windings.

What type of damage may occur under loss of cooling operation is largely predicated on the kind of insulation system. For example, thermoplastic systems (asphaltic) will deform under severe heating. Oozing of the asphalt may occur. These conditions can be very onerous. On the other hand, thermoelastic systems will be more resilient. Though a loss of expected life of the insulation might have occurred, the overall situation of the winding may be satisfactory for long-term operation.

There are a number of mechanical problems that may also result from high temperatures attained during a loss-of-cooling operation, such as severe misalignments and damage to the end-winding support systems.

4.4.8 Overfluxing

Overfluxing occurs when a generator is operated beyond its maximum continuously allowed V/Hz. In Section 4.1.13 above, an elaborate description of overfluxing has been included. There it was also indicated that overfluxing could destroy a large core in seconds.

Most common instances of severe overfluxing occur while the machine is being reved up prior to synchronization with the system. Under those conditions any misoperation of the excitation system, voltage regulator, or the voltage and current sensing systems may cause the excitation to go to "ceiling" and the terminal voltage go much higher than nominal. With the speed (thus frequency) rated or lower, the V/Hz so attained may cause the machine to be well beyond its heating withstand capability. Core melting is one of the probable results.

Once the machine is connected to the system, the probability of sudden damage due to overfluxing is very low. In any event, it is truly important that V/Hz protection is properly designed and set. Moreover it is important to design the voltage-sensing scheme for the excitation in such a way that loss of a single potential transformer winding will not result in a V/Hz situation. The ANSI/IEEE C37.106 has a good discussion of the subject and presents examples of how to design and set the protection schemes [4].

Figure 4.20 reproduces the V/Hz withstand curves of a number of manufacturers for purpose of illustration only. For your specific machine, consult the OEM when setting the protection.

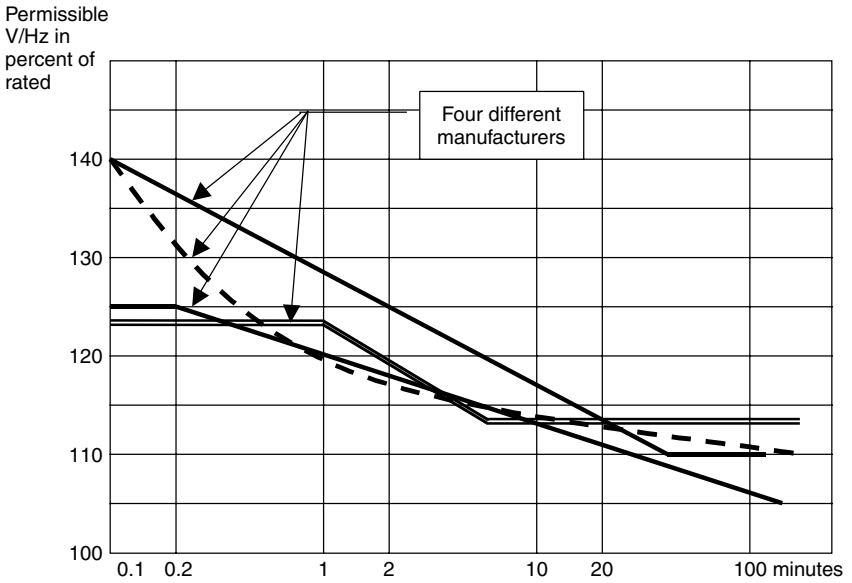


Fig. 4.20 *Permissible V/Hz curves* (or *withstand V/Hz characteristics*) of four manufacturers. The permissible area is *below* the curves.

4.4.9 Overspeed

A typical industry rule is that rotors of turbogenerators are designed to withstand a 120% spin test. Any significant overspeed can damage the rotor components to the extent that a new rotor or major parts (e.g., retaining-rings) is required. The protection against overspeed must be well designed and set, because a severe overspeed condition can be unforgiving. See Figure 4.21 for the unpalatable results of such an event.

4.4.10 Loss of Lubrication Oil

The result of a loss of lubrication oil during operation can be catastrophic. Such events are not unheard off, but only few result in severe loss of equipment. For this reason, lube-oil systems offer redundancy. In general, the backup is provided by a dc-motor operating a backup pump. Oftentimes shaft-mounted pumps provide critical lubrication for as long as the turbine rotates.

Failure of this system can be very costly in material and lost production. Whatever the system, it is very important that it is not forgotten when carrying out periodic inspections and operational testing of the unit's support systems.

4.4.11 Out-of-Step Synchronization and "Near" Short Circuits

Both out-of-step synchronization and short circuits occurring in or in the vicinity of the generator (in particular, between the generator's terminals and the main

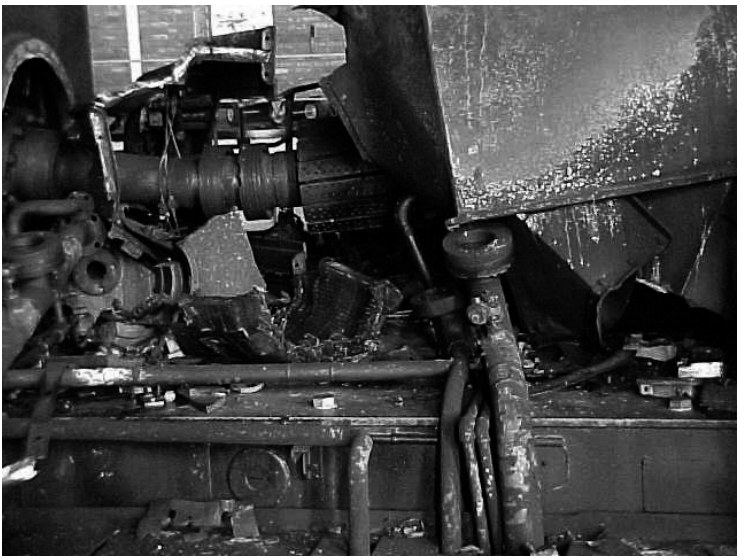


Fig. 4.21 Catastrophic failure of a turbine-generator unit due to overspeed (loss of governor control). This is a view into the generator (whatever is left of it).

step-up transformer) can result in severe damage to the unit: sheared coupling and frame supporting bolts; damaged stator coils, end-windings and end-winding supports; rotor end-winding deformation; shaft cracked or shared; bushings damage, and so forth.

The severity of the damage depends, for example, on generator rating, angle between system and generator voltage vectors at the moment of synchronization, and type of short circuit (phase-to-phase or three-phase). The presence of isolated phase busses (IPBs), makes a three-phase bolted short circuit on the terminals of any large generator an event with negligible probability of occurrence. Nonetheless, faults within the machine itself and on the main step-up transformer, or very close to the high-voltage side of it, can seriously damage the unit (both generator and turbine). Therefore, before a new attempt is made to synchronize the unit after a major out-of-step mishap, or in the aftermath of a strong and near short circuit, the unit should be opened at both ends for visual inspection. Alternatively, when easy access can be achieved for visual inspection such as removing coolers, opening of the end-shields might be avoided.

Out-of-step synchronization protection is provided by a couple of protective devices. See Chapter 6 on generator protection. For additional discussion on sudden short circuits, see Section 4.5.7 below.

4.4.12 Ingression of Cooling Water and Lubricating Oil

On occasion a water leak develops during operation. Also a large quantity of oil might be found to have leaked into the generator during operation or start-up.

Both of these situations present the possibility of short- and long-term deterioration and damage of many components, like some type of retaining-rings susceptible to water stress-corrosion cracking and winding and winding support system deterioration from excessive oil presence. Both issues will be discussed amply in the chapters covering monitoring and diagnostics, as well as stator and rotor inspection. Let us say here that these events require attention, and the severity of the situation determines how soon.

4.4.13 Under- and Overfrequency Operation (U/F and O/F)

The U/F and O/F operation indicates if the unit is operating slightly under or over the rated frequency of the system. Interestingly the turbine is, in general, more sensitive to this condition than the generator.

In the case of the generator, the main concern is that while running under frequency and at the highest allowable terminal volts, the machine may move beyond the permissible V/Hz region. This condition should be armed by the protective scheme so that the operator has an opportunity to correct it (lowering terminal voltage or removing the unit from operation.

However, as stated above, it is the turbine element that is more sensitive to U/F and O/F operation. The main areas of concern are the turbine blades moving into one of their natural frequencies, resulting in accelerated metal fatigue. It was once common knowledge that steam turbines are more sensitive than combustion turbines. This is not the case nowadays. To keep up with the ongoing drive to improve combustion turbine efficiencies, modern-day design practices for these units result in reduced margins, making them less tolerant of O/F and U/F operation, oftentimes less so than steam turbines. The protection of the turbine is done directly by protective devices on the turbine's panel sensing speed and load conditions (which are always set to the vendor's specifications) and indirectly by O/F and U/F protection monitoring of output voltage.

To prevent damage to the turbine, it is imperative that this protection be set up and maintained properly. Manufacturers provide curves for permissive regions of operation and the maximum accumulated time for the lifetime of the unit, and for periods of operation in the restricted zones. The maximum accumulated time over the unit's lifetime is, in general, given in minutes (usually within a few seconds to a few tens of minutes). Figure 4.22 gives an illustration. In all cases operators must refer to the equipment vendor for obtaining the correct information on their units.

4.5 BASIC OPERATION CONCEPTS

4.5.1 Steady-State Operation

A turbine generator can be seen as a nonlinear combination of magnetically coupled windings, airgap reluctance, and the electrically conductive mass of the rotor body (which acts as a distributed winding). Its electrical characteristics when it is

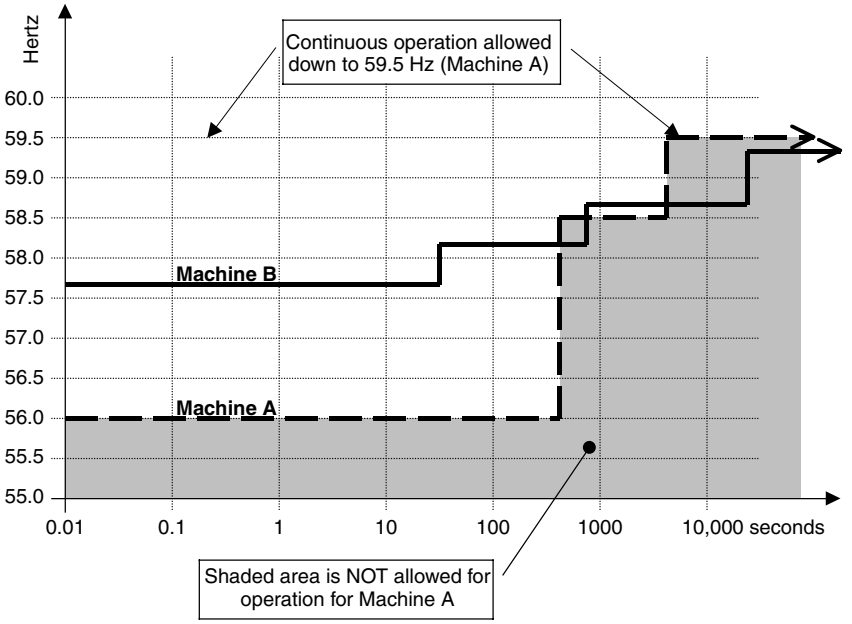


Fig. 4.22 Withstand underfrequency operation curves of machines A and B. For machine A, above the broken line operation is allowed below 59.5 Hz subject to the maximum total accumulated time over the life of the machine; below the broken line (the shaded area) operation is not allowed. Similar reasoning applies to Machine B. The graphs can be extended upward for higher rated frequencies (60 Hz in this case). The graphs so obtained for O/F operation are similar to those for the U/F region.

operating in a steady-state fashion are very different from those when conditions are changing. The turbogenerator has different characteristics under slow changes than it does under rapid changes. For many conditions a turbogenerator can be represented as a reactance in series with a voltage source. That reactance takes on different values for different operating conditions. In addition to the familiar concept of a reactance as it functions in an electric circuit, there are magnetic considerations that are useful in describing the operation of a synchronous machine. An inductance (which is multiplied by the angular frequency to obtain the reactance) can be defined as the flux linkages produced by one ampere of current. Thus the reactance is a measure of the ease with which current produces flux in the machine.

When the generator is operating in a steady load-carrying condition, it appears to the power system as a voltage source connected to the generator terminals through the generator's synchronous impedance (Fig. 1.26, Chapter 1). The generator resistance is negligible, and it is common to consider only the generator's reactance, in this case the synchronous reactance X_s.

During steady-state operation, a component of flux (φ_A in Fig. 4.23 or ϕ_S in Fig. 1.24) is produced by the stator current, and passes through the same

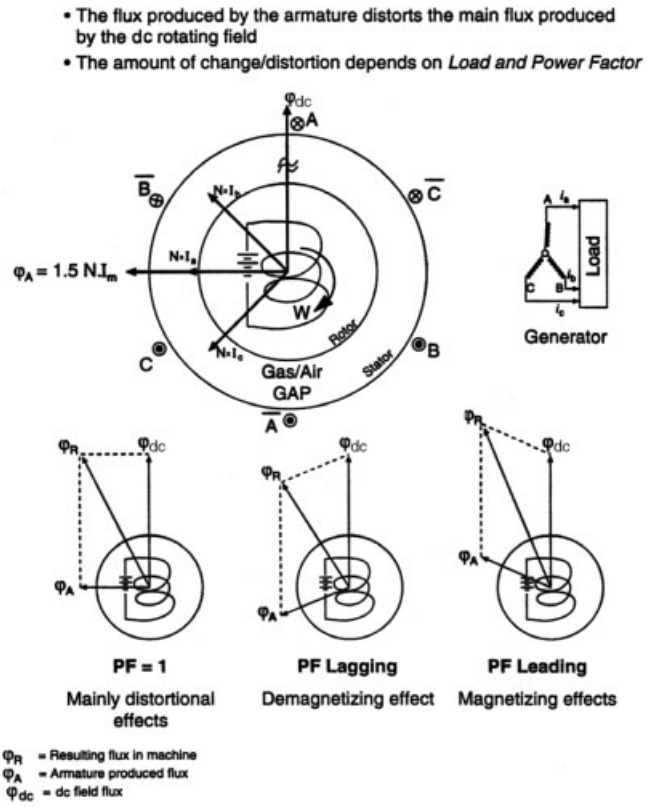


Fig. 4.23 Armature reaction. The top part of the figure shows how the resulting flux from the fluxes generated by a three-phase balanced winding (where three-phase balanced currents flow) is constant and of value equal to 1.5 the maximum value of the flux produced by each phase. This resultant flux rotates at synchronous speed. The bottom part of the figure shows how the stator-produced flux affects the rotor-produced flux for unity, leading and lagging power factors. This is the "armature reaction" effect.

magnetic circuit as that for the flux produced by the rotor field winding (φ_{DC} in Fig. 4.23 or ϕ_F in Fig. 1.24). This is an effective flux path, and a relatively high value of reactance may be expected, in the range of 1.5 to 2.1 per unit. The per unit synchronous reactance is approximately equal to the reciprocal of the short-circuit ratio.

The stator produced flux acts together with the rotor produced flux to create the total "useful" (meaning linking both windings) flux, called the resultant flux (φ_R in Fig. 4.23 or ϕ_R in Fig. 1.24). The way the stator-produced flux affects the rotor-produced flux is called the "armature reaction" of the machine. This can be clearly seen in Figure 4.23, where the bottom of the figure presents how the armature reaction affects the rotor-produced flux for three power factor conditions: unity, leading, and lagging.

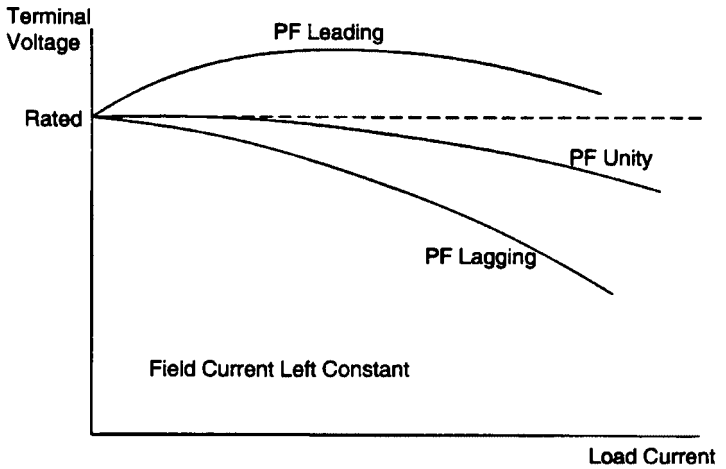


Fig. 4.24 How the armature reaction affects the output voltage of a generator for unity, leading, and lagging power factors.

The armature reaction of the generator affects the voltage regulation of the machine (i.e., how the terminal voltage changes as the load changes, all other things remaining the same; see Fig. 4.24). With lagging power factors, the armature reaction tends to accentuate the voltage drop in the machine, requiring additional dc current to be supplied by the exciter for compensation. How much armature reaction exists in a machine is the result of design compromises.

4.5.2 Equivalent Circuit and Vector Diagram

Section 1.7 in Chapter 1 introduced the reader to the most basic description of a synchronous machine operation. In this section the concept will be further developed, and the use of vector analysis will be illustrated with a few very basic examples.

Figure 4.25 presents the alternator's basic equivalent circuit that can be used by any individual to solve simple application problems. The *fundamental circuit equation* in Figure 4.25 relates machine variables to the connected system's current and voltage (at the generator's terminals). Figure 4.26 shows the vector representation of the *fundamental circuit equation* in the case of a synchronous machine acting as a generator. Figure 4.26 also shows the definition of regulation as it applies to an alternator.

4.5.3 Power Transfer Equation between Alternator and Connected System

The power transfer equation is one of the basic equations in electric power engineering. It states: "The power transmitted between two points in a ac circuit

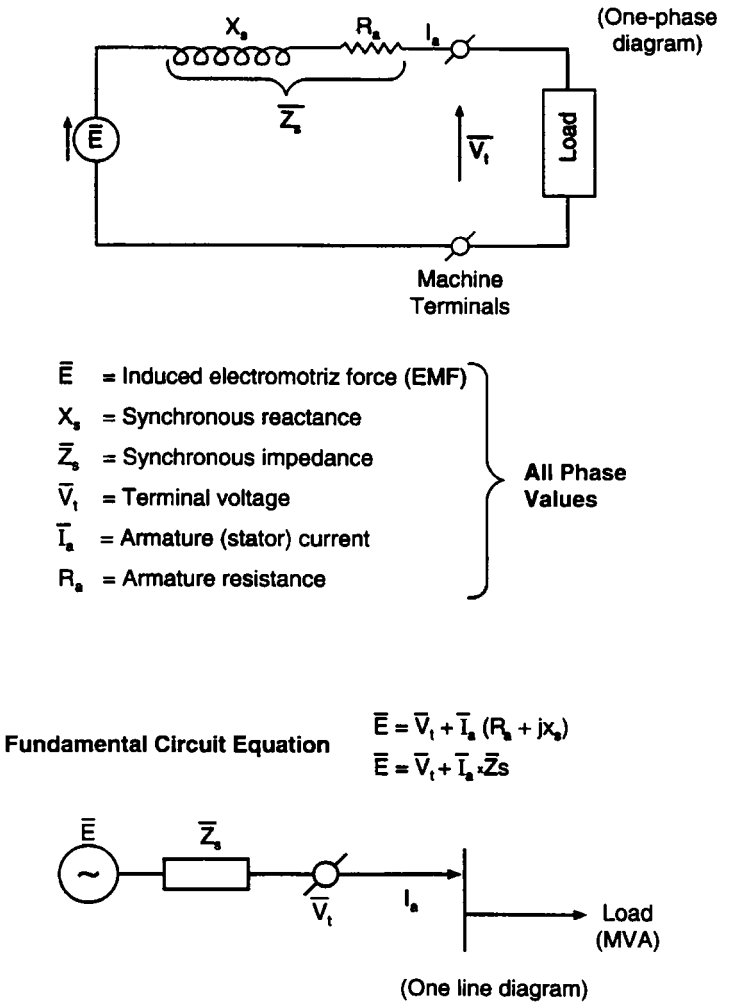


Fig. 4.25 Generator equivalent circuit. The equivalent circuit diagram of a synchronous machine developed in Figure 1.26 is reproduced here. Also shown is the one-line representation of the generator behind its synchronous impedance and the *fundamental circuit equation*.

is equal to the product of the magnitude of the voltages in each point, times the sine of the angle between the two voltages, divided by the reactance between the two points."

The maximum power that a circuit can deliver between two points is thus when the sine of the angle between the voltages equals 1, meaning the angle between the voltages equals 90°. Figure 4.27 illustrates the power transfer function as applies between two electric machines, and between an alternator and the electric power system.

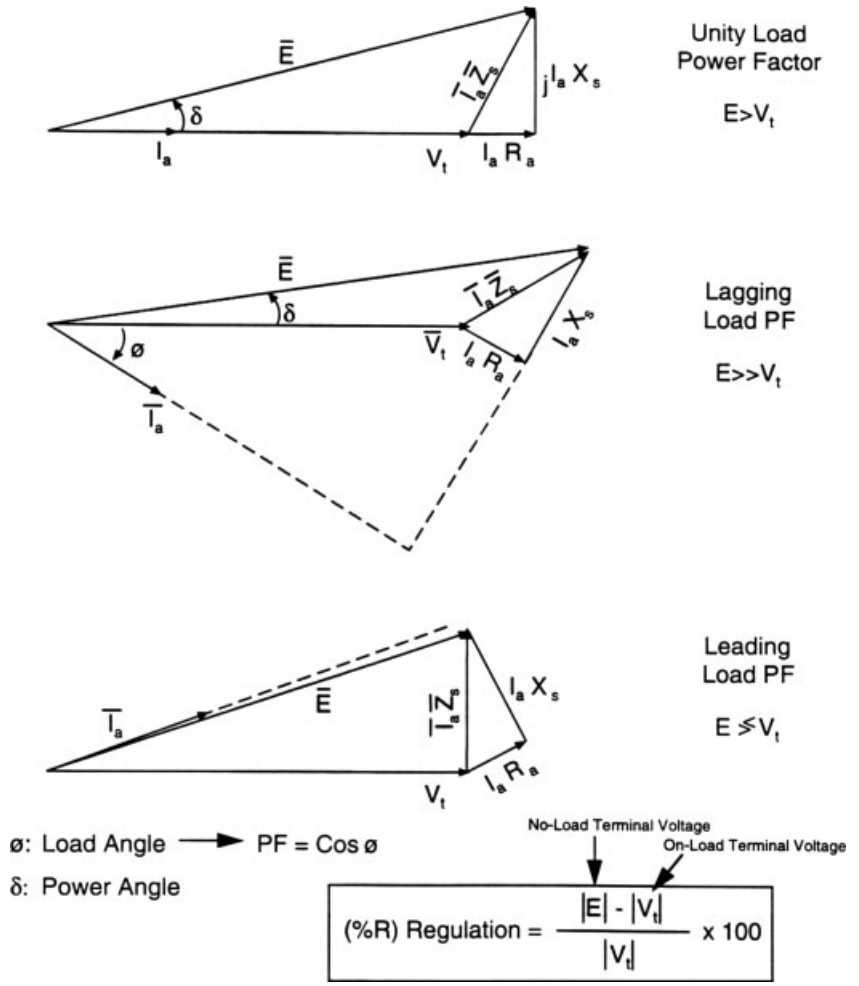


Fig. 4.26 Vector representation of the *fundamental circuit equation* in the case of a generator, for various power factor conditions. Also shown is the formula for the calculation of the *regulation*.

4.5.4 Working with the Fundamental Circuit Equation

The following two simple circuit problems with the generator connected to the system, illustrated how the fundamental circuit equation, the power transfer equation, the active power equation, and a little basic trigonometry can be used to obtaining solutions. Figure 4.28 captures those equations in a vector diagram.

Case 1: Change in Excitation. A generator is supplying power to the system. Now let us assume that the excitation is changed but the turbine's output is not changed. Additionally the system may be assumed to be much larger than that of

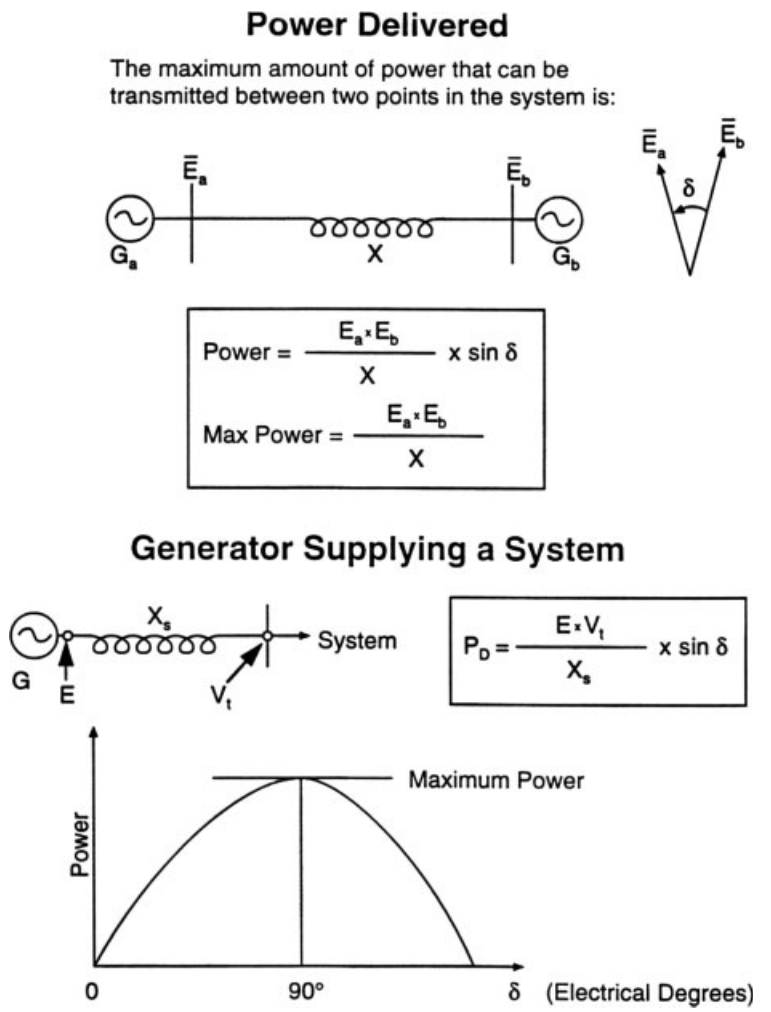


Fig. 4.27 Power transfer function applied to the power transferred between two electric machines, and between a generator and the power system.

the generator ("infinite" system) so that the frequency of the system (hence the generator's speed) and the voltage at the terminals do not change. Under these circumstances it is desired to estimate how the power factor PF and the armature current I_a change.

The solution of this simple problem can be found by inspection of the vector diagram in Figure 4.29. The voltage induced in the machine **(E)** multiplied by the terminal voltage ($\mathbf{V}_t$) and by the sine of the angle between them (δ) represent the power transferred from the machine to the terminals (power transfer equation):

$$\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{V}_t \times \sin(\delta) = \text{Power delivered} = \text{Turbine's output (constant)}$$

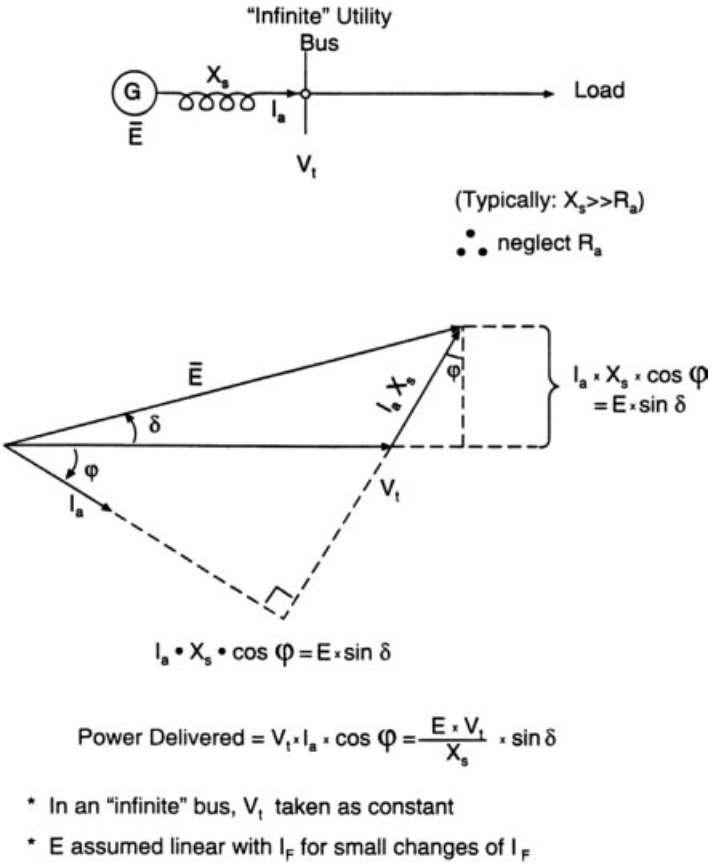


Fig. 4.28 Simple load change and excitation change calculation. The two basic equations can be combined to solve most steady-state problems of an electric machine connected to a power system (the power transfer and the active power equations).

However, since as was stated above the terminal voltage does not change, we have

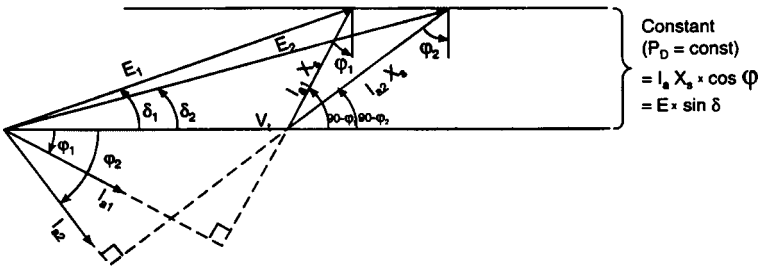
$$\mathbf{E} \times \sin(\delta) = \text{constant}$$

But $\mathbf{E} \times \sin(\delta)$ is the vertical projection of $\mathbf{E}$. Clearly, changing the field current changes $\mathbf{E}$. So, if $\mathbf{E} \times \sin(\delta)$ must remain constant, then δ must change in such a way that the vertical projection is still the same.

Finally, we know that the power delivered equals the product of the terminal voltage, times the current, times the power factor, $\cos(\varphi)$. By combining both equations and introducing a little trigonometry, the solution to the problem can be found.

Figure 4.30*a*–*b* presents a simple numerical example for case 1. (Recommended exercise: Repeat this simple example for your generator, using MVA,

Let's assume I_F grows from I_{F1} to I_{F2} and turbine power output is not changed: How will the P.F. and armature current change?



1. $E_2 \cong E_1 \times \dfrac{I_{F2}}{I_{F1}}$

2. $E_1 \sin \delta_1 = E_2 \sin \delta_2 \longrightarrow \delta_2 = \sin^{-1}\left(\dfrac{E_1}{E_2} \sin \delta_1\right)$

3. $E_2 \cos \delta_2 = V_t + I_{a2} \times X_s \times \sin \varphi_2 \longrightarrow I_{a2} \times X_s \times \sin \varphi_2 = E_2 \times \cos \delta_2 - V_t$

4. $I_{a2} X_s \cos \varphi_2 = I_{a1} X_s \cos \varphi_1$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{I_{a2} \times X_s \times \sin \varphi_2}{I_{a2} \times X_s \times \cos \varphi_2} = \frac{E_2 \times \cos \varphi_2 - V_t}{I_{a1} \times X_s \times \cos \varphi_1} \longrightarrow$$

$$\longrightarrow \varphi_2 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{E_2 \times \cos \delta_2 - V_t}{I_{a1} \times X_s \times \cos \varphi_1}\right)$$

5. $I_{a2} = \dfrac{I_{a1} \times X_s \times \cos \varphi_1}{X_s \times \cos \varphi_2}$

Fig. 4.29 Change of excitation. The solution of a simple problem of a generator is connected to an "infinite" system, where only the excitation is increased from I_{F1} to I_{F2}. The changes in current and power factor are deduced.

volts, frequency, and field current as they apply to any given load point. After calculating the new PF and armature current, use the vendor's V-curves of your machine and calculate the new PF and current and compare with the calculated values.)

Case 2: Change in Power. In this instance the turbine's output is changed while feeding an "infinite" system. Thus the terminal voltage and frequency are kept constant by the system. The excitation field is also kept constant.

In this case the fact the excitation is kept constant means that **E** is constant. In Figure 4.31 is shown how from the power transfer equation applied to this case it is obvious that δ must change with the power **P**. This fact, and a little geometry, lead to a simple solution of the problem. Figure 4.32 provides a simple numerical

example of finding the change in current and power factor of a generator feeding an "infinite" power system, when the excitation is kept constant and the turbine's output is increased.

4.5.5 Parallel Operation of Generators

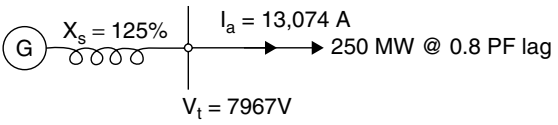
Most large generators are connected to a common switchyard bus via the main step-up transformer, while smaller machines, mainly below 100 MVA, may be found connected directly to a common bus, and from there to a step-up transformer.

When two or more generators have their terminals connected to the same bus, a number of issues may arise. The first is the existence of circulating currents. As in the case of transformers connected in parallel, generators in parallel are affected by circulating currents if voltages and impedance do not match. In the case of generators there is an additional degree of freedom than in transformers:

Example

A13.8 kV generator, rated 500 MVA, is delivering 250 MW @ 0.8 PF lagging if the excitation is increased by 10% what are the changes in PF and load amps? Assume infinite bus;steam inlet unchanged, and Xs = 125%

Solution



(Phase value) $V_t = \dfrac{13{,}800}{\sqrt{3}} = 7967$ volts

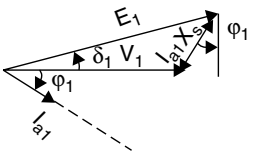
$$I_a = \frac{P}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L} \times PF} = \frac{250 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3} \times 13{,}800 \times 0.8} = 13{,}074 \text{ A}$$

$$X_{BASE} = \frac{KV^2_{RATED}}{MVA_{RATED}} = \frac{13.8^2}{500} = 0.38\ \Omega$$

$$X_s = 1.25 \times X_{BASE} = 1.25 \times 0.38 = 0.48\ \Omega$$

$$\varphi_1 = \cos^{-1} 0.8 = 37^\circ$$

$$PD = 3\,\frac{7967 \times E_1}{0.48} \times \sin \delta_1$$



$$\longrightarrow E_1 \sin \delta_1 = \frac{250 \times 10^6 \times 0.48}{3 \times 7967} = 5020$$

Fig. 4.30*a* Numerical example for the case shown in Figure 4.29.

$$E_1 \cos \delta_1 = V_t + I_{a1} \times X_s \times \sin \varphi_1$$

$$\frac{E_1 \times \sin \delta_1}{E_1 \times \cos \delta_1} = \tan \delta_1 = \frac{5{,}020}{7{,}967 + 13{,}074 \times 0.48 \times \sin 37^\circ} = 0.43$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1}(0.43) = \delta_1 = 23^\circ$$

$$E_1 = \frac{5{,}020}{\sin 23^\circ} = 12{,}771 \text{ V}$$

$$\delta_2 = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{E_1}{E_2} \sin \delta_1\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{E_1}{1.1\,E_1} \times \sin 23^\circ = 21^\circ\right)$$

$$\varphi_2 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{E_2 \times \cos \delta_2 - V_t}{I_{a1} \times X_s \times \cos \varphi_1}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1.1 \times 12{,}771 \times \cos 21^\circ - 7{,}967}{13{,}074 \times 0.48 \times \cos 37^\circ}\right) \cong 46^\circ$$

$$I_{a2} = \frac{I_{a1} \times X_s \times \cos \varphi_1}{X_s \times \cos \varphi_2} = \frac{13{,}074 \times 0.48 \times 0.8}{0.48 \times \cos 46^\circ} = 15{,}056 \text{ Amps}$$

Conclusions

By increasing field current by 10% ⟶

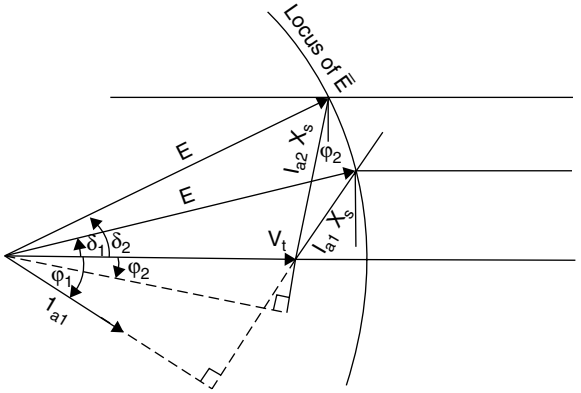
* Power factor moved from 0.8 to 0.7 (LAG)
* Armature current increased from 13,074A to 15,056A (15% increase)

Fig. 4.30*b* Continuation of numerical example for the case shown in Figure 4.29.

the angle of the voltage between both machines. Any mismatch will introduce significant circulating currents resulting in an exchange of VARs between the units. This results in unwanted losses and curtailment of available output from at least one of the units. Thus it is important that the operators control the units' parameters in such a way that circulating currents are kept to a minimum. Figure 4.33 shows how the circulating current is calculated.

Interestingly circulating currents between two or more generators tend to reduce the angle of the terminal voltages of the units. The explanation is beyond the scope of this book, but can be found in Chapter 10, ref. [5]. However, if there is a tendency to increase the angle—for instance, one turbine delivering more power than the other—then a "hunting" situation might be established between the units. These types of situations can be controlled by a fine-tuned AVR and operator input.

Let's assume the turbine's output is increased from PD1 to PD2
How will PF and armature current change?



1. $P_D = \underbrace{\frac{V_t \times E}{X_s}}_{\text{cnst}} \times \sin\delta \longrightarrow \sin\delta \propto P_D$

$$\therefore \sin\delta_2 = \sin\delta_1 \times \frac{P_{D2}}{P_{D1}}$$

2. $P_D = \sqrt{3} \cdot V_t I_a \cos\varphi \longrightarrow I_{a2} \times \cos\varphi_2 = \frac{P_{D2}}{P_{D1}} I_{a1} \cdot \cos\varphi_1$

3. From the figure: $E \cdot \cos\delta_2 = V_t + 1_{a2} \times X_s \times \sin\varphi_2 \longrightarrow I_{a2} \times \sin\varphi_2 = \frac{E\cos\delta_2 - V_t}{X_s}$

$$2 \oplus 3 \longrightarrow \varphi_2 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{P_{D1}(E \times \cos\delta_2 - V_t)}{P_{D2} \times X_s \times I_{a1} \times \cos\varphi_1}\right)$$

4. $I_{a2} = \frac{P_{D2}}{\sqrt{3}\, V_t \cos\varphi_2}$

Fig. 4.31 Change in power. The solution of a simple problem of a generator is connected to an "infinite" system, where only the power is changed and excitation kept constant. The changes in current and power factor are deduced.

4.5.6 Stability

One of the most fundamental concerns when operating industrial generators (and synchronous machines, in general), is that they may become "unstable," and eventually come "out-of-step" (also know as "slipping a pole or poles"). As explained in Chapter 1, the operation of a synchronous machine is predicated on the rotor and stator fluxes aligning themselves and rotating together at synchronous speed. When the machine is loaded as or generator, a *torque angle* appears between both fluxes. Similarly a power angle appears between the voltage induced in the machine **(E)** and the terminal voltage ($\mathbf{V}_t$). Recall from Section 4.5.3 that

Example

A 13.8 kV generator rated 500 MVA, is delivering 250 MW @ 0.8 PF lagging
If the output power is increased by 10%, what are the changes in PF and load amps?
Assume infinite bus; excitation unchanged and Xs = 125%

Solution

From Previous example we know: $V_t/ph = 7967V$; $I_{a1} = 13{,}074A$

$E = 12{,}771V$

$X_s = 0.48\ \Omega$

$$\varphi_2 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{P_{D1}\,(E\cos\delta_2 - V_t)}{P_{D2} \times X_s \times I_{a1} \times \cos\varphi_1}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{250\,(12{,}771 \times 0.9 - 7967)}{1.1 \times 250 \times 0.48 \times 13{,}074 \times 0.8}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1} 0.64 = 32.5^\circ$$

From $E \sin\varphi_1 = I_a X_s \cos\varphi_1$

$\longrightarrow \delta_1 = 23^\circ$

From $\sin\delta_2 = \sin\delta_1 \times \dfrac{P_{D2}}{P_{D1}}$

$\longrightarrow \delta_2 = \sin^{-1}(\sin 23^\circ \times 1.1) = 25.4^\circ$

$\cos\delta_2 = 0.9$

$\cos\varphi_2 = \cos 32.5^\circ = .0.84$

$$I_{a2} = \frac{P_{D2}}{\sqrt{3}\ V_t \cos\varphi_2} = \frac{250 \times 10^6 \times 1.1}{\sqrt{3} \times 13{,}800 \times 0.84} = 13{,}696\ A$$

- PF increased from 0.8 to 0.84
- Armature current increased from 13,074 to 13,696A (5%)

Fig. 4.32 Numerical example for the case shown in Figure 4.31.

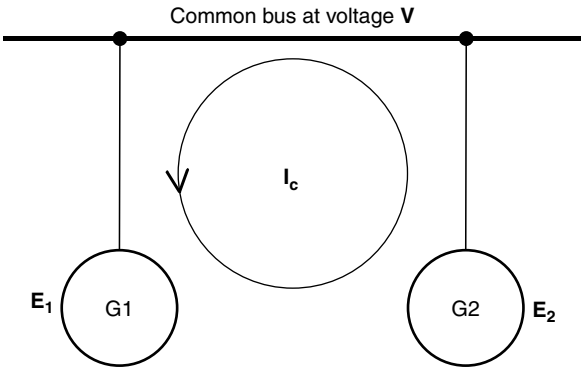
the power transfer equation determines the power flow in the machine, which is given by

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{V}_t \times \sin(\delta)$$

Thus the maximum power the machine can deliver is,

$$\mathbf{P}_{max} = \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{V}_t$$

This maximum power will occur when the internal generated voltage and the terminal voltage are 90° apart. However, if additional load is applied to the unit resulting in the voltages being pushed apart beyond 90°, the capability of delivering the required power (and torque) will not be satisfied, and the rotor



$$I_C = (E_1 - E_2) / (Z_1 + Z_2)$$

- In the figure, all bold letters represent vector variables.
- E_1 and E_2 represent the back-emf in each generator, i.e., the voltage generated in the armature, before the drop across the leakage reactance.
- Z_1 and Z_2 represent the synchronous impedance.
- I_c is the circulating current.

Conditions for Synchronization are:

1. Same phase sequence
2. Same voltage
3. Remaining within:
   - Maximum frequency slip
   - Maximum phase angle

Fig. 4.33 Calculation of circulating current between two generators connected directly to the same bus. Also shown are the conditions required for safe synchronization between a generator and the system.

will come out of synchronism. This phenomenon, called *out-of-step* or *slipping poles*, is extremely onerous. Generators can suffer extreme damage under this condition. Therefore it is the practice to operate a generator with its internal angle not reaching beyond 60 electrical degrees. Figure 4.34 presents a mechanical equivalent of slipping poles.

The maximum transfer of power limit applies to any branch or element of the circuit where a reactance separates two voltages. For a broader perspective of this issue, let us examine it first from a system's perspective.

Figure 4.35 depicts a simple transmission system comprising two lines connecting two busses. Both lines are transferring power $\mathbf{P}_0$ from bus A to bus B.

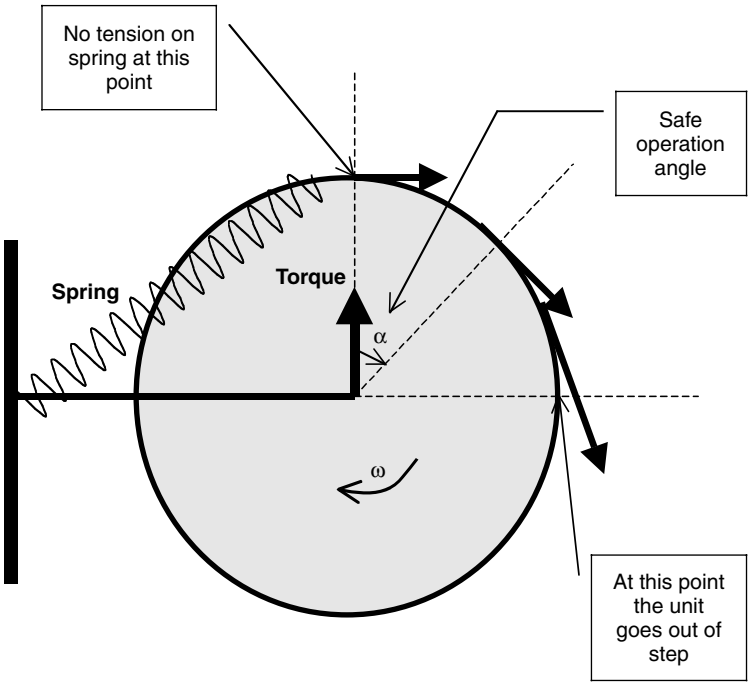


Fig. 4.34 Out-of-step mechanical conceptualization.

The top of Figure 4.35 shows that under that condition, the steady-state point $\mathbf{P}_0$ is well within the maximum power transfer capability of the two lines, meaning the lines can absorb a relatively large increase in transmitted power from A to B, without any stability concern. In mathematical terms, this is indicated by the angle $\delta_0 << 90^\circ$.

Now let us assume that line 2 breaker opens following a fault on it (see bottom of Fig. 4.35). The moment line 2 opens, the maximum capability to transfer power from A to B is given by the lower curve representing the capability of line 1. However, the power being transferred is still $\mathbf{P}_0$. The new equilibrium point (indicated by δ_1) comes very close to the maximum capability of the system. Thus a relatively small increase in load will throw the system in disarray. The system is now denoted as being *unstable* or *marginally stable*.

A similar treatment can be applied to the generator delivering power to a system. Figure 4.36 shows a generator feeding a power system. At normal operation the maximum capability of the system to transfer power is denoted by the higher curve in Figure 4.36*a*. Shown there is the operating internal angle δ_0, which is significantly lower than 90°. As the system experiences a fault on one of its lines the load $\mathbf{P}_2$ is removed, and the generator feeds only the remaining $\mathbf{P}_1$. Now the turbine does not (cannot) change its output instantaneously (the turbine keeps "pushing" watts into the system), so δ advances toward 90° as the system tries to find a new equilibrium. The excess power between what the turbine delivers

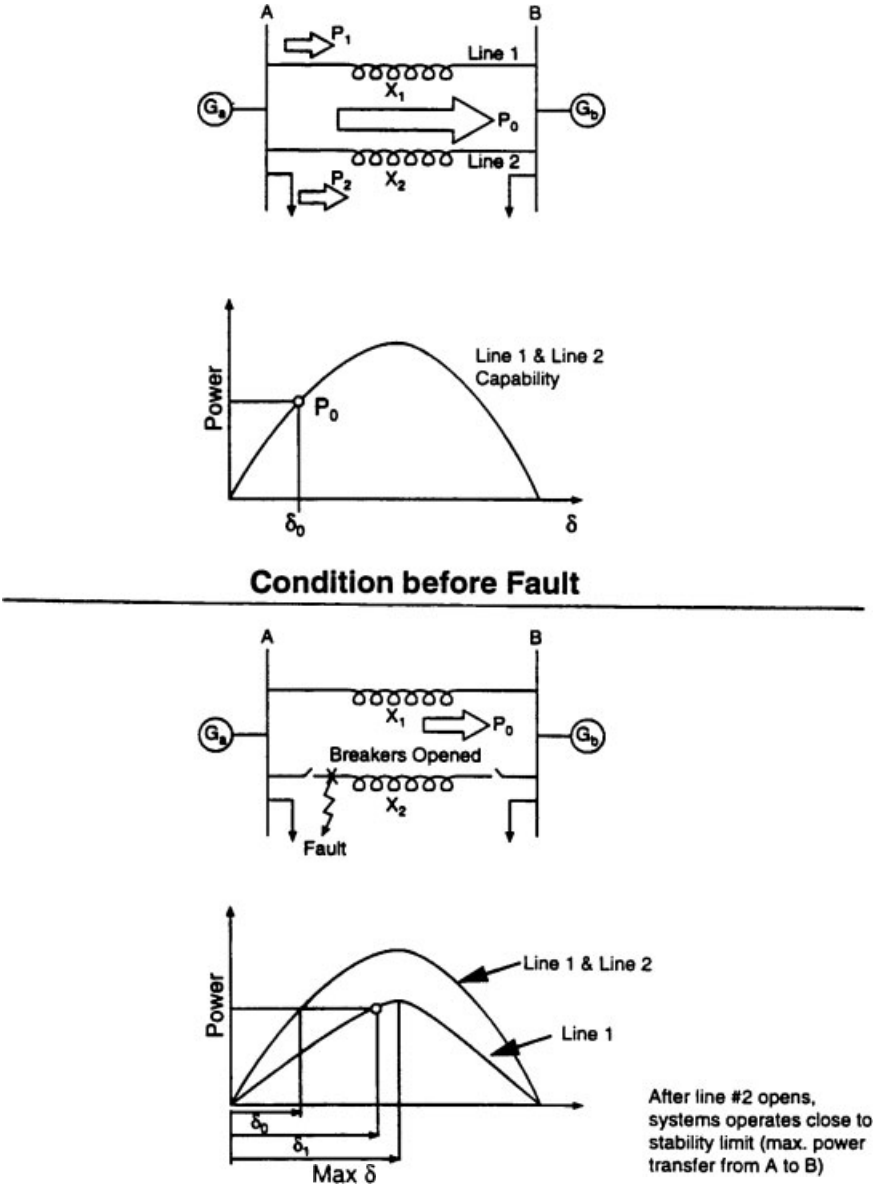


Fig. 4.35 Power system stability case with two lines and two busses, before and after the fault.

and the output of the generator goes into accelerating the unit's rotors and is converted into spinning energy. Depending on the power transfer capability of the remaining system and the ratio between $\mathbf{P}_1$ and $\mathbf{P}_2$, the generator may or may not remain stable. If it does not, it will slip a pole (see Fig. 4.34) or, if

the protection is adequate, it will be removed from operation. In some cases the system may recover fully or partially (shown by the middle curve in Fig. 4.36*a*). In that case there is a greater chance that the generator will stay connected and stable. Mathematically, calculating the areas between the intersection of the power transfer curves and the output power can provide an estimation of the stability (Fig. 4.36*b* and *c*). These areas represent the additional spinning energy gone into the rotors during acceleration. This energy must return to the system once the generator is again stable (i.e., its speed is the system's synchronous speed). For a more in-depth study of stability issues, the reader is referred to a number of texts (e.g., [6]).

Transients and Subtransients. In the context of power system applications, a transient state occurs while a system is undergoing major changes. This may be due to, for instance, faults, switching on or off large loads, or loosing large chunks of generation. At the same time, internally, the generator is also undergoing significant changes. Under such unsteady conditions the changing flux produced by the changing stator current in the direct axis (parallel to the pole faces of the rotor) induces a voltage in the field winding, resulting in a field current that opposes the change in flux and hence the change in stator current. This makes it more difficult for the stator-produced magnetic flux to pass through the rotor poles than in the steady-state condition. Under the transient condition only the leakage flux paths of the stator and field windings are available, meaning fewer flux linkages per stator ampere. The result is that the generator looks like a reactance in the range of 0.15 to 0.35 per unit, which is much smaller than the synchronous reactance. This is called transient reactance, often denoted by X'_{d}.

The transient reactance is important to understanding transient stability, which, as stated above, is the ability of the power system to recover from a short circuit that has been interrupted, perhaps by circuit-breaker action. "Subtransient" is used to describe a rapidly changing condition that may last one to four cycles (0.016–0.07 s in a 60 Hz system). In this case the magneto-motriz force (mmf) of the stator winding changes so rapidly that it causes currents to arise in the rotor body as well as in the field winding, all of these opposing the change in stator current. This restricts the stator-produced flux to the stator leakage paths and to the very surface of the rotor. Therefore the generator appears as a smaller reactance, in the range of 0.10 to 0.25 per unit. This is called the subtransient reactance, often denoted by X''_{d}. The subtransient reactance is commonly used to calculate the maximum current following a nearby sudden short circuit.

Stator and Rotor Transient Capabilities. During sudden increases of rotor and/or stator currents the respective windings are subjected to additional losses. Given the short duration of these occurrences, the maximum temperature attained in the conductors is calculated by assuming no additional heat transfer from the conductor to the surrounding medium. Figure 4.37 shows the typical transient withstand capabilities of rotors and stators of turbogenerators, as given by the standards. From the plot of Figure 4.37, we obtain the data listed in Table 4.4.

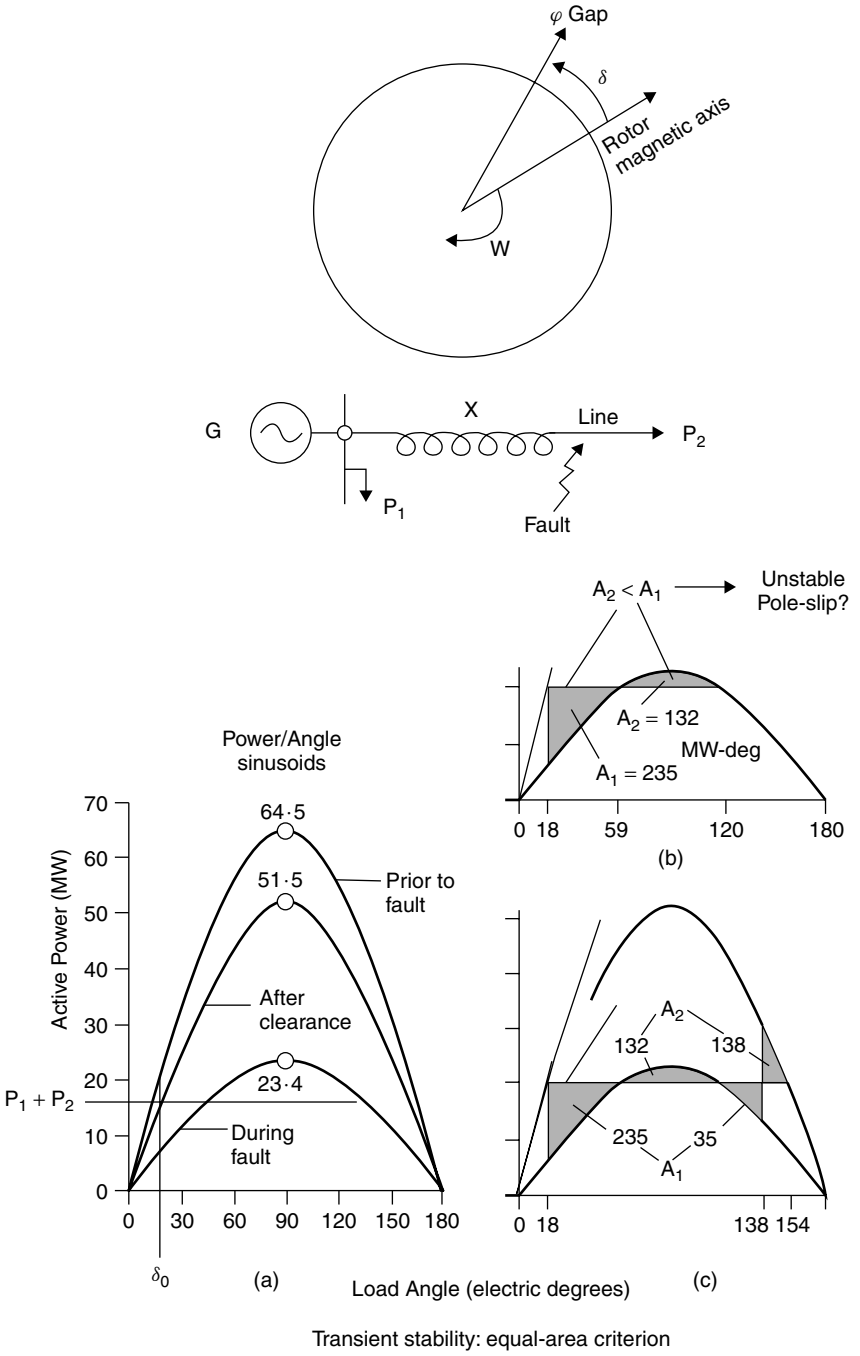


Fig. 4.36 Simple case of generator stability, from the generator perspective.

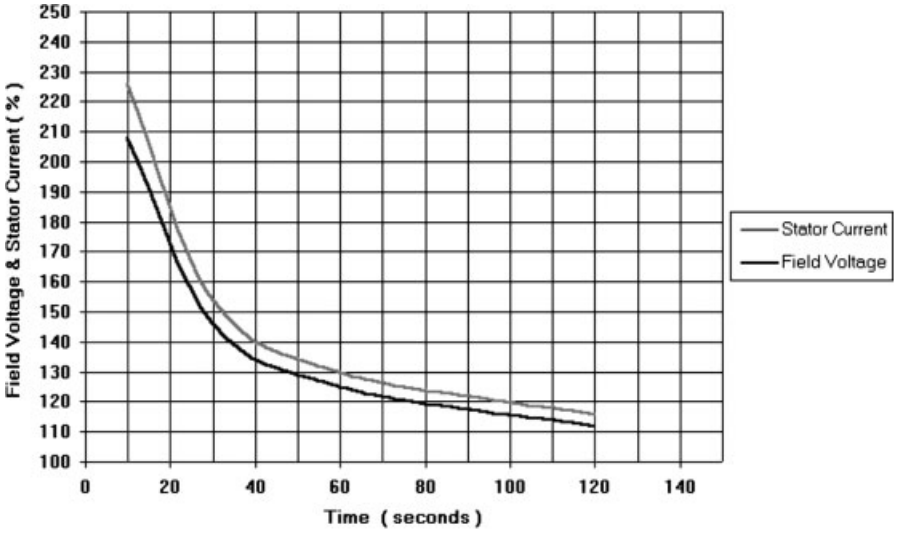


Fig. 4.37 Stator and rotor transient capability.

TABLE 4.4 Stator and Rotor Transient Capability

Permissible Transient Operation				
	Stator			
Time (s)	10	30	60	120
Stator current (%)	226	154	130	116
	Rotor			
Time (s)	10	30	60	120
Field voltage (%)	208	146	125	112

Source: After IEEE C50.13.

4.5.7 Sudden Short-Circuits

If a short circuit occurs suddenly in the power system near a turbine generator, a high-current transient ensues, which is of interest for several reasons. In the design of the turbine-driven generator, winding forces and torques experienced by the stator and torques on the rotor system must be adequately accommodated. Also external buses and circuit breakers that must carry and interrupt the current must be adequately specified.

For a sudden short circuit at the stator terminals, the exciter is assumed to be a source of constant voltage; it is not controlled by the voltage regulator. In addition the generator appears to react in a linear fashion in terms of electrical and magnetic circuits.

Each winding in the generator traps the flux, linking it at the instant of short circuit. The relationship is such that the flux linking such a winding does not change instantaneously. A large direct current suddenly appears in each phase of the stator winding in proportion to the flux linking it at the instant of short circuit, in order to sustain that flux. Since there is no source of direct current in the stator winding, it decays exponentially to zero in accordance to the stator time constant T_a (in 0.14–0.5 s). Large direct currents also arise in the field-winding and in the rotor iron circuit to sustain the flux trapped in them at the time of the short circuit. The field-current decays exponentially according to the transient time constant T_d' (in 0.4–1.6 s) to the steady value supplied by the exciter. The rotor iron current decays in accordance with the subtransient time constant, T_d'' (0.01–0.02 s) to zero, since there is no source for direct current in the rotor iron circuit.

Therefore both a decaying trapped flux in the stator and a decaying trapped flux rotating with the rotor are present. Because of relative motion, the stator flux produces a decaying alternating current of power-system frequency in all elements of the rotor, and the rotor flux produces a decaying alternating current of the same frequency in the stator winding.

At the instant of short circuit, the value of the dc component of current in each phase is equal and opposite to the instantaneous value of the ac component. This way there is no sudden change in current.

4.6 SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

Numerous industry standards have been developed, both nationally and internationally, that specify the required performance of a turbine generator. These standards define limiting temperatures at rating, required characteristics, and steady and transient conditions that must be successfully tolerated. Such standards are found in IEEE, ANSI, IEC, BS, VDE, and other industry publications.

With regard to the turbine generator, its primary requirement is to provide electric power continuously or for peak-load periods as needed, and to do so reliably and economically. A generator is also normally required to provide voltage support to the system by supplying the needed reactive power. The rated power factor assures that the generator will have adequate ability to carry out this function.

The rating normally defines the continuous duty required of the generator. A temperature class is assigned to the generator, which defines the thermal capability of the electrical insulation systems of the stator and field windings. Turbine generators are generally class B, F, or H, which implies a hot-spot capability of 130, 155, or 180°C, respectively, as prescribed in industry standards (which also specify limiting observable temperature rise over cold coolant temperatures for each class).

In sum, the general rises are as follows, but the precise values should be taken from reference [2]:

	CLASS B	CLASS F
Indirect air-cooled stator windings	85	110
Direct air-cooled stator windings	80	100
Indirect H_2-cooled stator windings	70–85	90–105
Direct H_2-cooled stator windings	70	90
Direct water-cooled armature windings	50	50
Indirect air-cooled rotor windings	85	105
Direct air-cooled rotor windings	60–80	75–95
Indirect H_2-cooled rotor windings	85	105
Direct H_2-cooled rotor windings	60–80	75–95
Direct water-cooled rotor windings	50	50

Note: The temperature rises given above are all relative to the input temperature of the cooling medium, which is 40°C.

The wave shape of the stator voltage must be very nearly sinusoidal to avoid certain environmental concerns such as telephone interference. To this end, it is common to specify a limiting *telephone influence factor* (TIF), which is calculated from the harmonic content of the voltage, using a weighting-factor curve that reflects the frequency response characteristics of telephone systems. A limiting deviation factor may also be specified. This is a measure of the maximum deviation that the stator voltage has relative to a sine wave.

A *voltage response ratio* is specified for the excitation system to be compatible with the stability needs of the power system. A turbine generator must also be able to operate successfully in a real power system where the ideal is not always achievable. Therefore other conditions that may be experienced by a turbine generator must be accounted for in the specification of its required capability, as discussed below.

4.6.1 Voltage and Frequency Variation

A generator must be able to deliver rated apparent power at terminal voltages deviating from the rated value by up to ± 5%, according to current international standards. These standards also specify the frequency range over which rated output can be delivered and which the manufacturer must provide.

4.6.2 Negative-Sequence Current

The three phases of a power system are not perfectly balanced in voltage and impedance. Accordingly a small amount of steady negative-sequence current is produced. The standards specify a maximum steady negative-sequence current that must be tolerated. This value, which varies among the various types and sizes of turbine generators, is based on an economic evaluation of system needs and generator rotor heating characteristics (see Section 4.4.2).

A disturbance may occur on one phase of the power system, which is then isolated by circuit breakers. The event may subject turbine generators in the vicinity to a large negative-sequence current for a brief period. Recognizing the economics of providing tolerance for the rotor heating that would result from such an event, the industry standards require that a turbine generator be capable of withstanding a prescribed value of $I_2^2 t$, where I_2^2 is the square of the per unit value of the negative-sequence component of current, integrated over the period of exposure t in seconds.

4.6.3 Overcurrent

The stator and field-windings may withstand periods of overcurrent. For example, if the system voltage drops for a brief period, the excitation system may be called upon to apply ceiling voltage to the field winding. The field current will rise according to its time constant from the initial value, to a higher-than-rated value. The higher-than-normal current in both windings would result in a brief excursion to higher-than-normal temperatures. Accordingly industry standards require that a generator be capable of operating at specified levels of overcurrent in the stator and field-windings for a prescribed period of time (see Section 4.5.6).

4.6.4 Current Transients

Current transients may occur in a power system, for example, due to a sudden short circuit or due to switching where the voltages of the circuits to be connected are unequal in magnitude or phase angle. The high currents produce high electromagnetic forces in the stator winding in the end-regions and in the slots. They also result in transient torques felt by the rotor and the stator. To ensure that the turbine generator has the necessary ruggedness, U.S. industry standards require that it be capable of withstanding, without mechanical injury, a three-phase terminal sudden short circuit while at load and at 105% voltage.

4.6.5 Overspeed

A turbine generator is required to be able to withstand a brief overspeed test to 120% of rated speed to ensure that the rotor system is mechanically sound (see Section 6.9).

4.7 EXCITATION AND VOLTAGE REGULATION

4.7.1 The Exciter

The exciter supplies direct current to the field-winding of the generator, at whatever voltage is required to overcome the resistance of the winding. The rating of the exciter is specified as its output power, current, and voltage corresponding to

the rating of the generator, recognizing the temperature limits of the generator's field-winding. The exciter rating generally has some margin over this requirement, as defined when the generator is designed.

The most common type of exciter used in early years was the commutator type dc generator. This is very rarely used for new generators today. Either one of the following systems usually supplies the newer turbine generators:

- A shaft-driven alternator with solid-state diode rectifiers
- A solid-state thyristor-based rectifier supplied by a transformer, deriving its power from the power system or from the generator' output
- A shaft-driven alternator with its output winding on the rotor, its output rectified by rotating solid-state rectifiers (commonly called a "brushless exciter")

The normal function of the exciter is to provide the proper level of direct current to the generator field-winding, as required for the apparent power being supplied to the system, the terminal voltage, and power factor of the generator load. In addition the exciter must also be able to produce a ceiling voltage (which is maximum exciter voltage) and to operate at that condition for a specified brief period, as required by the *voltage response ratio*, which is specified in excitation system's specification. The *voltage response ratio* is a measure of the change of exciter output voltage in 0.5 s when a change in this voltage is suddenly demanded.

When the exciter is a rotating machine driven by the generator shaft, it becomes part of the turbine-generator shaft system. It must be designed to accommodate axial motions due to thermal expansion of the turbine and generator rotors and vertical motions of the generator shaft due to bearing oil film and thermal expansion of the generator bearing support.

4.7.2 Excitation Control

Steady State. With the turbine's governor fixed, and the active power output of the generator therefore fixed, and with the configuration of the power system fixed, an increase in exciter output, that is, in generator field current, causes the stator voltage to try to rise. This changes the power factor and causes the reactive power delivered by the generator to increase. While the turbine governor responds to provide the power needed by the system, the exciter enables the generator to provide the needed reactive power and thus to help provide the needed voltage support in the system.

The control system includes a voltage regulator that causes the generator's field current to be at whatever level is required to maintain the stator terminal voltage at a selected value. The control system also can be instructed to hold the generator field current at a desired value, when voltage regulator is not needed. This is done by "manual control."

A lower limit is provided so that the field current is not reduced to the point where stator core-end heating becomes excessive (underexcited condition), or stability margins are compromised. An upper limit is provided so that the capability of the exciter and that of the generator field winding is not exceeded.

Volts-per-hertz protection is commonly provided to prevent the level of the magnetic flux in the generator and in the unit step-up transformer from exceeding safe levels. A volts-per-hertz control is occasionally specified to adjust generator excitation so as to avoid overfluxing.

Transient. The ability of the excitation system to change the generator field voltage rapidly may be important to system stability. Stability may be difficult to achieve when the system supplied has relatively high reactance for example, when a long transmission line separates a generator from its load. In such a situation providing an excitation system with a high voltage response ratio may help in the system's design. It can help reduce major expenses in additional transmission-line construction.

A relatively new concept made possible in part by the use of thyristor power rectifiers is the *high-initial-response* excitation system. In such a system the output voltage of the exciter changes almost instantly on command, enhancing system stability.

Another concept in excitation control function is the *power system stabilizer* (PPS). It operates to enhance stability in situations where one power system may swing at low frequency relative to another (i.e., subsynchronous resonance conditions).

4.8 PERFORMANCE CURVES

4.8.1 Losses Curves

Figure 4.38 shows the typical calculated loss curves for a 215 MW, hydrogen-cooled, 3600 rpm generator.

4.8.2 Efficiency Curve

Figure 4.39 shows typical calculated efficiency curves for a 215 MW, hydrogen-cooled, 3600 rpm generator.

4.9 SAMPLE OF GENERATOR OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Like for any other critical apparatus, generating stations develop *Operating Instructions* for their generators. Operating instructions must be tailored to the specific conditions of a given plant, equipment, and system requirements, but

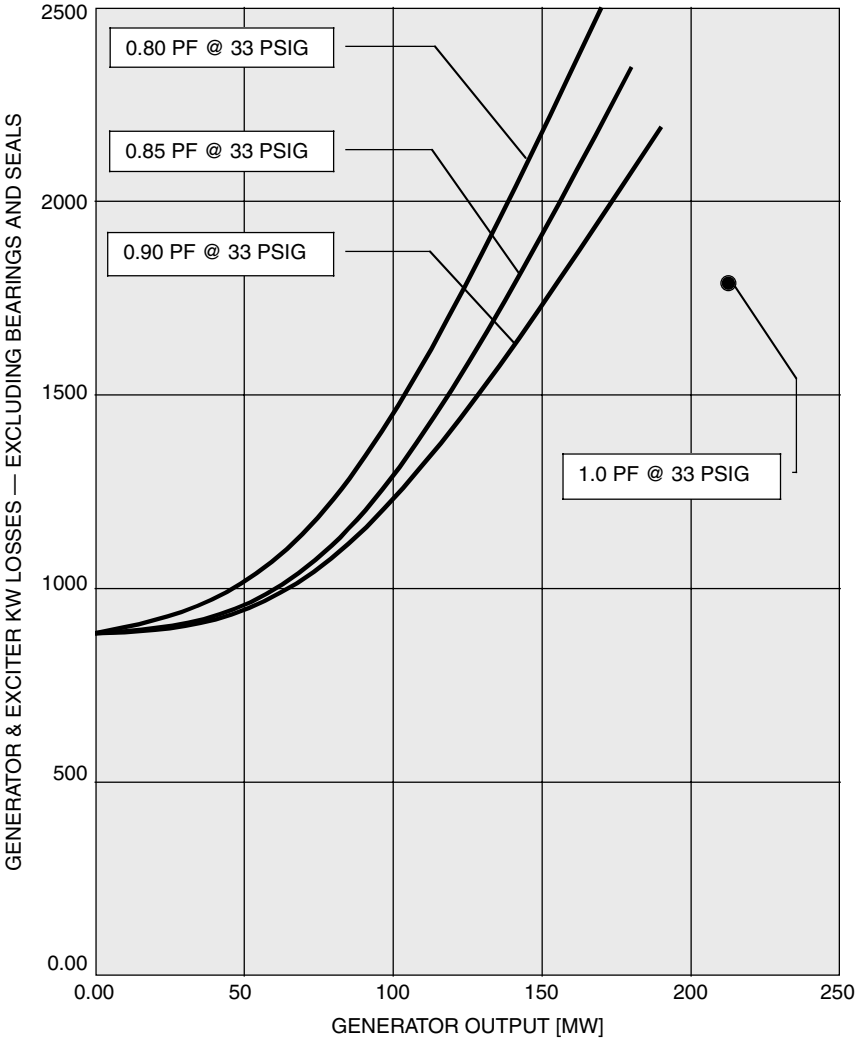


Fig. 4.38 Calculated losses curves for a 215 MW, 18 kV, 0.85 PF, 3600 rpm, hydrogen-cooled generator. Bearing and seal losses excluded from the graph, and are given as 286 kW.

they ought to capture the best industry practices, as developed over many years of experience.

Following is an example of a company's operating instructions. The reader should only look at these as an example of how such an operating instruction can be outlined. He or she must remember that each case may be different; therefore each operator must develop operating instructions that are specifically tailored to his/her plant and equipment.

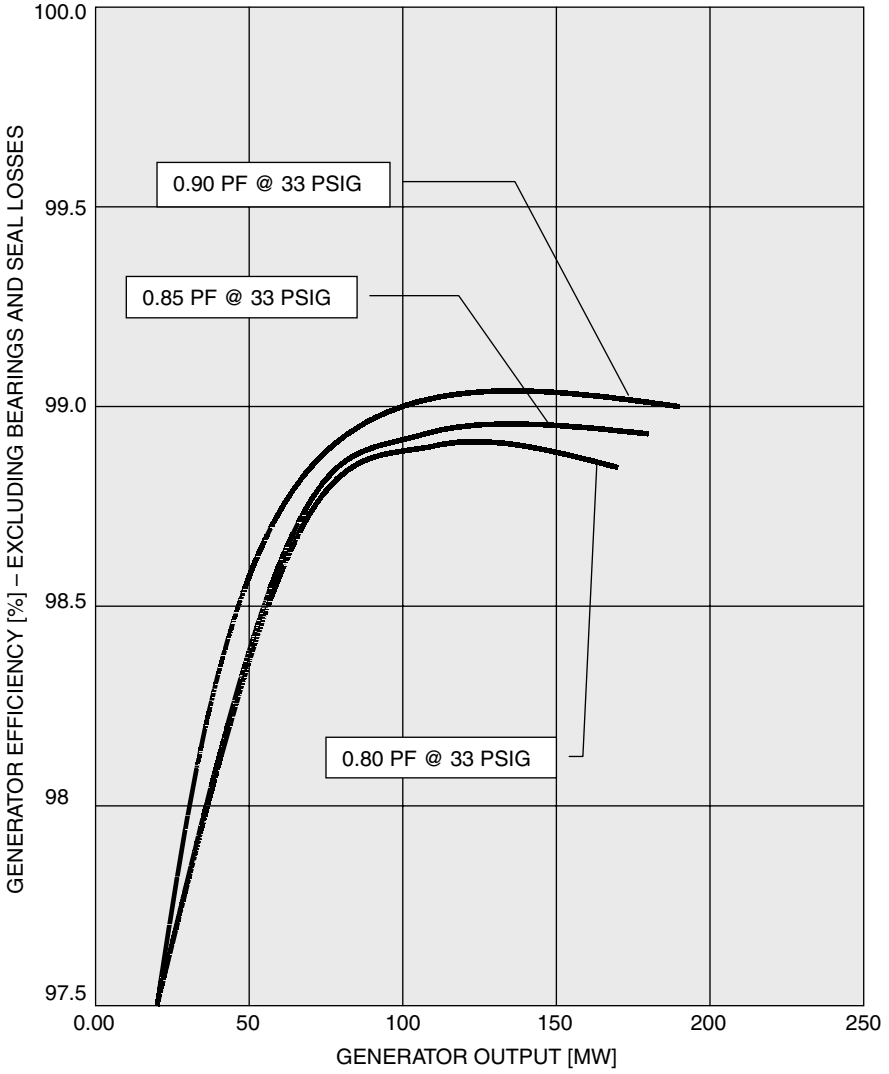


Fig. 4.39 Calculated efficiency curves for a 215 MW, 18 kV, 0.85 PF, 3600 rpm, hydrogen-cooled generator. Bearing and seal losses excluded from the graph, and are given as 286 kW.

MAIN GENERATOR OPERATING INSTRUCTION

I Purpose

The purpose of this order is to establish guidelines for the operation of main generators and the associated equipment during normal and emergency conditions.

II General

To ensure the continuing operational integrity of generators, generator temperatures, vibration and the various generator support systems must be closely monitored. Any abnormalities must be reported and investigated in a timely manner.

III Start-up Operation

At no time should excitation interlocks or relay protection be disabled or made nonautomatic for the purpose of establishing a generator field. Also a generator field should not be reestablished after operation of a generator protective relay until a thorough investigation has been completed.

On generators requiring field pre-warming, the manufacturer's instructions and established local procedures should be followed relative to maximum allowable field current.

A generator field should not be applied or maintained at turbine speeds above or below that recommended by manufacturer's instructions. On cross-compound units where a field is applied while on turning gear, extreme caution must be exercised. Should either or both shafts come to a stop, the field should immediately be removed to prevent overheating damage to the collector rings.

After the field breaker is closed, the generator field indications should be closely monitored. If a rapid abnormal increase occurs in field current and/or terminal voltage, immediately open the field breaker and inspect the related equipment for proper working condition before re-closing the breaker.

During off-line conditions, at no time is field current to be greater than 105% of that normally required to obtain rated generator terminal voltage at rated speed and no load.

When synchronizing the generator to the system, the synchroscope should be rotating less than one revolution every 30 seconds and should be 5 degrees or less from being in-phase when the switchyard circuit breaker is closed. Synchro-acceptors will typically not allow closing of the switchyard circuit breakers when the synchroscope is rotating faster than one revolution every 15 seconds. It is also critical that incoming and running voltages are matched as closely as possible when synchronizing the generator to the system; the allowable variation is plus or minus 10%.

IV Shutdown Operation

The unit should be removed from the line via the turbine emergency trip pushbutton. Closure of the turbine steam valves will initiate anti-motoring relay operation, opening the generator circuit breakers, field breakers, and auxiliary generator or transformer breakers.

If the limit switch circuitry fails to function properly, the unit may fail to clear itself electrically after closure of the steam valves. A generator will then drive the turbine in a motoring mode of operation. This condition will overheat the LP turbine blades (typical withstand time of 10 minutes) unless operator action is taken as follows to isolate the unit electrically:

A. Verify steam valves are closed (to prevent turbine overspeed when generator switchyard circuit breakers are opened).

B. If unit auxiliaries are not on the reserve transformer, open auxiliary generator or transformer circuit breakers (automatic transfer to reserve auxiliary transformer should occur).
C. Switch voltage regulators to manual operation and reduce field to no load.
D. Open generator switchyard circuit breakers.
E. Open generator field breakers.

The generator field should not be reestablished for the turbine coast-down until verification that the automatic voltage regulator is tripped and the field rheostat is at the no-load position. The exciter field breaker should be tripped open at a preset generator speed per the manufacturer's instructions.

During off-line conditions, at no time is field current to be greater than 105% of that normally required to obtain rated generator terminal voltage at rated speed and no load.

V System Separation

If, during system trouble, the unit is separated from the system, close attention to the field current/generator terminal voltage must be maintained, particularly when rated speed is not being continuously maintained. Reductions in speed can result in overexcitation (volts/Hz) as the voltage regulator attempts to maintain rated voltage.

VI On-line Operation

Generators should be operated within their capability curves, which limit loading and field current (as related to VAR output) at various levels of hydrogen pressure. Operation beyond these limits will result in generator overheating.

During normal operation the voltage regulator and, where applicable, power system stabilizer (PSS) should continuously be in service. To prevent a significant weakening of the generator field in the event the voltage regulator is lost, the field rheostat should be set at approximately 80% of generator field nameplate value ("nominal full load" or "blue light" setting).

If conditions require the unit be on manual voltage control, the unit will be operated off AGC and on turbine solid block or load limit. Unless directed otherwise by the ECC, the terminal voltage should always be maintained high enough to boost VARs, especially if the voltage regulator is out of service.

Loss-of-excitation protective relays are designed to separate a unit from the system in the event the generator field is lost. This serves to protect the generator from overheating. If the field is lost and the unit is not automatically tripped by relay protection, immediately trip the unit manually.

Normal "180 Hz third harmonic" residual voltage should be indicated on the generator stator ground voltmeter. The amount of this residual voltage will vary with load and should be read by pushing the 10% push-button. The absence of residual voltage indicates one of the following may exist:

A. The generator neutral potential circuit is not complete.
B. There is a ground near the neutral end of the generator stator windings.

To ensure this condition is detected as soon as possible, periodic monitoring of the residual voltage by operators at consistent intervals must be accomplished. Any abnormalities should be reported and investigated promptly.

VII Field Grounds

An internal generator field ground could be caused by high-temperature electrical arcing, insulation damage, or shorted turns and other severe damage in the generator field. Upon detection of a field ground, field temperature and generator bearing vibration levels must be closely monitored for changes. If a 25% change in the field temperature is observed (increase or decrease), or if there is a notable increase in generator bearing vibration levels, the unit should be removed from service immediately.

Each station should have detailed and up-to-date operating instructions that address locating and isolating field grounds for each individual unit type. Timely and thorough investigation should be performed to identify and isolate the source of the field ground. Considering the numerous peripheral components associated with the excitation system, it is very possible that the ground is outside the generator and can be corrected without removing the unit from service. The following should be accomplished:

A. Operators transfer from automatic to manual voltage control.
B. Operators pull fuses to isolate noncritical generator field related circuits.
C. Test technicians verify proper operation of the generator field ground relay.
D. Electricians inspect brush-rigging and all associated apparatus.
E. Test technicians lift wires as possible, to further isolate generator field related dc circuits.

If the ground cannot be isolated, the unit should be removed from service for further investigation.

VIII Power System Stabilizers (PSS)

This equipment is designed for aiding system stability by introducing a supplementary control signal into a continuous-acting voltage regulator. This has the effect of improved damping of power system swings. The power system stabilizer signal is a reflection of system speed deviation, as detected by a turbine shaft-driven tachometer or a frequency transducer at the generator voltage regulator potential transformer's (POT) secondaries.

To comply with system requirements and improve electrical system stability, the power system stabilizers should be maintained in service as much as possible. Some machines have overly sensitive power system stabilizers (PSS output is more active than desired) below approximately 25% load. On these units the PSS should be placed in service at approximately 25% load and removed from service below 25% load.

IX Voltage Regulators

Voltage regulator instability is evident when the regulator output meter and the unit varmeter swing between buck and boost. The swings may increase in magnitude. If this occurs, the voltage regulator must be removed from service. Disturbances elsewhere in the system are typically indicated by large initial voltage regulator output and unit varmeter swings, which then dampen out within a few seconds.

When transferring between manual voltage control and voltage regulator control, first verify the voltage regulator output is at zero "differential" or "nulled." Improperly removing the voltage regulator from service (i.e., field rheostat improperly set) could result in reduction of the generator field, bucking VARs, and a trip of the unit from loss of excitation relays.

When mobile spare exciters are in use for unit excitation they are not equipped with voltage regulators. Generator voltage control is strictly manual by use of the mobile exciter field rheostat or voltage adjuster.

If the exciter field should become demagnetized or reversed on amplidyne type voltage regulators, the amplidyne may be used to restore magnetism with correct polarity. The amplidyne should first be checked for proper polarity by tuning the amplidyne control switch to the test position and operating the voltage adjuster to obtain an amplidyne voltage of at least 100 volts boost. With the field breaker closed and the exciter at running speed, the amplidyne control switch should then be turned to the "on" position until the exciter volt meter begins to read upscale, indicating that magnetism with the correct polarity has been restored. Nonamplidyne equipped stations should have detailed operating instructions on how to restore loss of exciter magnetism for their particular excitation systems.

X Moisture Intrusion

Even small amounts of moisture inside generators can result in reduced dielectric capability, stress corrosion pitting of retaining-rings, or lead carbonate production and plating of the machine surfaces. The following recommendation should be adhered to, to maintain the generators in a dry condition:

A. The backup seal-oil supply from the bearing oil system is to be used only in emergency situations.
B. Hydrogen dryers must be maintained and serviced.
C. Desiccant is to be monitored and replaced or regenerated as needed.
D. Hydrogen cooler and inner cooled coil leaks are to be reported and repaired in a timely manner.
E. Moisture detectors routinely checked for proper calibration/operation.

Generators equipped with nonmagnetic 18Mn-5Cr retaining-rings, should be operated as dry as possible to reduce the possibility of stress corrosion pitting damage to the rings. Those units should be taken off line at the first indications of moisture intrusion (dew point higher than 30°F) and any required repairs completed before returning the unit to service.

XI Recommended Routines

To maintain the operating integrity of main generators, the following should be performed during routine inspection rounds:

A. Check hydrogen purity levels normal and adjust as needed.
B. Check seal-oil system operating properly/maintaining proper differential pressure.
C. Check hydrogen dryers in service/desiccant checked and regenerated as needed.
D. Check liquid level detectors for accumulations of water or oil. Report and monitor any abnormalities.
E. Check stator, field and gas path temperatures. Report and monitor any abnormalities.
F. Check generator residual ground voltage. Report and monitor any abnormalities.
G. Check collector ring areas for broken or arcing brushes.

XII Protective Relaying

Generator Differential Protection. Generator differential relays compare the secondary currents from current transformers (CTs) installed on the neutral end of the generator windings to current transformers installed on the output side of the generator or the output side of the generator circuit breaker. If an internal phase-to-phase or three-phase fault occurs between the neutral and output CTs, the current flows will not balance and the differential relay will instantaneously actuate to trip the unit off line. *The unit should not be re-energized following a generator differential trip until the cause of the relay operation can be determined and resolved by engineers or technicians.*

Generator Stator Ground. Generator stator ground schemes protect the generator, isolated-phase buses, generator bus circuit breaker (if included), arrestors and surge capacitors (if included), and the primary windings of potential, auxiliary, and main step-up transformers from breakdowns in the insulation system to ground. Typically the stator ground relays are set to operate in 1.0 second for a 100% ground-fault condition. Typically the relay senses voltage on the secondary side of the generator stator-grounding transformer, which is connected between the generator neutral and the station ground grid. Under normal operation the relay will see a few volts of the third harmonic (180 Hz for 60 Hz machines) due to the nonsymmetry of the stator core iron and zero volts at normal system frequencies (50 or 60 Hz). The stator ground relays are usually de-sensitized at 180 Hz and are normally set to operate for a 5% ground at system frequencies.

The unit should not be re-energized following a generator stator ground trip until the cause of the relay operation can be determined and resolved by station engineers or technicians.

Generator Bus Ground Detectors. Units equipped with generator circuit-breakers require a second ground detector scheme to protect the generator circuit-breaker, iso-phase buses on the transformer side of the circuit-breaker, and the

primary windings of potential, auxiliary, and main step-up transformers, from ground-fault conditions when the generator circuit-breaker is open. This scheme normally uses a wye/broken-delta connection with a voltage relay installed on the secondary side to sense ground conditions. Under normal conditions when the unit is running, this scheme will detect a few volts of the third harmonic and zero volts at running frequency. However, the scheme can become unstable under certain conditions (neutral instability or three-phase ferro-resonance) causing a blown fuse(s) in the ground-detecting transformers. A blown fuse may cause the ground detector relay to actuate. Also coordination between the stator and bus ground detector schemes is difficult, and depending on the design, the station may not be able to quickly ascertain which side of the generator circuit-breaker has the ground condition.

Preferred designs alarm only for bus ground detector schemes or alarm when the generator circuit-breaker is closed, and trip with a short time delay when the generator circuit-breaker is open. This prevents the unit from tripping for blown fuse conditions and allows operators to quickly determine which side of the generator circuit-breaker has the ground condition. With these designs, the generator stator ground relay will trip the unit for a ground on either side of the generator circuit breaker when the unit is on line. If the ground is on the generator side of the circuit-breaker, the ground will clear after tripping. If not, the bus ground detector will sound an alarm or trip the unit main step-up transformer after generator tripping. For the alarm-only schemes, the bus section should be immediately de-energized by the operators through the appropriate switching to mitigate the possibility of the low-level ground fault current developing into a damaging high-current phase-to-phase or three-phase short circuit.

The unit and/or the transformer should not be re-energized following a generator bus ground trip until the cause of the relay operation can be determined and resolved by engineers or technicians.

Loss of Excitation. Synchronous generators are not designed to be operated without dc excitation. Unlike induction machines, the rotating fields are not capable of continuously handling the circulating currents that can flow in the rotor forging, wedges, amortisseur windings, and retaining rings during underexcited or loss of field operation. Consequently loss-of-excitation relays are normally included in the generator protection package to protect the rotor from damage during underexcited operation. Impedance type relays are usually applied to automatically trip the unit with a short time delay whenever the var flow into the machine is excessive. Limits in the automatic voltage regulator should be set to prevent loss-of-excitation relaying whenever the voltage regulator is in the automatic mode of operation.

The machine should not be re-synchronized to the system following a loss-of-excitation trip until an investigation has been completed to determine the cause of the relay operation. Given the complexity of modern excitation systems, unexplained events are not that uncommon. Engineers or technicians should inspect the physical excitation system, verify calibration of the loss of excitation relays, check the dc resistance of the field-windings, and review any available data acquisition monitoring that would verify the operating condition. The unit can then be started for test and proper operation of the excitation system can be ascertained by operations before synchronizing the unit to the system.

Overexcitation. Overexcitation (volts/Hz) relays are applied to protect the generator from excessive field current and overfluxing of the generator stator core iron. Typically generators are designed to handle a full load field with no load on the machine for 12 seconds before the stator iron laminations become overheated and damaged. The relays are often set to trip the unit in 45 seconds at 110% volts/Hz and 2.0 seconds at 118% volts/Hz. The term volts/Hz is used to cover operation below normal system frequencies (50 or 60 Hz) where generators and transformer can no longer withstand rated voltages. At normal system frequencies, the relays will operate in 45 seconds at 110% voltage and in 2.0 seconds at 118% voltage. Generators are continuously rated for operation at 105% voltage and transformers for continuous operation at 110% voltage. Consequently the generators are the weak link, and safe operation for generators will, in most cases, automatically protect unit transformers that are connected to generator buses.

The unit should not be re-synchronized to the system following a volts/Hz trip until an investigation has been completed to determine the cause of the relay operation. However, given the complexity of modern excitation systems, unexplained events are not that uncommon. Engineers or technicians should inspect the physical excitation system, verify calibration of the volts/Hz relays, and review any available data acquisition monitoring that would verify the operating condition. The unit can then be started for test and proper operation of the excitation system can be ascertained by operations before synchronizing the unit to the system.

Reverse Power. Reverse power or anti-motoring relays are often applied for both control purposes and for protective relaying. In the control mode, they are typically used to automatically remove units from service during planned shutdowns and to ensure that prime movers have no output before isolating units electrically to prevent overspeed conditions. In the protection mode, they are used to protect turbine blades from windage overheating and sometime to protect combustion turbine units from flameout conditions. The reverse power or anti-motoring protective relays should have enough time delay before tripping to allow for synchronizing excursions (typically around 6 seconds). *Motoring* is not damaging to generators as long as proper excitation is maintained. In steam turbines, the LP turbine blades will overheat from windage. Typically steam turbine blades can withstand motoring conditions for 10 minutes before damage.

Following a reverse power or anti-motoring protection trip, the operators should determine if the trip was caused by control instability by reviewing recorder or DCS trending of unit megawatt output. If control instability is evident, engineers or technicians should investigate and resolve the problem before re-synchronizing the unit. If control instability is not evident, engineers/technicians should check the calibration of the protective relays before returning the unit to service.

Negative Sequence Protection. Unbalanced phase current flow in generator stators cause double-frequency reverse rotation currents to circulate in the rotor body that can damage the rotor forging, wedges, amortisseur windings, and retaining rings. Cylindrical rotor generators designed according to ANSI standards are capable of continuously carrying 10% negative phase sequence current. This roughly corresponds to an operating condition where two phases are carrying rated current and the third phase has 70% of rated current. Depending on the design of the rotor (indirectly

or directly cooled) generators with two phases at rated current, and no current in the third phase, can carry this unbalance for 90 to 270 seconds before damage occurs to the rotor components. Accordingly negative-phase sequence relays are necessary to protect generator rotors from damage during all possible operating conditions, including phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground faults on the transmission system.

Some negative-sequence overcurrent relays provide an alarm function with a pickup value set somewhere below the trip point. This alerts the unit operator to a negative-sequence condition prior to a trip. If the negative-sequence alarm is initiated, the operator should take the following action:

Notify the transmission dispatcher of the negative sequence condition and find out if there are any electrical problems on the transmission system. When a negative phase sequence alarm is activated, operators should also check the phase currents for balance. In addition to off-site causes for unbalance, open conductors, disconnect, or breaker poles at the site can cause the unbalance condition. If no abnormalities exist, notify dispatcher that load will be reduced on the generator until the alarm clears.

The generation should be taken off AGC, and load should be reduced until the alarm clears.

Engineers or technicians should verify calibration of the negative-phase sequence relay, and review any data acquisition monitoring devices (protective relay digital storage or DCS trends) to verify that the unit operated with a significant current unbalance.

If the alarm is coincident with any electrical switching in the switchyard or within the plant, the device should be opened, and if the alarm clears, the apparatus in question should be investigated for proper operation.

Following a negative phase sequence trip, the unit should not be returned to service until an investigation is completed. Engineers or technicians should prove the calibration of the negative-phase sequence relay, and review any data acquisition monitoring devices (protective relay digital storage or DCS trends) to verify that the unit operated with a significant current unbalance. It may have been caused by an electrical system fault that did not clear promptly because of faulty circuit-breakers or protective relays.

Under-Overfrequency Protection. Almost always, the O/U frequency protection of the unit is there to protect the turbine before it protects the generator. Turbines tend to be more sensitive to off-frequency operation that the generator. Therefore the U/O frequency protective devices are in general set to protect the turbine.

Operators should be aware of the frequency limitation for their particular turbines, and not operate them outside of the manufacturers recommended limits under any circumstances.

If a unit trip by the operation of a U/O frequency relay, the unit should not be returned to service, until, the system frequency stabilizes within acceptable limits, and the protection is found to be properly calibrated.

XIII Routine Operator Inspections

To maintain the operating integrity of generators, the following checks should be routinely performed by operations when making their daily inspection rounds:

- Check hydrogen purity levels (where applicable) and adjust gas flow to the purity monitor as required.
- Check that the seal oil system is operating properly. Verify that the proper pressure differential between the seal oil and hydrogen gas systems is maintained (where applicable).
- Check that the hydrogen dryers are in service (where applicable), operating properly, and the desiccant is in good condition.
- Check the liquid detectors for accumulation of water or oil.
- Verify proper water flow to hydrogen or stator coolers (where applicable).
- On generators equipped with water-cooled stator coils, verify proper flow, conductivity, and differential pressure between the water and the hydrogen gas systems.
- Check the stator, gas, and field temperatures.
- Check the bearing vibration levels.
- Check the generator stator ground scheme for proper residual or third harmonic voltages.
- Check the brush-rigging (where applicable) for broken, vibrating, and arcing brushes.
- When the rotor is stopped or on turning gear, the brush-rigging area should be checked periodically for hydrogen leakage (where applicable). Hydrogen gas can leak through the bore conductors and accumulate in the brush-rigging areas when the unit is off line.
- Check the shaft grounding brush(es) or braid(s), to verify physical integrity. In those units, where the grounding brushes/braids are not visually accessible, refer to the maintenance guideline (EMG-1) for periodic maintenance.
- Verify the field-winding ground-fault detection system is operational.
- Anomalies found during the routine inspections should be monitored and work orders prepared to resolve problems noted.

REFERENCES

1. IEEE Std 67-1990, or later, “IEEE Guide for Operation and Maintenance of Turbine Generators.”
2. IEEE/ANSI C50.13-1989, or later, “Requirements for Cylindrical-Rotor Synchronous Generators.”
3. IEEE Std 502-1985, “IEEE Guide for Protection, Interlocking, and Control of Fossil-Fueled Unit-Connected Steam Stations.”
4. ANSI/IEEE C37.106-1987, or later, “Protection for Power Generating Plants.”

5. M. G. Say, *Alternating Current Machines*. Pitman Publishing, 1978.
6. P. Anderson and A. A. Fouad, *Power System Control and Stability*. IEEE-Press, 2003.
7. IEEE Std 1-2000, "IEEE Recommended Practice—General Principles for Temperature Limits in Rating of Electrical Equipment and for the Evaluation of Insulation."

CHAPTER 5

MONITORING AND DIAGNOSTICS

Generator operation should be kept within design limits for optimum performance, and to maintain reliability and longevity of the equipment. Monitoring of the on-line performance of the generator is done by using installed sensors and instrumentation. Therefore good sensor information is critical in making a correct diagnosis.

Good sensor information includes ensuring that the right sensors are installed in the right place, and that they are in good working order. In addition the information from the individual sensors is often be used in conjunction with other monitoring information, to make a more detailed and useful diagnosis. For instance, if all stator winding temperatures are hotter than normal and the stator current is above maximum allowable, then one would conclude an overload situation that may be correctable by nothing more than reducing load. However, if the same sensors are in alarm when the machine is perhaps only at three-quarters load, then one would conclude some other problem is present, such as low cooling water flow or plugging. At this point it is to additional sensor information that one would look in trying to diagnose the problem. But the initial diagnosis was actually done by a combination of information from two sensors, the stator winding temperatures and the stator current.

It is easy to see how monitoring can help avoid major failures before they happen, by early warning of problems. It is also easy to see that the more extensive the monitoring is, the more that can be determined during operation. This allows more flexibility in operation by knowing the performance of the machine more closely. It may even be possible to extend generator life by adjusting the

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

operation to avoid known operating regimes or ranges that cause some generator parameters to exceed their limits.

It is important that for whatever sensors are installed in any particular generator, that the most efficient use is made of the information from each sensor. There are numerous types generator-monitoring systems and/or approaches to generator monitoring, but they are not always equal in their effectiveness. Some machines are minimally equipped with installed sensors, while others have as much installed instrumentation as possible, including specialized monitoring devices. Generally, the highly equipped machines are large nuclear units for which outage time is extremely costly.

This chapter covers some of the different approaches to generator monitoring and the level of monitoring that can be accommodated. Included is a description of the various monitoring devices presently available, along with how they are generally used to determine abnormal operation, and how they could be further used in varying types of monitoring systems.

5.1 GENERATOR MONITORING PHILOSOPHIES

Generator on-line monitoring and diagnostics covers a wide range of approaches. These start from minimal monitoring with few sensors and simple alarms, up to elaborate expert systems with extensive diagnostic capability.

The level of system sophistication for the most basic monitoring allows the operator simply to keep track of generator operation, by periodically checking various operating parameters on gauges and indicators provided. Some sensors that are connected to an alarm system can also give warning when a static high limit is reached.

As hardware and software capability in data loggers and computers has progressed, the ability to provide better monitoring has increased dramatically in recent years. Computers can now handle many more sensors at one time and scan them for information far more frequently. This is because of faster CPUs, increased memory capability, and more sophisticated data acquisition hardware.

In addition to the hardware, software capability and flexibility has also grown exponentially. Software improvements have provided the industry with the ability to take the simple sensor inputs and produce much more detailed information about machine performance from them. We can now combine sensor inputs to provide artificial indication of problems that would otherwise not be foreseeable. This is done by computer modeling that predicts how various generator components will react during load changes and operating events. The use of such techniques allows closer tracking of sensors and the ability to diagnose problems at a much earlier stage in their progression.

The information gathered from sensor readings by the monitoring systems can now more readily be stored as an archived history about the performance of a machine. This can be used for long-term trending and maintenance management of the equipment.

In addition the use of graphical use interfaces has allowed more meaningful presentation of the data collected, so that operators can interpret the information faster and more accurately. Readings are presented in both numeric and graphical form. Short-term trends are used to compare various operating parameters as operators attempt to diagnose problems based on such things as temperature rise with load increases.

Because of the significant advances in computers, generator monitoring has become very sophisticated. Along with this sophistication comes a high price tag to install a complex so-called expert Systems. In some cases high-level sophistication is not necessary. A utility must assess its needs based on the equipment under consideration. A large 1200 MVA nuclear unit may warrant the installation of an expert system, while a 100 MVA air-cooled machine may only need a more basic level of monitoring to suit the particular needs and philosophy of the user.

When deciding on the correct approach for generator monitoring of any machine, it is always a good idea to first understand what the needs are. Then, to decide, one must understand the monitoring options that may be employed and know the cost to provide it. The next few sections of this chapter provide descriptions of some of these types of monitoring approaches that may be used on large generators in operation today.

5.2 SIMPLE MONITORING WITH STATIC HIGH-LEVEL ALARM LIMITS

Simple monitoring implies that the generator itself has very few sensors installed, and that only the most necessary and basic operating parameters are selected for permanent monitoring. Alarms are generally set at static high limits.

Generally, all generators have their main electrical parameters connected to a unit computer so that the operators are aware of the load point of the machine and where they are operating in relation to the limits of the generator (e.g., DCS, SCADA). The main electrical parameters include megawatts, reactive power, stator phase currents, terminal voltage, frequency, field current, and field voltage. All of these have operating limits that, if exceeded, can cause damage to one or more of the generator components.

In addition to the electrical parameters, there are operating values that must be monitored to ensure that the generator operating limits are followed. Some of the more critical parameters include shaft speed, hydrogen gas pressure and temperatures, lube- and seal-oil temperatures and pressures, stator cooling water temperature, pressure and conductivity, bearing vibration, and raw service water temperature. These critical parameters tell the operator something about the condition of the generator or one of its components. In addition all have specific operating limits that, when they are exceeded, have certain consequences.

Not all parameters have the same level of priority. For example, exceeding shaft speed limits by 10% while operating at steady load will have far greater consequences in terms of machine damage than exceeding a component temperature or bearing vibration limit by the same percentage.

In addition not all parameters have to be monitored to guarantee proper operation of the generator. For example, all of the stator cooling water outlet temperatures being normal during on-load condition tells an operator that there must be water flow in the system. Therefore it is not absolutely necessary to monitor the stator cooling water flow itself. Monitoring the stator cooling water outlet temperature is sufficient to safely operate the generator and detect when problems are occurring.

There is also a wide range in the number of sensors installed by the various manufacturers in their generators over the years. There are some machines with no core or stator winding thermocouples (TCs) or resistance temperature detectors (RTDs) installed, and some that have as many as two dozen core TCs and an RTD in every stator winding slot and on every stator winding outlet hose. The variation is extensive and is generally dependent on the manufacturer, but the operator may request additional monitoring sensors to be installed during manufacture if they are willing to pay more to get it. Most manufacturers will oblige.

5.3 DYNAMIC MONITORING WITH LOAD-VARYING ALARM LIMITS

Regardless of what type and number of sensors are installed and connected to the monitoring system, it is always a good idea to get the most out of what is monitored. A more effective way to get the best use of installed sensors is by dynamic monitoring. Dynamic monitoring simply means having alarm limits that change in relation to the generator load point, rather than waiting for a high-level alarm limit to be reached. Relying on static high limits can sometimes mean that a problem has progressed too far to allow any meaningful corrective action by the time the alarm limit is exceeded and the operator is notified by the alarm.

The premise behind dynamic monitoring is to mathematically predict what a particular sensor or group of sensors should be reading at any operating point and compare it with the actual sensor reading. The difference between the two can be closely monitored, and if the deviation is more than a previously determined limit, it can be alarmed or brought to the attention of the operator. The obvious advantage is that much earlier warning can be obtained. Also it affords looking for long-term problem trending, as well as more immediate failure modes.

To do this, a mathematical model of the generator parameter being monitored must be available. Then it has to be customized to the particular machine being monitored. Subsequently this mathematical model becomes an artificial sensor or an indicator of a problem. The following is a brief description of how this type of sensor is constructed.

One of the best examples of an artificial indicator built from sensor readings, into a mathematical model, is that of water-cooled stator winding hose outlet temperature measurement. To build this indicator in its simplest form, one must look at what affects the stator winding temperature during all modes of operation, but specifically when the generator is connected to the system, and loaded.

In the case of the stator winding hose outlet sensor, we are not concerned with stator winding temperature when the generator is off-line since no current

flows in the winding. Fault current could flow when the generator is on open circuit and a failure of the ground wall insulation occurs. However, this is a case where generator ground fault relay protection comes into play, and stator winding temperature monitoring is a secondary issue. The main concern is the temperature of the stator winding when the machine is on-line and stator current is flowing in the winding.

To begin, the stator winding hose outlet temperature will be at least that of the water inlet temperature. Therefore the first component of a stator bar hose outlet temperature, T_{out}, will be the temperature of the cooling water in, T_{in}. (For direct hydrogen-cooled stator windings, the coolant inlet temperature is derived from the cold hydrogen gas temperature.)

Stator bar temperature will increase as electrical current flows in the copper of the winding. The relationship of temperature to electrical current is well known as $T \propto I^2$. Therefore, if the generator is at full load where the stator current is theoretically at its maximum (I_{ref}), then the temperature of the stator bar hose outlets will be some temperature above the cooling water inlet temperature. The difference between the cooling water inlet and outlet temperatures will be the temperature rise, dT_{ref}, at this reference load, due to the heat input from the stator bar I^2R losses. The temperature difference between T_{out} and T_{in} will obviously change as the generator loading (operating stator current, I_{s}) is increased and decreased. Applying the relationship $T \propto I^2$, we can use I_{s} and I_{ref} in the form $(I_{\text{s}}/I_{\text{ref}})^2$ to account for generator load changes. Therefore the basic formula to calculate stator winding hose outlet temperatures can be written as

$$T_{\text{out}} = T_{\text{in}} + dT_{\text{ref}} \left(\frac{I_{\text{s}}}{I_{\text{ref}}} \right)^2$$

In the relationship above, we can see that the portion of the function $(I_{\text{s}}/I_{\text{ref}})^2$ is equal to one, as it should be, when fingerprinting of the stator winding temperatures is done at the reference load. As I_{s} becomes lower, at lower loads, the temperature calculated for T_{out} will decrease proportionally [1]. Using the formula, the difference between the measured reading and the calculated value can be closely monitored. An alarm value (e.g., 5°C) can then be added to the calculated value to produce the dynamic alarm limit as follows:

$$T_{\text{alarm}} = T_{\text{out}} + 5^{\circ}\text{C}$$

If the deviation is more than the calculated alarm limit, T_{alarm}, it is then brought to the attention of the operator (Figs. 5.1 and 5.2).

It should be noted that the preceding algorithms are in their simplest form. Other factors must be included for complete accuracy. The manufacturer generally knows these factors. For example, the stator bar expected temperature calculation can also be enhanced, to include a factor allowing for variable coolant flow in water-cooled stator windings. Likewise, for direct hydrogen-cooled stator windings, this model can be enhanced to incorporate changes in hydrogen gas

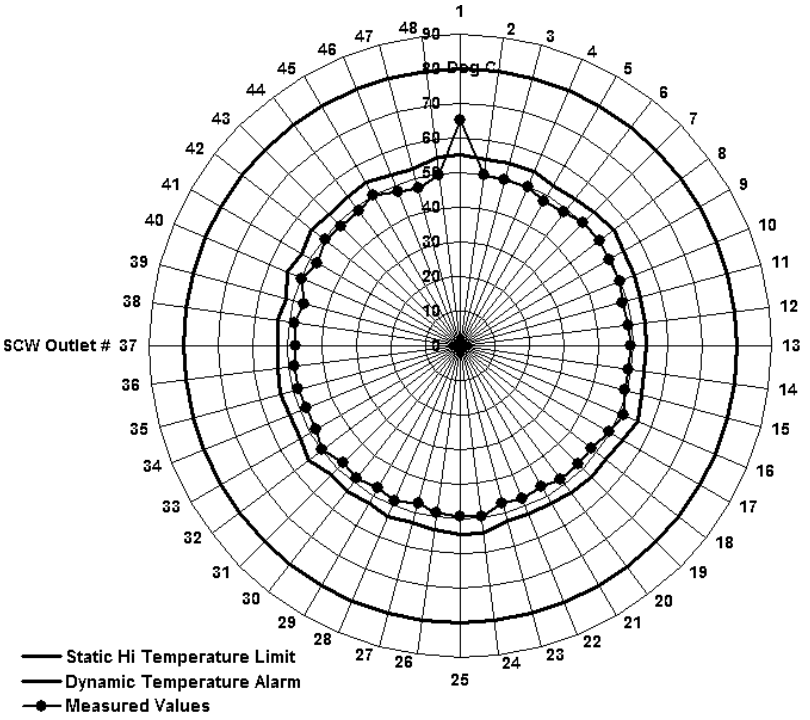


Fig. 5.1 Polar graph of instantaneous temperature magnitude for all hose outlets monitored.

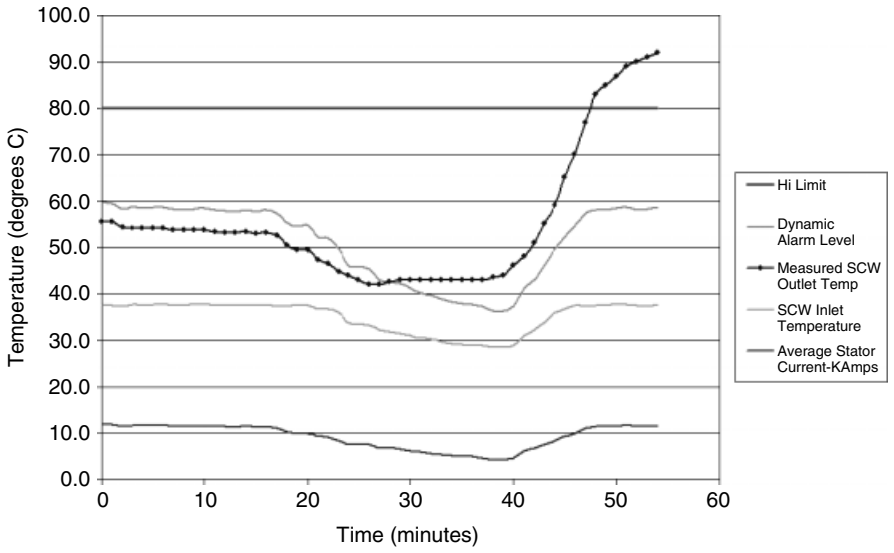


Fig. 5.2 One hose-outlet sensor indicating plugging in temperature in relation to time.

pressure. When implementing these types of models, the utility should consult the manufacturer before implementation.

Now consider the direct hydrogen-cooled stator winding. If we do not include the gas pressure factor, the model allows diagnosis of overheating due to drops in casing hydrogen pressure. If we include the factor, then the model will always account for casing pressure changes and never be able to predict temperature rises on pressure variation, because the model is now further dynamic on pressure as well as coolant inlet temperature and stator current. Therefore, to determine if one of the model variables is affecting the outlet temperature, one either needs to depend on separate indicators to advise that a limit has been exceeded or use combinations of the basic model with each of the variables sequentially removed.

The distinct advantage of using this type of indicator in conjunction with direct sensor readings is the capability to predict expected values over the entire load and power factor range of the generator, and compare them to the actual readings. This allows a much improved and closer degree of monitoring on specific generator components, rather than simply relying on a maximum limit before an alarm is incurred. Using this dynamic monitoring method, one can look for deviations of only a few degrees above normal (for temperature relationships), at any load, and be provided with much faster warning of impending problems in the generator—long before measured parameters get anywhere near their absolute limits.

5.4 ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEMS

Monitoring systems with diagnostic capability, using artificial intelligence software, are more commonly referred to as expert systems. The purpose of an expert system for monitoring and diagnostics of large steam turbine driven generators is to collect, analyze, and interpret generator and auxiliary system sensor information, and provide early diagnosis of developing problems in the generator and its associated systems. The expert system should provide an easily understandable description of the suspected problem and recommendations to correct it, or bring the unit to a safe operating condition in a timely and appropriate manner.

The main advantage of an expert system is its ability to look at all available sensor data in real time, correlate it as an “expert” would and continuously update the diagnosis based on changing sensor readings. This allows operators to react quickly at the onset of the majority of generator problems that may be experienced during operation and avert major failures. In addition an expert system gives station maintenance engineers a tool to closely monitor and log the performance of the generator, and make better maintenance decisions from the data collected during operation.

There are a variety of types of expert systems in use today on large rotating machines. Their deterministic capabilities rely on such methods as rule-based systems, pattern recognition, neural networks, and Bayesian belief networks.

Regardless of the type of expert system implemented, all have a number of common elements. These include a *knowledge base* containing the equipment facts, component relationships, and mathematical models, data acquisition hardware and software for sensor inputs, AI (artificial intelligence) software more commonly referred to as an inference engine to perform the reasoning function between the knowledge base and sensor inputs, a graphical user interface to allow the operator to interact with the system, installation software to allow changes and updates to the system by the experts, and in some cases a simulator for off-line testing and training.

Within the various elements of the expert system, some interesting and novel techniques have been developed in recent years to provide accurate analysis of impending problems. These include mathematical modeling techniques used for logical and probabilistic determination of large generator problems. Also methods of combining sensor inputs to create mathematical indicators of problems, and techniques for dynamic tracking of problem indicators over the full power factor and load range of the generator have been developed.

An expert system generally consists of a computer for monitoring and processing of data, external data acquisition hardware for collection of the generator and auxiliary systems sensor inputs, and the software that forms the basis of the expert system. The computer is usually a fairly powerful type of machine such as a workstation. This is mainly because real time expert systems have large memory requirements and need fast CPU speeds. However, based on the present trends in computer development, it is now possible to put even the larger expert monitoring systems on a PC.

The data acquisition system is used to collect raw sensor data from the generator and auxiliary systems. It can consist of a stand-alone data logger or the equivalent, or the existing unit computer data acquisition system.

The number of sensors monitored will vary, depending on the particular generator and how extensively it is instrumented. The expected readings of the monitored sensors are determined during installation and configuration of the expert system, by "heat run" tests on the generator at various loads and power factors, to fingerprint the expected machine's behavior. The fingerprint data is used to produce scaling factors for specific formulas developed to track sensor inputs over the entire load and power factor range (i.e., dynamic tracking), and to set maximum sensor limits according to insulation class, machine rating, and other machine specific parameters. Such formulas include stator winding temperature as a function of coolant inlet temperature and stator phase current as previously described, and stator core temperatures as a function of MW, MVAR, and cold hydrogen gas temperature and pressure.

Examples of sensors are direct temperature readings from thermocouples and RTDs, pressure readings, voltage measurements, current measurements, and equipment status (breaker open/closed, pump on/off, tank level high/low, etc.). These are generally the instruments that are hard-wired directly to the data acquisition system. The readings are used in their raw form both in terms of the measurement value and units.

Within the software will be found, the AI software, the knowledge base, third party software for such things as the graphical user interface, installation software, and simulation software.

Within the knowledge base are the general and specific generator information on problems and indicators of problems, which the AI software must process. The knowledge base is generally a refined database that attempts to incorporate industrywide commonality in generator operation and troubleshooting. In addition the specific information on the particular generator and its auxiliary systems being monitored are structurally mapped into the database.

The knowledge base consists of the possible generator and auxiliary system problems. Attached to the problem network or table are the indicators that consist of as many sensors and problem indicators as available from the installed generator instrumentation. The problem indicators are, in effect, the sensor inputs or combinations of sensor inputs that convey the information to the problem set that some operating parameter or limit has been exceeded, and that a real problem is occurring. The AI software determines this, as it processes the information from deviations between actual sensor readings and expected readings.

The expert system software uses the sensor inputs to look for deviations in readings that indicate generator problems and reports the relevant information to the monitor for operator interaction. Dynamic monitoring lends itself to the expert system application extremely well and takes even greater advantage of this technique. The example given in the section on dynamic monitoring has shown how the individual hose outlet temperature from one stator bar is calculated, so that it may be compared to the actual sensor reading. However, each stator bar is also associated with a particular stator winding parallel and phase. This is a very important to consider since some stator winding problems are not simply related to only one stator bar, but to a particular parallel, phase or the whole winding. An expert system can handle this complexity extremely well as follows.

On a two-pole, two-parallel path stator winding, for example, one of the phase parallels could be affected if a parallel connector on the collector end ring bus were open circuited. This would cause all the current on the associated phase to divert from the open parallel to the other parallel. In effect, there would be no current flow in the one parallel, and the other parallel would be attempting to carry full phase current and subsequently overheat. We would therefore expect to see all the bars associated with the overheated parallel in high-temperature alarm, and the other bars to go down in temperature since no stator current is flowing.

Let us say for the same winding configuration, that one phase looses all cooling water flow due to plugging of the coolant path—sometimes possible by the configuration of the water delivery system to the winding. We would then expect to see all the bars associated with this phase in high temperature alarm since the phase is still carrying current but is not being cooled.

Finally, consider the whole winding in the case where the cooling water flow is greatly reduced but is still flowing. The temperature monitoring indicators for the stator bars will see normal stator current and inlet water temperature, but reduced

flow. Therefore all the stator bar hose outlet temperatures should be in alarm since all will be reading higher than the calculated expected value for each bar.

The point of the last three examples is that we do not wish to have every stator bar hose outlet temperature in alarm when the root problem is not related to the bars themselves. Therefore a further method is required to establish that the problem is not with the stator bars but is rather rooted in the connectors or the cooling water delivery system.

To do this, we can use the stator winding diagram to form a sensor network and map out which bars belong to each of the three phases, and subsequently which of these are in each parallel [1]. Using the stator bar temperature models, the expert system can then reason that the problem is related to, for example, red phase only because the winding mapping tells it that only the bars in red phase are overheating. Therefore the expert system would report simply that red phase is overheating, rather than all the stator bars in that phase. One can then use graphical abilities of the computer to track the temperature of the affected phase in comparison to the other phases and to load changes.

The degree of overheating can be determined by further using the individual bar temperature models to give the average temperature of the bars in the affected phase, or the hottest bar in the affected phase, and so on. Handling of the temperature reporting is discretionary, and is simply a matter of choice in this case. Hence there is additional flexibility built in with this type of approach.

5.5 MONITORED PARAMETERS

All generator-monitoring systems require sensors connected to the generator and its auxiliary systems to provide a diagnosis of problems that may be occurring. These sensors are various types of instrumentation that are installed to measure some parameter that is important to the safe operation of the machine. A sensor can come in many forms such as a thermocouple, pressure gauge, or level switch. In this section we discuss the basic parameters monitored in generators and their auxiliary systems, and the effect of operation outside the limits of the parameter. A brief description of the types of sensors or instruments used for each parameter is included, as well as what each detects, and how they are used.

In addition to the basic individual parameter or sensor information, some sensors can be related to another sensor to form an indication of a problem or existing generator condition. Here we describe how certain of these relevant sensors can be used in conjunction with others, to provide some additional diagnosis of the generator condition.

In discussions of generators, in general, the machine is broken down by components and subsystems that have common elements. The sensor information in this chapter will be presented in these organized subsystems of the generator.

5.5.1 Generator Electrical Parameters

Generator Output Power. Generator output power is the real MW power output from the generator. It is a function of the stator terminal voltage, current,

and the generator power factor as follows:

$$\text{MW} = \text{MVA} \times \text{PF} = \sqrt{3} \times V_t \times I_a \times \text{PF}$$

Where V_t is the terminal line voltage, and I_a is the terminal current. The power outputs, both active power (MW) and reactive power (MVAR), are monitored by voltage and current signals taken from the generator potential and current transformers. The signals are processed to provide the MW and MVAR information and displayed and recorded in the main control room, to keep track of the load point of the machine, and allow operator control of the generator.

MW overload on the generator is the main concern, and often this means that the stator current limit has been exceeded. High stator current will affect the condition of the stator winding. Excessive stator terminal voltage can also result in an overload condition, but this is generally alarmed and relay protected to ensure an overvoltage situation does not occur. Excessive terminal voltage will affect core heating.

Generator Reactive Power. Generator reactive power is the volt–amperes–reactive (MVAR) output from the generator. As with the MW of the generator, the MVAR are also a function of the stator terminal voltage and current. However, the MVAR are principally determined by the field current input to the rotor. Therefore, when MW is held constant, varying the field current will change the MVAR. The relationship s as follows:

$$\text{MVAR} = \sqrt{(\text{MVA}^2 - \text{MW}^2)}$$

The MVAR loading of the machine must also be monitored, since it also has operating restrictions.

Exceeding the maximum MVAR loading means that the field current limit on the rotor has probably been exceeded, in the lagging power factor range. This will cause rotor-winding overheating. In addition the stator terminal voltage can also be exceeded during excessive VAR loading and cause stator core overfluxing, and hence core heating.

Exceeding the minimum MVAR loading means that the field current on the rotor has been reduced to a very low level, such that the generator is operating in the leading power factor range. When the MVAR are reduced beyond design limits, the possible problems that can occur are stator core-end overheating, exceeding the minimum terminal voltage limit, and loss of stability from slipped poles.

Three Stator Phase Currents. The three stator phase currents are monitored via the generator current transformers. Different classes of current transformers may be employed for metering and relaying requirements. They are located close to the generator winding around the terminal bushings. The analog output from the current transformers, approximately 5 A at rated generator output current, may be displayed and/or recorded on the main control panel.

The three phase currents flowing in the stator winding produce I^2R losses, which directly affect the temperature of the winding. Excessive current will cause excessive temperature, proportional to the square of the current. In addition, vibration and bar bouncing forces are induced in the stator windings in proportion to the square of the current flowing.

Temperature and vibration affect the electrical and mechanical integrity of both the interstrand and ground-wall insulations, and the stator bar surface coatings. The mechanical integrity of the copper strands is also affected by temperature, in terms of absolute temperature and thermal cycling, and by the mechanical effects of bar bouncing.

The stator currents are monitored and used to provide indication of stator current overload, phase current unbalance, and they can be used to calculate the negative sequence currents flowing in the rotor (see Section 5.5.1).

Stator Terminal Voltage. The stator voltage is monitored at the generator potential transformers. Different classes of potential transformers may be employed for metering and relaying requirements. The stator voltage is generally displayed and or recorded in the main control room.

Terminal voltage is a function of magnetic flux, rotor speed and the stator-winding configuration. Excessively high voltage on the stator winding can breakdown the ground-wall insulation and deteriorate the stator bar surface coatings due to electrical breakdown phenomena. In addition, if the voltage becomes to high, the stator core may become overheated by an "overfluxing" condition. The induced eddy currents in the individual laminations would become excessive under such a condition and overheat the inter-laminar insulation, and eventually melt the stator iron if the voltage is over the limit and for too long a time. (For a discussion of this topic refer to the discussion in Chapter 6 on "overflux.") There is an exponential relationship where the higher the overvoltage is, the less time the stator core insulation can withstand it. The capability of the inter-laminar insulation varies from one machine to another, but most are generally built to class F today.

The stator terminal voltage is monitored to look for abnormal terminal voltage either too high or too low, and to monitor the degree of phase voltage unbalance. Monitoring of the generator terminal voltage is critical during synchronizing of the generator to the system. The terminal voltage of the generator must be matched in magnitude, phase and frequency to that of the system voltage before closing the main generator breakers. This is to ensure smooth closure of the breakers and connection to the system, with no malsynchronization occurring. Additionally overfluxing occurrences tend to happen during start-up operations, before connection to the grid.

Field Current. Field current can be measured by a dc shunt installed in series in the excitation supply circuit or by dc CTs on the power circuit at the excitation system. The measurement is brought back to the control room for monitoring and is also used with the filed voltage to calculate the rotor winding average temperature.

The current flowing in the rotor winding is direct current, and produces I^2R losses, which directly affect the temperature of the copper winding. The temperature of the rotor winding cannot be measured directly but rather by resistance using the measured field current and the measured field voltage to calculate the resistance of the rotor winding.

Excessive field current will cause field winding overheating directly, and high terminal voltage. A field current that is too low can cause core-end heating, and/or the terminal voltage to decrease below its minimum allowable value. In addition, if the field current is reduced too far, magnetic coupling between the stator and rotor fields will be weakened such that loss of synchronism occurs from slipped poles. This is more commonly referred to as instability.

Field Voltage. Field voltage is measured at the excitation system supply to the rotor, and is generally taken as the voltage across the sliprings. The measurement is brought back to the control room for monitoring, and is also used with the field current to calculate the rotor winding average temperature.

Increasing the field voltage increases the field current proportional to the rotor winding resistance. It is monitored but not usually used for alarms or trips. It is used to calculate rotor winding resistance, and subsequently the rotor winding average and hot spot temperature. AVR problems can cause the field voltage to become too high, and in turn cause the excitation to increase beyond design limits.

Field voltage may be increased in times of system events to boost generator voltage by "field forcing." This term is used to describe increasing the field voltage to approximately double its normal value, on a short-term basis. The capability of any rotor during field forcing depends on the winding and cooling design. The relationship is generally an exponential one over time.

Frequency. The frequency of the generator output voltage is monitored at the generator potential transformers. The frequency is usually displayed on the main control panel. Frequency is measured in cycles per second or hertz (Hz). It refers to the electrical frequency of the generator. It is monitored for abnormal deviation from the system frequency, which is 60 and 50 Hz, depending on the location in the world.

Frequency is more a consideration for turbine blade, hydrogen seal and bearing operation. There are many subsynchronous vibration modes associated with low-frequency operation that could fail these components, and must be avoided. In terms of generator operation, over- and underfrequency are the main concerns.

Overfrequency is most often the result of an instantaneous load reduction when the generator is synchronized to the system, or from excessive turbine torque when the generator is in the open-circuit condition before synchronization with the grid.

During on-load operation, fast load reductions may cause the current in the stator winding to decrease rapidly and the terminal voltage to likewise rise rapidly due to a high level of field excitation still applied. In this case automatic action is taken to decrease the steam input to the turbine, to match the load requirements,

and to quickly reduce field current to keep the terminal voltage within limits (i.e., the automatic voltage regulator).

Underfrequency is generally caused by a system event rather than in the generator itself. The effect on the generator, however, is almost always an attempt by the system to extract excessive current from the stator and to drag the rotor speed down. This also has the effect of depressing the stator terminal voltage. To offset this, the excitation system for the generator will generally go into "field forcing" to try and maintain rated terminal voltage. Therefore there is a possibility of sustaining overheating in both the stator and rotor windings during this type of event. Protection against overloading in these components is usually provided.

Volts per Hertz. Volts-per-Hertz (V/Hz) is the ratio of terminal voltage to generator electrical frequency. It is actually used as a generator supplementary start protection during the open-circuit condition rather than for on-load operation. It is primarily in place to protect the generator from overfluxing during open-circuit operation. During the open circuit condition, core overfluxing, and hence overheating, is possible if an overvoltage or underfrequency condition occurs.

In the on-line state, however, should the terminal voltage rise beyond the design capability of the stator core, there is a danger of overfluxing the core at that condition as well. (This topic is extensively covered in other sections of this book; see the Index.)

Negative Sequence. Negative sequence generally refers to negative-sequence currents in the generator rotor induced by unbalance in the three stator phase currents. These currents flow on the surface area of the rotor in the forging and wedges and are a *skin effect* current that occurs at twice rated frequency component. The unbalanced condition may be due to a machine or system problem but is more often system related rather than a problem in the generator itself.

There are two components of negative sequence to consider. The first is the continuous I_2 component, which refers to the amount of phase unbalance the generator can tolerate for an infinite operating period. The second is the transient component called I_2^2t, which refers to the degree of short-term phase unbalance that the generator can withstand.

For large steam turbine generators, a typical continuous I_2 value of 8 would be normal. This means that the generator could carry a continuous phase unbalance in the stator winding of 8% or 0.08 pu of the rated stator current, without damaging any of the generator components, specifically the rotor. A typical transient value for I_2 (the I_2^2t component) would be 10. This means that the generator could withstand 100% or 1 pu phase unbalance for 10 seconds (i.e., 1 pu phase current times 10 seconds = an I_2^2t value of 10) [2]. The overall relationship for negative sequence capability of a generator is expressed exponentially as shown in Figure 5.3.

There is always a small natural degree of unbalance in these three phase currents, but they are not harmful below the continuous I_2 value. When the degree of unbalance becomes significant, it appears as 120 (100) Hz currents

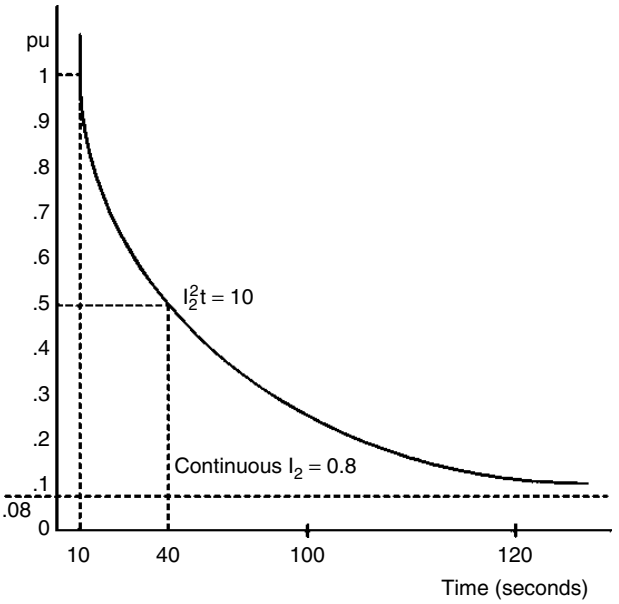


Fig. 5.3 Negative-sequence inverse time relationship.

flowing in the surface of the rotor body and wedges, which can overheat the rotor forging and/or wedges. The symptoms may arise as high vibration due to thermal unbalance in the rotor, and eventual component failure should overheating occur. Relay protection is generally provided to detect the level of negative-sequence currents and initiate a generator trip.

5.5.2 Stator Core and Frame

Core Temperatures. Stator core temperatures are monitored by thermocouples (RTDs) embedded between the stator core laminates at strategic locations (Figs 5.4 and 5.5). In the radial direction these locations are usually in the tooth center, the core yoke a few inches below slot bottom and in the core yoke centered between slot bottom and the back of the core. In the axial direction they are positioned at both core-ends generally from the first core packet up to about one and a half feet (45 cm) inward, and in the core center. This provides coverage such that the various core-heating modes may be fully monitored. This includes global overheating, core-end overheating, and localized overheating from local core faults.

Global overheating of the stator core may occur from overfluxing by excessive field current application either online or offline. An indication that this condition is occurring will also be evident by the stator terminal voltage being above allowable limits. Core overheating can occur during overload, in which case the terminal voltage and field current will almost certainly be above limits. These are

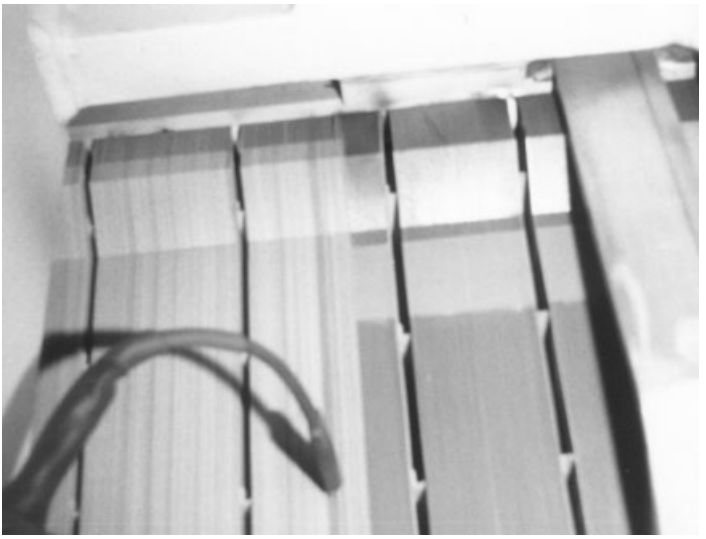


Fig. 5.4 Embedded core thermocouple.

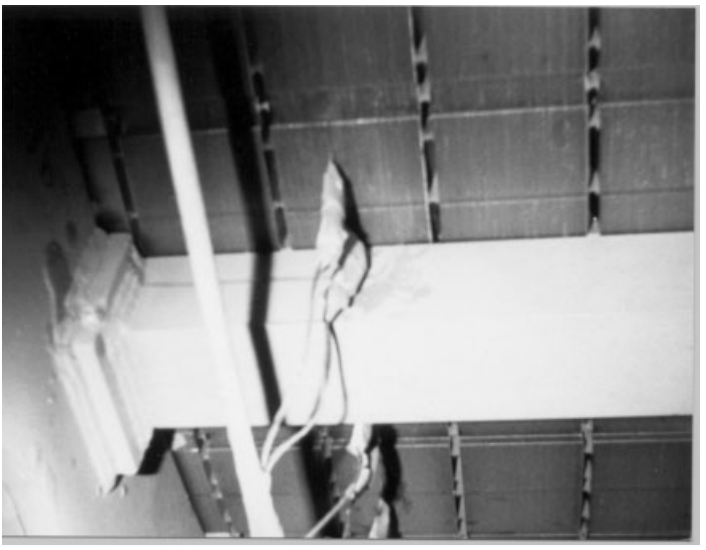


Fig. 5.5 Embedded core thermocouples.

inverse time dependent so that a certain amount of overfluxing may be tolerated in a short period of a few seconds. The relationship is exponential with time.

Another cause of global core overheating can occur from the hydrogen gas pressure dropping too low. In this case the core is simply not getting sufficient cooling. Hydrogen gas purity will also affect core temperature, but the drop in

purity has to be severe for overheating to occur. This will have an effect on most other components in the machine at the same time.

The other cause of global core overheating is high hydrogen gas temperature. This is most likely to occur due to a problem with the hydrogen coolers, such as low flow or loss of raw cooling water to the hydrogen coolers. There have also been cases where the raw water supply is too warm in summer months in southern areas, and even at full raw water flow the cold hydrogen gas cannot be maintained below allowable limits. Again, core heating will be higher but overheating is unlikely. The condition should not be left uncorrected though, because the stator core inter-laminar insulation life will be adversely affected in the long run by extended operation at higher than rated temperatures.

Core-end overheating is a condition related to leading power factor operation. In this overheating mode the core center is not affected. During leading power factor operation the interaction of the magnetic fields in the core-ends are such that there is a higher degree of axial flux impingement on the core that tends to saturate the iron at the core-ends. As the power factor or field current is reduced, saturation increases and subsequently the core-end temperatures also. The level of temperature rise in the core ends is dependent on a variety of generator design features and depending on the design variations from generator to generator, some machines will see this affect more than others.

Local core overheating is a condition generally related to a small area of the core and is usually due to a localized defect, or foreign body present in the stator. It can be associated with a breakdown of the inter-laminar insulation or shorting of the core laminates.

Inter-laminar insulation breakdown can occur from voltage spikes because of system- or machine-related events, fretting from loose iron, poor space block welds, and so on. Shorts across laminates occur generally either from foreign objects in the bore, or damage to the core from the rotor skid plate or hammer strikes during re-wedging activities.

Core-Clamping Plate Temperatures. Core compression or clamping plate overheating is also related primarily to leading power factor operation, and is affected by the interaction of the magnetic fields at the ends of the generator, the same as the core. TCs or RTDs are attached to the core compression plates to monitor for excessive temperature rise.

In addition to the end-iron effects from leading power factor operation, the clamping plates are also susceptible to overheating by abnormalities in the hydrogen gas (i.e., low gas pressure and high gas temperature), since they are also cooled by hydrogen.

Core-End Flux Screen or Shunt Temperatures. Core-end flux screens or shunts are employed to reduce the saturation effect on the stator core-end iron and core compression plates. Again, this occurs primarily during leading power factor operation. The net effect of the flux screens or shunts is to control the stator

end temperatures below the class insulation limit. The flux screens/shunts therefore generate considerable losses and heat from the circulating currents induced in them.

Temperature monitoring in the form of TCs or RTDs is provided in many cases to ensure that the high-temperature limit is not exceeded. In addition to the end-iron effects from leading power factor operation, the clamping plates are also susceptible to overheating by abnormalities in the hydrogen gas (i.e., low gas pressure and high gas temperature), since they are also cooled by hydrogen. However, there are some designs in existence that employ a water circuit in the flux screens and use stator cooling water for primary heat removal. In such cases the hydrogen gas has a lesser effect.

Generator Condition Monitor. The generator condition monitor (GCM), commonly known as the core monitor, is a device used to detect overheated insulation inside the generator. Although the original intent of the GCM was to provide advance warning of stator core insulation overheating, the fact is that any overheated organic material inside the generator (i.e., insulation) will create pyrolysis products in the form of particulates that can be detected by the GCM (Figs. 5.6 and 5.7).

The detection of particulates occurs in an ion chamber within the GCM. The ion chamber is designed to work in a hydrogen atmosphere under the high pressures used in large generators. As hydrogen is passed through the ion chamber, the detector inside the chamber produces a constant current through the gas flow. The current is set (usually at 80%) by regulating the gas flow and continuously monitoring it. When particulates (i.e., pyrolysis products from overheated insulation) are present, the current will drop. If the reduction in current goes below a pre-set alarm limit (generally set at 50%), the GCM signals an alarm.

The alarm tells the operator that a GCM event has occurred in the generator and a check on the validity of the alarm is now required. To assist the operating personnel in this assessment, a filter is employed to check that particulates are in fact present in the hydrogen gas. The operator simply pushes a button to divert the gas flow through the filter assembly before going to the ion chamber. If the alarm is real, the filter will remove the particulates and the GCM current will return to normal. Releasing the filter button should bring the alarm back in as long as the particulates are still present.

One of the problems that have been experienced over the years with the GCM is false alarms due to oil mist contamination in the hydrogen gas. The problem can be circumvented by slightly heating the ion chamber, as this causes the oil mist to have no effect on the current signal [3]. For this reason many GCMs are now equipped with warmed ion chambers.

In the past ion chambers were heated to the point where they were known to somewhat desensitize real alarms by overheated insulation. Warming to a lower temperature than previously now removes this issue, and the effectiveness of the core monitor is generally good.

To further enhance the use of the GCM, and to aid in determining what the source of any alarm is, an automatic sampling assembly is incorporated in the

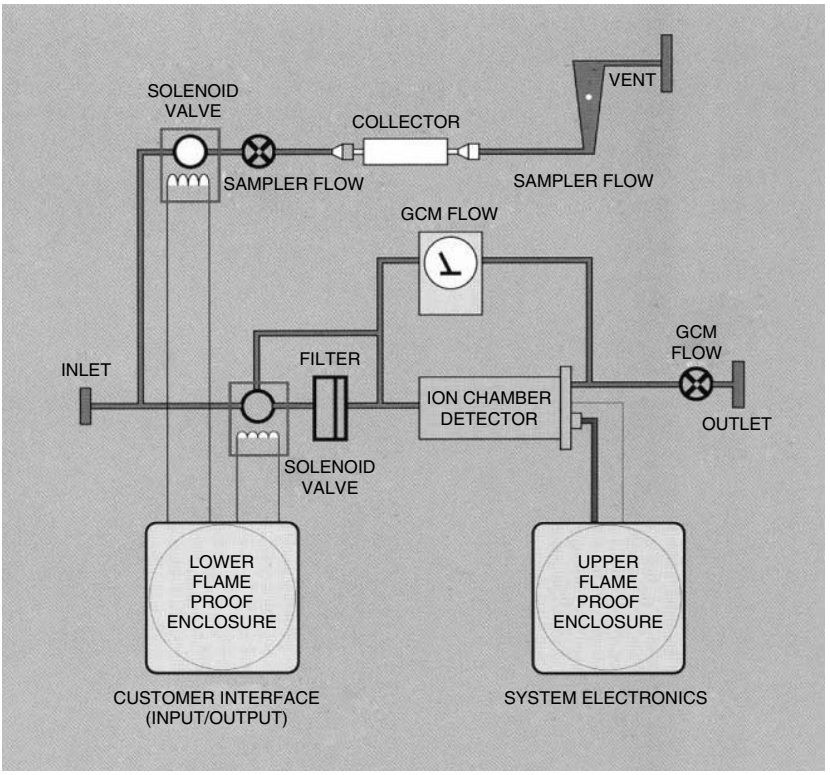


Fig. 5.6 Condition (core) monitoring system. (Courtesy of Environment-One).

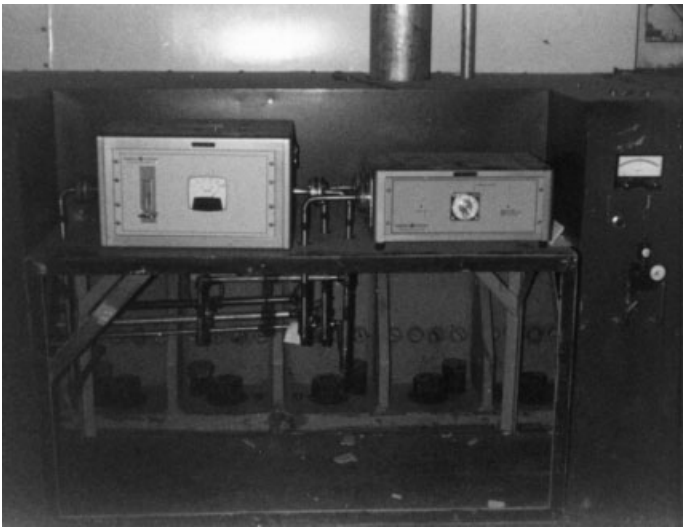


Fig. 5.7 Condition (core) monitor installed next to generator.

GCM. When an alarm occurs, a controlled volume of hydrogen gas is passed through the sampler, which has a removable collector. The collector maintains the ability to capture both the particulates and the gas that passes through it. The collector is then sent to a laboratory for analysis of the collected samples. This way the source of the overheating or false indication can be determined.

The down side of auto-sampling is that it takes time for the samples to be analyzed while the unit is still operating. A decision can be made to continue running on the chance that the source of overheating will not be fatal to the generator (back of core burning, oil mist, etc.) or the unit can be shut down until the analysis results are obtained.

Tagging compounds [4] were developed to assist with identification of the source of internal generator overheating. Tagging compounds are essentially a number of different synthesized chemicals that are chemically and thermally stable. Each of the different "tags" is mixed in trace amounts with the colored epoxy paints that are used to coat the various internal generator components. When a GCM alarm occurs a sample is taken and the sample is then quickly analyzed with the provided "on-site" equipment. Since the tagging compounds are known, the location of the overheating may be quickly determined (Fig. 5.8).

Core Vibration. Vibration in the stator core is naturally produced by the unbalanced magnetic pull in the airgap, originating from the unequal magnetic field distribution of the rotor. The pole or direct axis carries the main flux while the winding or quadrature axis carries only the leakage and stray fluxes. Therefore a large difference in magnetic force is inherent between the two axes. A large

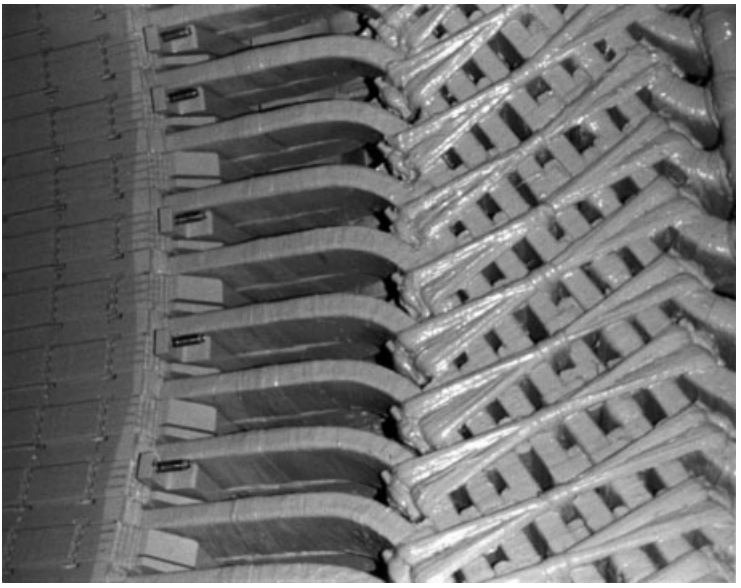


Fig. 5.8 Color-coded tagging compounds.

magnetic force is generated in the pole axes, and a weak magnetic force is present in the winding axes. Since each pole has a north and a south (or a plus and a minus) associated with it, an unbalanced magnetic pull is generated at twice the line frequency.

The core must be maintained tight or fretting will occur between the laminates. Minor fretting will tend to deteriorate the inter-laminar insulation, but if the core becomes too loose, the laminates and or the space blocks may even fatigue with the result being pieces of loose core material breaking off and causing damage. Monitoring of core vibrations can be done with accelerometers mounted on the core back in strategic locations to determine the magnitude and phase of both radial and tangential vibration modes (Figs. 5.9 and 5.10).

Frame Vibration. Frame vibration is also excited by unbalanced magnetic pull and by any vibration produced in the core. There are known cases of vibration resonance occurring on the frame as a result of the frame having a resonant frequency near line or twice line frequency. Resonant frequencies may be corrected by either adding mass to the frame to bring the natural frequency down, or by stiffening the frame to drive the natural frequency higher; the object being to move the frame natural frequency away from the exciting frequencies by at least 10%.

Severe damage to the frame can occur by initiating cracks in the frame welds or in the frame members themselves. Residual damage from the high vibrations associated with frame vibration is likely to be transmitted to other components of the generator if the situation becomes severe.

Good core-to-frame coupling is required to ensure that the core and the frame move together. There is evidence of numerous cases where core frames became "uncoupled" from the core and impacting damage found at the core to keybar

Fig. 5.9 Core and frame accelerometers.

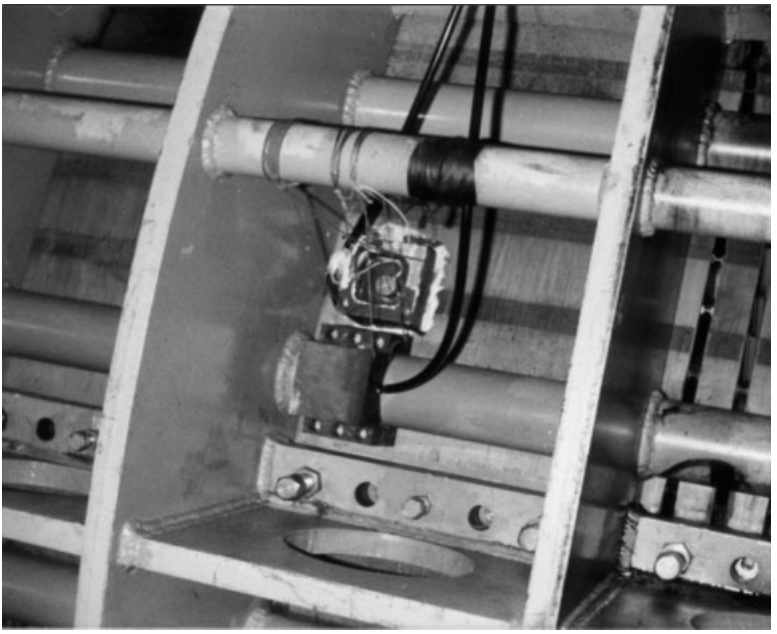


Fig. 5.10 Core and frame accelerometers.

interface. Such vibrations were corrected in past by spring mounting the core to the frame or installing a damping arrangement to "de-tune" the vibration modes.

Monitoring of frame vibrations can also be done with accelerometers mounted on the keybars, frame ribs, or casing structure in strategic locations to determine the magnitude and phase of both radial and tangential vibration modes. (Fig. 5.9 and 5.10).

Liquid Level in Generator Casing. Most large generators are equipped with liquid detectors. As fluids collect in the generator casing they are drained to a tank equipped with a level detector connected to an alarm. The liquid detector does not differentiate between the fluids that collect in it, only that the allowable liquid level in the stator casing has been exceeded.

When the liquid detector alarm is triggered, a sample is required to be taken for determining the source. The possibilities are seal oil, stator cooling water, and hydrogen cooler service water.

5.5.3 Stator Winding

The stator winding is a high-cost component of the stator. Most serious stator problems are statistically found in the stator winding, due to the nature of the construction of the component, and the operating duty it must endure with the relatively "soft" materials employed, when compared to the stator core or frame.

To judge the condition of the machine, operating load conditions can normally be correlated to temperature, vibration, partial discharges, and other parameters being monitored. Temperature is the main parameter monitored, and the winding may be monitored for temperature rise of the copper conductors and of the outlet cooling medium. The end-winding may be monitored for radial, axial, and tangential vibration at the once and twice operating frequencies, and phase connection rings and terminal bushings may be monitored for both temperature and vibration.

Correlations normally are made of identical quantities at fixed operating conditions, held constant for an adequate time period to establish steady-state conditions. However, some occurrences relate to changing conditions. In these cases an exact record and methodical variation of conditions may be required for a proper diagnosis.

Stator Cooling Water Inlet Temperature. Pure demineralized water is used as the cooling medium for stator windings in most large generators. It is commonly referred to as the stator cooling water (SCW). Water cooling of stator windings is usually done on generators of 300 MW size and larger, but there are also numerous large machines cooled by application of direct hydrogen cooling in the stator winding. In smaller machines the cooling is done indirectly by hydrogen gas or air. In this arrangement, the stator core acts as a heat sink to dissipate the losses generated in the stator winding.

The stator cooling water inlet temperature is generally maintained below 50°C [5] but normally operates in the 35 to 40°C range. High inlet water temperature will cause the water outlet temperature from the stator winding to be correspondingly high as well. This increases the possibility of the outlet water temperature exceeding the boiling point. Strict attention must be paid to the inlet stator cooling water temperature, since the outlet stator cooling water temperature will be directly affected. Measurement of the cooling water inlet temperature is done generally by thermocouples or RTDs in the inlet coolant path.

Bulk Stator Cooling Water Outlet Temperature. The stator cooling water outlet temperature is usually maintained below 75°C [5]. The limit is approximately 90°C. Overheating of the stator bars is likely to occur and possibly boiling of the stator cooling water if the limit is exceeded.

Monitoring of the bulk stator cooling water outlet temperature provides indication of a range of problems that may be occurring in the stator winding but, generally, is indicative of a global stator winding heating problem rather than a localized winding problem. The other stator winding components affected are the; stator terminals and phase connectors, if they are water cooled. In many generator designs the terminals and phase connectors may be cooled by hydrogen while the stator bars are cooled by water.

The main problems indicated by the bulk stator cooling water outlet temperature being high are stator current overload, low flow or a reduction of cooling

water to the stator winding, and high inlet cooling water temperature. All slot-RTDs and/or stator cooling water outlet temperature sensors, reading high also indicate these conditions.

Stator current overload simply means that the stator current is above the maximum allowable limit, and that the I^2R losses in the copper of the winding have exceeded the cooling capacity of the stator cooling water system. Low flow, or reduced cooling water, in the winding may occur from plugging, leaks, or a problem of reduced flow from the stator cooling water system.

Plugging may occur from corrosion of the hollow copper conductor bar strands, debris, or dust plugs left in the stator water cooling path after a generator overhaul. Low cooling water flow in the generator from a leak can occur if it is a substantial leak. Most likely the problem will be in the stator cooling water system, external to the generator. Leaks may originate, for example, at piping joints or from cooler tube failure.

Reduced flow from the stator cooling water system may mean a pump problem or a clogged stator cooling water filter/strainer. High cooling water inlet to the generator also implies a stator cooling water system problem. A likely source is the stator cooling water coolers not getting enough raw service water for heat removal from the stator cooling water.

Conductor Bar Hose Outlet Temperatures. The stator cooling water outlet temperature of the individual conductor bars are also generally maintained below 75°C [5]. Again, operating above 90°C will cause a stator bar to overheat and lead to boiling in the individual stator bar if the limit is exceeded. Boiling can cause stator bar strand rupture and an eventual ground fault. Monitoring of individual stator bar hose outlet temperatures is generally done by a thermocouple or RTD in the outlet hose connection. A problem in the particular bar being monitored is indicative of a localized bar problem (Fig. 5.11).

High stator bar hose outlet temperatures may be caused by plugged strands from debris, corrosion products, hydrogen gas locking, or collapsed strands of magnetic termites that collapse the hollow strands by magnetic attraction and vibration effects. In addition broken strands or electrical connectors and bar bouncing can cause stator bar temperature problems.

Plugging in a conductor bar is a common problem that can be sensed by hose outlet temperature monitoring. It refers to a flow blockage in the stator conductor bars by one of the mechanisms above, with the main result likely being overheated bars due to insufficient cooling water flow.

If the plugging is partial, then stator cooling water flow will continue but not in sufficient quantity to cool the affected stator bar. Therefore the sensor will pick up the higher temperature of the stator cooling water outlet.

If there is full blockage of coolant flow in a conductor bar for one of the foregoing reasons, the condition may also be indicated by a high-slot RTD reading (discussed in next section) but a lower stator cooling water outlet temperature. This is due to the RTD still reading a high bar temperature, while the stator cooling water outlet sensor is detecting the temperature of the cooling gas because

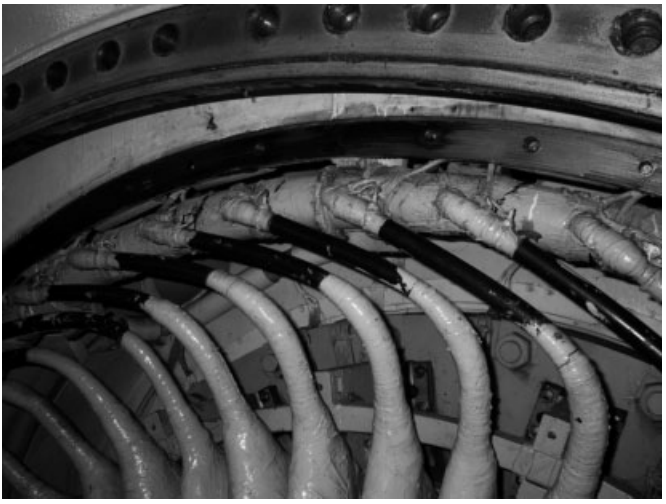


Fig. 5.11 Conductor bar hose outlet thermocouples.

there is no cooling water outlet flow. In addition the core monitor will sound an alarm if the stator winding insulation is burning. To prevent the severe occurrence of the stator cooling water boiling, some manufacturers provide an automatic runback scheme that brings the machine to minimum load and avoids overheating. All manufacturers recommend reducing load during such a condition.

Conductor Bar Slot Temperatures. Conductor bar slot temperatures are monitored by a TC or RTD embedded between the top and bottom bars in the slot. They are also generally installed toward the coolant outlet end of the generator so that the hottest temperatures in the stator winding slots may be observed.

Well-instrumented generator stator windings employ an RTD or TC embedded between top and bottom conductor bars in each slot, and a TC installed on the cooling water outlet hose of each individual stator bar. But this is not always the case. In some machines there may be only one or the other or only a percentage of the slots containing temperature sensors.

In the case where only partial slot temperature monitoring is installed, a high-temperature reading caused by blockage in either the top or bottom bar in an unmonitored slot will go undetected. With only hose outlet temperature monitoring of the stator bar coolant, total flow blockage in a bar can also cause the overheating to go undetected. The hose outlet sensor temperature will actually revert to the temperature of the hydrogen cooling gas circulating over the monitoring location, since there is no flow of cooling water, and therefore the true temperature of the stator bar will be unknown.

The optimum monitoring situation is where both slot and hose outlet temperature monitoring are employed. This allows identification of the affected bar/bars and provides a positive means to check the actual temperature of each bar.

In cases where only one strand in a stator bar is plugged, there may only be a minimal effect on the discharge temperature of the stator bar and its performance. As more strands become plugged, the partial blockage of the coolant flow in one bar will increase and result in a much more identifiable overheating situation.

Slot temperature monitoring allows detection of overload, loss of cooling, and broken conductor strands. But it requires all slots to be instrumented if all bars are to be monitored. Otherwise, slot temperature monitoring is only partial, and trending becomes the usefulness of this approach rather than absolute temperature monitoring.

Stator Winding Differential Temperature. Stator winding differential temperature refers to the monitoring of the hottest to coldest operational stator winding temperatures. It further refers to a condition of temperature unbalance between individual stator bars or phases. The condition may be caused by phase unbalance due to a system problem, localized bar to bar temperature differences, plugging, other flow restrictions, and high resistance or broken electrical joints. An attempt is generally made to keep the temperature differential to the minimum possible, but it is not uncommon for a machine to have an inherent 10°C difference from hottest to coldest bar temperature. This can be due to differences in the cooling circuit from such things as some bars having the phase connectors in series with the stator bar cooling circuit. Slot-RTDs and/or stator cooling water outlet temperature sensors indicate the condition.

Stator winding differential temperature can also refer to the difference in inlet to outlet temperature of the stator winding. This should also be within a characteristic range for any particular machine.

The differential temperature across the stator winding, from the stator cooling water inlet to the outlet of the generator, can be monitored to ascertain that the design pressure drop across the whole stator winding is at the correct level. Correct differential temperature is an indication that the stator cooling water flow rate is above the minimum recommended level for adequate cooling of the stator winding as a whole. This type of monitoring is not indicative of problems in individual stator conductor bars.

When the temperature differential is higher than normal, or higher than recommended by the manufacturer, this may indicate a partial blockage somewhere in the stator winding or stator cooling water system. To determine the source of partial blockage, other testing and monitoring is required to identify the plugging location.

Stator Cooling Water Inlet Pressure. The stator cooling water inlet pressure to the generator is measured by a pressure transmitter in the pipe-work on the SCW inlet side, and generally is kept at a design level to ensure constant cooling water flow to the stator winding, but 5 psi below the hydrogen gas pressure to minimize the possibility of water leakage into the generator.

Stator Winding Differential Pressure. There should be a normal differential pressure that exists across the stator winding, during operation, based on design

factors. A higher than normal differential cooling water pressure across the stator winding can indicate that there is a cooling water flow problem. This may be due to some form of plugging or hydrogen gas locking in the stator cooling water system.

The differential pressure across the stator winding from inlet water manifold to outlet water manifold is usually monitored to ensure proper cooling water flow, and maintain the correct operating temperature in the stator winding. If the pressure differential is much higher than expected, a large general obstruction to the flow of the stator cooling water may be present. If the pressure drop is very low across the generator, this may indicate a different problem such as a large leak of stator cooling water out of the external system piping before the generator inlet.

Hydrogen Gas in Stator Cooling Water. On machines with water-cooled stator windings, hydrogen leaking into the stator cooling water can occur at fittings and joints (from bad or porous braze), corrosion, cracked strands, and from holes due to magnetic termites. Leakage occurs wherever a breach in the stator cooling water system occurs inside the machine, because the hydrogen is maintained at a higher pressure than the stator cooling water. Vibration and temperature cycling further aggravate leakage. It can also cause high conductivity of the stator cooling water as hydrogen contamination increases. Hydrogen gas locking may occur if the leak is large enough, which can also lead to bar overheating.

Hydrogen gas locking is a condition that may occur if the leakage rate of hydrogen into stator cooling water leak is large. Hydrogen gas locking can cause a cooling water flow restriction and eventually overheat the affected stator bar. Another form of gas locking can occur from gas bubbles if the stator cooling water starts to boil in the bar.

Some manufacturers employ a counter system to determine the amount of hydrogen loss from the stator cooling water system during on-line operation of the generator. The counter is a device used to collect a measured volume of hydrogen gas vented from the stator cooling water storage or makeup tank, and then release the collected gas to the atmosphere. The number of releases, times the volume of the collection chamber, indicates the leakage rate of the hydrogen into the stator cooling water.

Other manufacturers employ a leak monitoring system that is automated to collect and measure the vented gas in the stator cooling water system. It has a secondary purpose of helping to keep the dissolved oxygen content of the stator's cooling water at the correct level. This is a preferable method to vent line bagging and is similar to the vent line counter (see Fig. 3.6 on the gas release alarm tank).

It should be noted that as the hydrogen leaks into the stator cooling water circuit, stator cooling water usually also leaks outward through the leak location because of the capillary action of the stator cooling water. In numerous recorded cases this has resulted in wet stator bar insulation.

Stator End-winding Vibration Monitoring. End-winding vibration can damage the mechanical integrity of the stator conductor bars and the other stator

winding components that make up the electrical and cooling water delivery portions of the total stator winding. End-winding vibration is usually a symptom of loose end-winding support structures. Checking and re-tightening of these support structures is required to avoid damage to the stator winding and associated hardware.

Vibration monitoring may be employed to indicate increasing vibration levels and plan outages to make repairs. Damage from vibration can initiate leak problems from cracked strands, broken braze joints, and loosening of fittings. There are many different end-winding support system designs in operation. Some are designed with the intent that they do not need retightening, but loosening may still occur naturally over time due to vibration from the forces induced by the high AC electromagnetic fields inside the machine. Other designs are provided with mechanisms for periodic retightening, and allow for natural loosening. Again, the degree of natural loosening and the time it takes depends on the design of the end-winding support system and the dampening effect of the support system.

Premature loosening may be enhanced by excessive seal oil ingress, which will also create a greasing effect. Black grease will be seen at ties and blocking interfaces where fretting has occurred. System faults will again affect the integrity of the end-winding support system due to the high forces induced during such events.

In stators that are free of oil, looseness may be indicated by numerous paint cracks at tie and blocking to winding interfaces. In addition there may be some white or light gray powder from corona discharge at paint cracks, which indicates some looseness.

In some instances vibration probes are installed to monitor the on-line vibration characteristics of the stator end-winding. Vibration probes are not, however, common instrumentation, and they are not found in the majority of machines in service (Figs. 5.12 and 5.13).

Measurements are generally done in the tangential, radial, and axial modes.

Stator Winding Ground Alarm. Stator winding grounds occur on a failure of the stator winding ground wall insulation. In the majority of cases this occurs in the stator slots next to the stator iron. In addition to the stator winding conductor bars, the phase connectors and terminals are covered by this protection. In fact this is more a protection scheme than a monitoring parameter, and is generally used to trip the generator on such an occurrence. (This topic is covered fully in Chapter 6.)

However, a ground alarm does not necessarily mean that a winding insulation failure has occurred. It can be caused by instantaneous overvoltages from either machine transients or system spikes, and it only indicates that an event has occurred. Some basic electrical testing is usually carried out to prove that the ground insulation is still viable, and the unit is returned to service if the tests show that no failure has occurred. In this sense the stator winding ground alarm might be regarded as an odd form of monitoring.

Fig. 5.12 Stator end-winding vibration monitoring transducers.

Stator Winding Partial Discharge Monitoring. Partial discharge (PD) in large generators is mostly associated with the high-voltage stator conductor bars. In the stator winding the discharges commonly are in the form of slot discharges from bar bouncing, slot discharges from loss of the slot high resistive coating, internal discharges from insulation voids or delaminations, and surface discharges due contamination or moisture in the winding. All the mechanisms that promote PD create areas of voltage stress, where electrical charges build up and discharge. The result is possible damage to the voltage grading systems on the bars, the inter-strand insulation, or the ground-wall insulation.

A failure of the stator winding insulation is costly to fix, in terms of both the capital cost to repair or replace a stator bar and the outage time required to

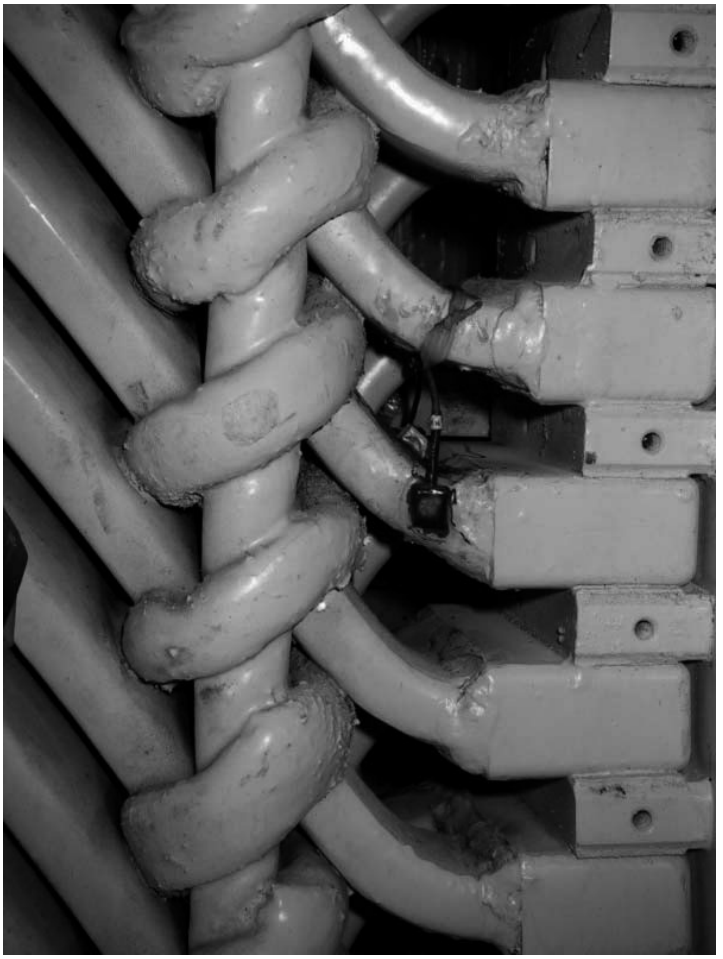


Fig. 5.13 Stator end-winding vibration monitoring transducers.

complete the work. Therefore much effort has been invested over the years in developing techniques to identify the occurrence of PD in the stator winding. There are methods for off-line detection of PD, but they do not cover the operating effects that also promote PD activity, such as those due to thermal and vibration effects.

To provide the best PD detection, an on-line method of monitoring is required. There are a number of approaches to on-line PD monitoring, and all are considered viable methods. The following methods are some of those more commonly used for large turbogenerators.

Radio-Frequency Monitoring. Radio-frequency (RF) monitoring is a technique for detecting electrical sparking and arcing or stator winding PD inside the

generator. It operates on the premise that arcing in the stator winding will cause radio-frequency currents to flow in the neutral of the winding. The types of stator winding problems or failure mechanisms that will cause these RF currents to flow are conductor bar strand cracking, electrical joint failure, and partial discharges from insulation problems.

To monitor these currents, a high-frequency current transformer (CT) is placed around the neutral grounding lead, before the neutral grounding transformer as shown in Figure 5.14.

The output of the CT is fed to a radio-frequency monitor for signal processing and analysis. The signals from the CT are filtered to examine those that are in the correct frequency range for radio-frequency arcing. The monitor generally has a set-point or an alarm limit that is adjusted to a predetermined level for which the RF activity is known to be excessive. When the level of RF activity increases to where the set-point is reached, the operator is notified of an RF problem in the generator.

It is difficult, however, to distinguish between the sources of RF arcing, and it is not always possible to identify the root cause. In most cases one can only say that arcing is occurring and at a certain level. In addition filtering does not completely eliminate noise. Therefore this also becomes a problem in signal discrimination. This is especially true for large turbogenerators where the noise generated from the slip rings/brush gear and the shaft grounding brushes is considerable. In recent years, however, advances in computer and software analysis have allowed better discrimination between RF signals that are actually PD and those that are noise or from another source.

Capacitive Coupling. Capacitive coupling has been in use since the early 1950s and was developed as an alternative to RF monitoring [4,5,6]. In contrast to RF monitoring, where detection of PD is at the generator neutral, capacitive coupling is done at the line ends of the generator winding, meaning at the output of each of the phases. The improvement is that PD can be detected on a per phase basis.

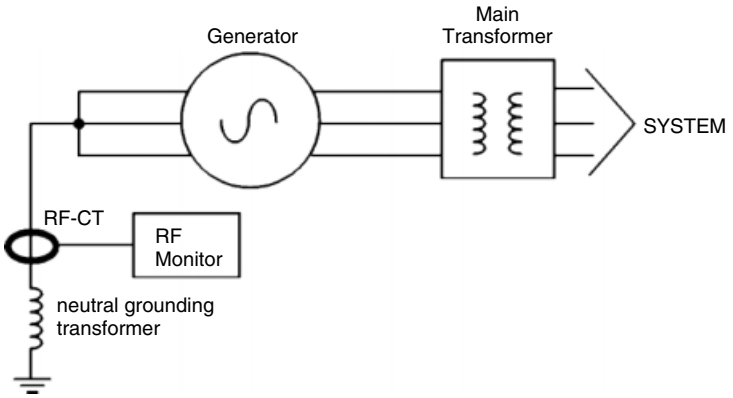


Fig. 5.14 Radio-frequency monitoring.

To measure the PD activity on each phase, a tuned capacitor or "capacitive coupler" is connected to each of the generator terminals. The couplers are then connected to an RC band-pass filter for which the output is a signal containing the high-frequency PD pulses. The PD pulses are displayed on a high-speed oscilloscope, where they can be categorized (i.e., negative and positive PD pulses) and quantified (i.e., the magnitudes of the negative and positive PD pulses) by a technician with sufficient skill. Although capacitive coupling has proved to be instrumental in on-line detection of PD, it does require a great deal of experience in distinguishing the PD pulses from noise in the generator and from the system (Figs. 5.15 and 5.16). One disadvantage of this test, however, is that the capacitive couplers are generally temporary on steam-turbine generators and require live line installation—a very dangerous procedure with risk to the test technician.

Once the couplers are installed, three tests are generally done to further identify the type of PD activity occurring. The first is done off line but with the generator on open circuit at rated terminal voltage. The second is done with the generator on line at low load, and the third, also on line, at high load. Measurements are taken on each phase for each of the three conditions.

The loading on the generator is varied to provide distinction between the types of PD activity present. Since temperature and vibration have significant effect on the level of PD activity, changing the loading conditions will cause variations in terminal voltage and stator current. Hence there will be variation in winding temperature and stator bar bounce forces or bar vibration.

Since positive PD is associated with surface discharges, one could conclude, for instance, that if the magnitude of the measured positive PD pulses increased with load and there were no increases in the magnitude of the negative PD pulses, then there may be slot discharge activity caused by loose stator wedges. Similarly, if there is equal positive and negative PD activity one could conclude that there is discharge in the bulk of the ground wall insulation, and so forth.

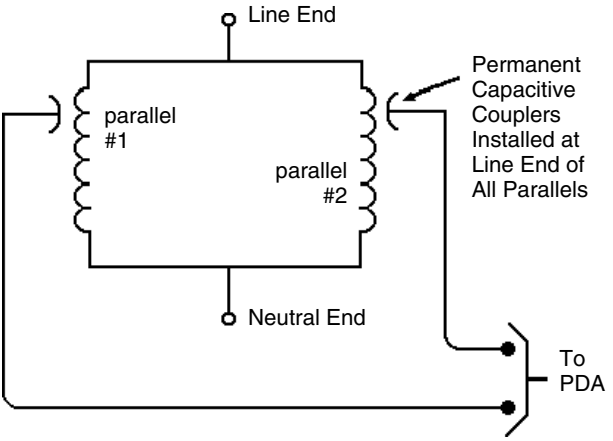


Fig. 5.15 Capacitive coupling.

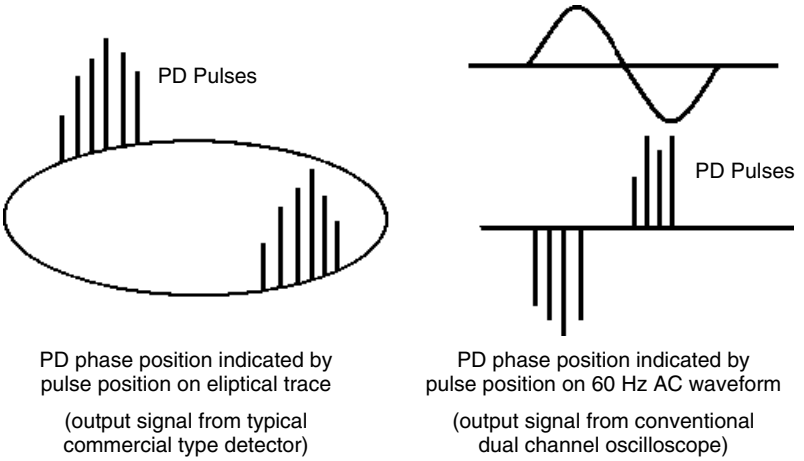


Fig. 5.16 Capacitive coupling signals.

In addition efforts to verify the source of the PD pulses from the generator or from the external system or isolated phase bus (IPB) have also been attempted using two capacitive couplers per phase installed on the IPB, where they can be separated by a number of feet. When a PD pulse is measured on both couplers, its direction may be determined by which coupler is the first to see the pulse. Therefore, if the coupler farthest from the generator picks up the PD pulse first, then its direction is toward the generator—and vice versa, if the coupler closest to the generator is the first to see the pulse, then it had to come from the generator. There has been some success made in the directional capability of capacitive coupling, but again, noise is a problem and often masks the true PD being measured.

Interpretation of PD measurements is not an exact science. It requires a great deal of knowledge on the subject to determine the type of PD activity that a particular machine may be experiencing [9].

Stator Slot Coupler. The stator slot coupler (SSC) is basically a tuned antenna with two ports (Fig. 5.17). The antenna is approximately 18 inches long and is embedded in an epoxy/glass laminate with no conducting surfaces exposed. SSCs are installed under the stator wedges at the line ends of the stator winding, such that the highest voltage bars are monitored for best PD detection. Since the SSC is also installed lengthwise in the slot at the core-end, its two-port characteristic gives it inherent directional capability [4,5,6].

The problem of noise is virtually eliminated in the SSC. Although the SSC has a very wide frequency response characteristic that allows it to see almost any signal present in the slot it is installed, it also has the characteristic of showing the true pulse shape of these signals. This gives it a distinct advantage over other methods that cannot capture the actual nature of the PD pulses. Since PD pulses

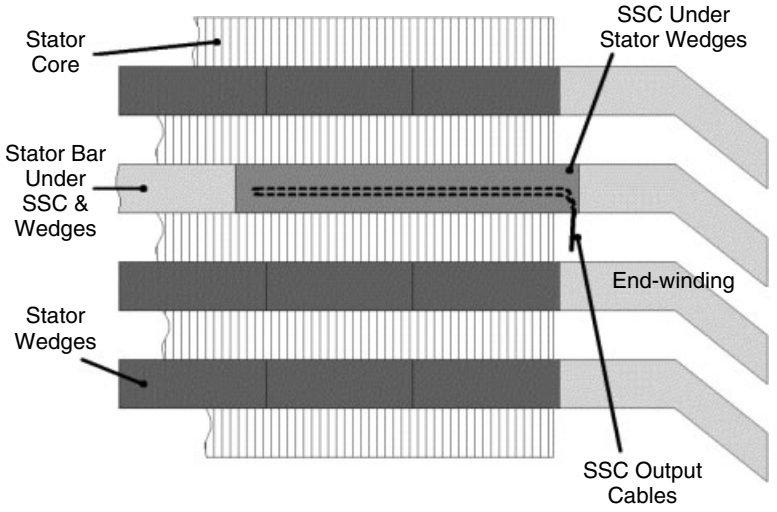


Fig. 5.17 Stator slot coupler: Plan view.

occur in the 1 to 5 nanosecond range, and are very distinguishable with the SSC, the level of PD activity can be more closely defined.

In addition dedicated monitoring devices have been devised to measure the PD activity detected in the SSC. The capability for PD detection using the SSC and its associated monitoring interface is enhanced to include measurement in terms of the positive and negative characteristic of the pulses, the number of the pulses, the magnitude of the pulses, the phase relation of the pulses and the direction of the pulses (i.e., from the slot, or from the end-winding or actually under the SSC itself at the end of the slot).

The other advantage of the SSC is that once it is installed, measurements may be taken at any time without the need for exposing live portions of the generator bus work to make connections (Figs. 5.18 and 5.19).

5.5.4 Rotor

The rotor has minimal instrumentation due to its dynamic nature. It is a rotating component and not possible to attach instruments unless they can transmit information by radio transmission. Regardless, there are numerous ways to monitor the performance of the rotor indirectly. Rotor shaft unbalance, loose rotor parts, and loose retaining rings may show up as increased rotor vibration (amplitude or orbit changes). Degraded blower blade performance may be detected as loss of acceptable differential fan pressure. Parameters that may be monitored include vibration, field current, field voltage, and vibration for both the exciter and main fields. Electromagnetic characteristics of the rotor can also be used to look for winding problems in the form of shorted turns.

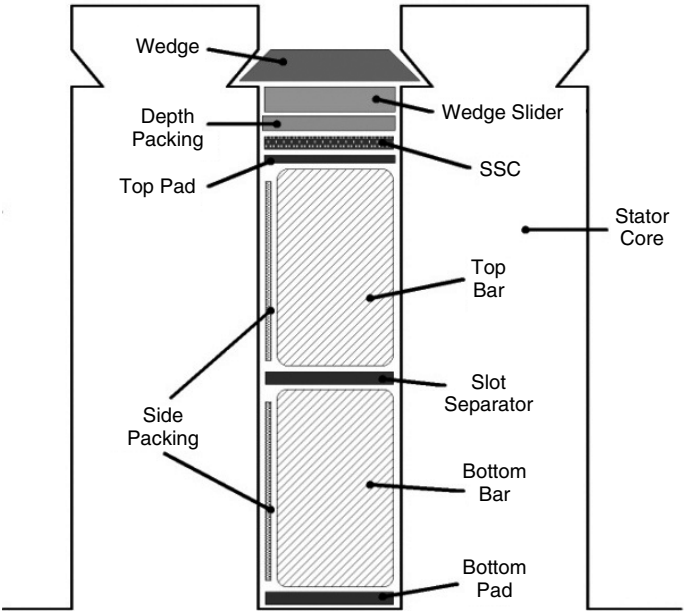


Fig. 5.18 Stator slot coupler: End view.

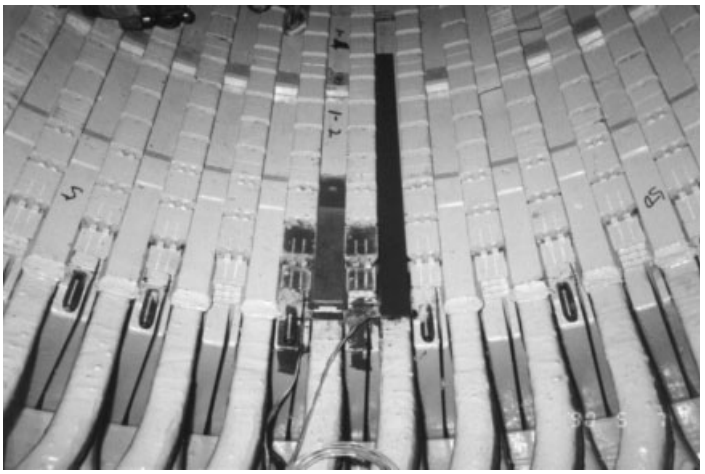


Fig. 5.19 Installed stator slot coupler.

Rotor Winding Temperature. Rotor winding temperature is generally measured as a function of the winding resistance. This produces the average temperature of the winding but does not indicate the temperature of the hottest part of the winding. Locating the hot spot in the rotor winding will be dependent on

knowledge of the rotor winding cooling circuit. Generally, the manufacturer can provide a profile of the temperature distribution across the axial length of the rotor winding. The difference between the hot spot and average winding temperatures produces a *multiplier factor* for calculation of the hot spot. The multiplier factor is determined as shown in Figure 5.20.

With the hot-spot multiplier known, the rotor winding hot-spot temperature can be calculated for any load and cold operating gas temperature as follows:

$$T_{\text{hs}} = (T_{\text{ave}} - T_{\text{cold}}H_2) \times M + T_{\text{cold}}H_2$$

where

$T_{\text{ave}} = R_{\text{ave}}/R_{\text{ref}}(K + T_{\text{ref}}) - K$ (IEEE 115) [10]
$R_{\text{ave}} = V_{\text{f}}/I_{\text{f}}$, calculated average winding resistance from measured field voltage, V_{f} and field current, I_{f}
R_{ref} = winding resistance measured in factory by manufacturer at known reference temperature, T_{ref}
K = 234.5 (copper constant)
$T_{\text{cold}}H_2$ = measured value of the cold hydrogen gas temperature
$M = T_{\text{hs}}/T_{\text{ave}}$, hot-spot multiplier from manufacturer winding temperature profile data

The rotor winding temperature will vary with field current, hydrogen gas temperature, and pressure.

Rotor winding high temperatures generally occur as a result of overloading or undercooling. They are caused mainly by excessive field current in the on-line

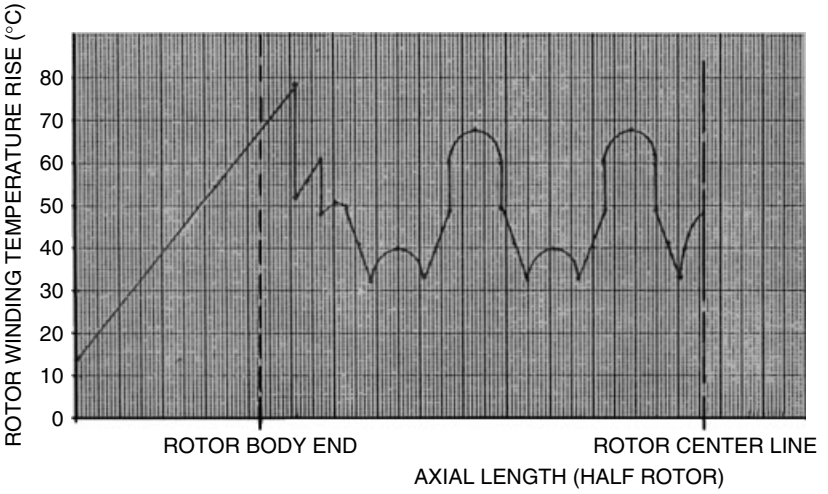


Fig. 5.20 Rotor hot-spot profile.

mode, low-hydrogen gas pressure, high-hydrogen cold gas temperature, or ventilation problems in the rotor that block the hydrogen cooling gas from flowing to part of the winding. Excessive rotor winding temperature will cause deterioration of the rotor winding inter-turn and ground-wall insulation. Advanced effects of the rotor winding exceeding its temperature limit may be overheating or burning of the insulation or a rotor thermal unbalance.

Reducing field current to remove the energy input to the rotor winding will allow the winding temperature to come down to a tolerable level and stabilize. Failure of the inter-turn insulation will cause rotor winding shorted turns. Failure of the ground-wall or slot liner insulation will cause rotor grounds. The retaining-ring is also insulated from the rotor winding and will be affected by high winding temperatures.

Failure of the retaining-ring insulation also constitutes a rotor winding ground.

Rotor Winding Ground Alarm. Rotor winding grounds are actually a leakage of field current to ground. As previously stated, grounds can occur through or over the slot liner and the retaining ring insulation. In addition grounds can occur to the rotor forging through the insulation systems of the sliprings, the radial studs, the up-shaft leads or bore copper conductors, and the rotor winding main leads. Grounds can also occur external to the rotor itself, out in the excitation system.

Rotor winding ground protection is applied to the generators to provide warning of a ground. The rotor winding ground alarm is almost always connected as an alarm and not an actual generator trip. It is left up to the operator or suitable authority to decide whether the unit should be taken off line.

While it is common for utilities to operate with a single rotor ground for short periods of time until a convenient outage, this practice has a high degree of inherent risk. Should a second ground occur any where on the rotor, very high currents will be circulated through the two ground points, creating overheating in the affected rotor components. The overheating effect is extremely serious and damaging to the machine. A double rotor ground can cause a catastrophic rotor failure. (More about this topic in Chapter 6.)

Rotor-Winding Shorted Turns Detection. Shorted turns in rotor-windings are associated with turn-to-turn shorts on the copper winding as opposed to turn-to-ground faults. Rotor winding shorted turns, or inter-turn shorts can occur from an electrical breakdown of the inter-turn insulation, mechanical damage to the inter-turn insulation allowing adjacent turn to turn contact, or contamination in the slot, which allows leakage currents between turns.

When shorted turns occur, the total ampere-turns produced by the rotor are reduced since the effective number of turns has been reduced by the number of turns shorted. The result is an increase in required field current input to the rotor to maintain the same load point and an increase in rotor winding temperature.

At the location of the short, there is a high probability of localized heating of the copper winding and arcing damage to the insulation between the turns. This type of damage can propagate and worsen the fault such that more turns are

affected, or the ground-wall insulation becomes damaged and a rotor-winding ground occurs.

One of the most noticeable effects of shorted turns might be increased rotor vibration due to thermal effects. When a short on one pole of the rotor occurs, a condition of unequal heating in the rotor-winding will exist between poles. The unequal heating will cause bowing of the rotor, and hence vibration. The extent and location of the shorted turns and the heating produced will govern the magnitude of the vibrations produced.

Off-line methods for detecting shorted turns include winding impedance measurements as the rotor speed is varied from zero to rated speed, and RSO (recurrent surge oscillograph) tests based on the principle of time domain reflectometery. In addition a short of significant magnitude may be identified by producing an open-circuit saturation curve and comparing it to the factory OC saturation curve. If the field current required producing rated terminal voltage has increased from the original design curve, then a short would be likely present. The number of shorted turns may be identified by the ratio of the new field-current value over the design field-current value.

All these methods of identifying shorted turns are prone to error and only indicate that a short exists. They do little to help locate which slot the short is in and require special conditions for collecting the data or for testing. To better identify shorted turns, and to employ a method that works on line, the shorted turns detector (STD) or search coil method has been perfected. Each manufacturer has their own version of the STD, but all work essentially in the same manner.

The STD is actually a search coil (Fig. 5.21) mounted on the stator core by various methods but located strategically in the airgap. The search coil looks at the variation in magnetic field produced in the airgap by the rotor as it spins. The energized rotor winding and the slotted effect of the winding arc cause a sinusoidal signal to be produced in the winding face of the rotor. The pole face, on the other hand, has no winding, and the signal is more flat since the variation in magnetic field is minimal.

The magnitude of the sinusoidal peaks in the winding face is dependent on the ampere-turns produced by the winding in the various slots. If there is a short in a slot, the peak of the signal for that affected slot will be reduced (Figs. 5.22 and 5.23). The amount of reduction will be dependent on the magnitude of the short. Therefore, from the known slot the short is in, an estimate of the number of shorted turns can be made fairly accurately (Fig. 5.24).

Problems in saturation effects at full load can occur during the data analysis. Most manufacturers now have a dedicated monitor connected to the STD to automate the analysis process. This allows the STD and monitor to act as stand-alone sensor to alarm when a short turn is detected and notify the operator for investigation.

Shaft Speed. Shaft speed refers to the shaft's rotational speed. In North America this is 3600 rpm for two-pole generators and 1800 rpm for four-pole generators. For both two- and four-pole machines, this translates to 60 Hz operation of

Fig. 5.21 Flux probe.

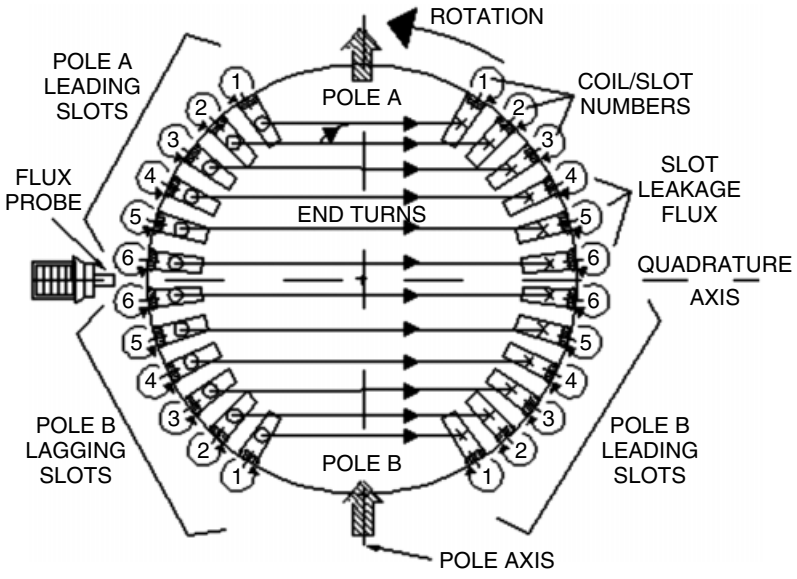


Fig. 5.22 Leakage flux pattern. (Courtesy of GeneratorTech).

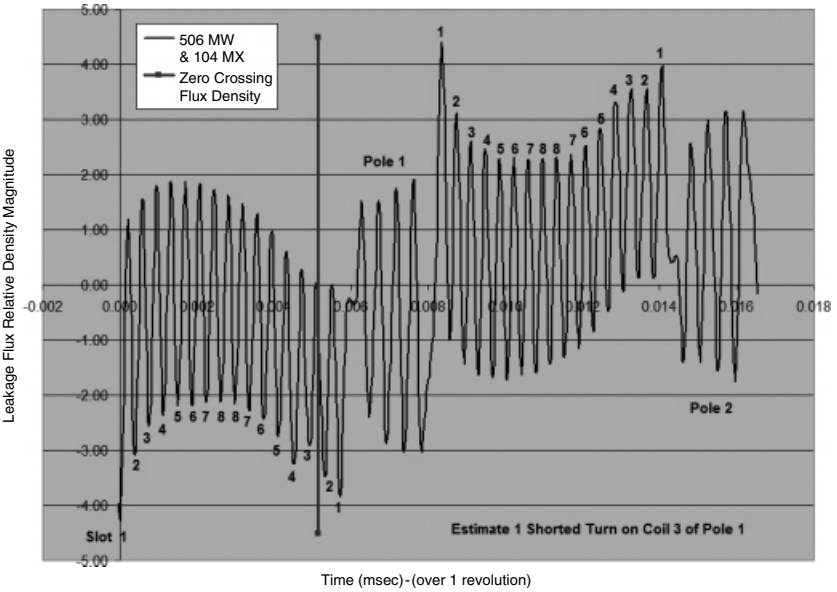


Fig. 5.23 Shorted turns plot: Shorted turn indicated on coil 3 of pole 1.

the generator. For 50 Hz systems, the respective two- and four-pole speeds are 3000 rpm and 1500 rpm.

The speed is generally measured by a probe mounted next to the rotor, looking at a toothed wheel or key phasor on the rotor shaft. The speed signal is used for monitoring, but the frequency of the generator is usually taken from the electrical output of the generator in Hz.

Shaft speed monitoring is particularly useful when looking at vibration profile of the rotor during run-up and run-down, when the generator goes through its first and second *critical speeds*. Shifts in critical speeds during run-up/run-down can be an indicator of a change in shaft stiffness due to some problem within the rotor, such as a cracked shaft.

Rotor Vibration. Rotor vibration refers to vibration monitoring on the shaft and the bearings. Shaft vibration is the movement of the shaft in relation to the bearing mounts or generator footing, where the vibration probe is normally mounted. Bearing vibration is the movement of the bearings relative to the generator footing.

Normally vibration is measured in units of displacement (i.e., thousandths of an inch or micro meters, peak to peak on the displacement signal obtained). Vibration also can be measured as velocity or acceleration. By a simple calculation these two can be converted to displacement.

All generators operate under strict bearing and shaft vibration guidelines and limits usually set down by the manufacturer. But these are often modified by the experienced operator.

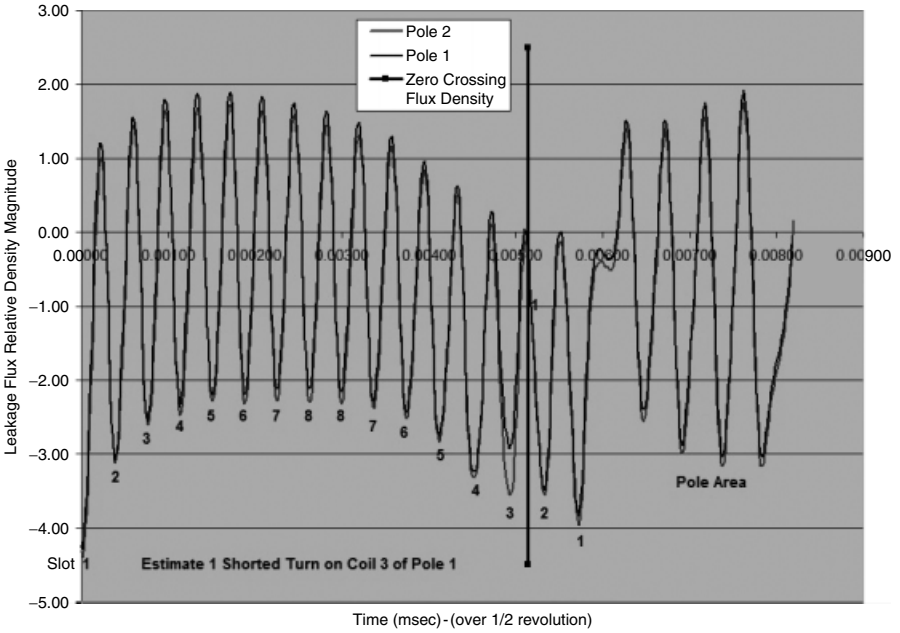


Fig. 5.24 Shorted turns: Pole 2 inverted and superimposed on pole 1 to show the magnitude of the short on coil 3 of pole 1.

High rotor vibrations can damage the rotor or one of its components, such as the bearings, hydrogen seals, or slip-ring. High rotor vibration is caused by a number of mechanical or thermal unbalance problems.

Rotor mechanical unbalance is caused by conditions such as loss of a balance weight, oil whirl, bearing loading, coupling alignment, misaligned retaining-rings, hydrogen seal or oil wiper rubs, foundation resonance, a general rotor structural component problem, cracked forging, shorted turns, and thermal effects. The level of severity is usually determined by the magnitude of vibration present, and may require an outage to correct the source of the vibration, or to apply balancing weights to offset the unbalance. For mechanical vibration problems, vibration levels generally remain constant regardless of field-current changes but will vary with the shaft rotational speed and possibly load.

Rotor thermal unbalance is a condition where there is uneven heating in the rotor shaft due to a number of possible influences with the resulting effect being high rotor vibration. Some of the possible causes are rotor-shorted turns, negative-sequence heating, or blocked rotor-winding ventilation ducts. Vibrations due to thermal unbalance are usually load dependent. That is, vibrations increase with increases in field current.

Bearing and shaft vibration on both ends of the generator may be monitored to detect any or all of the above abnormalities, in terms of the magnitude, phase, and frequency of the vibration at variable load conditions. A frequency analysis

can also be applied for detailed analysis of the vibration pattern. Seismic and proximity vibration sensors, usually two sets 90 degrees apart at each bearing, are used for monitoring. The amplitude of the vibration may be monitored by either a shaft riding accelerometer, bearing housing mounted accelerometer, proximity detector, or by velocity detecting sensors (Figs. 5.25 and 5.26).

Torsional Vibration Monitoring. The *torsional monitor* is a device or system used to monitor the occurrence of shaft torques, particularly those of a severe nature that can affect the remaining life of the turbine-generator shaft. By measuring the pertinent parameters and entering all the event information into a model of the turbine generator shaft, the loss of life on the shaft can by calculated.

Torsional events are generally caused by severe system disturbances or power system resonant frequencies that are inadvertently stimulated. These cause the turbogenerator shaft to respond by oscillating subsynchronously on top of the shaft operating speed. The effect is to cause excessive oscillating torque in the shaft. If not dampened, the oscillation will eventually runaway and cause failure of the shaft. As oscillations are damped, they decay to zero. During the event and decay to normal rotational speed, there is usually no apparent damage. However, excess torsional stress on the turbogenerator shaft can lead to loss of life, so it

Fig. 5.25 Bearing X-Y proximity: Vibration probe.

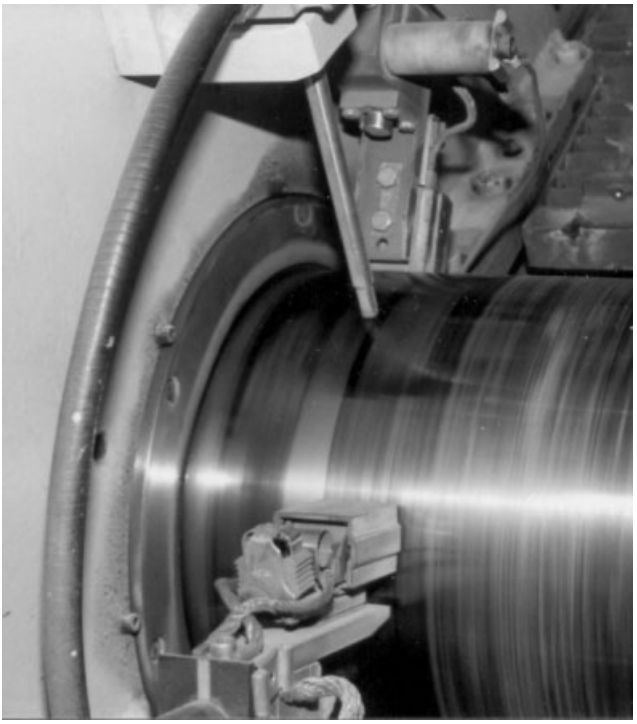


Fig. 5.26 Shaft vibration proximity probe.

needs to be accounted for. The torsional monitor is a monitoring device used for this purpose.

The parameters required to be measured are stator current, terminal voltage, and shaft speed. A power system stabilizer is used for feedback into the control system, and it helps dampen the oscillations that may be stimulated during system events.

Shaft Voltage and Current Monitoring. During operation voltages build on the generator rotor shaft. The sources of shaft voltage have been identified as voltage from the excitation system due to unbalanced capacitive coupling, electrostatic voltage from the turbine due to charged water droplets impacting the blades, asymmetric voltage from unsymmetrical stator core stacking, and homopolar voltage from shaft magnetization. If these voltages are not drained to ground, they will rise and break down the various oil films at the bearings, hydrogen seals, turning gear, thrust bearing, and so on. The result will be current discharges and electrical pitting of the critical running surfaces of these components. Mechanical failure could follow.

Inadequate grounding of the rotor shaft will allow these voltages to further build up on the rotor shaft of the generator. Inadequate grounding may be due

to a problem with the shaft grounding brushes from wear (requiring replacement brushes), or a problem with the associated shaft grounding circuitry if a monitoring circuit is provided.

High-shaft voltages are caused by severe local core faults of large magnitude, which impress voltages back on the shaft from long shorts across the core. Protection against shaft voltage buildup and current discharges is provided in the form of a shaft-grounding device, generally located on the turbine end of the generator rotor shaft. The grounding device consists of a carbon brush(es) or copper braid(s), with one end riding on the rotor shaft and the other connected to ground (Fig. 5.27).

Shaft voltage and current monitoring schemes are provided, in many cases, to detect the actual shaft voltage level and current flow through the shaft grounding brushes. This has the advantage of providing warning when the shaft-grounding system is no longer functioning properly and requires maintenance. There are numerous monitoring schemes available, and most manufacturers provide their own system with the turbogenerator sets they market. For older machines with only grounding and no monitoring, a monitoring system can usually be retrofit to the existing ground brushes. The manufacturer should be consulted when upgrading the shaft monitoring. (See Chapter 6 for a discussion of this topic.)

Bearing Metal Temperatures. Rotor bearing metal temperature is a function of the lube oil inlet temperature to the bearings. In addition bearing temperatures are affected by vibration, alignment, oil condition, bearing preloads, electrical arcing between the rotor shaft, and the bearings and low lube oil flow to the

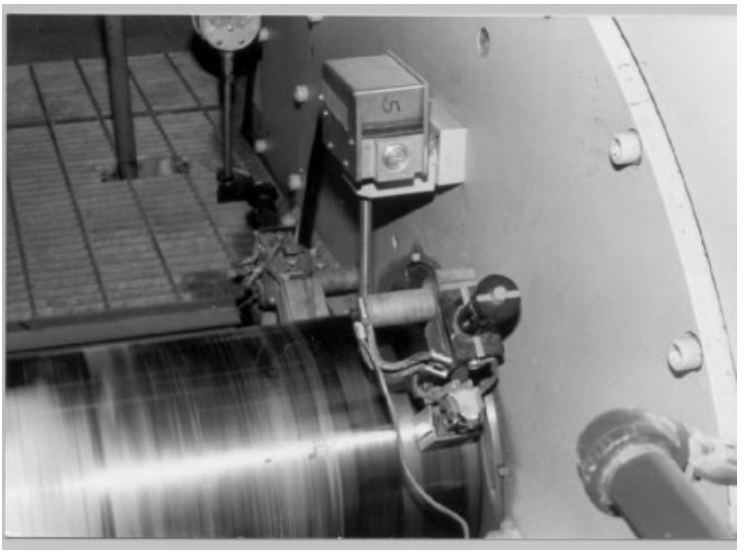


Fig. 5.27 Shaft grounding brushes.

bearings. High bearing metal temperatures can cause high bearing oil outlet temperatures at the affected bearing. Excessive bearing temperatures can result in an overheated bearing and a subsequent rub or wipe.

The bearing metal temperatures of the upper and lower bearing halves or, of the individual pads in a tilting pad bearing, are monitored by thermocouples embedded in the material of the bearing. One or two sensors are typically located in the bearing's lower half, very close to, but not in, the babbitt metal. Because the bearing is insulated, the sensor must also be insulated from the bearing to prevent shorting the insulation.

Bearing Inlet Oil Temperature. High inlet oil temperature will cause the bearing temperatures to rise and thus affect their operation. High inlet oil temperature is most almost always a result of poor operation of the bearing lube oil system. All generator and turbine bearings will be affected. Should the bearing oil inlet temperature exceed its limits, investigation of the root cause should begin with the lube-oil system.

Bearing Outlet Oil Temperature. Bearing oil outlet temperatures are indicated most commonly by a TC or RTD in the oil outlet stream from each individual bearing. Overheating of the individual bearings is indicated by this parameter, and this should correlate with the bearing metal temperature readings.

Bearing oil outlet temperatures can also indicate a global problem with the lube-oil system if all bearing oil outlet temperatures are high. In this case it is possible that the bearing inlet oil from the lube-oil system has a temperature problem from the lube-oil system. It is also possible that a leak of oil from the system has starved the bearing of oil.

Temperature increase on one bearing only can mean a reduction or loss of lubricating oil to that bearing, pitting of the babbitt by excessive shaft currents, and a rub in the bearing or deterioration of the babbitt material.

Hydrogen Seal Metal Temperatures. Hydrogen seal metal temperatures are a function of the seal oil inlet temperature. In addition hydrogen seal temperatures are affected by mechanical problems such as seal rubs from misalignment, electrical mechanisms such as arcing, and oil-related causes such as low inlet oil flow to the seals. High-hydrogen seal metal temperatures will cause high-hydrogen seal oil outlet temperatures of the affected seal.

Overheating of the seal metal can cause not only a failure of the seal but subsequent serious damage to other generator components. A hydrogen seal failure is extremely dangerous since hydrogen is likely to escape from the generator casing at the location of the failure. The seal will ignite not only because of the high temperature at the failure point but also because hydrogen leaking from the pressure vessel will self-ignite. Hydrogen seal metal temperatures are monitored by thermocouples embedded in the seal ring material.

Hydrogen Seal Inlet Oil Temperature. As high inlet oil temperature raises the hydrogen seal temperatures, the operation of the oil supply will be affected.

High inlet oil temperature is almost always a result of poor operation of the seal-oil supply system, and will affect both generator hydrogen seals. Should the hydrogen seal-oil inlet temperature exceed its limits, investigation of the root cause should begin with the seal-oil supply system.

Hydrogen Seal Outlet Oil Temperature. In general, a TC or RTD in the oil outlet stream from each individual seal indicates hydrogen seal-oil outlet temperatures. Overheating of the individual hydrogen seals will be indicated by this parameter, and should correlate with the hydrogen seal metal temperature readings.

Hydrogen seal-oil outlet temperatures can also indicate a global problem with the seal-oil supply system if all hydrogen seal-oil outlet temperatures are high. In this case it is possible that the inlet oil has a temperature problem from the seal-oil supply system.

Hydrogen Seal, Hydrogen/Seal-Oil Differential Pressure. A high degree of hydrogen loss from the generator can cause the hydrogen/seal-oil differential pressure to increase. Similarly seal oil inlet pressure to the generator being too high will cause the differential pressure to increase. One of the problems of high hydrogen/seal-oil differential is excess seal oil leaking into the generator. This can overload the drainage system and cause oil to mist and coat the generator's internal components. The problem is that oil has a tendency to promote loosening of components such as the stator wedges.

The differential pressure between the oil inlet to the hydrogen seals, and the casing hydrogen gas pressure, is continuously monitored. It is always maintained in the range of 5 to 15 psi, with the seal oil pressure being the higher of the two. The higher seal oil pressure keeps the hydrogen from escaping the generator casing.

Loss of the hydrogen seal at either end of the generator will cause hydrogen leakage at the seal, creating a dangerous condition for both personnel and the internal generator components. When hydrogen under pressure is allowed to leak uncontrolled, it has the capacity to self-ignite. When it does, the flame is invisible to the eye. The only clues to the presence of a hydrogen fire are the emitted heat and the formation of water droplets, since the escaping hydrogen combines with the oxygen in air to make water. The other problem is the reduction in cooling of the generator components due to the reduction in hydrogen pressure.

Rotor Fan Differential Pressure. Rotor fan differential pressure is an indication of the operation of the hydrogen cooling circuit inside the generator. The fan differential pressure is the pressure required to overcome the pressure drop across the entire hydrogen gas cooling circuit inside the generator, such that there is sufficient flow of hydrogen to cool the generator components.

A significant increase in the fan differential pressure is an indication that there may be a flow restriction somewhere in the cooling circuit. A low fan differential may indicate a problem with the fan itself.

5.5.5 Excitation System

ac Power into Exciter. The ac power into the exciter is the power consumed by the excitation system. In static excitation systems it is the power delivered by the ac supply transformer to the excitation cubicles, and in rotating excitation systems it is the input to the main rotating exciter. For any particular load, the ac power should be at a certain level. A check can be made of the consumption to see if it is in the correct range for the load output.

dc Power out of Exciter. The dc power out of the exciter is the power delivered to the rotor winding after rectification. The difference between the ac power in and dc power out should only be the normal losses. A large differential between the two is an indicator of a possible excitation system fault.

Whether static or rotating, the main exciter can be considered the power stage of the excitation system. When the power stage of the exciter has failed, it may result in a partial or complete loss of excitation to the generator. For a static excitation system, this would include the thyristor bank or transformer. For a rotating exciter, this would include problems with the diode wheel or rotating alternator.

Main Exciter, Cooling Air Inlet Temperature. The cooling air temperature into the main excitation system, whether a rotating exciter or a static exciter, is generally the ambient temperature of the powerhouse. Cooling air is usually taken from the powerhouse, filtered, and directed over the excitation equipment for cooling. It is then discharged back into the powerhouse.

The cooling air inlet temperature will vary with the seasons as the powerhouse general atmosphere temperature changes. Therefore it is more likely to have temperature problems relating to the cooling air supply for the exciters in the summer.

Main Exciter, Cooling Air Outlet Temperature. The cooling air temperature out of the main exciter (i.e., static or rotating) is an indicator of overheating of the main excitation components. It will also vary on the cooling air inlet temperature. Therefore the temperature rise of the outlet cooling air above the inlet cooling air of the main exciter should be monitored primarily.

Collectors and Brush-Gear, Cooling Air Inlet Temperature. The collector and brush-gear inlet air is generally the air from the powerhouse turbine hall at its ambient value. It is filtered and directed over the collectors and brush-gear for cooling, and discharged back into the turbine hall.

Collectors and Brush-Gear, Cooling Air Outlet Temperature. The cooling air outlet temperature from the collectors and brush-gear is an indicator of overheating of these components, since the collector ring temperatures cannot be monitored directly. Overheating is generally caused by current overloading or improper operation of the brushgear.

The outlet air temperature will also vary with changes in the cooling air inlet temperature. Therefore the temperature rise of the outlet cooling air above the inlet cooling air should be monitored primarily.

Collectors and Brush-Gear, Cooling Air Filter Differential Pressure. The collectors and brush-gear air filter being clogged or dirty will cause reduced cooling airflow to the collectors and brush-gear. This can also cause above normal temperatures and poor operation of the collectors and brush-gear. The pressure drop across the filters is monitored to detect clogging.

5.5.6 Hydrogen Cooling System

Hydrogen is provided in large generators for improved cooling of the internal generator components. Hydrogen is the primary coolant for the stator core and frame, the rotor, and the stator winding in generators with directly cooled stator windings. Hydrogen coolers and a cooling system are provided to remove the heat absorbed by the hydrogen gas.

Bulk Hydrogen Supply Pressure. Hydrogen supply pressure is monitored to indicate if there is a problem with the external hydrogen system pressure controls, or simply if the system's external hydrogen supply is low and requires refreshing. Whatever the reason, the effect of low external hydrogen supply pressure is no available hydrogen makeup because the generator casing loses gas pressure.

Generator Casing Hydrogen Gas Pressure. Hydrogen cooling effectiveness of the generator internal components is proportional to the hydrogen gas pressure. Therefore the capability curve limits are related to the hydrogen pressure of the generator, and the power output capability of the generator will be affected if the proper pressure is not maintained. (See Chapter 4 for an exhaustive treatment of this topic.)

The design hydrogen pressure in the generator must be maintained at all times when the generator is operating. Otherwise, the temperature limits of the various components cooled by hydrogen could be encroached upon. At full load, the hydrogen pressure should be maintained at rated design pressure. At reduced load, the generator is more efficient if the pressure is just slightly higher than needed as determined by the capability curves. A regulator maintains the proper pressure for the purpose of reducing the hydrogen supply pressure to the required operating pressure of the generator.

Low-hydrogen gas pressure will result in temperature rise of all the internal generator components (stator winding, rotor, core, etc.), and eventually cause overheating of the same components if the condition becomes severe enough.

The dielectric strength of the hydrogen gas is also proportional to hydrogen pressure. Therefore reducing the hydrogen pressure below its rated value will also decrease the insulating capability of the hydrogen gas as well as its cooling capacity.

Low generator casing gas pressure can happen if there is a leak of hydrogen gas from the generator. This can occur at casing joints such as the end doors, or by a leak into the stator cooling water, hydrogen cooler service water, and/or into the seal oil. A small amount of hydrogen will continually permeate through any Teflon hoses in the stator water-cooling circuit, and provide a slow source of hydrogen loss into the stator cooling water.

There is always some continual loss of hydrogen gas that is made up by the external hydrogen system. Nonetheless, if the external supply is low, the casing pressure cannot be increased as needed.

It is also important to maintain the correct hydrogen pressure, such that it is always lower than the seal-oil pressure. This ensures that hydrogen does not escape from the hydrogen seals.

The casing hydrogen pressure is also maintained above the stator cooling water pressure (usually by about 5 psi above the stator cooling water inlet pressure), and the raw service water pressure of the hydrogen coolers. These systems are designed to handle hydrogen ingress into the water and discharge it safely to atmosphere. It is important to keep the hydrogen pressure higher than the water pressure in these systems so that water does not leak into the generator and create a possible failure mechanism or a high hydrogen dew-point condition.

The hydrogen pressure inside the generator is generally displayed in the control room. In addition a low-pressure alarm is usually provided and set a few pounds below the normal operating pressure. The existence of a low-pressure alarm indicates that a hydrogen leak exists.

Cold Hydrogen Gas Temperature. The cold hydrogen gas temperature is the ambient operating temperature of the generator, and is controlled by hydrogen cooler operation. It should be maintained at its operating set-point, which for most generators is usually between 30 and 40°C. The maximum allowable cold gas temperature by IEEE/ANSI standards is 46°C [5].

The operation of the hydrogen coolers is usually either a once-through system with temperature control throttled by varying the raw water flow to the coolers, or by use of raw water re-circulation with temperature control carried out by a temperature control valve, varying the warm raw water re-circulation level. Normally the temperature of the cold hydrogen gas supplied by each gas cooler is typically balanced to within 2°C.

The cold gas temperature is measured by RTDs or TCs located in the gas flow path at the discharge of the gas coolers. One sensor is usually provided for each cooler. A temperature indication and high alarm is also provided.

Hot Hydrogen Gas Temperature. The hot hydrogen gas temperature is a measure of the heat absorbed by the cold hydrogen gas from cooling of the generator components. The hot gas temperature should always be maintained with design limits set down by the manufacturer.

In addition to a problem with one or more of the generator components causing the hydrogen gas to become excessively warm, problems with the hydrogen

cooling system will also cause high hydrogen gas temperature. This can occur from reduced efficiency of the hydrogen coolers, by either high raw water inlet temperature or low raw water flow to the coolers. Excessive hot hydrogen gas temperatures can indicate abnormalities such as low purity or low-hydrogen pressure in hydrogen-cooled machines.

The hot gas temperature is usually measured by RTDs or TCs located in the gas flow path at the inlet to each of the hydrogen coolers. A temperature indication and high alarm are also provided.

To measure the hot hydrogen gas temperature directly, generators that have direct hydrogen-cooled stator windings generally have a proportion of the stator conductors with RTDs or TCs at the outlet end of the bars.

Hydrogen Dew-Point Temperature. Hydrogen dew-point temperature is an indicator of the moisture content in the generator casing hydrogen gas. Moisture is undesirable for the stator and rotor insulation systems, since it can initiate insulation failure by electrical tracking, and for various steel components in the generator due to rusting and corrosive effects. Hydrogen dew point may be monitored on a continuous basis by a dew-point indicator and should be maintained at a value much lower than the expected cooling water temperature. It is recommended that the dewpoint be maintained at less than 0°C [5]. An alarm can be provided if the dew point rises above this set point.

High moisture content in the hydrogen gas is usually due to hydrogen dryer malfunction, contaminated hydrogen supply, poor seal oil quality, or a malfunction in the seal oil system on the vacuum treatment plant. Stator cooling water or hydrogen cooler raw water leakage into the generator can also cause high dewpoint. Nevertheless, this is less common.

Moisture is most likely to collect in the generator during shutdown periods, when the internal components begin to cool and the dew-point temperature rises.

Hydrogen Purity. Hydrogen purity is typically maintained above 95% to ensure high cooling efficiency of the hydrogen gas, but it is generally kept much higher above 98%. If the purity drops too low, an explosive mixture can occur below 74% but above 4%.

A gas analyzer is usually provided to monitor the concentration of hydrogen gas in the generator against CO_2. It is measured against CO_2—because it is CO_2 that is used to purge hydrogen from the generator.

During operation, the hydrogen in the generator is continuously passed through the analyzer. The output from the analyzer may be displayed as hydrogen purity in the control room. If the purity or concentration falls below the manufacturer's recommendation, an alarm can be initiated.

Low hydrogen purity results in increased windage losses and lower efficiency. Monitoring of purity is extremely important during purging operations for safety reasons, to ensure the explosive range is not encroached upon.

Hydrogen Makeup or Leakage Rate. The hydrogen makeup or leakage rate is monitored to indicate a loss of hydrogen somewhere in the generator. Hydrogen

can leak into the stator cooling water and result in hydrogen gas locking in the stator winding, or leak into the hydrogen coolers. It can also be entrained in the seal oil at an excessive rate or leak from generator casing at joints or connections. Hydrogen leakage can also occur due to a problematic hydrogen seal, which has dangerous implications due to the heat from the seal.

The allowable daily leakage is always specified be the manufacturer. However, most generators should be capable of maintaining a total daily leakage rate under 500 cubic feet (14 m^3) per day, with an alarm set point of 1500 (42.5 m^3) cubic feet per day. A gas-totalizing flow meter on the inlet (makeup) line is usually provided to indicate the total hydrogen consumption of the generator.

Hydrogen gas leakage can also occur, for example, into the stator cooling water system, through the stator bar hollow strands, water-hoses, manifolds, and "O" rings, terminals. Excessive leakage of hydrogen into stator cooling water can lead to gas locking of the cooling path. This is caused by a gas bubble blocking the stator cooling water flow and may result in overheating in the stator winding. Venting is often provided for releasing any hydrogen introduced into the stator cooling water system. Also the amount of vented hydrogen is sometimes measured by a dedicated system, for monitoring the leak rate of hydrogen into stator cooling water.

Another source of hydrogen leakage can be the hydrogen coolers. It is not generally possible to monitor the leak rate, but it can be detected by high hydrogen make up or overall consumption. Hydrogen gas can also leak into the seal oil system where the hydrogen comes in contact with the seal oil. The hydrogen entrained in the oil is generally not significant in comparison to the other possibilities.

Raw Service Water Inlet Pressure to Hydrogen Coolers. The service water inlet pressure to the hydrogen coolers is monitored to ensure continuous flow of raw cooling water to the hydrogen coolers, and to ensure proper heat removal from the hydrogen gas. Low raw water inlet pressure to the hydrogen coolers is an indication of low flow to the coolers, which will affect the cooling of the hydrogen gas. Low service water flow to the hydrogen coolers may be caused by either a failure of the supply pump, or a large leak before the generator. Low pressure/flow to the hydrogen coolers will result in reduced cooler efficiency, and cause the cold hydrogen gas temperature to rise.

Raw Service Water Inlet Temperature to Hydrogen Coolers. Raw water from the local lake or river is circulated through the hydrogen cooler tubes on one side of the heat exchanger to remove the heat from the hydrogen flowing over the cooler tubes on the other side. The service water inlet temperature to the hydrogen coolers is monitored since it is important in maintaining the correct cold hydrogen gas temperature. It is also monitored for comparison to the outlet water temperature and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

High service water inlet temperature to the hydrogen coolers usually occurs in the summer months. If the temperature of the inlet service water is too high, it

can cause a hydrogen cooler reduced efficiency problem. This will result in the temperature of the cold hydrogen gas rising above its normal set-point.

Most generators use a "once-through" raw water system. Nonetheless, hydrogen coolers with a warm service water re-circulation system are not uncommon. These have somewhat more control of the inlet service water temperature to the coolers but are more useful in times when the service water is too cold.

Raw Service Water Outlet Temperature from Hydrogen Coolers. The raw service water outlet temperature is monitored to assist in detecting problems with the hydrogen coolers. The service water outlet temperature should be proportional to the inlet service water temperature and the generator loading.

Low-service water flow to or in the hydrogen coolers may cause high outlet water temperature. The low-flow condition can be due to silting or fouling of the cooler tubes. This will result in reduced hydrogen cooler efficiency, and cause the temperature of the cold hydrogen gas and subsequently the generator internal components to rise.

5.5.7 Lube-Oil System

Lubricating oil is required for the generator bearings. Oil flow, temperatures, and pressures are monitored to ensure proper performance of the bearings.

Lube-Oil Cooler Inlet Temperature (Bearing Outlets). Heat exchangers are provided for heat removal from the lube oil. Raw water from the local lake or river is circulated on one side of the cooler, to remove the heat from the lube oil circulating on the other side of it.

The inlet water temperature is monitored for comparison to the outlet water temperature, and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

Lube-Oil Cooler Outlet Temperature (Bearing Inlets). The temperature of the rotor bearings will vary with the inlet temperature of the lube oil. It is important to keep the inlet lube oil temperature within recommended limits for proper operation of the bearings, and to reduce the possibility of bearing overheating.

The lube-oil inlet temperature to the rotor bearings will rise if the lube oil outlet temperature from the lube-oil system is too high. The outlet temperature will be raised by reduced lube-oil cooler efficiency, due to low service water flow to the lube-oil coolers or due to high-service water inlet temperature to the lube-oil coolers.

Lube-Oil Pump, Oil Outlet Pressure. The lube-oil pump outlet pressure is monitored to provide warning of the loss of lube-oil flow, due to a supply pump problem. A low lube-oil pump outlet pressure implies a problem or failure of the lube-oil pump, and will create a no-flow or low-flow condition of lube oil to the

rotor bearings. The result will be a rise in the rotor bearing temperatures, if the oil flow is not re-established immediately.

Failure of the source of lube-oil supply is extremely serious. The unit is usually shut down as soon as possible to avoid bearing damage and possible damage to the rotor shaft.

There are often redundant lube-oil pumps for backup and, in some cases, a dc emergency pump to allow safe unit shut down, should the shaft driven or ac pumps be unavailable.

Lube-Oil System, Oil Outlet Pressure (Bearing Inlets). The lube-oil system outlet pressure (inlet pressure to bearings) is monitored to ensure that there is lube-oil flow to the bearings. Fouled or plugged lube-oil coolers will cause a flow blockage, and reduced lube oil flow to the rotor bearings. Fouled or plugged lube-oil coolers on the lube-oil side is most likely the result of debris in the lube oil, or lube oil that is in very poor condition containing sludge that has built up in the lube oil coolers.

A large leak in the lube oil system before the bearings will also create a low-pressure (low-flow) problem.

Lube-Oil Filter, Differential Oil Pressure. Lube-oil filter differential pressure is used to indicate the operating condition of the filters, and the overall lube-oil system. Low differential pressure on the filters is an indication of reduced lube-oil flow while high differential pressure is an indication of high lube oil flow or a plugged filter.

Fouled or plugged lube-oil filters indicate that the filter has collected an excessive amount of sludge or debris from the lube oil, and that the condition of the lube oil is in question, or that the lube-oil filter has not been cleaned or maintained for some time. A plugged lube-oil filter will cause a lube-oil flow blockage, resulting in reduced lube-oil flow to the rotor bearings.

Lube-Oil Tank Level. The lube-oil tank level is monitored to ensure that there is always a supply of lube-oil for the lube-oil pumps to draw on. Low lube-oil level in the tank implies a significant loss of lube oil in the system. A lube-oil system leak is a possible reason for a low lube-oil tank level.

Lube-Oil Flow. Lube-oil flow to the bearing is monitored to ensure proper operation of the bearings. Lube-oil flow may be indicated by a flow indicator, or by low lube-oil pressure at the rotor bearings.

Low lube-oil flow to the rotor bearings can be caused by a flow blockage somewhere in the lube-oil system, a failure of the lube-oil supply pump, or a large lube-oil leak from the lube-oil system before the inlet to the bearings. Low lube-oil flow will result in the bearing temperatures increasing above their normal operating range. The design lube-oil flow should be maintained to avoid damage to the bearings.

Raw Service Water Inlet Pressure to Lube-Oil Coolers. The service water inlet pressure to the lube-oil coolers is monitored to ensure continuous flow of raw cooling water to the coolers, and ensure proper heat removal from the lube oil.

Low raw water inlet pressure to the lube-oil coolers is an indication of low flow to the coolers, which will affect the cooling of the lube oil. Low-service water flow to the lube-oil coolers may be caused by either a failure of the service water supply pump or a large leak before the coolers. Low pressure/flow to the lube-oil coolers will result in reduced cooler efficiency, and cause the lube-oil temperature to rise.

Raw Service Water Inlet Temperature to Lube-Oil Coolers. Raw service water is circulated through the lube-oil coolers on one side of the heat exchanger, to remove the heat from the lube-oil flowing through the other side.

The service water inlet temperature to the lube-oil coolers is monitored to maintain the correct lube-oil inlet temperature to the rotor bearings. It is also monitored for comparison to the service water outlet temperature of the coolers, and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

High-service water inlet temperature to the lube-oil coolers usually occurs in the summer months. If the temperature of the inlet service water is too high, it can cause a reduced efficiency problem in the cooler. This will result in the temperature of the lube oil rising above its normal operating level.

Raw Service Water Outlet Temperature from Lube-Oil Coolers. The raw service water outlet temperature is monitored to assist in detecting problems with the lube-oil coolers. The service water outlet temperature should be proportional to the inlet service water temperature.

Low-service water flow to or in the lube-oil coolers will cause high outlet water temperature from reduced efficiency of the coolers. This will result in the temperature of the lube oil to rise above its normal operating level. The low-flow condition may originate from silting or fouling of the cooler tubes.

5.5.8 Seal-Oil System

The hydrogen seals require oil for lubrication and for actual sealing of the generator against loss of hydrogen from the casing. In most generators the seal-oil system is divided into an *air side* and a *hydrogen side*. In some designs there is also a *vacuum side*.

For proper operation of the seal-oil system, the oil flows, temperatures, and pressures are monitored at various points in the system to ensure correct operation of the hydrogen seals.

Seal-Oil Cooler Inlet Temperature (Hydrogen Seal Outlets). Heat exchangers are provided for heat removal from the seal oil. Raw water from

the local lake or river is circulated on one side of the cooler to remove the heat from the seal oil circulating on the other side of the heat exchanger.

The inlet water temperature is monitored for comparison to the outlet water temperature, and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

Seal-Oil Cooler Outlet Temperature (Hydrogen Seal Inlets). The temperature of the hydrogen seals will vary with the inlet temperature of the seal oil. It is important to keep the inlet seal-oil temperature within recommended limits for proper operation of the seals, and to reduce the possibility of hydrogen seal overheating.

High-seal oil inlet temperature to the rotor hydrogen seals occurs when the seal-oil outlet temperature from the seal-oil system is too high. This can be caused by reduced seal-oil cooler efficiency due to low-service water flow to the seal-oil coolers, or due to high-service water inlet temperature to the seal-oil coolers.

Seal-Oil Pump, Oil Outlet Pressure. The seal-oil pump outlet pressure is monitored to provide warning of a loss of seal-oil flow due to a supply pump problem, and to ensure that the pressure is maintained within limits for the hydrogen/seal oil differential pressure.

Seal-oil pressure too high can cause excess seal oil leakage into the generator, which will cause oil contamination problems with many of the internal generator components.

Low seal-oil pump outlet pressure implies a problem or failure of the seal-oil pump, and will create a no-flow or low-flow condition of seal oil to the rotor hydrogen seals. The result will be a rise in the hydrogen seal temperatures if the oil flow is not re-established immediately.

Failure of the source of seal-oil supply is extremely serious, since it is required to maintain the generator casing hydrogen pressure. In the event of a serious failure of the hydrogen seals, the unit is usually shut down as soon as possible and purged with CO_2 to avoid a hydrogen fire, seal damage and possible damage to the rotor shaft.

There are often redundant seal oil pumps for backup, and in some cases, a dc emergency pump to allow safe unit shutdown should the shaft driven or ac pumps become unavailable for any reason.

Seal-Oil System, Oil Outlet Pressure (Hydrogen Seal Inlets). The seal-oil system outlet pressure (inlet pressure to the hydrogen seals) is monitored to ensure that there is oil flow to the hydrogen seals. The system outlet pressure (inlet pressure to the hydrogen seals) is also monitored to ensure that the pressure is maintained within limits for the hydrogen/seal-oil differential pressure, and proper operation of the hydrogen seals.

Seal-oil pressure too high can cause excess seal-oil leakage into the generator, which will cause oil contamination problems with many of the internal generator components.

Reduced seal-oil flow to the hydrogen seals is an indicator of fouled or plugged seal-oil coolers. Fouled or plugged seal-oil coolers on the oil side is most likely the result of debris in the seal oil, or seal oil that is in very poor condition containing sludge that is building up in the seal-oil coolers.

A large leak in the seal-oil system before the bearings will also create a low-pressure (low-flow) problem.

Low-hydrogen seal inlet pressure is dangerous if it goes below the hydrogen gas pressure in the generator casing. This will allow hydrogen leakage from the generator creating a safety hazard.

Seal-Oil Filter, Differential Oil Pressure. Seal-oil filter differential pressure is used to indicate the operating condition of the filters and the overall seal-oil system. Low differential pressure on the filters is an indication of reduced seal-oil flow, while high differential pressure is an indication of high seal-oil flow or a plugged filter.

Fouled or plugged seal-oil filters indicate that the filter has collected an excessive amount of sludge or debris from the seal oil and that the condition of the seal oil is in question, or that the seal-oil filter has not been cleaned or maintained for some time. A plugged seal-oil filter will cause a seal-oil flow blockage, resulting in reduced seal-oil flow to the hydrogen seals.

Seal-Oil Tank Level. The seal-oil tank level is monitored to ensure that there is always a supply of seal oil for the seal-oil pump to draw on.

Low seal-oil level in the tank implies a significant loss of seal oil in the system. A seal-oil system leak, or excessive oil leakage into the generator, is a possible reason for a low seal-oil tank level.

Seal-Oil Flow. Seal-oil flow to the hydrogen seals is monitored to ensure proper operation of the seals. Seal-oil flow may be indicated by a flow indicator, or by low seal-oil pressure at the hydrogen seal-oil inlets.

Low oil flow to the hydrogen seals can be caused by a flow blockage somewhere in the seal-oil system, a failure of the seal-oil supply pump, or a large seal-oil leak from the seal-oil system before the inlet to the hydrogen seals. Low seal-oil flow will result in the hydrogen seal temperatures increasing above their normal operating range. Very low oil flow to the hydrogen seals can result in loss of the seal, allowing the hydrogen to escape from the generator. The design seal-oil flow should be maintained to avoid damage to the seals.

Excessive oil flow can result in oil entering the machine past the seal oil wipers, through the clearance in the wiper gap. Monitoring the seal-oil pressure and alarming when it deviates from an acceptable range can detect both low- and high-flow conditions.

Seal-Oil Vacuum Tank Pressure. The seal-oil vacuum tank pressure is maintained near vacuum to assist in removing entrapped hydrogen and moisture from the seal oil. Loss of the vacuum will cause improper operation of the seal-oil

vacuum system, and may result in oil foaming in the seal oil vacuum tank. This will allow moisture to carry over into the generator casing, and adversely affect the dew-point temperature of the hydrogen gas.

Failure of the seal-oil vacuum system will require the hydrogen dryers (if provided), to work harder to keep the dew point of the hydrogen gas at design levels. Seal oil vacuum treatment malfunction may occur from failure of the seal-oil vacuum pump, or a leak in the vacuum tank.

Raw Service Water Inlet Pressure to Seal-Oil Coolers. The service water inlet pressure to the seal oil coolers is monitored to ensure continuous flow of raw cooling water to the coolers, and ensure proper heat removal from the seal oil. Low raw water inlet pressure to the seal-oil coolers is an indication of low flow to the coolers, which will affect the cooling of the seal oil. Low-service water flow to the seal-oil coolers may be caused by either a failure of the service water supply pump, or a large leak before the coolers. Low pressure/flow to the seal-oil coolers will result in reduced cooler efficiency and cause the seal-oil temperature to rise.

Raw Service Water Inlet Temperature to Seal-Oil Coolers. Raw service water is circulated through the seal-oil coolers on one side, to remove the heat from the seal oil flowing through the other side of the heat exchanger. The service water inlet temperature to the seal-oil coolers is monitored to maintain the correct seal oil inlet temperature to the rotor hydrogen seals. It is also monitored for comparison to the service water outlet temperature of the coolers, and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

High-service water inlet temperature to the seal-oil coolers usually occurs in the summer months. If the temperature of the inlet service water is too high, it can cause a reduced efficiency problem in the cooler. This will result in the temperature of the seal oil rising above its normal operating level.

Raw Service Water Outlet Temperature from Seal-Oil Coolers. The raw service water outlet temperature is monitored to assist in detecting problems with the seal-oil coolers. The service water outlet temperature should be proportional to the inlet service water temperature.

Low-service water flow to or in the seal-oil coolers will cause high outlet water temperature from reduced efficiency of the coolers. This will result in the temperature of the seal oil to rise above its normal operating level. The low-flow condition may originate from silting or fouling of the cooler tubes.

5.5.9 Stator Cooling Water System

All water-cooled stator windings require an external system to deliver cooling water to the stator winding (and other water-cooled components). The stator cooling water system is regarded as a closed system, and every major generator

manufacturer has a specific philosophy regarding its design, and the quality of the water used for cooling generator components. Generally, for stator windings, the water must be conditioned by the stator cooling water system to operate in conductor bars that are energized at high voltage, and carrying high electrical current. Therefore the water must be very pure with minimal conductivity. To accomplish this, a purifier-filtering system is provided with the SCW system.

In all stator cooling water systems, the various parameters involved are monitored at different points in the system. The general parameters monitored are stator cooling water inlet to generator temperature, stator cooling water outlet from generator temperature, stator cooling water inlet pressure to generator, stator cooling water outlet pressure from generator, differential pressure across filters and strainers, system stator cooling water flow, stator cooling water conductivity, and storage and makeup tank levels. In addition the raw service water for the stator cooling water coolers is also generally monitored for inlet and outlet temperature of the coolers.

Stator Cooling Water Coolers — Inlet Temperature. Heat exchangers are provided for heat removal from the stator cooling water. Raw water from the local lake or river is circulated on one side of the cooler, to remove the heat from the demineralized stator cooling water circulating on the other side of the heat exchanger.

The inlet water temperature is monitored for comparison to the outlet water temperature, and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

Stator Cooling Water Coolers — Outlet Temperature. Generally, the stator cooling water inlet temperature is maintained below 50°C, but normally operates in the 35 to 40°C range. It is desirable to keep the stator core, winding and hydrogen gas temperatures in the same range to minimize thermal differentials.

High stator cooling water outlet temperature from the stator cooling water system is usually caused by reduced stator cooling water cooler efficiency, either from low service water flow to the stator cooling water coolers or from high service water inlet temperature to the stator cooling water coolers. High stator cooling water outlet temperature from the stator cooling water system will cause the stator cooling water inlet temperature to the stator winding to be too high and, subsequently, the temperature of the stator winding will rise above its normal operating range.

Stator Cooling Water Pump — Outlet Pressure. The stator cooling water pump outlet pressure is monitored to indicate that there is stator cooling water flow to the stator windings. Generally, there are two ac motor driven pumps (one in use and the other as backup) used to deliver the cooling water to the windings. In some instances a dc motor driven pump is used for emergency shutdown.

A stator cooling water supply pump failure implies loss of stator cooling water supply to the generator. The loss of stator cooling water pump outlet

pressure indicates a stator cooling water flow problem. This will result in a rise in temperature above the normal operating range of the stator winding, and other components cooled by the stator cooling water system. The generator can usually be operated at some minimum specified load without stator cooling water, but this is generally less than 25% of rated full load (consult the generator manual for manufacturer set limits). If the unit is operated above this minimum load, the stator winding is likely to overheat.

Stator Cooling Water System — Stator Cooling Water Outlet Pressure. The stator cooling water system outlet pressure (inlet pressure to the stator winding) is monitored to ensure that there is stator cooling water flow to the winding. Loss of stator cooling water to the stator winding will cause loss of coolant to the stator winding, and a subsequent rise in the stator winding temperature.

Fouled or plugged stator cooling water coolers will cause a flow blockage and reduced stator cooling water flow to the winding. Fouled or plugged stator cooling water coolers on the stator cooling water side is most likely the result of debris in the stator cooling water or corrosion of the stator cooling water coolers, due to poor stator cooling water chemistry. Backflushing is often done to remove whatever debris or other problem that is causing the flow blockage.

A large leak in the stator cooling water system before the generator will also create a low-pressure (low-flow) problem.

Stator Cooling Water Filter/Strainer — Differential Pressure. Filters and/or strainers, or a combination of both are employed for removal of debris from the stator cooling water. Strainers are generally sized to remove debris in the 20 to 50 micron range and larger, and filters for debris in the range of 3 microns and larger. They can be mechanical or organic type filters and strainers. Strainers are usually mechanical devices and can be cleaned by backflushing procedures outlined in the manufactures manual. Filters are usually of the organic type with replaceable cartridges, and should be replaced with new cartridges if they are found dirty or fouled.

Fouled or plugged stator cooling water filters or strainers are generally caused by the collection of debris removed from the stator cooling water, to a point where the amount of debris is excessive. This is an indication that the filters/strainers may require replacement or backflushing.

It is very important to ensure that the stator cooling water filters and/or strainers are also functioning as required. Any solid particles in the stator cooling water, which are not collected by the filters, will make their way to the inlets of the stator conductor bars. The hollow strands of the bars represent the narrowest portion of the stator cooling water flow path, and also have numerous turns and angles in the internal flow path due to the end-winding formation of the stator bars, and the Roebel twisting employed. The hollow strands become a likely location for debris to build up.

The stator cooling water filter/strainer differential pressure is used to indicate the operating condition of this equipment. Low differential pressure on the filters

may indicate reduced stator cooling water flow, while high differential pressure may be indicating high stator cooling water flow or a plugged filter.

Stator Cooling Water Flow. Stator cooling water flow to the stator winding may be measured directly by a flow measurement device, or indirectly indicated by the stator cooling water inlet pressure to the generator. Continuous cooling water flow is essential to carry away generated heat.

Flow velocities are design specific and are based on such things as heat-carrying capacity of the water, cross-sectional flow area in each bar, and corrosion effects on the copper. It is therefore important to have some indication that there is stator cooling water flow, especially during high-load operation.

Low stator cooling water flow may be due to a flow blockage, a large stator cooling water leak in the external stator cooling water system, or a failure of the stator cooling water supply pumps. This will result in stator cooling water starvation of the stator winding, and cause the temperature of the winding to rise above the normal operating levels. The degree of low flow is generally dependent on the root cause. The urgency for corrective action based on the temperature of the stator winding components.

In addition to debris and copper corrosion buildup, a flow blockage in the stator winding water path inside the generator may occur from hydrogen into stator cooling water leaks. When this occurs, there is a possibility of hydrogen gas locking, which will cause a stator cooling water flow problem.

There is almost invariably a certain amount of stator cooling water that will leak out of any opening or fault present in the stator bar, though the hydrogen is maintained at a higher pressure than the stator cooling water. This is due to the capillary action of water. The leaking stator cooling water is detrimental to the ground-wall insulation and may cause a bar failure if left uncorrected.

Stator Cooling Water Conductivity. A de-ionizing subsystem is required to maintain low conductivity in the stator cooling water, generally in the order of 0.1 μS/cm. High conductivity of the demineralized cooling water can cause electrical flashover to ground by tracking, particularly at the Teflon hoses where an internal electric tracking path to ground is formed.

High conductivity in the stator cooling water may be the result of a failure of the stator cooling water deionizer, but it can also be caused by internal erosion of the stator conductor bar strands from cavitation or chemical attack on the copper itself. Failure of the stator cooling water system deionizer will allow the conductivity of the stator cooling water flowing through the stator winding to rise.

The deionizer usually polishes a small percentage of the stator cooling water on a continual basis (generally about 5% of the total stator cooling water flow). If left uncorrected, the conductivity of the stator cooling water will continue to rise slowly, risking a possible phase to ground leakage current through the increasingly conducting stator cooling water. A ground fault is possible in the worst case.

Stator Cooling Water Oxygen Content. The dissolved oxygen content of the stator cooling water is monitored and controlled to prevent corrosion of the hollow copper strands. Corrosion of hollow copper strands is a common source of plugging in the stator winding, and occurs mainly from improper stator cooling water chemistry. In both high and low oxygen systems, it is desired to avoid dissolved oxygen contents in the range of 200 to 300 ppb in the stator cooling water. This is the range in which the maximum corrosion rate occurs and hence the greatest risk of plugging. In addition the pH value affects the corrosion rate when it decreases below the recommended levels. Generally, a higher pH will reduce the corrosion rate [11].

High oxygen refers to air-saturated water with dissolved oxygen present in the stator cooling water in the range of greater than 2000 μg/l (ppb) at STP. The high-oxygen system is based on supposition that the surface of pure copper forms a corrosion-resistant and adherent cupric oxide layer (CuO), which becomes stable in the high-oxygen environment. The oxide layer is generally resistant to corrosion as long as the average water velocity is less than 15 ft/s (4.6 m/s) [11].

Low oxygen refers to stator cooling water with a dissolved oxygen content less than 50 μg/l (ppb). The low-oxygen system is based on the supposition that pure copper does not react with pure water in the absence of dissolved oxygen. The upper limit is set by the corrosion rate that the water cleansing system can handle. The lower limit is set to the level where copper will not deposit on any insulating surface in the water circuit such as a hose. This is to avoid electrical tracking paths to ground. It has better heat transfer properties at copper/water interface and a lower copper ion release rate [11].

Hollow steel strands mixed with solid copper strands have been used for the cooling water circuit in the stator bars. The stainless steel allows a better leak seal at the ends of the stator bars, higher mechanical strength due to nature of the materials used, and reduced effects of corrosion.

Corrosion products can also form in the external stator cooling water system when the stator cooling water chemistry is not optimum, since the external piping is also usually made of copper. In some cases, however, the external system piping is composed of stainless steel, and in these instances, the corrosion mechanism is reduced. The problem is that the stator cooling water chemistry must still be closely watched, since even stainless steel can corrode if not maintained.

Stator Cooling Water Hydrogen Content. When no leaks are present in the system, hydrogen content is at a minimum. High concentrations of hydrogen may also cause conductivity problems.

High hydrogen into stator cooling water can cause gas locking if the leak rate is too high. Excessive venting of hydrogen is an indication of a high leak rate. Many machines are equipped with a detraining system to collect and release any entrained hydrogen that enters the stator cooling water system. The detraining system further measures the amount of gas collected and the number of releases, so that the leak rate is known. However, the content of the gas released is not fully known. It can only be assumed that the large majority of it is hydrogen,

since that is the environment within the generator casing. But small amounts of air may also be present.

Copper/Iron Content. The content of copper and iron in the stator cooling water is normally less than 20 ppb. High concentrations of either can cause conductivity problems.

Stator Cooling Water pH Value. The pH value is manufacturer specific. Generally there are two modes of operation: neutral and alkaline. Neutral pH refers to a pH value of approximately 7. A neutral pH with low-oxygen content less than 50 μg/l works best. Oxygen at 200 to 300 μg/l produces the highest corrosion rate, but high oxygen over 2000 μg/l will also work [11].

Alkaline pH refers to a high pH value of around 8.5. Again, low oxygen works best, although high oxygen will also work. This method requires an alkalizing subsystem to keep the pH at the proper level [11].

Stator Cooling Water Makeup Tank Level. In the event stator cooling water is lost, or for filling of the stator cooling water system after shutdown and draining, the system requires replenishing. Therefore a storage tank to hold sufficient makeup water is required. Some systems are open to atmosphere, while others maintain a hydrogen blanket on top of the water to keep the level of oxygen at a minimum. The storage tank arrangement is manufacturer specific depending on the desired water chemistry.

Stator Cooling Water System — Hydrogen Detraining Tank Level. Since no stator cooling water system is leak-free, there will be some ingress of hydrogen (i.e., permeation of hydrogen through Teflon hoses) and natural collection of other gases such as oxygen in the stator cooling water system. A means for venting off these gases is required. Generally, the excess gases are vented to atmosphere. In some systems the venting process is monitored or counted and in other systems there is none. This is manufacturer specific.

Raw Service Water Inlet Pressure to Stator Cooling Water Coolers. The service water inlet pressure to the stator cooling water coolers is monitored to ensure continuous flow of raw cooling water to the coolers, and ensure proper heat removal from the stator cooling water.

Low raw water inlet pressure to the stator cooling water coolers is an indication of low flow to the coolers, which will affect the cooling of the stator cooling water. Low service water flow to the stator cooling water coolers may be caused by either a failure of the service water supply pump, or a large leak before the coolers. Low pressure/flow to the stator cooling water coolers will result in reduced cooler efficiency, and cause the stator cooling water temperature to rise.

Raw Service Water Inlet Temperature to Stator Cooling Water Coolers. Raw service water is circulated through the stator cooling water coolers on one

side, to remove the heat from the stator cooling water flowing through the other side of the heat exchanger.

The service water inlet temperature to the stator cooling water coolers is monitored to maintain the correct stator cooling water inlet temperature to the stator winding. It is also monitored for comparison to the service water outlet temperature of the coolers and subsequent determination of the differential temperature. This allows an estimation of the cooler efficiency.

High-service water inlet temperature to the stator cooling water coolers usually occurs in the summer months. If the temperature of the inlet service water is too high, it can cause a reduced efficiency problem in the cooler. This will result in the temperature of the stator cooling water rising above its normal operating level.

Raw Service Water Outlet Temperature from Stator Cooling Water Coolers. The raw service water outlet temperature is monitored to assist in detecting problems with the stator cooling water coolers. The service water outlet temperature should be proportional to the inlet service water temperature.

Low-service water flow to or in the stator cooling water coolers will cause high outlet water temperature from reduced efficiency of the coolers. This will result in the temperature of the stator cooling water to rise above its normal operating level. The low-flow condition may originate from silting or fouling of the cooler tubes.

REFERENCES

1. G. S. Klempner, "Expert System Techniques for Monitoring and Diagnostics of Large Steam Turbine Driven Generators," IEEE/PES Winter Power Meeting/Panel Discussion Paper, New York, February 1995.
2. General Electric Company, "Generators for Utility and Industrial Applications," GE Industrial Power Systems, GET-8022, October, 1992 (4M).
3. C. C. Carson, S. C. Barton, and R. S. Gill, "The Occurrence and Control of Interference from Oil Mist in the Detection of Overheating in a Generator," IEEE/ASME/ASCE Joint Power Generation Conference, Los Angeles, September 1977.
4. S. C. Barton, C. C. Carson, W. V. Ligon Jr., and J. L. Webb, "Implementation of Pyrolysate Analysis of Materials Employing Tagging Compounds to Locate an Overheated Area in a Generator," GER-3238, IEEE PES Summer Power Meeting, Portland, OR, July 1981.
5. IEEE/ANSI C50.13-1989, "Requirements for Cylindrical-Rotor Synchronous Generators."
6. "Handbook to Assess Rotating Machine Insulation Condition," *EPRI Power Plant Series*, Vol. 16, November 1988.
7. Dr. H. Sedding, etal., "A New Sensor for Detecting Partial Discharges in Operating Turbine Generators," IEEE Winter Power Meeting, New York, February 1991.
8. Dr. H. Sedding etal, "Practical On-line Partial Discharge Tests for Turbine Generators and Motors," IEEE 1993 Summer Power Meeting.

9. IEEE Std 1434-2000, "IEEE Trial-Use Guide to Measurement of Partial Discharges in Rotating Machinery."
10. IEEE Std 115-1995, "IEEE Guide: Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines."
11. "Primer on Maintaining the Integrity of Water-Cooled Generator Stator Windings," EPRI TR-105504, Project 2577, September 1995.
12. EPRI–NMAC Tech Note, "Main Generator On-line Monitoring and Diagnostics," Principle Investigator—G. S. Klempner, December 1996.
13. IEEE Std 1-2000, "IEEE Recommended Practice—General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electrical Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation."
14. IEEE Std 67-1990, "IEEE Guide for Operation and Maintenance of Turbine Generators."
15. IEEE Std 1129-1992, "IEEE Recommended Practice for Monitoring and Instrumentation of Turbine Generators."
16. ISO 7919-2 (1996), "Mechanical Vibration of Non-reciprocating Machines—Measurements on Rotating Shafts and Evaluation Criteria. Part 2: Large Land-Based Steam Turbine Generator Sets" (First Edition).

CHAPTER 6

GENERATOR PROTECTION

6.1 BASIC PROTECTION PHILOSOPHY

The *protection system(s)* of any modern electric power grid is the most crucial function in the system. Protection is a system because it comprises discrete devices (relays, communication means, etc.) and an algorithm that establishes a coordinated method of operation among the protective devices. This is termed *coordination*. Thus, for a protective system to operate correctly, both the settings of the individual relays and the coordination among them must be right. Wrong settings might result in no protection to the protected equipment and systems, and improper coordination might result in unwarranted loss of production.

The key function of any protective system is to minimize the possibility of physical damage to equipment due to a fault anywhere in the system, or from abnormal operation of the equipment (overspeed, undervoltage, etc.). However, the most critical function of any protective scheme is to safeguard those persons who operate the equipment that produces, transmits, and utilizes electricity.

Protective systems are inherently different from other systems in a power plant (or for that matter any other place where electric power is present). They are called to operate seldom, and when they are, it is crucial they do so flawlessly. One problem that arises from protective systems being activated not often is, that they are sometimes overlooked. This is a recipe for disaster. The most common reason for catastrophic failure of equipment in power systems is failure to operate or miss-operation of protective systems.

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Purchasing, installing, setting/coordinating, and properly maintaining protective systems is not an insignificant expense. Therefore the extent any device or electric circuit is protected depends on the potential cost of not doing so adequately. Electric power generators are most often the most critical electrical apparatus in any power plant. In fact, given the electrical proximity between the generator and the main step-up transformer (SUT), those two most important apparatuses share some of the protective functions. Given the prohibited cost of replacing any of these two, in particular, the generator, significant expense goes in providing the most comprehensive protection coverage.

Protection is considered by many an art as much as a science. Although the basic protective components are well known, and the commonly used settings for those devices are spelled out in a number of standards and other widely available literature, the particular combination of protective relays, settings, and coordination schemes are particular to every site. Therefore it is impossible to describe or prescribe a single protective system for generators. The description we attempt here is on the most commonly encountered protection arrangements and functions.

Protection systems can be divided into systems monitoring current, voltage (at the machine's main terminals and excitation system), windings, and/or cooling-media temperature and pressure, and systems monitoring internal activity, such as partial discharge, decomposition of organic insulation materials, water content, hydrogen impurities, and flux probes. Protective functions acting on the current, voltage, temperature, and pressure parameters are commonly referred to as primary protection. The others are referred to as secondary protection or *monitoring* devices. Secondary functions tend to be monitored real time, or on demand. For instance, hydrogen purity is monitored on-line real time, while water content (for water leaks) is not. Temperature detectors (RTDs or thermocouples) on bearings (and sometimes in on windings) may be monitored on-line real time, or they may not. Furthermore these functions may more often than not result in an alarm, rather than directly trip the unit (e.g., core monitors). The discussion of where and when to use these monitoring devices and how to set them is provided in Chapter 5. To the primary protective functions monitoring currents, voltages, temperatures and pressures, there can be added the mechanical protective function of vibration. Typically it will alarm, but it can also be set to trip the unit. Protection functions can also be divided into short-circuit protection functions. The short-circuit protection comprises impedance, distance, and current differential protection.

6.2 GENERATOR PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

Protection devices are designed to monitor certain conditions, and subsequently, to alarm or trip if a specified condition is detected. The condition is represented by a *function* or protective function code. Thus there is a relay for every protective function. If a relay only monitors and thus protects against a single set of conditions, it is said that the relay is a "single-function device" (Fig. 6.1). In

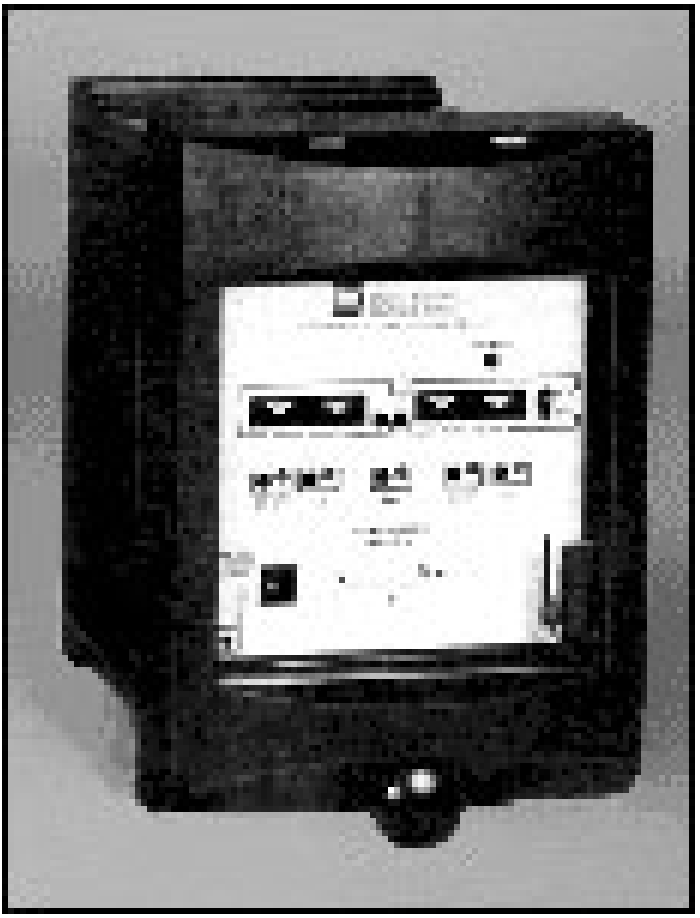


Fig. 6.1 Single-function generator protective device. (Basler BE1-25 Synk-check relay)

the past most relays were single-function devices. With the advent of solid-state electronics, manufacturers have combined several functions in one unit or device. These "multi-function" relays or protective devices (Fig. 6.2) offer specific protective functions designed for certain types of apparatus. Some multi-function relays are dedicated to transformers, others to motors, and others to generators. Advances in solid-state electronics have led to less costly devices. Today a multi-function solid-state device with, for instance, five protective functions, is less expensive than five separate relays for five protective functions.

The number of functions covered by different relays and the number of multi-function devices are decided, among other things, by the expected losses of all the protective functions covered by the multi-functional relay, if that particular device becomes faulty. A multi-functional relay containing all the protective functions required for the protection of a generator can be combined with a few discrete

Fig. 6.2 Multi-function generator protective relays from two different manufacturers. *Top*: Basler's BE1-GPS100 relay. *Bottom*: GE's DGP digital generator protection relay.

relays providing backup protection for critical functions. Alternatively, two or more multi-functional relays can be applied, providing partial or comprehensive redundancy. There are many combinations of these discrete and multi-functional relays that can be adopted, depending on when the power plant was build, the size of the units, system conditions, the idiosyncrasy of the designer, and many other factors. Figure 6.3 shows a typical generator protected by a multi-functional digital protection system.

Relays or protection devices are divided into two categories according to how they process data. The first category is that of analog relays; the second is that of numerical (also called digital) relays. Bear in mind that a relay can be electronic but still process the data in an analog manner. The advantages of numerical processing are various. Accuracy is enhanced. So is flexibility in use. For instance, a numerical relay offers user-shaped protection widows such that the user can change the shape of the *operation/nonoperation* areas for a specific function of the relay. Furthermore the shape of the region of operation may change according to system conditions (adaptive function).

Finally, there is rather a new—still evolving—approach (from the early 1990s) for protecting large generating units by the so-called expert protection

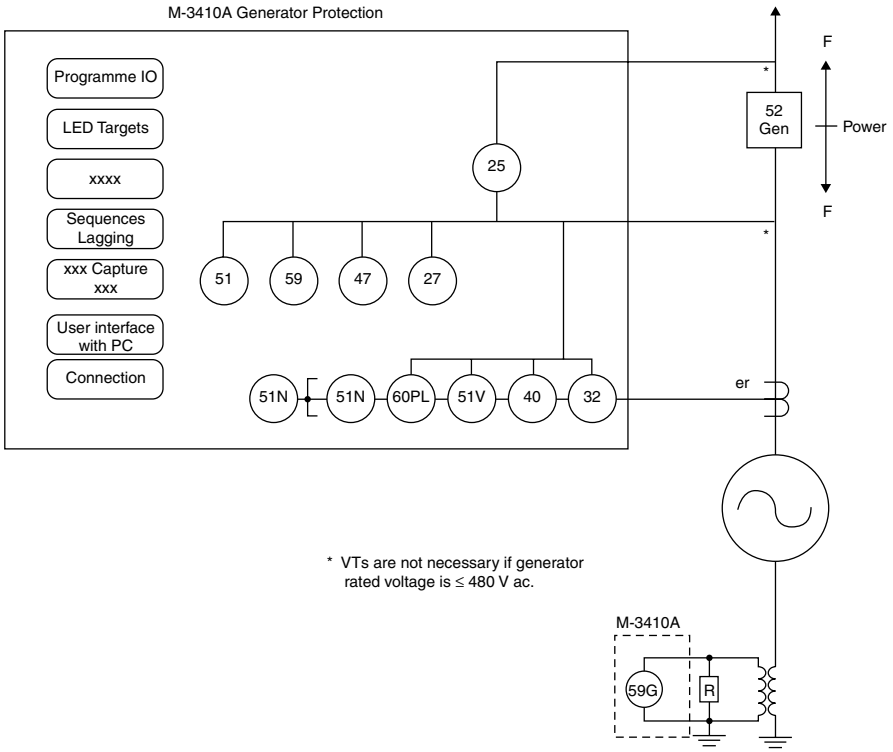


Fig. 6.3 Multi-function generator protection device: Beckwith M-3410A. (Reproduced with permission from Beckwith Electric Co.)

systems. The idea is to protect the unit based not only on the basic protective functions (given below), but also as a combination of protective and monitoring data and built-in expertise in the form of diagnostic prescriptions. Invariably, building the expertise base of these systems consists in expressing probable causes for a particular combination of symptoms, expressed as a probabilistic tree. Southern California Edison, Huston Lighting and Power (with Texas A&M), Ontario Hydro, and EPRI are but a few cases where these types of software has been developed in North America.

A number, according to a worldwide-accepted nomenclature, identifies protective functions. The functions shown in Table 6.1 are typical of generation protection [1,2].

A number of the functions included in Table 6.1 are so important that they will always find their way into the protection scheme of any generator (e.g., 25, 59, 87). Others may be omitted in some applications (e.g., 49). The larger and more expensive the generator, and the more critical the application, the more intense is the protection applied to protect it from abnormal operating conditions or faults. As explained above, for most large machines, some of the applied protective functions are covered by more than one relay or protective device.

TABLE 6.1 Generator Protective Device Function Numbers

Device Number	Function
15	Synchronizer
21	Distance protection; backup for system generator zone phase faults
24	Volts/Hertz protection for the generator
25	Sync-check protection
27	Undervoltage
32	Reverse power protection; anti-motoring protection for generator (and associated prime mover)
40	Loss-of-field protection
46	Stator unbalanced current protection
49	Stator thermal protection
50B	Instantaneous overcurrent protection used as current detector in a breaker-failure scheme
51GN	Time overcurrent protection; backup for generator ground faults
51TN	Time overcurrent protection; backup for ground faults
51V	Voltage-controlled or voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection; backup for system and generator zone phase faults
59	Overvoltage protection
59BG	Zero-sequence voltage protection; ground fault protection for an ungrounded bus
59GN	Voltage protection; primary ground fault protection for a generator
60	Voltage balance protection; detection of blown potential transformer fuses or otherwise open circuits
61	Time overcurrent protection; detection of turn-to-turn faults in generator windings
62B	Breaker failure protection
64F	Voltage protection; primary protection for rotor ground faults
78	Loss-of-synchronism protection; not commonly used as part of the generator protection package
81	Over- and underfrequency protection
86	Hand-reset lockout auxiliary relay
87B	Differential protection. Primary phase-fault protection for the generator
87GN	Sensitive ground fault protection for the generator
87T	Differential protection for the transformer; may include the generator in some protective schemes
87U	Differential protection for overall unit protection of generator and transformers
94	Self-reset auxiliary tripping relay

6.3 BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

It is beyond the scope and purpose of this book to go into a detailed description of each protective function and the various schemes that incorporate them into a generator's protection package. Instead, a basic description of the protective

functions and their application will follow. For those readers interested in an in-depth discussion on the topic, a good place to start is reference [1]. See also references [11,12]. For the same reason no specific values are recommended for setting protective relays. These values oftentimes depend in the particular machine and system to which it is connected. There are numerous sources for information on the setting of protective relays. The vendors' manuals are one good place to start. Others are provided in the References section below.

6.3.1 Synchronizer and Sync-Check Relays (Functions 15 and 25)

The combination of function (15) with function (25) provides the means by which the unit can be brought up to speed automatically and synchronized to the system. Before doing so, the amplitude of the voltages of the system and generator terminal must be within a narrow margin so that the breaker can be closed. So must be the angle of the terminal and system voltages. The *slip*, which is the frequency difference between the machine and the system, must be lower than a given value. Almost always two relays are provided: the *synchronizer* and the *sync-check*. This division of labor is based on the need to avoiding the destructive results of synchronizing a unit out of step due to the failure of a single protective device.

In older installations, mainly with steam-driven units, it is customary to start and bring the unit up to speed under manual control. Closing the breaker is done manually while the sync-check relay monitors all voltages, vector angles, and frequencies, making sure they are within their prescribed values. Although seldom encountered, some operators close the breaker by keeping the "close" button depressed when the unit is brought to the right speed and voltages, letting the angle be taken care by the sync-check relay. This practice has resulted in more than one unit synchronizing out of step due to a failure of the relay (function 25). The failure can be catastrophic. Thus it is imperative that during manual operation the actual breaker-closing signal be sent when the conditions for synchronization are met; leaving the sync-check system as a backup device, as it is supposed to be.

Figure 6.4 shows a discrete sync-check relay.

6.3.2 Short-Circuit Protection (Functions 21, 50, 51, 51V, and 87)

These functions are designed to protect the unit against short-circuits in or outside the windings of the alternator. Outside faults can be in the system close to the station's busses, on the main unit transformer or auxiliary transformer(s), on the cable, segregated busses, or insulated phase busses (IPB), between the alternator and the transformers, or on the alternator's windings. In large units the IPB is designed to reduce any short-circuit between the generator and main and auxiliary transformers to a single phase-to-ground fault. This is possible because of the high-impedance grounding of the machine, and the fact that all transformers connected to the generator are connected delta on the generator's side, which results in ground faults of very low currents. However, a "benign" single-ground

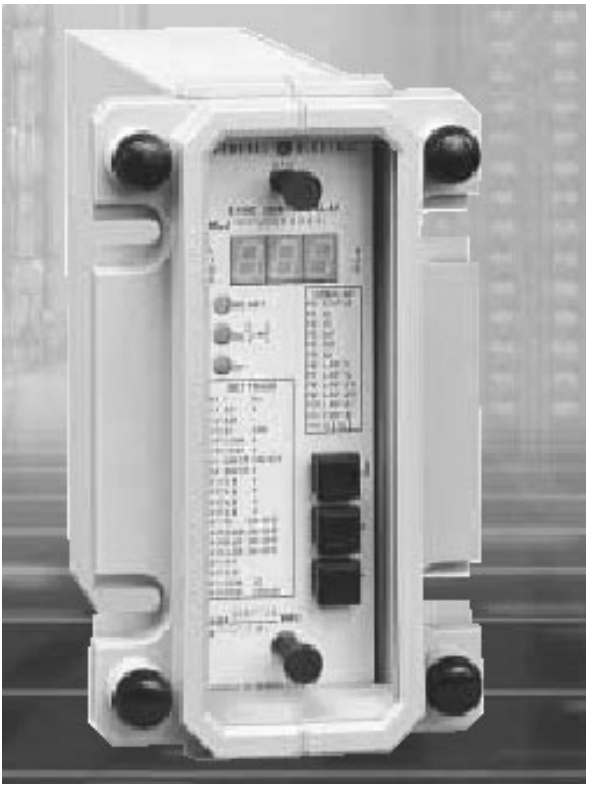


Fig. 6.4 Single-function generator synchronism check device. (GE's MLJ digital synchronism check relay)

fault inside the generator can develop into a highly destructive phase-to-phase short-circuit, and this is the main reason why ground faults inside the generator ought to trip to unit promptly.

The (51V) is a voltage-controlled overcurrent relay, where the voltage control is provided to differentiate between a low-current fault and a normal or abnormally high load condition.

To some extent most of these functions back each other up. Thus occasionally some are omitted. Additionally current-based relays are backed in the detection of short-circuit events by some voltage-based relays. A typical case is on the ground-fault detection scheme of the generator with high-impedance grounding via a transformer (Fig. 6.5). The differential protection function (87) is the most critical as it provides protection against the very serious phase-to-phase short circuits. Normally there are at least three protected areas, each one covered by its own 87 relay. One is the generator itself. The other covers the auxiliary transformer, and the third covers the main transformer, generator, and low-voltage side of the auxiliary transformer. Each 87 scheme utilizes a dedicated set of current transformers.

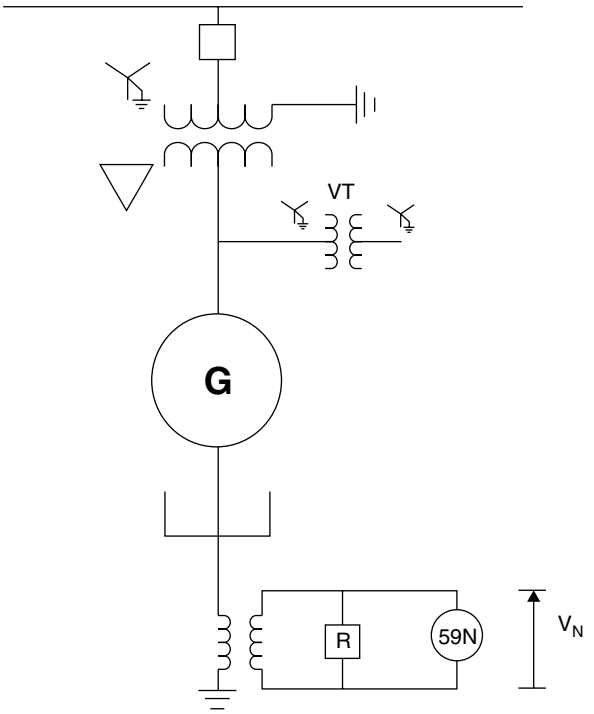


Fig. 6.5 High-impedance grounding showing the main overvoltage protection (59N) and the backup overcurrent (51GN). (Reproduced with permission from Beckwith Electric Co.)

The ground protection schemes in use today often incorporate a third-harmonic function. This addition to the standard overvoltage and/or overcurrent relays is based on the fact that during normal operation of the generator a given amount of third-harmonic voltages are present, and during a ground fault these third-harmonic voltages are highly reduced. This fact is used for protection of the third of the generator's winding close to the neutral, where ground-faults tend to generate very small neutral currents (and hence may not be detected by the neutral overvoltage or overcurrent protection). Third-harmonic protective devices must be tested periodically, the same as any other protective functions.

In some instances, no overload protection is provided, other than alarming and expected operator intervention. In others, function (51) relays are provided that will alarm, and then trip the unit under overload conditions. The overload can be extremely onerous if allowed to continue beyond the withstand capabilities of the windings. References [5,6] discuss this in detail.

As explained above, the scope of this book does not include protective settings recommendations. For the reader interested in learning about generator ground protection and overload protection, a good place to start is References [3,5,6].

6.3.3 Volts/Hertz Protection (Function 24)

As explained in Chapter 4, Sections 4.1.13 and 4.4.8, core damage due to overexcitation is a rare event. However, when a severe overexcitation occurs, the most probable result is partial or complete destruction of the core's insulation, with the consequential need to replace it. Therefore it is critical that V/Hz protection be applied and properly set. Almost invariably, the cases of severe overexcitation occur during run-up, prior to synchronization. One vital component in all V/Hz schemes for any turbogenerator is double feed from two independent potential transformers (PTs). Otherwise, loss of a single PT connection may give the excitation system wrong information about the terminal voltage, forcing the field current (and terminal voltage) beyond the V/Hz capability of the machine.

It behooves the operator of the turbogenerator to follow OEM instructions in setting the overexcitation relays (function 24). However, a good independent guideline is provided by the ANSI/IEEE standard C.37.106 [4].

6.3.4 Over- and Undervoltage Protection (Functions 59 and 27)

As explained in Section 6.3.2, some voltage relays are used for short-circuit protection (on the neutral of the generator—59GN). Overvoltage relays are also used as backup to the (24) (overexcitation) during normal operation of the machine. During start-up, the (59) will not provide backup to the (24), because a V/Hz condition can readily develop during run-up, even while the terminal voltage is below its rated value.

The undervoltage relays are mainly installed for the purpose of identifying loss of PT voltage, or to identify dead-bus condition for certain alignments.

6.3.5 Reverse Power Protection (Function 32)

This protective function trips the unit when power flows from the system to the generator. In this situation, depending on the generator's field condition, the alternator is driven as a synchronous or induction motor. If it is driven as an induction motor, negative-sequence currents will be established in the rotor, potentially damaging damper windings, wedges, retaining-rings, and forging. This phenomenon is discussed elsewhere in this book. However, in either case, reverse power condition may adversely affect the integrity of the prime mover.

Of all the prime movers, steam turbines are the most sensitive to motoring. They also happen to operate on less power input (only a few percent of rated load, compared to combustion turbines requiring up to 50% of rated power). For these reasons steam-driven generators require sensitive settings for the reverse power relays (32), plus some additional protection that may be indicated. A very good discussion of the subject is found in reference [1].

6.3.6 Loss-of-Field Protection (Function 40)

There are a number of events that may result in an accidental removal of the source of excitation to the generator. This can happen for both brushless and

externally excited units. For instance, a unplanned opening of the field breaker, a failure of the exciter, a flashover in the brush-rigging, a failure of the automatic voltage regulator (AVR), and a short-circuit in the field winding, can all result in a loss-of-excitation condition.

When a generator looses its excitation during normal operation, its speed increases by some amount of up to 3 to 5% of normal. The amount of speed increase depends on the generator's load prior to loosing its excitation. A lightly loaded unit will experience a much smaller increase in speed than one fully loaded. Additionally the stator current will normally increase because the generator without its field will operate as an induction machine, receiving its excitation VARs from the network. Accordingly the stator current may increase by up to 100% of its nominal value.

The increase in line current will be aggravated by the overheating of rotor components, by the currents induced in the forging and damping winding if present, and by the overheating of the stator core-end regions. A fully loaded unit that loses its field may experience serious damage very quickly under these conditions. Therefore the protection against loss-of-field occurrences is set to alarm and trip the unit relatively quickly.

The most widely utilized method of protecting against loss-of-field conditions is that relying on impedance elements. They are based on the fact that the impedance seen from the terminals of the machine follows a distinctive pattern when the field is lost (Fig. 6.6). Sometimes two relays are used, each looking at the impedance within a different region of operation, so that a loss-of-field condition is captured regardless of the level of pre-fault loading. Sensing the field current directly or sensing the VAR power flowing *into* the generator is sometimes used for alarm and trip, but mainly for alarm and rarely as primary protection.

There are different requirements on how to design and set a protection system against loss of field, depending on the type of machine arrangement (tandem, cross-compound, double winding, etc.). A discussion can be found in references [1,8,9,10], for example.

6.3.7 Stator Unbalanced Current Protection (Function 46)

There are a number of incidents that may result in unbalanced three-phase currents at the terminals of an alternator: for instance, unbalance loads, single-pole opening of a breaker, asymmetrical transmission systems (without or with insufficient transposition) and open circuits. As explained in Chapter 4, Section 4.4.2, unbalanced currents will result in negative-sequence current components flowing on the rotor forging surfaces, retaining-rings, rotor wedges, and to some extent in the field windings, in particular, the amortisseur. These rotor negative-sequence currents have the potential of generating high temperatures within seconds, with severe detrimental effects to specific areas of the forging and other rotor components. Figure 6.7 shows one such area in the case of body-mounted retaining-rings. However, rotors with spindle-mounted retaining-rings are also susceptible to damage by negative-sequence currents.

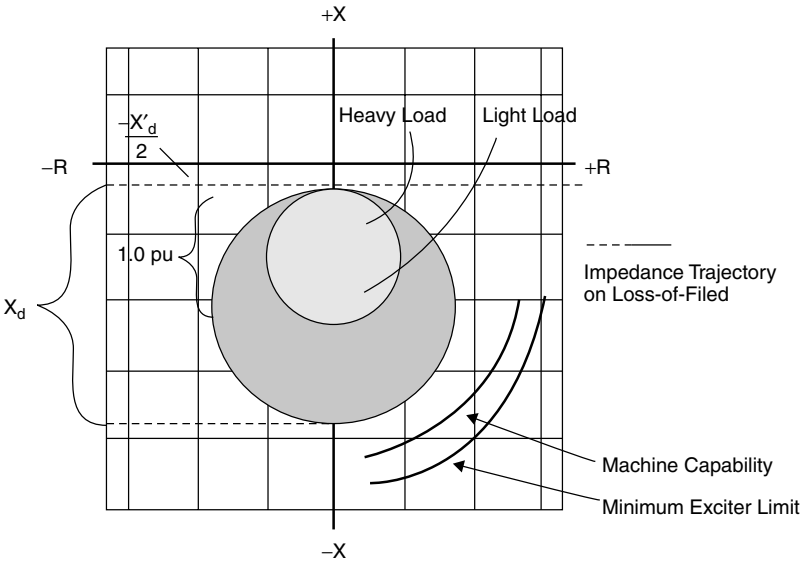


Fig. 6.6 Impedance trajectories followed by a loss-of-field event, depending on the load state of the unit prior to the occurrence, as seen at the terminal of the generator. (Reproduced with permission from Beckwith Electric Co. Charles Mozina: Power Plant "Horror Stories")

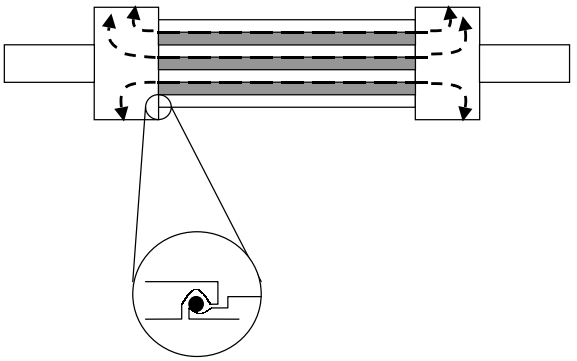


Fig. 6.7 Arrangement of a body-mounted retaining-ring, and the surface-flowing negative-sequence currents. The detail shows one of the areas susceptible to damage: the locking-ring interface between retaining-ring and wedges.

Generators must meet minimal requirements for sustaining unbalance currents without damage. These requirements are spelled out in ANSI C50.13 [5]. The protection against unbalanced currents is implemented by using overcurrent relays that measure negative-sequence components. Electromechanical relays provide basic protection against most negative-sequence current conditions. However,

digital relays allow setting the protected region of operation in such a way that closely matches the withstand capability of the protected generator. This allows a more sensitive and discriminatory approach.

6.3.8 Stator and Rotor Thermal Protection (Function 49)

There are a number of conditions that may result in elevated temperature inside the generator. Presently available techniques allow directly monitoring temperatures of the stator winding, core, and cooling media. Rotor winding temperature, when monitored, is done by measuring field voltage and current, then calculating the rotor-field resistance, and comparing the obtained resistance with a known value of ohms at a known temperature. Conditions that may result in higher-than-normal temperatures are overload, core hot spots, bent laminations swelling into vent-ducts, winding failures, and cooling failure (clogged filters in air-cooled machines, lack of hydrogen pressure in hydrogen-cooled generators or failure of the hydrogen cooling system, and water blockage or other failure of the water cooling system in water-cooled units). There are other conditions that may result in higher temperatures such as unbalanced currents; however, these are detected and protected by other protective functions, so they are discussed elsewhere.

In addition to the design limits of each machine (based on such things as temperature rise class and class of insulation), there are ANSI guidelines regarding minimum withstand capability requirements under overload conditions. These requirements are given in ANSI C50-13 [5]. For instance, at 130% overload, the machine should be able to operate without damage for a minimum of 60 seconds. These numbers show that once in an overload condition, the time available to remove the dangerous situation gets very short very fast.

Typically generators have a number of RTDs (resistance temperature detectors) embedded in their stator windings, with a minimum of two per phase. In some designs these RTDs are wired to the control room via SCADA or DCS. In manned stations (all large turbogenerators fall under this category, with exception of some "peaking" units), the winding RTDs are used for alarming (overcurrent protection is used for high and sudden overload conditions). In unattended stations (mainly smaller machines) the output from the RTDs may be used to remotely alarm and to control and/or trip the unit. In the United States the standard RTD has a resistance of 25 ohms at 25°C. When the RTDs are installed during original manufacture, the OEM will place the proper RTD. However, if for any reasons RTDs are installed by the operator (e.g., during a partial rewind or any other overhaul), the RTDs must match the operating temperature of the winding. This temperature will most likely be related to the temperature class of the unit and the insulation class.

Some vendors of directly cooled stators-by-hydrogen generators omit the embedded RTDs. In lieu of them, they install a number of RTDs monitoring the hydrogen paths in the stator bars (in addition to other RTDs monitoring other areas along the machine's gas flow path). The RTDs monitoring the flow of gas in the stator bars are normally installed in the exit boxes at the end-windings. If any

overheating occurs in a bar or section of the winding, some RTDs will pick up the excess temperature in the gas flowing in that region. During troubleshooting activities carried out on a number of hydrogen-cooled units with directly cooled stators, the authors ascertained that the existence of embedded RTDs, in addition to the gas-flow RTDs made it easier to determine the location of the faults in the coils. Therefore it is not a bad idea to specify generators with embedded RTDs (a minimum of two per phase), for those machines with gas-path-flow RTDs. All RTDs should be monitored, including the embedded ones.

Another way for monitoring onerous temperatures in the stator is by applying tagging compounds. This technique can also be used to alarm for developing core problems. These tagging components may be used in hydrogen-cooled machines where a core monitor is installed. More about this can be found in Chapter 5. Core monitors have the ability to monitor and alarm against deterioration of the field winding due to overheating.

Recall that for rotor winding, the only method of estimating the temperature rise of the winding is by measuring the field voltage and current at the collector, and comparing the resistance calculated thereof, with known value at known temperature. This technique is restricted to those machines with collector rings (external excitation). One method commonly used is to monitor the excitation current. As the excitation current exceeds certain nominal value, relays time the duration of the occurrence and trip the unit as soon as a certain setting is reached. The time-current characteristics followed by the protection try to match the withstand curves for short-time field overloading as contained in ANSI C50.13 [5].

6.3.9 Voltage Balance Protection (Function 60)

The main function of the *voltage balance* relay is to avoid false tripping of other protection relays due to a loss of secondary voltage feed—for instance, by a blown potential transformer (PT) fuse. Voltage balance schemes are possible in most modern and/or large generators because such units have at least two PTs feeding the protection and monitoring systems. The voltage balance relays senses and compares the secondary voltage of different PTs, and when it determines that a "blown-fuse" situation arises, it blocks the operation of certain voltage-controlled relays and alarms. Figure 6.8 shows two PTs being monitored by a voltage balance relay.

In those older alternators (or small units) where only one PT feeds the protective and excitation systems, it is still possible to sense and alarm for a blown-fuse condition. This is attained by using a scheme that compares negative-sequence voltages in the secondary of the PT (that will arise as consequence of a primary fault or a blown-fuse condition), with negative currents in the secondary of the current transformer (CT). If negative-sequence currents are not present, it indicates that a fault in the primary system does not occur, and thus it must be a blown-fuse condition. This voltage/current negative-sequence comparative function can be found in certain modern digital protective packages. Figure 6.9 shows such an arrangement.

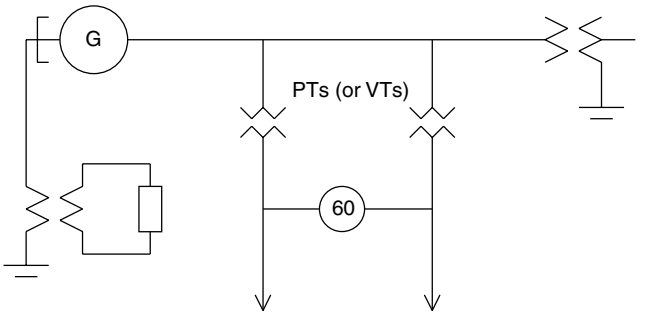


Fig. 6.8 Schematic of two potential transformers (PTs), also called voltage transformers (VTs), feeding two circuits: protection and excitation of a generator. The voltage balance relay (60) monitors the three-phase secondary voltages off the PTs.

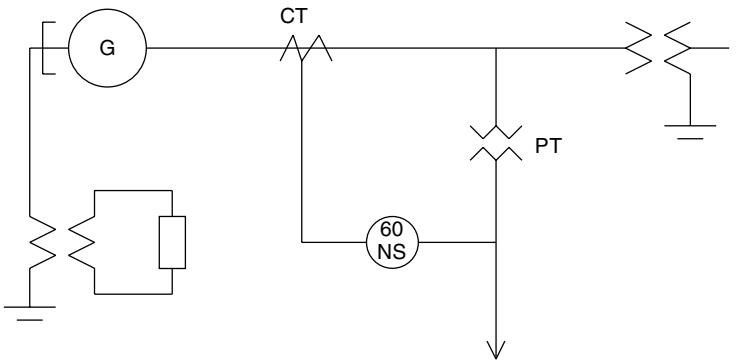


Fig. 6.9 Schematic of a generator with one PT feeding its protection and excitation system. The negative-sequence voltage balance relay (60 NS) monitors the three-phase voltages and currents fed from the PT and a CT. Loss of PT phase ("blown-fuse" condition) is achieved by sensing negative-sequence voltages but not negative-sequence currents (these would exist during a fault).

6.3.10 Time Overcurrent Protection for Detection of Turn-to-Turn Faults (Function 61)

The most common stator winding design for large turbine generators is based on a single-turn arrangement. Smaller machines may sport multi-turn windings. For such machines with at least two parallel circuits, the "split-phase" protective scheme can be used for the protection against turn-to-turn short circuits. In this scheme the circuits in each phase are split into two equal groups and the currents in each group are compared. Any significant difference would indicate an interturn failure. Reference [5] contains a detailed discussion of this protective scheme and the various arrangements found in industry. The relays used are normally very inverse overcurrent relays and instantaneous trip combination.

Figure 6.10 shows a typical shorted-turn within the end-winding region.

Fig. 6.10 Shorted-turn in the end-winding of a two-pole hydrogen-cooled generator, created by failure of the inter-turn insulation.

6.3.11 Breaker Failure Protection (Function 62B)

Most faults involving the generator require tripping the line breakers. Failure of any such breaker to operate properly results in loss of protection and other abnormal conditions, such as motoring. Adverse conditions arise also if only one or two poles of a line breaker operates, for instance, resulting in energization from one line, or single-phase operation with the accompanying negative-sequence currents.

Activation of a breaker failure scheme is carried out by a combination of triggering signals from the generator protective relays, overcurrent relays and breaker auxiliary switches, via a timer. Some modified schemes also included in their triggering circuit the trip signal from the neutral of the main step-up transformer's overcurrent relay. This change is to protect against breaker *head flashover*, which is when arcing occurs across the breaker contacts due to high voltages. The protection is designed to operate against the flashover of two poles. Figure 6.11 shows the functional diagram of a simple breaker-failure protective scheme.

6.3.12 Rotor Ground Fault Protection (Function 64F)

Rotor field-windings are designed to operate ungrounded. As a result a single short to ground, in theory, should not be reason for concern, because it will not interfere with the normal operation of the machine. However, the appearance of a second ground can be very detrimental to the operation of the generator, as well as to its integrity. In fact the existence of one ground fault will make a second

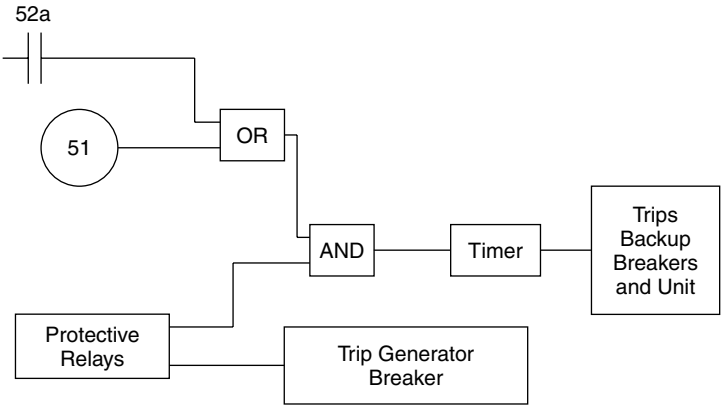


Fig. 6.11 Functional diagram of a generator breaker-failure scheme. *(After IEEE C37.102)*

more probable, due to induced field voltages resulting from stator transients. Two coetaneous grounds may result in the following:

- Unbalanced air-/gasgap fluxes with increased rotor vibrations
- Unbalanced thermal heating of the rotor with increased vibrations
- Fluctuating VARs and output voltage
- Major damage to the forging by dc currents (dc currents are known to be able to produce arcs several inches long in the forging of a turbogenerator's rotor, during a double ground occurrence). There are enough cases documented of large rotors having to be replaced because of such events.

There are a number of methods in existence for the detection, alarming, and/or tripping of generators due to field ground faults. Some methods use a voltage source, and others use a passive unbalanced bridge. In addition to IEEE C37.102, one good reference is the chapter on protection of the Westinghouse manual on applied protective relaying [13].

One can still found an older unit protected by an ac-source field-ground detection method. As shown in Figure 6.12, such methods can damage the noninsulated bearing of the generator if the grounding brush somehow becomes ineffective. To avoid this from happening, the newer designs have the ac source replaced with a dc, or any one of the nonlinear resistor-based bridge methods (Fig. 6.13).

Generators with brushless excitation cannot be directly protected with the type of schemes shown above, due to the lack of collector rings. Many designs of such units sport a set of small rings that periodically can be temporarily connected to brushes, via which the tests described above can be performed. For large generators additional circuits can be found that complement the basic schemes shown above. For instance, a circuit is added to verify that the brushes are sitting on the rotor.

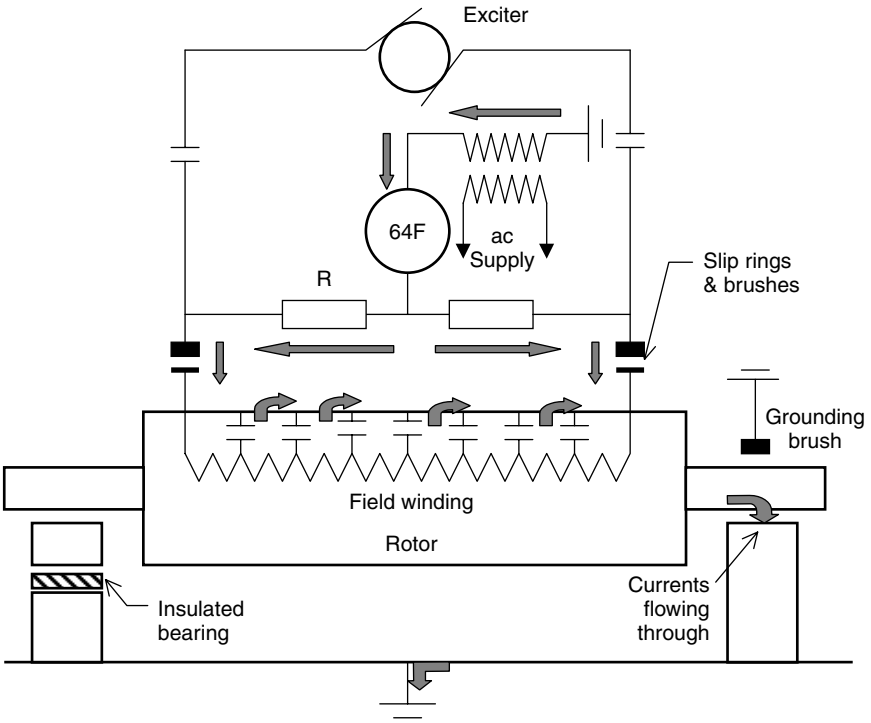


Fig. 6.12 Path of capacitance-coupled currents (shown as thick arrows) flowing in the rotor and through the oil of an noninsulated bearing, when the field ground detection scheme uses an ac supply, and the grounding brush is not in operation. These currents, over long periods of time, may result in bearing failure.

6.3.13 Over-/Underfrequency Protection (Function 81)

Chapter 4, Section 4.4.13, contains a discussion about the severe consequences to the integrity of the turbine-generator unit while operating even for very short times at frequencies higher or lower than nominal. Over- and underfrequency operation generally results from full or partial load rejection or overloading conditions. Load rejection can be caused by a fault in the system or load shedding. Overload conditions may arise from tripping a large generator or a transmission line. What frequency the machine will attain following load rejection or overload is a function of how much load has changed and the governor droop characteristics. For instance, a governor with a 5% droop characteristic will cause a 1.5% speed increase for a 30% load rejection.

As explained in Chapter 4, the manufacturers provide withstand curves that should be used in setting the Function (81) relay. A very good discussion of over-/underfrequency operation is given in the ANSI/IEEE C37.106 [4]. Figure 6.14 shows an example of O/U-frequency operating ranges and protective device settings.

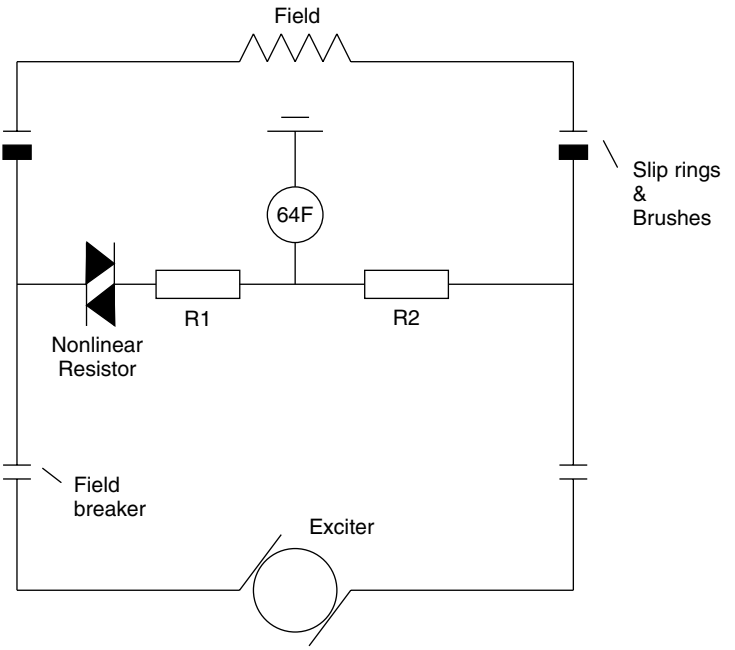


Fig. 6.13 Schematic representation of a ground detection circuit using voltages developed across a bridge during a field-ground event. The nonlinear resistor is included to artificially shift the neutral point so that a ground anyplace in the winding can be detected.

6.3.14 Out-of-Step Operation (Loss of Synchronism)(Function 78)

There are a number of reasons why a generator may lose synchronization to the system during operation. Regardless of the reason, loss of synchronization (out of step) can have serious detrimental effects to the generator. The end-windings and end-windings' support are prone to damage and dislocation during such an event. Rotor and coupling damage is also possible. This condition is not too unlike the out-of-step synchronization discussed in Section 4.4.11. To minimize any harmful effects, the protection should separate the generator from the system as soon as possible, preferably during the first half-slip cycle.

Protection against out-of-step condition is based on the fact that the apparent impedance, as seen at the generator's terminals, changes in a predicted manner during an unstable condition (Fig. 6.15). This is similar to the loss-of-excitation condition. However, the loss-of-excitation relay will not pick up an out-of-step condition in every occurrence because the apparent-impedance behavior is different for both conditions. Therefore, to fully protect against out-of-step condition, a dedicated relay (or protective function within a multi-functional device) must be included in the protection package.

Tripping the unit within the first slip cycle has major advantages in the case of out-of-step events. This fast protective action tends to reduce considerably

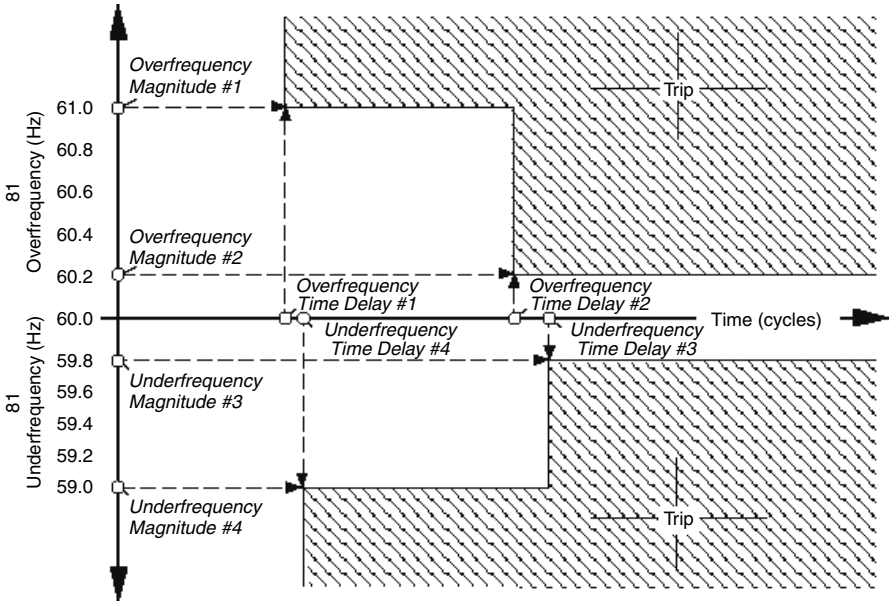


Fig. 6.14 Example of over-/underfrequency region of operation and protective settings. (After Beckwith Intertie/Generator Protection M-3410A Instruction Manual—Reproduced with Permission from Beckwith Electric Co.)

the very large oscillating shaft torque that can otherwise occur. For those readers interested in an elaborated discussion of this topic, reference [14] provides a good starting point.

6.4 SPECIALIZED PROTECTION SCHEMES

6.4.1 Protection Against Accidental Energization

In many instances not enough attention is paid to the protection of the generator when the unit is off line. For example, protective devices that are crucial in avoiding disastrous occurrences are left nonoperational. It is important that when the unit is off line, the protective relaying systems are kept operational, and if work is being carried out on them, any risk be ascertained and mitigating action be taken.

One very onerous event that comes to mind, is the inadvertent energization of the generator while off line at rest or in turning-gear. When a cylindrical rotor generator (all turbogenerators are of cylindrical rotor construction) is energized while in rest or at very low speeds (e.g., turning gear), the equivalent impedance "seen" by the power system is the generator's negative-sequence reactance in series with the negative-sequence resistance. However, it can be shown that at that the negative sequence reactance X_2, equals the subtransient reactance X''_d. This

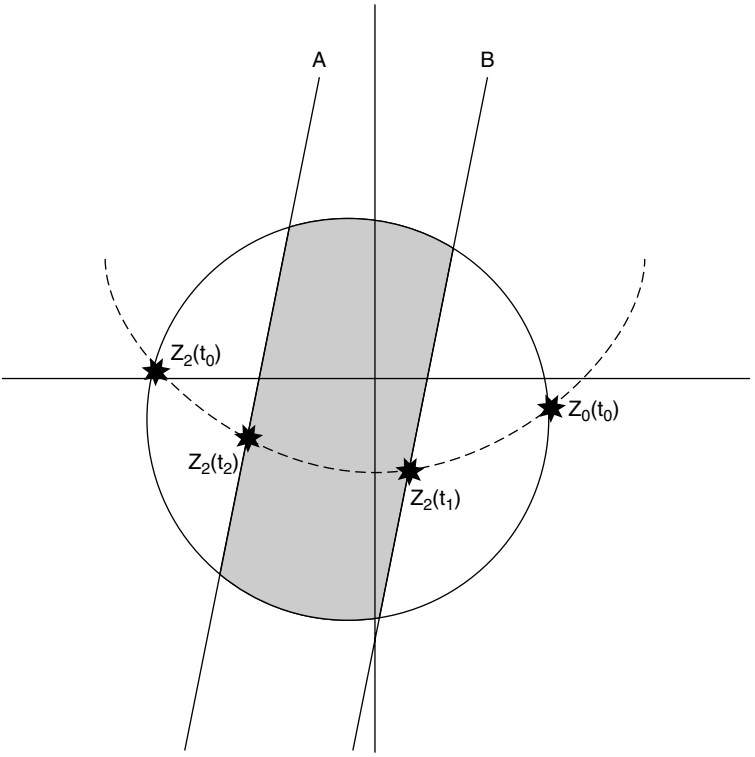


Fig. 6.15 Example of out-of-step region of operation and protective settings. (After Beckwith Generator Protection M-3425 Instruction Manual—Reproduced with Permission from Beckwith Electric Co.)

low impedance causes currents of up to 500% nominal to rush into the unit when the main breaker closes. Obviously these large currents can create havoc in the windings, in addition to the physical risks associated with the turbine-generator unit being accelerated in an unplanned manner.

There are several ways that a generator can be protected against this occurrence. The loss-of-field (40) and reverse power (32) relays can, under certain schemes and settings provide protection. Other schemes rely on directional overcurrent (O/C) relays, frequency supervised overcurrent relays, distance relays and system backup relays. Reference [1] provides a good discussion of the subject.

6.4.2 dc Field Ground Discrimination

Almost every one involved in the operation of large turbine-driven alternators has had the opportunity of troubleshooting a ground in the dc circuit feeding the rotor field via collector rings. Invariably these circuits have a type of ground-fault detector. These detect and alarm when one polarity's insulation to ground is

breached. These detection systems do not discriminate between a ground inside the rotor and one anywhere in the plant, between generator and excitation source, sometimes located in a different deck. Discrimination can be really important. A ground inside the rotor should result in the unit brought off line in a short time. This is so because continuous operation risks another ground developing anywhere in the dc system, with the potential of large damage to the forging or other critical rotor components due to large dc currents. A ground in the area between the machine and the excitation also has the potential of developing into a second ground in the rotor, with same lamentable results. However, the odds are lower, and therefore operators tend to keep the unit on line until the ground is identified, and perhaps cleared without the need of removing the unit from operation immediately. Unfortunately, the overwhelming majority of units in operation do not have a system that allows discrimination between grounds on the rotor or outside the generator. In many older plants contamination and humidity combined with old cables result in a series of very annoying dc grounds over the years.

One such detection system was developed some 15 years ago by the R&D department of a large US utility, and it has since been successfully installed on a number of units in and outside the utility. The system is based on the installation of a very sensitive Hall-effect current transformer around the dc leads feeding the generator, as close as possible to the collector rings, in addition to an electronic package that simulates grounds every few seconds, not unlike other commercially available devices. The system has proved to be able to detect a difference of about 20 mA between polarities in a bus carrying about 1500 amperes dc. In doing so, it can detect a ground inside the rotor—even a high-resistance ground, providing the operators the opportunity to make rational decisions based on knowledge about the location of the fault.

Figure 6.16 shows the device installed on the dc leads between the excitation breaker and the brush-gear, of a 400 MVA hydrogen-cooled, two-pole generator. Figures 6.17, 6.18, and 6.19 show a Hall-effect pickup collar being tested on the bench and then installed on two large cross-compound units. Finally, Figure 6.20 shows a pickup installed on a 580 MVA, two-pole unit.

As seen in the figures, the higher-rating units have specially manufactured coaxial copper busses on which the Hall-effect pickup devices are installed. The purpose of this arrangement is to obtain the maximum sensitivity possible.

6.4.3 Vibration Considerations

Vibration considerations are key to the proper functioning of any rotating machine. In particular, large turbogenerators are very much affected by vibration because the main rotating element—the generator's rotor—is made of a number of critical components. (The detrimental effect of vibrations on the operation of the brushes is explained in Chapter 9.). High vibrations can not only damage rotating elements but also the armature winding, the core, and the frame. In short, every significant component in a generator is prone to damage by excessive vibrations.

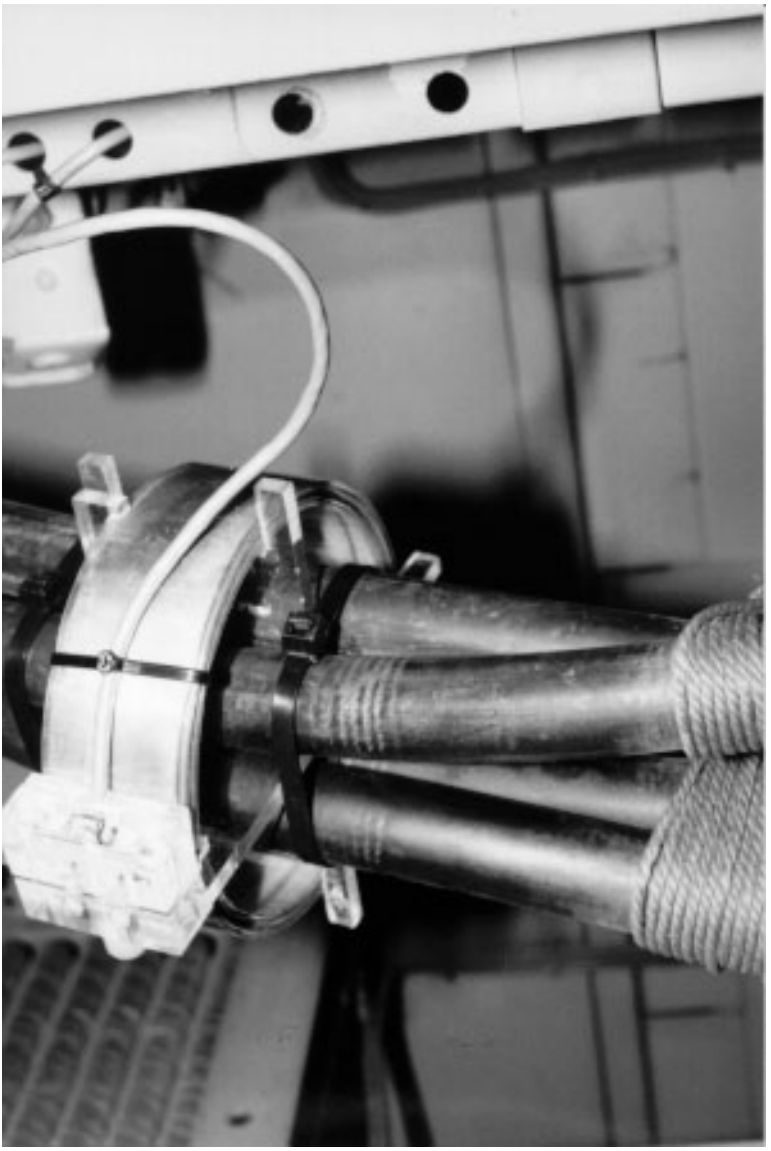


Fig. 6.16 Photograph of a Hall-effect sensor strapped around the dc-field cables of a 400 MVA, two-pole, 60 Hz, hydrogen-cooled generator.

Thus it is as important to address the protection of the generator against excessive vibration as intensively as for other physical variables. However, as with the rest of the protection functions, no unique philosophy exists. In the United States many operators follow criteria codify by IRD [15] in a set of curves widely distributed and readily available. Operators of large turbomachinery may

Fig. 6.17 First dc-coaxial bus with a Hall-effect sensor strapped around it, on a test bench. On the front-left of the bench, the electronic package can be seen inside a transparent plastic box.

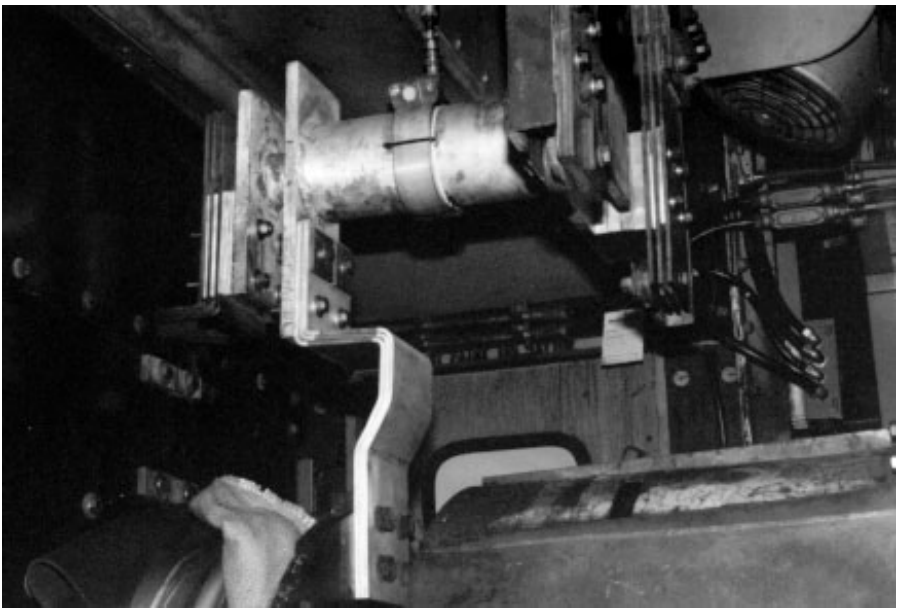


Fig. 6.18 A dc-coaxial bus and pickup installed on a 800 MVA unit, with directly water-cooled stator. The coaxial bus has been inserted just above the brush-gear.

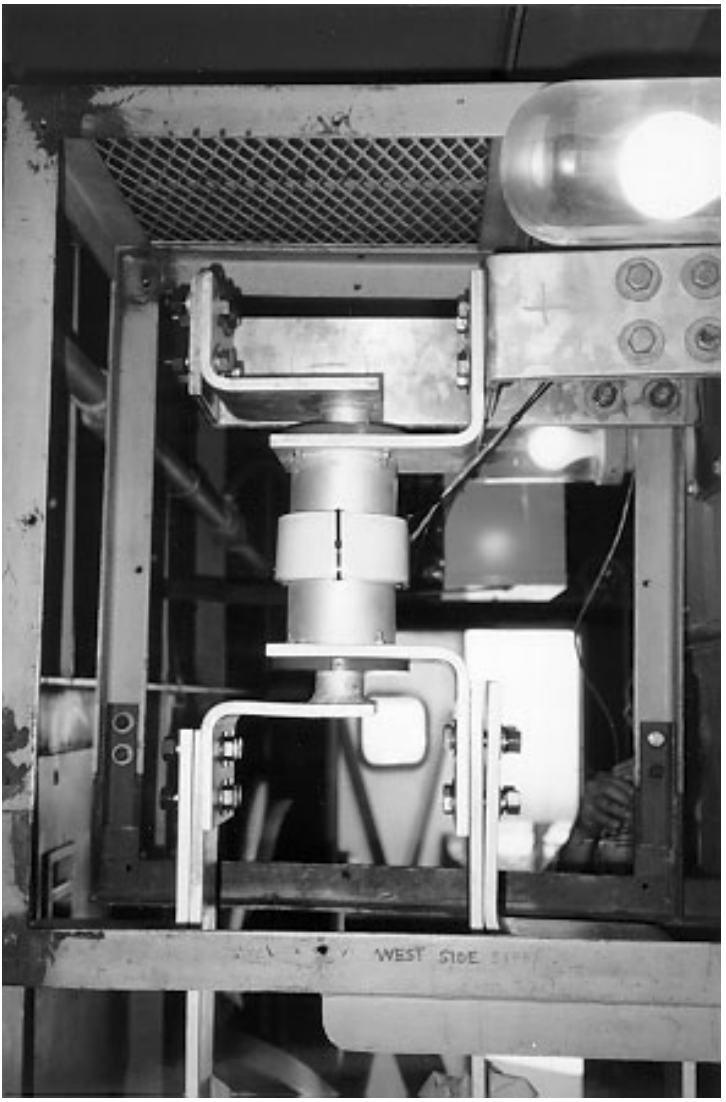


Fig. 6.19 A dc coaxial bus installed on a 750 MVA, directly water-cooled generator. The coaxial bus is inside the brush-gear compartment, very close to the brushes (electrically speaking).

opt to follow ISO 7919-2 [16], written for steam-driven turbogenerators in excess of 50 MW. Gas-turbine sets are covered in Part 4 of ISO 7919.

In all cases the manufacturer of the generator provides, at the time of delivery of the unit, a set of vibration alarm and trip values. The vendor may also recommend following another standard regarding vibration behavior when ramping up or down the unit.

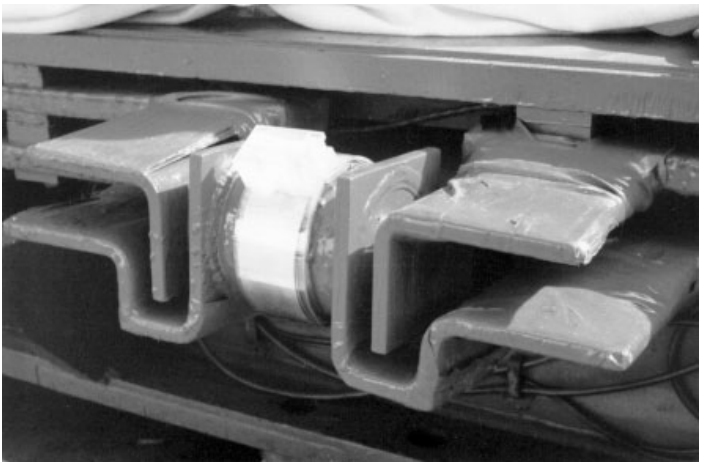


Fig. 6.20 A dc-coaxial bus located on the side of the sole-plate of a 580 MVA, hydrogen-cooled generator.

Vibration analysis is a complex topic that requires significant knowledge and elaboration beyond the scope of this book. Thus it is left to the reader to search additional sources. We provide a general idea of what those criteria measure in Figure 6.21 using the IRD chart with ISO 7919-2. Note that the comparison is not entirely fair because each case uses different vibration criteria.

6.5 TRIPPING AND ALARMING METHODS

Earlier in this chapter we discussed the protective functions without reference to how the actual trip or alarm is implemented. There are many different schemes used to trip a unit as the need arises. There are also many different choices as to when to alarm, when to trip, when to alarm and trip, and so forth. The choices are idiosyncratic; they depend on country, history, age of plant and equipment, and so forth. This book is not geared toward an exhaustive discussion of protection systems and philosophies. Therefore only a nonpartisan listing of some of the elements that go into the decision making will be enumerated.

Factors that could or should be taken into account when determining what type of trip should be implemented are as follows:

- How onerous the fault can be to the generator and turbine
- How onerous the fault can be to the power system
- Overspeed risk post trip
- Fault spreading to other equipment
- Need for maintaining auxiliary loads post trip
- Time required re-starting the unit

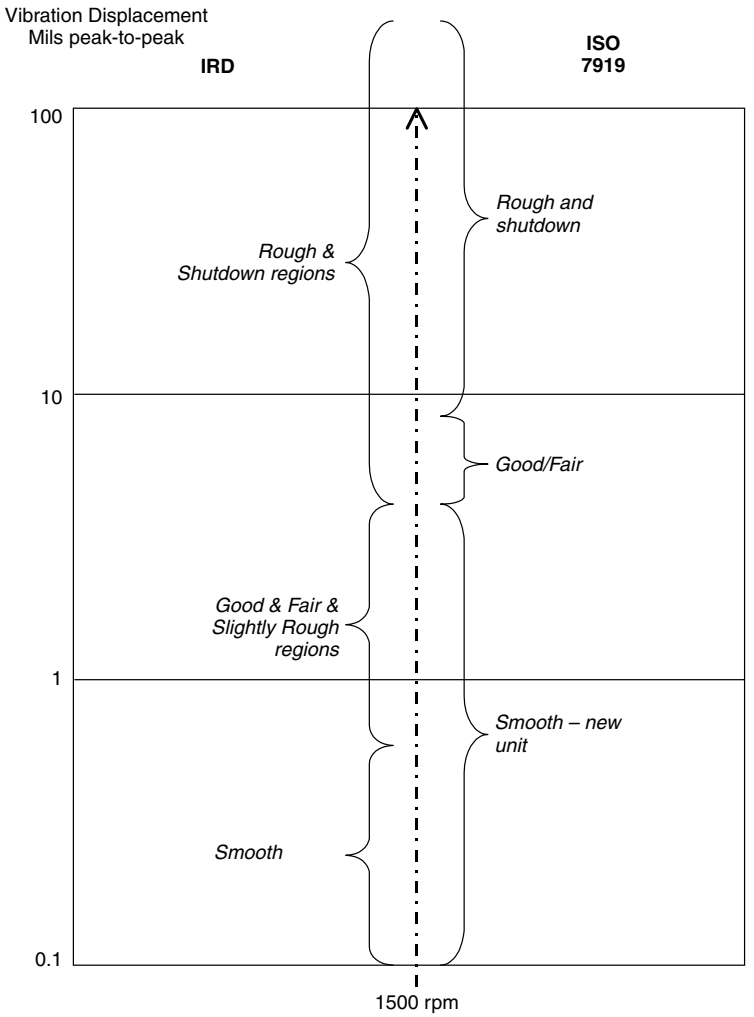


Fig. 6.21 Comparison of IRD Vibration Severity Chart with ISO 7919-2. The comparison is made for a four-pole, 50 Hz machine (1500 rpm). Note that this is not a strict comparison, because in order to build this graph ISO's peak-to-peak relative shaft displacement values were used. Absolute displacement yields somewhat higher values. IRD's values, on the other hand, are for filtered readings taken on the bearing cap. The comparison is only for illustration purposes, to provide an idea of how the different regions are defined in each case.

- Need to trip the excitation
- Need to trip the prime mover

Depending on what the answer to those questions is, the following tripping decisions may be implemented:

- *Simultaneous Trip.* Trips the turbine, trips the generator's main breaker and excitation breaker. This trip provides the highest degree of protection to the combined unit, but it allows for some overspeed, perhaps even high overspeed.
- *Generator Trip.* The generator main breaker is tripped together with the excitation. This type of trip does not trip the turbine; thus it must be employed only in those circumstances when overspeed is not expected beyond a very small amount. The benefit is that allows the unit to be restored to normal operation in a short time.
- *Breaker Trip.* Trips the generator main breakers, but neither excitation nor turbine. The advantage of this type of trip is that it keeps the auxiliary transformer(s) energized. It also allows the unit to be reconnected to the system in a short time. Overspeed risks must be taken into account. The fact that the auxiliary load is maintained provides for certain control of overspeed and keeps the turbine in its allowed operating condition (with a minimum of load that most turbines require for maintained operation).
- *Sequential Trip.* Trips the turbine first, then the generator is tripped by its reverse power relay/function. The opening of the line breakers trips the excitation. This trip can prevent overspeed occurrences. It is strongly recommended, when implementing this type of trip, that a backup protection for the reverse power relay be in place.
- *Manual Trip.* The turbine is tripped manually. Then the generator trips by activation of the reverse power relay, followed by the excitation trip, as in the case of the *sequential trip*.
- *Manual Runback and Trip.* The operator reduces power to the turbine (steam to the steam unit) to zero power or close to zero, and then follows with a *sequential trip*. This trip is the normal trip mode, and it is normally employed following an alarm that necessitates the manual tripping of the unit. Some units also activate an *automatic runback trip* by manual command of the operator.

REFERENCES

1. ANSI/IEEE C37.102, "AC Generator Protection."
2. ANSI/IEEE C37.2, "IEEE Standard Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers."
3. ANSI/IEEE C37.101, "IEEE Guide for Generator Ground Protection."
4. ANSI/IEEE C37.106, "IEEE Guide for Abnormal Frequency Protection for Power Generating Plants."
5. IEEE/ANSI C50.13 -1989, "Requirements for Cylindrical-Rotor Synchronous Generators."
6. ANSI/IEEE C50.14, "Requirements for Combustion Gas Turbine Driven Cylindrical-Rotor for Synchronous Generators."

7. ANSI/IEEE Std 67, "IEEE Guide for Operation and Maintenance of Turbine Generators."
8. Power System Relaying Committee, "Loss-of-Field Relay Operation during System Disturbances," *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*, September–October 1975.
9. W. P. Gibson, and C. L. Wagner, "Application of Loss-of-Field Relays on Cross Compound Generators," PEA Relay Committee Meeting, Harrisburg, PA, October 24, 1969.
10. J. Berdy, "Loss of Excitation Protection for Modern Synchronous Generators," *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*, Vol. **94**, September–October 1975, pp. 1457.
11. *Protective Relay Application Guide Book*. GEC Measurements, 1975.
12. *Protective Relays, Their Theory and Practice*. Chapman and Hall, 1968.
13. *Applied Protective Relaying*, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Relay and Telecommunications Division, 1982; Chapter 6: Generator Protection.
14. M. S. Baldwin and R. H. Daugherty, "Tripping of Generators during Asynchronous Operating Conditions," 40 Annual American Power Conference, Chicago, April 24–26, 1978.
15. IRD Mechanalysis, Inc., 1975, IRD Vibration Severity Chart. *Audio-Visual Customer Training Instruction Manual*, (The IRD line of products is now part of the Entek Company, which belongs to Rockwell Automation.)
16. ISO 7919-2 (2nd ed.), 2001, International Standardization Organization—www.iso.ch. (The ISO 7919-2 is part 2 of ISO 7919.)

PART II

INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND TESTING

CHAPTER 7

INSPECTION PRACTICES AND METHODOLOGY

7.1 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation is the first significant activity that should be carried out before inspecting a generator. Every inspection of a large machine—scheduled or not, long or short—requires a sensible effort towards site preparation. The goal is to minimize the risks of contaminating the machine with any foreign material or object, as well as to ensure a safe environment in which to perform the inspection. Site preparation should be planned ahead of time, and it should be maintained from the moment the generator is opened for inspection until it is sealed and readied for operation. Neglecting to prepare and maintain a proper working environment in and around the generator has the potential for resulting in undue risks to personnel safety and machine integrity.

7.1.1 Foreign Material Exclusion

Foreign material exclusion (FME), a term originated in the nuclear industry, is the set of procedures geared to minimize the possibility of intrusion into the machine of foreign material before, during, and after the inspection.

In principle, the definition of foreign material is anything not normally present during the operation of the generator that may adversely affect its constituent

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

components if left there. For instance, although ambient air is not necessarily considered a foreign material, the water content of the air is. Water definitely is an extraneous element that should be kept from condensing on the machine's windings, retaining-rings, and other parts susceptible to mechanical failure from corrosion, or from electric breakdown of the insulation.

Keeping water from condensing onto the machine's components can be readily accomplished by containing both stator and rotor under protective covers (e.g., tents). Tents, or other form of temporary shelter should be designed to withstand the elements, and due thought must be given to rain and strong winds. It is not uncommon to see a tent with damaged canvas or insufficient retention to the frame allowing rainwater onto the windings, causing unnecessary difficulties later trying to dry the windings to obtain satisfactory insulation ("megger") readings. In addition to a good cover, maintaining a flow of hot air is critical in keeping humidity from condensing on the windings, forging, retaining-rings, and other components. The hot air and the positive pressure differential inside the tent eliminate the condensation of any significant amount of water (Figs. 7.1 and 7.2). Although the flow of hot air is normally suspended during the actual inspection for reasons of personnel comfort, thus allowing some condensation to occur, the subsequent flow of hot air will most probably evaporate the moisture and remove it from the containment area [1].

It is important to perform any scheduled electric tests with dry windings. Otherwise, results obtained will not be representative of the winding condition under normal operating conditions. While attempting to "dry" a winding with flow

Fig. 7.1 Typical hot-air blower.

Fig. 7.2 Lowering a protective tent on the rotor of a large turbogenerator.

of hot air for the purpose of attaining desirable insulation resistance readings, the fact the windings are hot may cause the readings to be too low. It can be helpful at certain point to remove the hot air, allowing the temperature of the insulation to go down. If the winding has been subjected to hot air for a number of hours, reducing the temperature may result in higher insulation resistance readings. It is important, though, that when the hot air is removed, dehumidifiers be installed in the enclosure, and the last enclosure kept sealed as reasonably as possible. Obviously, when working inside a building, the aforementioned requirements can be relaxed compared to those in stations with open turbine decks where the inspection and lay-down areas are in the open.

It is also important not to inadvertently contaminate the generator with corrosive liquids such as solvents, certain oils, and so forth. Sometimes extraneous fluids can be introduced by walking over them and then walking into the machine. Therefore, in situations where stringent FME rules are applied, paper booties are worn over the shoes. Some inspectors prefer the use of rubber booties placed over their shoes for better and safer grip.

Paper, rubber, or cloth booties will go a long way in eliminating the introduction of small pebbles that may be stuck to the sole of the shoe. When pressure is applied to the end-winding by walking over it, a small pebble can puncture the insulation, thus creating a region of electric-field concentration. This is worth avoiding. It is good practice not to step on the bare coils. A cloth will suffice to protect the winding from the shoe.

The worst enemies of the windings are any foreign metallic objects. They can become airborne due to the high speed of the cooling gas, and break the insulation when striking it. Magnetic particles have been known to cause failures in water-cooled generators by penetrating the insulation over long periods of time, due to

the electromagnetic forces acting on the particle. It is unfortunate when magnetic particles (also called magnetic "termites" or "worms") are produced within the generator, resulting in damage to the windings, but it is truly shameful when these particles are introduced by negligent practices. Magnetic as well as nonmagnetic metallic objects may be subject to eddy-current heating, detrimentally affecting the insulation with which they come into contact. Foreign metallic objects such as nails, welding beads, or pens inadvertently left in the bore can short-circuit the laminations of the core. Continued operation under this condition may result in a winding failure due to localized temperature rise of the core. Precautions should be taken to eliminate the possibility of metallic parts or other foreign objects entering the machine. One step in that direction is masking the vent holes of the rotor while they are kept outside the bore, and covering the rotor altogether when not under inspection or being worked on (see Figs. 7.3 to 7.5).

Metallic objects not required for the examination, or for performing work inside the machine, should be left outside the stator bore. This entails removing any coins and other objects (medallions, beepers, unnecessary pens, pencils, etc.) from pockets prior to entering the machine. Inspection tools should be carried into the machine on an "as needed" basis. When using mirrors or flashlights in otherwise inaccessible areas, these should be secured by strapping them to one's wrist (Fig. 7.6). In particularly compromising situations, such as with very large generators, where loss of production due to an unplanned outage can be extremely expensive, taking an inventory of tools is recommended both before entering the machine and after exiting it. This is a time-consuming practice but recommended for all very large generator inspections (see Figs. 7.7 and 7.8).

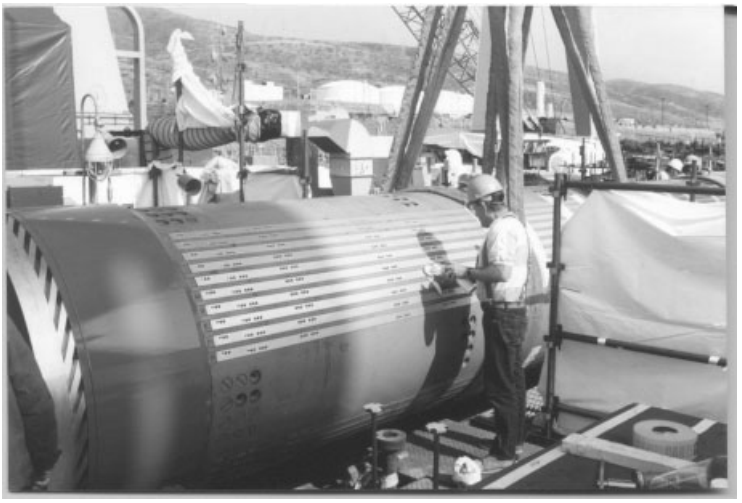


Fig. 7.3 Applying masking tape to vent holes of a large four-pole turbogenerator rotor, with the purpose of eliminating casual contamination of the rotor winding and other components.

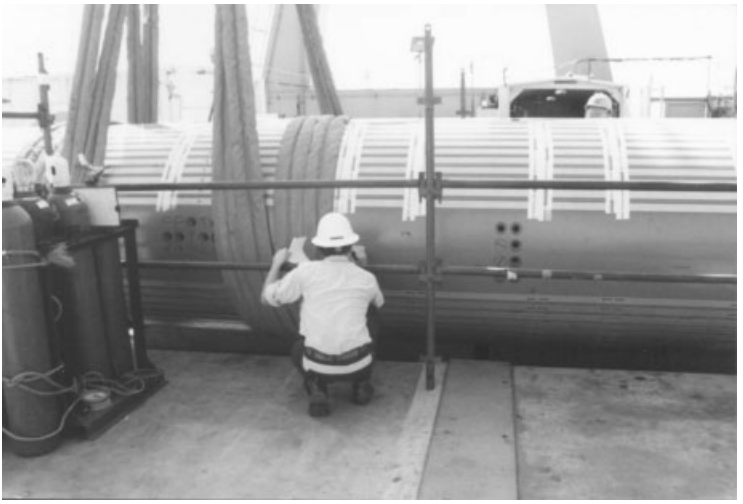


Fig. 7.4 Same rotor as in the previous figure, with the vents covered.

Fig. 7.5 Rotor body covered to avoid contamination while working on other areas of the rotor (end-windings).

7.2 EXPERIENCE AND TRAINING

Inspection of large turbogenerators is not a trade that can be solely learned in the classroom. A combination of classroom learning with years of hands-on training, mainly while accompanying an experienced specialist, is what leads to the ability to decipher the root causes of conditions afflicting a generator. Misjudging root

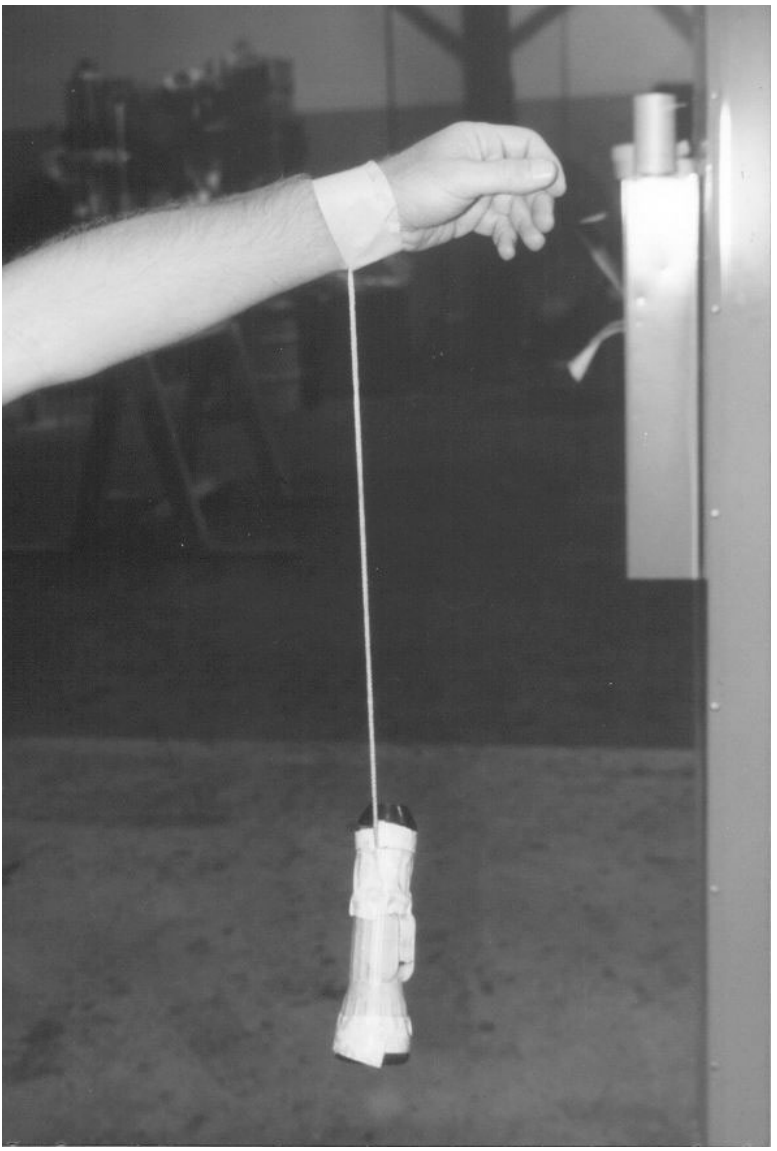


Fig. 7.6 Flashlight strapped to the wrist, to eliminate the possibility of dropping it in inaccessible places during a generator inspection.

causes, or simply not understanding the condition of the machine, can lead to huge monetary losses. Therefore it is always a good idea to have someone well experienced leading the inspection. When large units are inspected, repaired, or overhauled, most owners will arrange for a manufacturer's specialist to be present, at least through part of the effort.

Fig. 7.7 Wooden cover with door at the entrance to the bore area (both sides). These covers allow access control of personnel and tools to the machine.

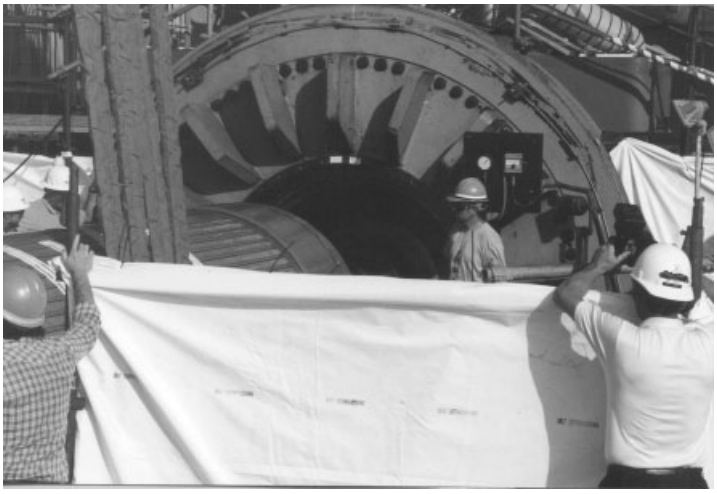


Fig. 7.8 Temporary barrier erected to keep vital components from being contaminated with foreign objects or materials.

7.3 SAFETY PROCEDURES — ELECTRICAL CLEARANCES

When carrying out work in an industrial environment, nothing is more important than adhering to all required safety precautions. Large machines opened for inspection often present obstacles in the form of big openings in the floor surface, crevices to crawl thorough, rods and protruding machine members, and so

Fig. 7.9 Site of a 1250 MVA unit undergoing overhaul.

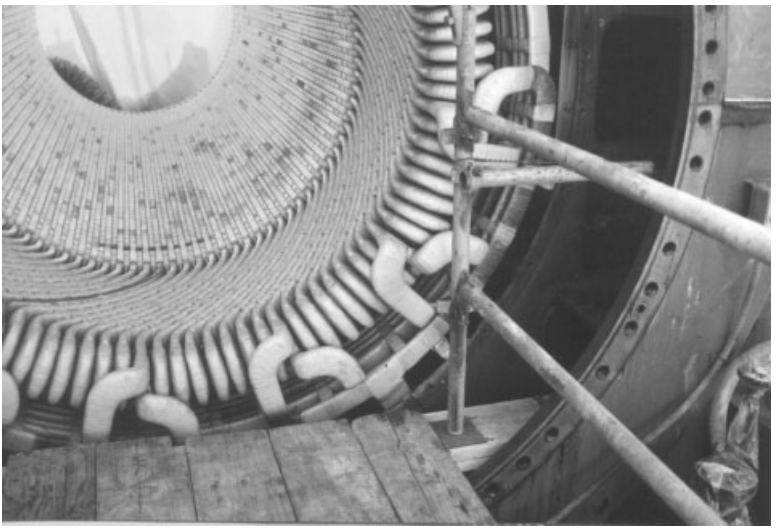


Fig. 7.10 Provisions allowing safe access to the bore of a large generator.

on (see Fig. 7.9). They all demand evaluation of required temporary additions to the site, such as beams over the open floor spaces, handrails (Fig. 7.10), secure ladders, and so forth.

The obstacles just mentioned are all visible to the people engaged in the inspection. However, an invisible and very powerful element to contend with

is the voltage potential (or range of voltages) that may be present in a generator. Although rare, electrical accidents can occur when work is performed on large machines.

A comprehensive inspection of a large generator requires direct physical contact with all windings and other elements that are normally energized during the operation of the machine. "Walking the clearance" is jargon used by some to describe the process of inspecting all breakers, cables, and connections that may be sources of electric power to any part of the machine, and making sure they are all de-energized and secure. This means that none of these will be accidentally energized during the inspection. The following is a typical (but by no means all-inclusive) list of safety procedures:

- "Personal grounds" (grounding cables) at both ends of the winding of each phase will minimize the possibility of receiving an unexpected electric discharge of dangerous magnitude (Fig. 7.11). Bear in mind that the conductor's cross section must be sized to withstand the available short-circuit currents for the expected duration of the fault given the protection settings on site. The connections of the personal grounds must be verified to be tight and secure.
- Phase leads must be open.
- Neutral transformer (if present) must be disconnected, or have its leads opened.
- Voltage regulators and other excitation equipment must be disconnected.
- Potential transformers are an additional source of voltage to the main windings, and therefore they must be disconnected and secured. Space heaters are often overlooked. To keep moisture out, space heaters, when present, are normally left "on" after disassembling the generator; thus it is important to check that they are disconnected during the inspection.
- All switches that may energize any part of the machine must be clearly tagged. Only the person who installed a tag can remove it, after verifying that the inspector(s) have left the machine. If someone else is to remove tags, there should be in place a very clear written procedure that ensures that the next person knows someone is inside the generator.
- In machines with direct gas cooling of the stator windings, discharge resistors are often found installed on the coil knuckles (see Fig. 7.12). When these resistors are faulty or disconnected, the conductors may remain charged for substantial lengths of time. Precaution should be taken when inspecting such windings, in particular, if high-voltage tests were performed before disassembling the unit or ahead of the inspection. If in doubt, a grounded *discharge stick* can be used to discharge the suspected coils. *You can never be too safety-conscious when dealing with high-voltage apparatus.*
- Turning gear must be disconnected (fuses removed) and clearly tagged when inspecting with the rotor in place. The last thing you want is for that rotor to inadvertently start turning when you are in there.

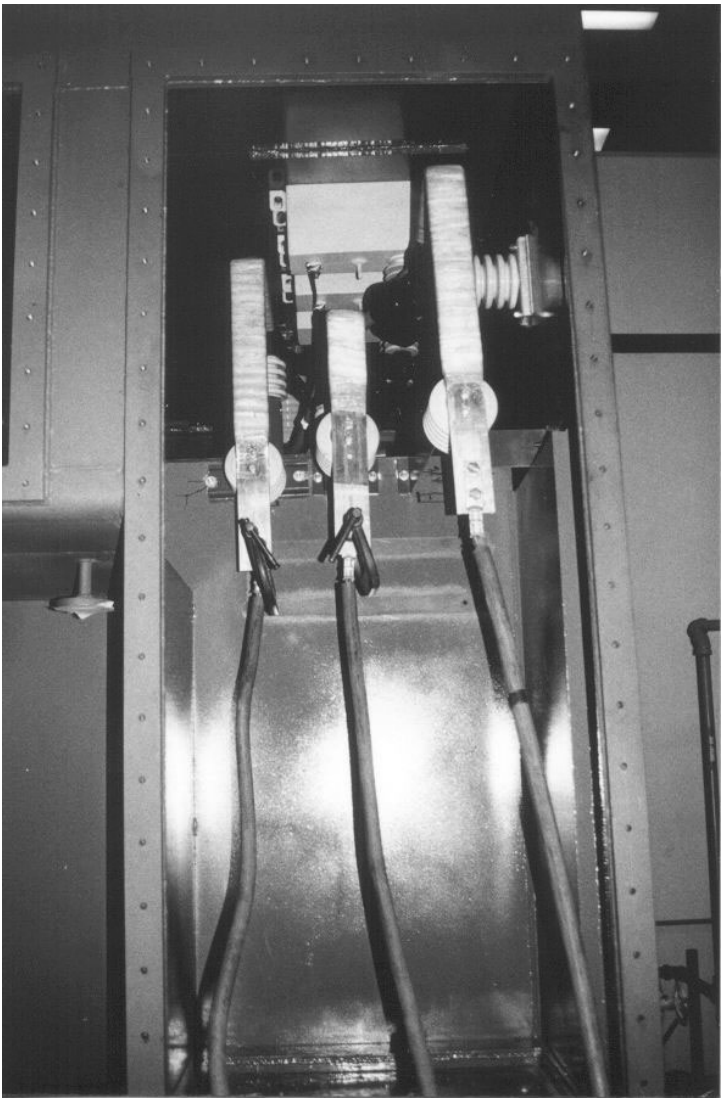


Fig. 7.11 Ground leads applied to a generator being overhauled.

- Gas monitors for confined areas must be used to ascertain the breathing air is of good quality.
- Additional items as each specific case warrants.
- Follow all relevant safety rules and regulations at the site.
- Finally, YOU walk the clearance. Don't take anyone else's word for it. This is even more important when the inspection is performed in a station other than yours.

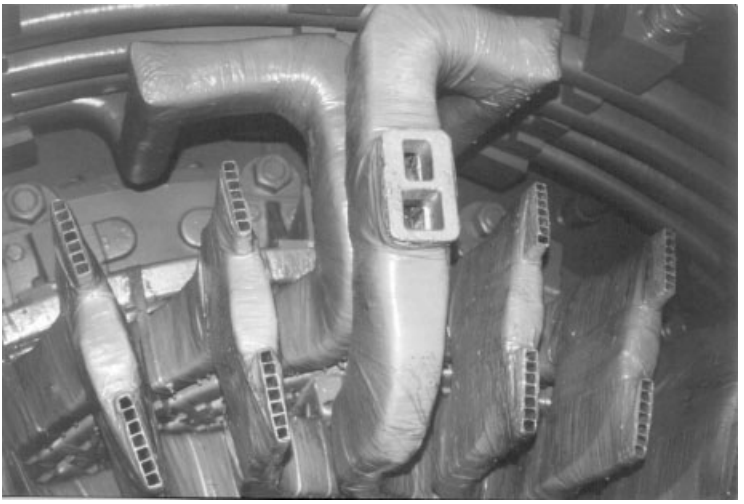


Fig. 7.12 Four knuckle areas (two at each side of the connection lead) of directly gas-cooled stator coils. The discharge resistors are inside the knuckles.

7.4 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

Certain components in large synchronous machines require inspections (and sometime maintenance) between scheduled major outages. Other, more comprehensive inspections requiring various degrees of machine disassembly are performed during the more lengthy outages.

However, experience shows that a major inspection after one year of operation is highly recommended for new machines. During the initial period, winding support hardware and other components experience harsher than normal wear. Re-tightening of core-compression bolts may be required during this first outage. Also expiration-of-warranty issues may be of consideration.

Subsequent outages and inspections can be performed at longer planned intervals. How long an interval? Minor outages/inspections every 30 months, to major outages/inspections every 60 months, are typical periods recommended by machine manufacturers. The major outages include removal of the rotor, comprehensive electrical and mechanical (nondestructive) tests, and visual inspections. Of course, these intervals tend to be longer for machines spending long periods without operation. Most stations have logs containing the actual number of hours the unit was running and the number of starts/stops. Together with the manufacturer's recommendations, this information forms the basis for scheduling inspections and overhauls.

Large utilities that have many generators in their systems and many years of experience running these machines have formed their own maintenance and inspection criteria and schedules. Although working closely with machine manufacturers, these utilities tend to extend the periods between outages for those

machines that experience has shown to have good records of operation, and shorten the periods between outages/inspections for machines that have been characterized by more frequent failures.

Frequently the major outages during which the opportunity presents itself to carry out a major inspection follow the need to maintain the prime mover more than the generator itself. This is certainly the case with nuclear-powered steam turbines, when the inspection of the turbine and generator is made coincident with the refueling of the reactor. (The subject of frequency of inspection and maintenance is broached in Chapter 4.)

7.5 GENERATOR ACCESSIBILITY

The issue of accessibility is the same for inspection and for maintenance, as both activities often follow each other. The following list summarizes the various levels of access to the generator. The level of access required is commensurable with the purpose of a specific inspection activity, and it will be somewhat different for different machine construction.

- Generator casing end-doors (end-brackets) removed.
  - Stator end-windings access
  - Access to retaining-ring outer surface
- Rotor removed
  - Access to stator bore
  - Full rotor inspection possible
- Hydrogen coolers removed (vertical coolers; see Fig. 7.13)
  - Access to back of stator core in localized areas
  - Full H_2 cooler inspection and cleaning possible
- Terminal enclosure opened
  - Access to stator terminals
  - Access to back of stator end-windings
- Belly ports opened
  - Access to some back of core areas between stator frame ribs
  - Access to some key-bars
  - Access to belly-bands

There is often some discussion going on about the need to remove a rotor for a comprehensive inspection, given the availability of some robotic devices to crawl anywhere in the air-/gasgap of large generators, and even probe wedge tightness with some wedging designs. While the availability of robotic devices, boroscopes, and other miniature cameras alleviate the need for major disassembly for every inspection, there is no replacing the age-old visual inspection inside the bore during major inspections to fully appreciate the condition of a generator.

Fig. 7.13 A vertical H_2 cooler is being removed from a four-pole, 1250 MVA generator. The opening can be used by an inspector to entry the machine for inspecting the end-winding region of the generator, as well as part of the back of the core.

7.6 INSPECTION TOOLS

Probably the most important item for the inspector is not a gadget or an instrument, but a piece of paper: a record of previous visual inspections and electric tests. Findings from past inspections act like a compass, helping to guide the inspector to areas already proved to be problematic. Most operators of large turbogenerators carry out a minimum set of electrical tests on the machine before disassembling it for a visual inspection. Results from these tests have the salutary advantage of, first, calling attention to problematic areas and, second, allowing

comparison with the test results obtained after cleanup and refurbishment performed on the machine. It goes without saying that a comprehensive inspection report should always be written and archived. This report is a helpful reference for the next inspection, often several years later.

An additional source of information that has served the authors of this book well is historical information obtained from identical or similar machines. Still other significant sources of information are the facts or recommendations sheets periodically issued by the manufacturers.

As to the "bag" of tools carried by the inspector, it may include the following (see Fig. 7.14):

- Writing pad attached to a clipboard, and a nonmetallic pen attached to the board with a string.
- Safety glasses.
- Disposable gloves.
- Disposable paper or cloth booties, or multi-use rubber booties.
- Disposable paper overall, or cloth overall.
- Work shoes with soft sole (rubber).
- Floodlight with an extension cord.
- Flashlight and a set of spare batteries. If a flashlight is at risk of falling to inaccessible places, it should be attached to the wrist with string and tape, as shown in Figure 7.6.
- Clean rags.

Fig. 7.14 Easy-to-carry tool case with the most essential tools for visual inspection of the generator.

- A small sealed container with white rags to be used as swabs; useful for taking samples of contamination for later testing, when required.
- A set of mirrors with articulated joints and expandable handles. If the mirrors are at risk of falling to inaccessible places, they should be attached to the wrist with a string and tape.
- A hammer with soft (rubber) and hard (plastic) heads, for probing wedges, insulation blocking, and so on. For wedge survey of the entire machine, hand-held electromechanical probes are commercially available (Fig. 7.15). After an initial setting, the probe identifies each wedge as *tight* or *loose* or *loose/hollow*.
- A set of magnifying glasses or hand-held microscopes to probe for corrosion or electrically originated pitting on retaining-rings and on other critical components.
- Charts from manufacturers of commutator brushes depicting observable signs of bad commutation (Fig. 7.16).
- Boroscope, especially suitable to inspecting under the retaining-rings, air/gas ducts, air-/gasgap of machines with the rotor in situ, and other inaccessible spots (Fig. 7.17).
- A good camera capable of taking close shots of small areas.
- A small magnet for the extraction of loose iron particles.
- A compass to pinpoint magnetized items.

Figures 7.18 to 7.26 show several of the items described above, in addition to other specialized tools for probing different components of the alternator.

Fig. 7.15 Commercially available wedge tightness electromechanical tester.

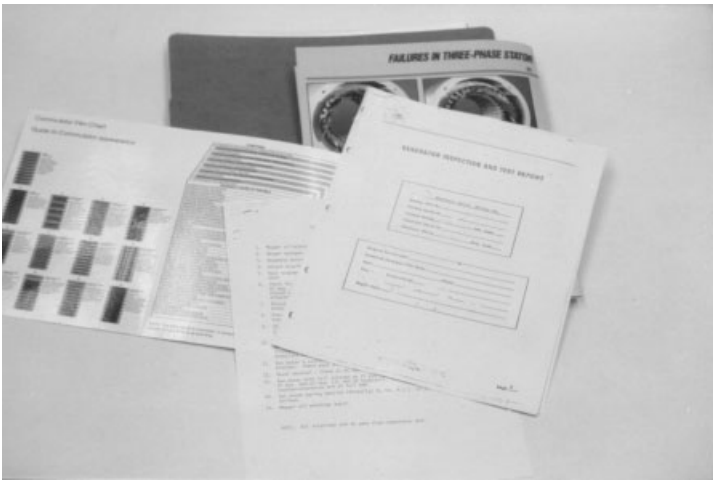


Fig. 7.16 Commutation performance charts from various manufacturers of brushes, and other useful information, such as vendor graphs.

Fig. 7.17 Boroscope used for visual inspection of otherwise inaccessible areas of the machine. Light source and optical video equipment not shown.

7.7 INSPECTION FORMS

This section includes the Turbo-Generator Inspection and Test Report, which comprises twelve inspection forms for large synchronous turbogenerators. A similar set of forms good for any type of synchronous machine (including salient-pole units can be found in reference [2].

Fig. 7.18 Rubber booties.

Fig. 7.19 A set of mirrors with articulated joints and expandable handles.

The inspection forms included in this chapter cover full inspections and routine inspections. There are brought as an example of forms that can be used practically for any turbine-driven generator, of any industrial size. The forms are by nature generic. However, it should take very little effort to recast them in a way that can be quickly adapted to the needs of any machine operator and/or inspector.

Forms 1 to 10 are designed for a full or partial inspection of the machine in various stages of disassembly. Forms 11 and 12 are forms for daily, weekly,

Fig. 7.20 Two styles of hammers for probing wedges and insulation blocking, among other things. Hammers with hard but nonmetallic surfaces are preferable for manual wedge survey.

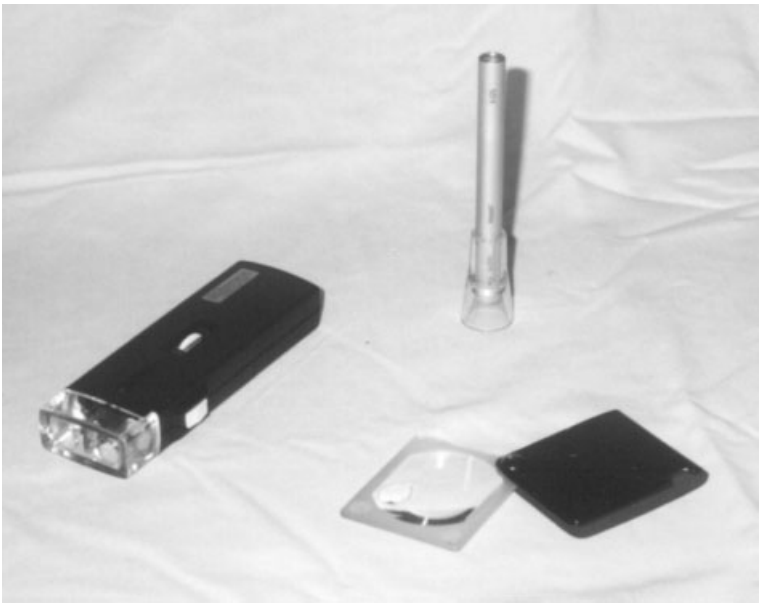


Fig. 7.21 Types of hand-held magnifying glasses.

and monthly routine inspections of the brush-gear. Form 12 is can be useful in tracking the wear of brushes in a generator. Given that each brush will rarely have to be changed more than once in a month, using a form for an entire month should suffice. This way 12 forms—one per month—should be adequate to document brush changes per each brush location and date of replacement for

Fig. 7.22 Two types of magnets designed for access to remote locations inside the generator.

Fig. 7.23 Compass to ascertain location of magnetized surfaces, meter, and a range of feeler gauges and rulers for measuring clearances (e.g., between coils and slot).

the entire year. Completing this form entails a very small effort, but the rewards can be significant when searching for specific wear and commutation problems.

Form 11 is useful in tracking all aspects of brush-gear performance. It could be used for the daily inspection routine, or for the more comprehensive weekly inspection (in addition to the once-a-shift or day inspection).

Fig. 7.24 Core tightness checking knife.

Fig. 7.25 Pincher for collecting loose samples in hard-to-reach places.

Fig. 7.26 Miscellaneous tools for probing and inspecting.

TURBOGENERATOR INSPECTION AND TEST REPORT

Form 1: Basic Information

Station/Company where installed _____

Unit no. _____

Prime mover type: Steam _____ Gas _____ Diesel _____

Serial no. of generator _____

Manufacturer _____ Frame _____

Date of manufacture _____ Year installed _____

Date of last rewind: Stator _____ Rotor _____

Date of last major Inspection _____

Total operating hours _____ Operating hours since last overhaul ____

Total number of starts/stops ____ Number of hours in turning gear ____

Present inspection performed by _____

Assisted by _____

Date of Inspection _____

Form 2: Nameplate Information

Rated MVA____ Power Factor____ Short circuit ratio____ Field I_2t____

Stator: Line voltage _____kV Rated current_____ Amperes

Field: dc voltage _____volts dc current_____Amperes

Nominal speed _____rpm No. of poles____ Frequency_____Hz

Stator cooling: Open air____ Air/Water____

Direct Water____ H_2____ Direct H_2____

Rotor cooling: Air____ Hydrogen____ Water____

Stator Insulation : Asphalt___ Epoxy/Resin-Mica___ VPI (Y/N?)___ Other _____

Maximum H_2 pressure [psi]____ Normal H_2 operating pressure [psi]____

Stator cooling water operating pressure (direct water-cooled units) [psi]____

Number of stator slots____ Number or rotor coils/pole____

Form 3: Inspection Accessibility

	Yes	No
Rotor out of bore		
Inboard top bracket (or full bracket) removed		
Inboard bottom bracket removed		
Outboard top bracket (or full bracket) removed		
Outboard bottom-bracket removed		
Bushing-well open		
Access via a vertical H_2 cooler (coolers removed____)		
Inboard retaining-ring off		
Outboard retaining-ring off		
Exciter's rotor out of exciter's bore		
Stator belly ports opened		

Form 4: Stator Inspection Items

Type of blocking: *Maple* _____; *Textolite* _____; *Conforming* _____; *Felt* _____
End-winding make-up: *Z-ring* _____; *Radius strip;* *Sausages* _____; *Other* _____
Ties: *Glass roving* _____; *Flax* _____; *Other* _____
Type of wedges: *Flat* _____; *Piggyback* _____; *Other* _____
Type of side fillers: *Flat* _____; *Ripple spring* _____; *Non-existing* _____
Top ripple filler?: *Yes* _____; *No* _____
Boroscopic inspection of the air/gas-duct area performed?: *Yes* _____; *No*_____
If wedge survey performed*: % of loose wedges* _____; *% of hollow wedges* _____
Number of damaged resistors in nose of water-cooled windings _____
Number of damaged resistors in nose of directly H_2-cooled windings _____

"O" for satisfactory
"X" for unsatisfactory

Item	Description	N/A	O/X	Corrective Action
S01	Cleanliness of bore (oil, dust, etc.)			
S02	Air/gas radial ducts clogged?			
S03	Iron-oxide deposits?			
S04	End-winding Hardware condition (bolts, nuts, etc.)			

S05	HV bushings			
S06	Stand-off insulators			
S07	Bushing vents clogged?			
S08	Greasing/red-oxide deposits on core bolts?			
S09	Space heaters			
S10	Fan-baffle support studs			
S11	Heat exchangers cleanliness			
S12	Heat exchangers leaks?			
S13	Hydrogen desiccant/dryer			
S14	Core-compression (“belly”) belts			
S15	Bearing insulation (at pedestal or Babbitt)			
S16	Coil cleanliness (oil, dust, etc.)			
S17	Blocking condition			
S18	Ties between coils tight?			
S19	Ties between coils too dry?			

S20	Ties to surge-rings tight?			
S21	Ties to surge-rings too dry?			
S22	Surge-rings insulation condition			
S23	Surge-rings support assembly			
S24	Additional end-wdg. support hardware			
S25	RTD and TC wiring hardware			
S26	Asphalt bleeding?—Soft spots?			
S27	Tape separation?—Girth cracking?			
S28	Insulation galling/necking beyond slot?			
S29	Insulation bulging into air/gas-ducts?			
S30	Insulation too dry?—Flaking?			
S31	Circumferential bus insulation?			
S32	Corona activity			
S33	Wedges condition (wedge survey below)			

S34	Wedges slipping out at ends of core?			
S35	Side/bottom packing fillers slipping out at ends of core?			
S36	Bars bottomed in slot?			
S37	Laminations bent in bore?—Broken? Skid Plate damage?			
S38	Laminations-protruding into air/gas-ducts?			
S39	Terminal box CTs condition			
S40	Bushing-well insulators and H_2 sealant condition			
S41	Winding support bearing-bolt condition			
S42	Water boxes condition (water-cooled stator)			
S43	PTFE (Teflon) hoses condition (water-cooled stator)			
S44	Manifold leaks/corrosion (water-cooled stators)?			
S45	Magnetic termites found inside machine?			

S46	Back-of-core condition?			
S47	Core tight in the bore? (knife check for looseness)			
S48	Space block migration or damage in the radial core vent ducts in the bore?			
S49	Back of core burning between keybars and core at core ends?			
S50	Core frame or weld cracks?			
S51	Arcing at stator frame ground points?			
S52	Arcing at inner end door joints?			
S53	Condition of flux shields or flux shunts?			
S54	Does flux shield float electrically? (i.e. megger value)			
S55	Condition of internal casing conduits for instrumentation (arcing, breakage, etc.)?			
S56	Condition of core to frame coupling devices (spring bars, any damper pads etc.)?			
S57	Space block migration from radial vents at back of core?			

Form 5: Rotor Inspection

Retaining-rings type: *Magnetic* ____; *Nonmagnetic* ____; *%Mn* _____; *% Cr* _____
Spindle-mounted ____; *body-mounted* ____;

Collector-rings position: *Both polarities at same end* ____; *At opposite ends* ____;
Number of collector-rings per polarity _____
Type of conductor: *Double copper turn (prone to copper dusting)* ____; *Each turn fully insulated in end-wdg. region* ____
Type of wedges: *All aluminum* ____; *All steel* ____; *Both aluminum and steel* ____; *Each wedge full length of rotor* ____
Type of shaft-mounted fans: *Axial* ____; *Centrifugal* ____; *One fan only* ____; *Two fans—one per side* ____
Type of rotor cooling: *In from the ends—out from wedge vents* ____; *In from the ends and in/out from wedges* ____
Cooling vents on surface of retaining-rings _____

"O" for satisfactory
"X" for unsatisfactory

Item	Description	N/A	O/X	Corrective Action
R01	Rotor cleanliness (oil, dust, iron/copper dust)			
R02	Retaining-rings' visual appearance			
R03	Centering-rings' visual appearance			
R04	Fan-rings' visual appearance			
R05	Fretting/movement at rings' fits			
R06	Fan blades and hub condition			

R07	Bearing journals condition (scoring, heat stains?)			
R08	Balance weights/bolts condition			
R09	End-wedges (touching end-rings?—loose?)			
R10	Other wedges (overheated, loose, cracks)?			
R11	End-winding condition (distortion, heat staining, cracked joints, arcing)?			
R12	Collector-rings condition (ring surface, groove depth)			
R13	Collector-rings insulation condition (megger value at 500 V dc)			
R14	Brush-springs' pressure and condition			
R15	Brush-rigging condition (clean, damaged, arcing, etc.)?			
R16	Shaft-voltage discharge-brush condition			
R17	Inner/outer H_2 seals condition (pitting, scoring, heat staining, etc.)?			
R18	Pole face cross-cuts for stiffness equalization (heat stains at cut ends, cracks?)			
R19	Venting holes in retaining-rings surface condition (pitting, cracks, heat stain, arcing)?			
R20	Venting holes in wedges condition (cracks, blocked)?			

R21	Indication of electric arcing between wedges and retaining-rings and/or forging?			
R22	Slot liners slipping at ends under the retaining-rings?			
R23	Insulation between conductors fully or partially covering venting holes along slots?			
R24	Condition of coupling and bolt holes (gouging, cracks)?			
R25	Condition of any toothed gears (i.e., turning gear)			
R26	Terminal stud connections to collector rings and end-winding under retaining rings			
R27	Pole face axial slots for stiffness equalization (wedges, balance weights condition)			
R28	End-winding coil-to-coil and pole-to-pole connectors (cracked joints, arcing, deformation)?			
R29	Locking tabs secure on bolts etc.			
R30	End-winding packing and blocking condition (missing pieces, cracked, out of place)?			
R31	End-winding inter-turn insulation condition (insulation migration or other damage)?			

Form 6: Excitation Inspection

Type of excitation: *Self-excited (brushless)* _____; *Stand-alone solid state* _____; *Stand-alone rotary generator* _____
Shaft-driven generator _____; *Other* _____

"O" for satisfactory
"X" for unsatisfactory

Item	Description	N/A	O/X	Corrective Action
E01	Cleanliness (oil, carbon dust, etc.)			
E02	Shaft-mounted diodes' condition			
E03	Diodes' connections and support hardware			
E04	Commutator's condition			
E05	Commutator brushes' condition			
E06	Commutator brush-holders' and rigging's condition			
E07	Brush-springs pressure and condition			
E08	dc generator's stator condition			
E09	dc generator's armature condition			
E10	Exciter-drive motor cleanliness			
E11	Exciter-drive stator condition			
E12	Exciter-motor's rotor condition			
E13	Field discharge resistor condition			
E14	Solid-state exciter's general appearance			

Form 7: Comments

Form 8: Wedge Survey

This is a typical table for performing a wedge survey. Enough rows and columns should be included to cover the machine to be inspected. One way to enter information is: "O" for a *tight* wedge; "X" for a *hollow* or *medium* wedge; "L" for a *loose* wedge. Wedges can be tapped at both ends. In that case the number of notations will be double.
At the end of the survey indicate # of *loose* wedges and % of total; # of *hollow/medium* wedges and % of total; number of *tight* wedges and % of total.

← – Turbine End **Wedge Number** NonDrive End →

Slot Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
1																												
2																												
3																												
4																												
5																												
6																												
7																												
8																												
9																												
10																												
11																												
12																												

13																												
14																												
15																												
16																												
17																												
18																												
19																												
20																												
21																												
22																												
23																												
24																												
25																												
26																												
27																												

28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
								56							
								57							
								58							
								59							
								60							
								61							
								62							
								63							
								64							
								65							
								66							
								67							
								68							
								69							
								70							
								71							
								72							
								73							
								74							
								75							
								76							
								77							
								78							
								79							
								80							
								81							
								82							
								83							

8																												
9																												
10																												
11																												
12																												
13																												
14																												
15																												
16																												
17																												
18																												
19																												
20																												
21																												
22																												
23																												

24																												
25																												
26																												
27																												
28																												
29																												
30																												
31																												
32																												
33																												
34																												
35																												

Form 9: Electric Test Data

The following sample of data is from tests performed after machine shutdown (some of these tests are to be performed under hydrogen pressure for hydrogen-cooled generators)

Refer to the pertinent standards for the correct test procedures

—See references in the chapter on Tests—

Machine Stator

- Measured conductivity for liquid-cooled generators: _____ micro-ohm/cm
- Measured megger readings of windings to ground. Megger's output voltage: _____V

30 s _____; 1 min _____; 10 min _____[MΩ]
Polarization Index (PI) (10 min/ 1 min): _____
Ambient temperature _____; Hours after shutdown _____
Stator RTDs temperature 1) _____ 2) _____ 3) _____
4) _____ 5) _____ 6) _____
(at least 2 per phase)

Note: For water-cooled stators only 1-minute megger required.

Machine Rotor

- Measured megger readings of windings to ground. Megger's output voltage: _____V

30 sec _____; 1 min _____; 10 min _____ [MΩ]
Polarization Index (PI) (10 min/ 1 min): _____
Ambient temperature _____; Hours after shutdown _____

Alternator Exciter

Stator

- Measured stator megger readings of windings to ground

30 s _____; 1 min _____; 10 min _____[MΩ]
Polarization index (PI) (10 min/1 min): _____
Winding temperature _____

Rotor

- Measured megger readings of windings to ground

  30 s _____; 1 min _____; 10 min _____[MΩ]

  Polarization index (PI) (10 min/ 1 min): _____

  Winding temperature _____

dc Exciter

- Measured megger readings of windings to ground

  30 s _____; 1 min _____; 10 min _____[MΩ]

  Polarization index (PI) (10 min/ 1 min): _____

  Winding temperature _____

RTDs

- Megger test to ground with 500 V megger
- Measure each RTD's resistance with a bridge
- Compare readings with measured temperature of the winding

Stator Water Outlet Thermocouples

- Measure millivolts and compare readings with measured temperature of water or ambient air (when empty).

Additional Tests

- PD activity readings should be taken before shutdown if PDA sensors installed.
- Air/gasgap flux waveform should be recorded before shutdown, if flux-probes installed.

Alarm Checks

The following is a sample of the alarm circuits and activators that require check (different machines will have different set of alarms):

- Air filters clogging alarms
- Stator cooling water pressure low
- Water pressure at machine
- Water flow
- Stator water filter
- Stator water-cooling pump
- Water and oil leakage detectors
- Hydrogen seal oil enlargement detector

Form 10: Comprehensive Brush Routine Inspection

Date: _____ **UNIT:** _____

Visual Inspection	Chattering Brushes	Sparks	Overheating	Cleanliness	Spring Tension
OK					
Not OK					

Positive Polarity

	Column 1	2	3	4	5	6 etc.
Row 1 Date:	A B C D F	A B C D F	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 2 Date:	**A B C D F**	A B C D F	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 3 Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 4 Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 5 Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row etc. Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**

Negative Polarity

	Column 1	2	3	4	5	6 etc.
Row 1 Date:	A B C D F	A B C D F	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 2 Date:	**A B C D F**	A B C D F	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 3 Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 4 Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row 5 Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**
Row etc. Date:	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**	**A B C D F**

Legend: **A**: Chipped brush; **B**: Cracked brush; **C**: Sticky brush; **D**: Sparking/Arcing; **F**: Replaced with new brush

- Circle the corresponding letter(s) in each box, according to the inspection.
- Inside each box, note the length of the brush.
- If a brush is changed, make a diagonal across the box, and write on top length of old brush, and on bottom length of new brush.

Number of Brushes Replaced: Positive _____ Negative _____ Total _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Condition of Rotor Grounding Brush: _____

Shaft Voltage Reading: _____

Condition of Bearing Insulation: NDE Reading: _____

DE Reading: _____

Form 11: Brush Replacement (to be used for one month and replaced -12 forms per years)

LOOKING AT THE BRUSH-RIGGING FROM THE (North/East/West/South) SIDE

TURBINE/EXCITER-SIDE

Row 1 **(top row)**					
Row 2					
Row 3					
Row 4					
Row 5 **(bottom row)**					

TURBINE/EXCITER-SIDE

LOOKING AT THE BRUSH-RIGGING FROM THE (North/East/West/South) SIDE

TURBINE/EXCITER-SIDE

Row 1 **(top row)**					
Row 2					
Row 3					
Row 4					
Row 5 **(bottom row)**					

TURBINE/EXCITER-SIDE

Enter the date of a brush replacement in the respective box.

REFERENCES

1. ANSI/IEEE Std 43 -1974 or later, “Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery.”
2. I. Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press, 1996.

CHAPTER 8

STATOR INSPECTION

The Stator Inspection form (included in Chapter 11) refers to items comprising the actual stator, as well as the frame, bearings, and other machine-related components. Each item on the form is described below in roughly the same order as they show up on the form.

8.1 STATOR FRAME AND CASING

8.1.1 External Components

The main external components of the stator frame and casing that require inspection and periodic maintenance are the frame footing and bolts, the generator foundation, the seismic supports, the grounding cables, the piping and connections, the generator end-brackets, the end-shield bearing supports, the bearing insulation and pedestals, and the space heaters.

Frame Footing and Bolts. Stator core frames are numerous in design variation, but they all have the basic function of carrying the stator core iron and acting as the main structure of the generator. They are usually bolted down to the turbine deck or power station floor, which may be a floating slab type arrangement for seismic purposes. The footings are generally steel and very substantial, and so are the bolts used for securing them (Fig. 8.1).

These components must take up the torque loading of the generator for normal and abnormal operating conditions, as well as for the normal operating vibrations.

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Fig. 8.1 Stator frame footing and bolting arrangement to the turbine deck.

So it is important that they be tightened down securely to ensure that vibrations or torque pulsations are not transmitted to the other generator components in any detrimental way. Particularly, the rotor must be isolated from the stator frame vibrations and this becomes a challenge when the bearings are part of the stator end-shield, bolted to the outer stator casing or frame.

During outages the frame support system should always be checked to ensure there is no loosening or damage present. Bolts may have to be torque-checked and retightened if they become loose. When looseness occurs, it is possible in extreme cases for the bolts to be broken during some significant stress event that produces a significant torque reaction. Also, if the stator frame natural frequency is operating too near the nominal once or twice per revolution operating frequency of the machine, then it is also possible for excessive vibration to occur and inflict damage to the footings and bolting arrangement.

Generator Foundation. The generator foundation is a complex structure of concrete and reinforcing steel used to support the entire turbine generator line. It is also tall in nature. In some units it can be up to a few building stories high from the lowest floor of the powerhouse to the operating deck for the turbine generator set. The foundation itself is subject to natural frequencies by the nature of its construction, and to vibrations from operation of the machine. Therefore it is subjected to significant forces, as mentioned earlier, and from the weight of the machine that the foundation supports. It is important that the structure does not shift in natural frequency and that it remains free from cracks or other structural damage (Fig. 8.2).

The grouting or concrete base under the generator footings of the frame can easily spall or crack; this may be an indication of a foundation problem. Therefore

Fig. 8.2 Generator foundation of concrete and embedded reinforcing steel, showing water damage on the concrete surface.

inspection of the support structures should be carried out periodically to look for obvious damage such as cracks, deformation, or spalled concrete.

Seismic Supports. Generators are not always built on a fully anchored foundation. A more modern arrangement is to have the generator mounted on an isolating block, with a seismic support structure between it and the main anchored foundation. This way the generator is supported on a floating slab type of arrangement that is capable of handling extreme seismic events or significant torque reactions in the generating equipment, when a system event or turbogenerator line failure of some kind occurs (Fig. 8.3).

The support structure usually also can be adjusted or re-leveled if it moves out of its specified design settings. This is more an exception than a common occurrence. However, when problems occur with generator frame and casing vibrations, this should be considered as a possible cause of the problem, and the alignment of the seismic supports checked against installation and design specifications.

Grounding Cables. All generator frames and casings are grounded to the power plant grounding system. This is usually done at one location only to allow control over the ground current flow, and to ensure that there are no circulating currents in the generator frame structure that will cause arcing between components inside the machine (Fig. 8.4).

Circulating currents in the generator frame can be quite damaging when it occurs on a critical surface that seals hydrogen or oil, for example. In addition

Fig. 8.3 Seismic support system on a floating slab arrangement under the generator.

Fig. 8.4 Grounding cable on the generator casing and frame structure.

there is usually considerable heat generated at the arcing location, and this can cause further damage by distortion and deterioration of the component's proper functioning.

The ground cables should be inspected to ensure they are tight and in generally good condition. Signs of damage would be corrosion, overheating, fraying, or cracking. Prior to lifting a ground for repairs, if the generator is still in operation,

it should be checked to see if it is hot and if there is any current flow. A hot ground cable would indicate significant current flow in it and that there might be a problem in the machine somewhere. An additional temporary ground should be applied at the same location prior to lifting the permanent ground for repairs. This is for personnel safety and for the protection of the generator and its components. Live line procedures should be followed if this type of work is to be done. However, it is better, and recommended, to do this type of work with the machine off line if the grounding is highly energized.

Piping and Connections. In a large generator there are numerous auxiliary systems carrying gases and fluids to the generator, some very volatile. These include, of course, hydrogen, oil, and water. There is also outlet piping from the generator that carries mixtures of some of these substances in air, where oxygen is present. One can easily see that if air and hydrogen were to mix in a pipe, then there is potential for a hydrogen explosion. Also the air in an oil pipe provides the oxygen necessary to support combustion if a spark were to occur in one of the piping systems carrying lube or seal oil.

It is therefore important that the piping be maintained in good condition. Piping should be grounded so that sparks cannot occur due to any circulating—and arcing—currents. Likewise the piping joints and flanges should all be maintained by gasket and "O" ring changes at the appropriate maintenance intervals for the particular system. These joints should be kept tight and leak free. In some auxiliary systems it may be necessary to do periodic pressure testing of the piping to ensure its integrity.

Piping is often overlooked in generator overhauls, but it is an important part of the system. It should be included on the maintenance inspection list for the items mentioned above (Fig. 8.5).

Fig. 8.5 Piping connections for water, hydrogen, CO_2, oil, and drains under the generator casing and frame structure.

Generator End-Brackets. Generator end-brackets (also known as end-doors, or end-shields) generally serve multiple functions. They act as the end seal of a pressure vessel at both ends of the generator, since a large generator can be operating under hydrogen pressures up to 75 pisg (517.5 kPa). The end-brackets also act as a support to the hydrogen seals and in some designs, the rotor, when end-shield bearings are employed (Fig. 8.6).

Because of the nature of the stator construction, the end-doors are designed as two halves, a lower and an upper. This is done for ease of installation and removal of the rotor and of the brackets themselves, as well as the other components attached to them. This arrangement of half brackets also presents a requirement to seal them at their half joints, in addition to sealing the face of the stator casing, and around the hydrogen seals and bearing housings.

The interface of the end-doors and the generator stator casing are steel on steel-mated surfaces. They require sealing so that hydrogen cannot leak past these close interfaces. There are usually grooves machined into the sealing faces of the end doors on all mating surfaces as well as on the stator casing face, so that a sealant can be injected into the space to prevent hydrogen leakage out of the casing. There must be allowance for imperfection in the fit, due to the flexure of the end-doors when under high pressure. In addition there are significant vibrations that must also be accounted for in the seal and an injected sealant type of arrangement generally works for this application.

When the generator is opened up, all the sealant must be removed from the grooves in the end-brackets and the casing grooves, so that new sealant can be

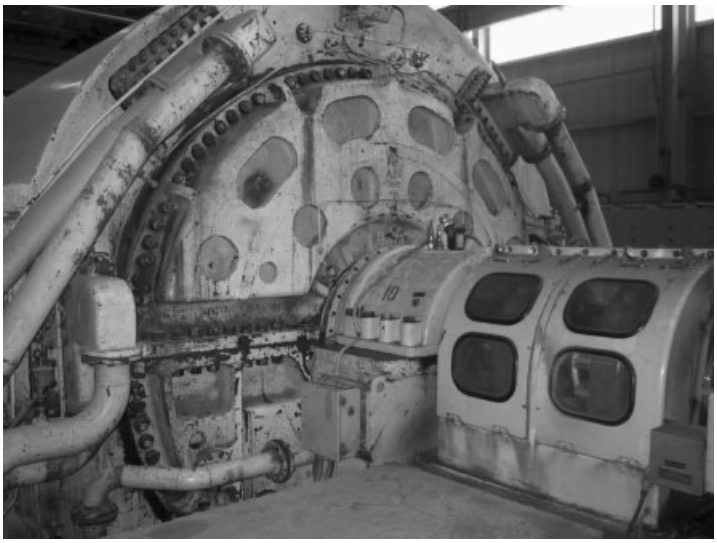


Fig. 8.6 Generator end-brackets of a large two-pole turbogenerator. These end-brackets are made of two halves with bolted joints at the casing face and the upper and lower mating faces of each bracket.

injected on reassembly. During the outage, a thorough inspection should be made of all the sealing surfaces to look for mechanical damage or arcing that may have occurred. If leaks have been a problem, then it may be necessary to carry out some NDE work in the form of surface penetrant application to look for surface roughness or flaws that require correction. This is commonly called *bluing* the surface to look for high and low spots in the mating area.

End-Shield Bearing Supports. End-shield bearing supports are in fact also generator end-doors (Figs. 8.7 and 8.8). They are mentioned separately from end doors because not all generators employ this type of arrangement. There are many generators where external pedestal-mounted bearings are used and the bearings are completely outside the generator (Fig. 8.9).

When a generator does have a bearing support type of end-bracket, it is a substantially stronger component due to the fact that it must also support the rotor. This means that the bolting of the end-shield bearing support to the generator stator casing is also carrying the weight of the rotor. The end-shield bearing support is also then subjected more closely to the rotor vibration, and there is a closer coupling between rotor and stator vibrations in this type of arrangement. It is a common method for some manufacturers and works quite well, but it requires diligent maintenance during outages to ensure the bearings are electrically isolated from the end-bracket structure, as well as the hydrogen seals that are also carried by the end-shield bearing support arrangement.

The end-shield bearing support structure also has sealant groves and is arranged in halves. In addition to the items mentioned above, all the issues regarding end-doors, generally, also apply to end-shield bearing supports.

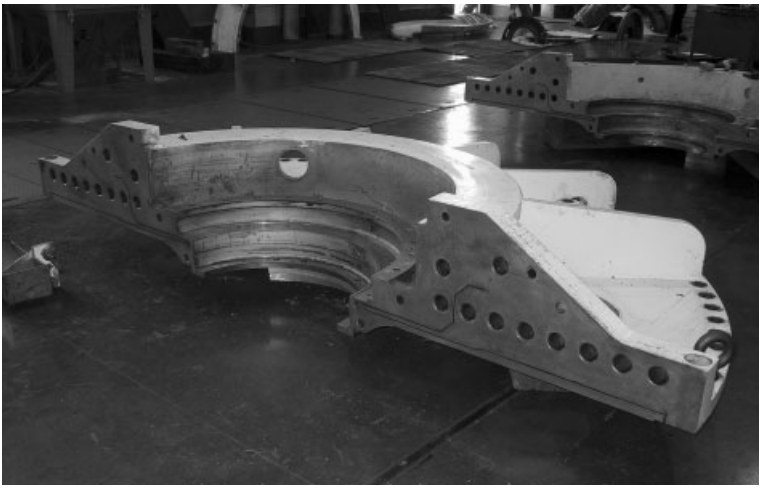


Fig. 8.7 Generator end-shield with bearing support. This end-bracket houses the rotor bearings and hydrogen seals, and supports the rotor in operation.

Fig. 8.8 End-shield bearing arrangement. Bearing, H_2 seal and oil wiper halves mounted in the lower end-shield.

Fig. 8.9 A pedestal bearing arrangement is shown in which the bearings are external to the generator and not part of the end door itself. The collector end main bearing and steady bearing are mounted on steel plates that are double insulated.

Bearing Insulation and Pedestals. During the normal operation of electrical rotating machinery, voltages and hence currents are induced in the shaft. In the case of large turbine generators, in addition to those voltages induced in the generator, substantial voltages are created by the rotating elements of the turbine.

These shaft voltages, and in particular the resultant currents, have to be kept to low values; otherwise, subsequent bearing failures can be expected to occur.

The main sources of shaft voltages are as follows [7]:

- Potential applied to the shaft, intentionally or accidentally (e.g., a grounded field conductor and excitation spikes).
- Electrostatic effects due to impinging particles (e.g., shaft-mounted fans in generator turbine blades in steam or gas turbines) or charged lubricants.
- Dissymmetry effects due to change of the reluctance path as a function of the angular position of the rotor and magnetic asymmetries of the core. (This can be due to design, manufacturing details, or to core faults of large magnitude.)
- Homopolar flux effects, due to axial fluxes originating from magnetized turbine and generator components, especially the generator shaft.
- Movement off magnetic center, due to axial movement of the rotor off the magnetic center, which might result in shaft voltages. (It has been noticed that many-pole hydro generators are more sensitive to this phenomenon than two- and four-pole generators.)

In large turbine generators, voltages of up to 150 V peak to peak are not uncommon [8]. These voltages have the potential to generate currents that, when allowed to flow freely, will destroy bearing surfaces, oil seals, and other close-tolerance machined surfaces.

As it is sometimes assumed, the heat developed by the flow of current does not cause the damage; rather, it is caused by mechanical failure. Shaft-bearing currents will damage the bearing surfaces by pitting resulting from minuscule electric discharges. The pitting will continue until the bearing surfaces lose their low coefficient of friction; then other more dramatic and fast changes occur, culminating in bearing failure. Bearing currents also have adverse effects on the lubrication oil by altering its chemical properties. Control of shaft voltages is achieved by taking certain precautions when designing the machine and by introducing shaft-grounding elements and/or bearing insulation.

Grounding devices, which can be copper braids, silver graphite, or copper graphite brushes, should be inspected often. Bearing insulation can be inspected often with certain bearing insulation designs—with the machine on line, or with the machine off line, and after a certain amount of disassembly of pipes and other attachments has been performed (see Chapter 9 for additional information).

During major inspections, the bearings and the journals are checked for signs of pitting caused by shaft (bearing) currents. These are easily recognized with help of a magnifying glass. They appear as shiny and well-rounded tiny droplets. If the bearing surfaces are found to be damaged by shaft currents, then the reason for the existence of significant shaft currents should be investigated. Strong candidates are a bridged or faulty bearing insulation, and/or defective or missing grounding devices. Pitted surfaces of the bearings should be re-babbitted. Pitted journals should be polished.

The bearing insulation is commonly made of mechanically strong water and oil resistant insulation materials formed from fiberglass, or similar bases, laminated and impregnated with resins, polyesters, or epoxies.

In end-shield mounted bearings, the bearing insulation takes the shape of a ring or collar surrounding the bearing or, less commonly, as an insulation layer between bracket and casing, piping, and so forth. In pedestal type bearings, the insulation is made of one or two plates, normally placed at the bottom of the pedestal. When double plates are used, they "sandwich" between them a grounded metal plate. This system allows each of the insulation layers to be tested without the necessity of interrupting the operation of the machine, uncoupling it, and taking care of the other arrangements normally required for measuring the bearing insulation. (See Chapter 9 for additional information.) Machines normally have the nondrive end (outboard end) bearing insulated. However, machines with couplings at both ends or driven by turbines may have both bearings insulated. In some cases the couplings are also insulated.

It is important to verify during the inspection that the bearing insulation is not contaminated with carbon dust or accidentally bridged with pieces of metal touching the bearing pedestal, temperature or vibration sensors, noninsulated oil piping, and so forth. If electrical testing of the bearing insulation is performed, the measured values should be in the hundreds of thousands of ohms. However, in this application, as in many other areas of insulation practice, a wide range of resistance values can be found in the literature: from 100 KΩ to 10 MΩ or greater. Given the relatively large shaft voltages encountered in large turbine generators, it is preferable to have insulation resistance values in the MΩ region.

Reliance only on grounding devices is not recommended. A grounding device is required to reduce the level of voltages in the shaft to values compatible with the small clearances encountered in bearing insulation and between shaft and seals. However, the normal contact resistance of grounding devices does not eliminate shaft voltages to the extent that bearing insulation would become redundant [9].

Grounding devices are often taken for granted, and therefore neglected during normal maintenance procedures. Rather, it is important they are inspected carefully during major inspections.

Space Heaters. It is common with many large generators to have a number of space healers installed. Sometimes they are located on both sides of the frame, at the end-winding region and sometimes external on the belly of the generator casing (Fig. 8.10).

The function of the space heaters is to keep the moisture out of the machine during shutdown periods, when moisture is most likely to condense out on to critical components. By warming the internal air or gas, the water vapor always present in the air or gas does not condense out on to any of the critical surfaces. Water condensation is detrimental to insulation and 18Mn-5Cr retaining rings. Thus keeping the space heaters in good operating condition is an important element of correct maintenance when operating large electric rotating machinery.

Fig. 8.10 Externally mounted space heater under the belly of the generator.

The inspection should, as a minimum, check for loose connections and integrity of the wires and heating elements. If visual access is not satisfactory, then a resistance test should be taken at the terminal box to ascertain continuity of the circuit.

8.1.2 Internal Components

The main internal components of the stator frame and casing that require inspection and periodic maintenance are the support structure, wiring, and hardware.

Stator Frame and Support Structure. All parts internal to the generator are exposed to continual vibration, temperature changes, and other mechanical stresses. They may become loose, fractured, or broken. It is therefore important to search for these abnormalities during the inspection before they develop into major troubles.

In particular, all components of the winding support assembly are subjected to mechanical stresses from torque reactions due to sudden and large load changes. Such occurrences can happen during loss of load, short circuit, pole slipping, and closing the generator breaker out of synchronism. Machines subjected to the conditions mentioned above, as well as machines operated with many starts, are more susceptible than others to hardware failure.

Some of the most sensitive components are as follows:

- Compression bolts. Observe if any greasing (oil and dust mixed together by the friction of two components vibrating within the machine) is present indicating loose bolts or core, and integrity of nut-locking device.

- Surge-ring supports. Look for cracking and looseness.
- Fingerplates. Look for cracked or bent fingers.
- Stator core. Look for looseness and mechanical damage.
- Stator windings. Look for looseness, cracking, and greasing.

The main component carrying all of the items mentioned above is the stator frame and its support structure. Vibrations and torques transmitted to the more sensitive components are stimulated by the reaction of the frame. In addition to components used within the stator, there is always the possibility of problems occurring with the frame itself if a resonant frequency exists in the frame structure near the operating or twice per operating frequency. Were this situation to occur, vibration of the stator during operation would become very noticeable. In most stators there is some mechanism employed to dampen vibrations between the stator frame and the iron core, while keeping the two major components well coupled in operation (Fig. 8.11). When vibrations are abnormal, a thorough inspection is required to look for damage to the frame in the form of cracks and fretting between components. This may even require some NDE work in the way of dye penetrant checks if significant cracks are found. Cracks in welds can be repaired by stop-hole drilling where appropriate, or grinding out the crack areas and re-welding (Fig. 8.12). This can be a problem in terms of crack locations and clean conditions when such work is required. It is important not to contaminate the internals of the generator with metallic debris, which can cause

Fig. 8.11 Frame crack that has been arrested from additional propagation by drilling a stop-hole at the leading edge.

Fig. 8.12 Core to frame jacking arrangement is show that keeps the core and frame coupled together to dampen vibrations.

additional damage to insulation systems if such debris manages to lodge in the stator windings or other sensitive area.

Vibration dampening components should be inspected for damage when high vibrations are experienced. It is likely in those instances that the vibration control mechanisms are loosened or damaged in some way and not fulfilling their intended function. It is important to keep any vibration-damping device tight so that the core and frame move in synch. Otherwise, there may be impacting between the core and the frame at the once- and twice-per-revolution frequencies, which are stimulated by the rotating magnetic push-and-pull effect of the rotor field.

One of the essential items to inspect for at the back of the core—at the core-to-stator-frame interface—is the keybar area where the core is mounted. If there is higher core and frame vibration, the impacting of the two components can initiate cracks in frame welds as well as in some of the other structural members. The more usual occurrence is fretting debris coming out of the core dovetails where the keybars are located, as shown in Figure 8.13.

RTD and TC Wiring and Hardware. Resistance temperature detectors (RTDs) and/or thermocouples (TCs) are mainly found in stator windings, cooling gas flow paths, cooling water paths, and bearings. Stator winding temperature detectors, normally of the RTD type, are located between the stator bars or stator bars, and are inaccessible. However, wiring to and from these devices outside the stator slots is partially accessible for visual inspection. It should be tightly secured along its path to the stator bars, frame, and casing.

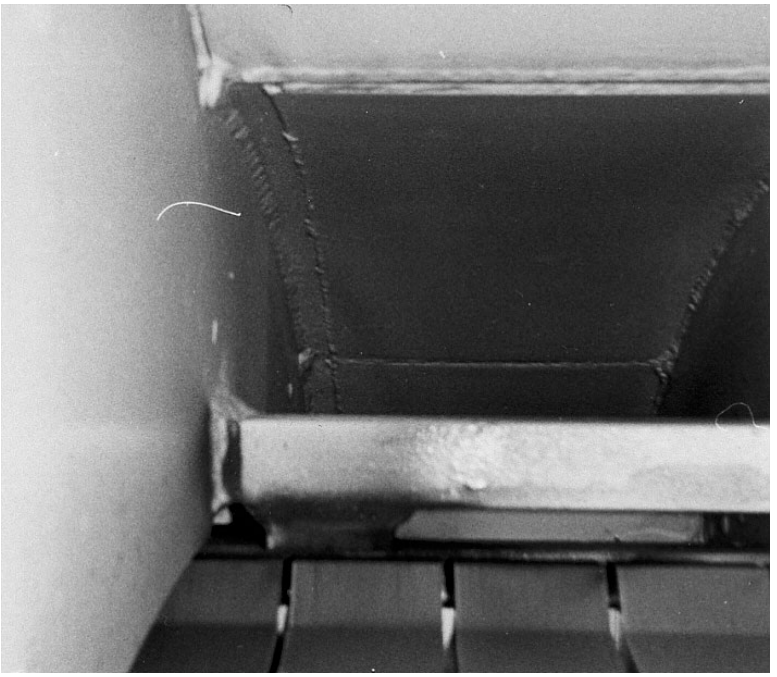


Fig. 8.13 Core to keybar interface where looseness between the core and frame has allowed impacting damage, and debris can be seen migrating out of the dovetails.

Damaged stator winding RTDs or TCs are usually left in place with their wires disconnected or removed, because they are inaccessible. They can only be replaced or repaired during a rewind operation. If accessible temperature detectors such as those in gas paths bearings are faulty, they can be repaired or replaced during a major inspection or overhaul.

Miscellaneous Hardware. Observe internal type space heaters for looseness of bolts and nuts, and integrity of connections. Inspect all conduits and internal attachments of the like for looseness or damage of any kind.

Some generators employ "zone rings" or "gas guides" attached to the stator core, used to more efficiently direct cooling gas flow between the stator and rotor cooling circuits (Figs. 8.14 and 8.15). It is hardware that is attached by ties and wedging and is susceptible to loosening and damage. These need to be thoroughly inspected and any problems found corrected so that they do not become a potential foreign object in the airgap of the generator when the machine is in operation. The consequences could be severe with debris of that size becoming loose between the stator and rotor when the rotor is at speed.

Most large machines include *air-/gas-baffles* to direct the cooling air or gas to and from the fans. In this manner a cooling circuit is established in the machine.

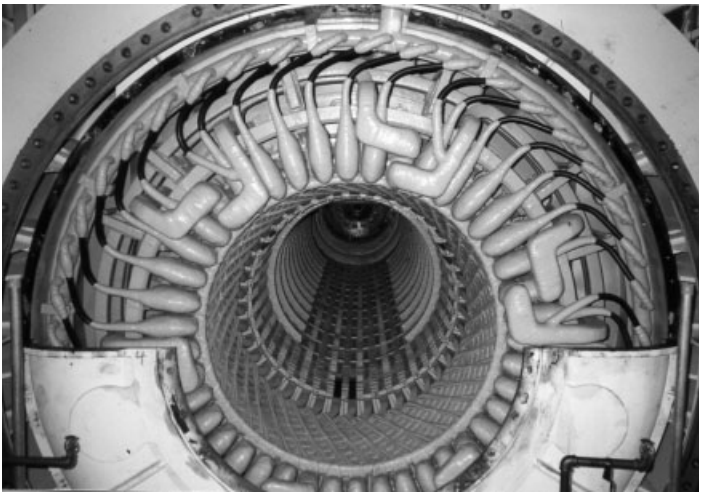


Fig. 8.14 A large two-pole turbine generator showing gas-guides in the stator bore. The gas-guides are made of insulating material.

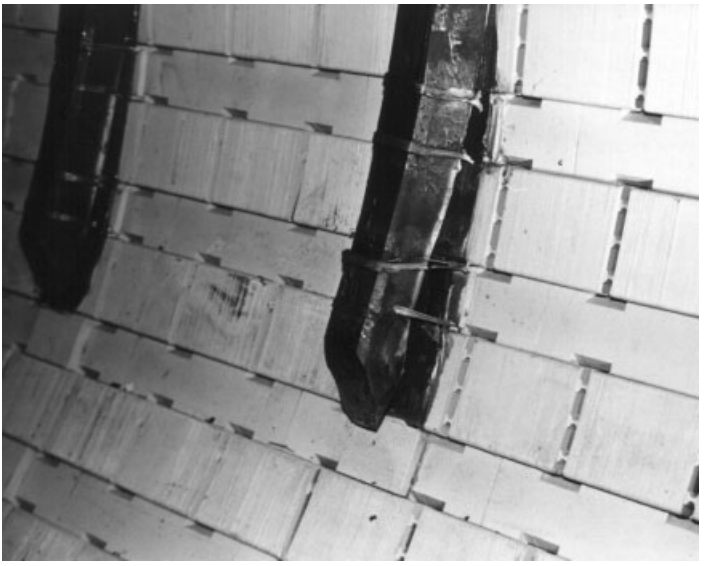


Fig. 8.15 Close-up view of the gas deflectors of a large four-pole generator showing damage during the removal of the rotor.

So-called fan-baffles are subjected to continuous and diversified modes of vibration. Studs or bolts should be inspected for excessive stress and fatigue cracks (Fig. 8.16). If broken during operation, they will very probably cause extensive damage to the windings or rotating elements, particularly the fan blades.

Fig. 8.16 Fan-baffle support threaded stud shown. The stud is mounted on the tip of the core-compression finger. A number of equally spaced studs are placed around the bore.

8.2 STATOR CORE

8.2.1 Stator Bore Contamination

Important information on the condition of the machine may be obtained from a general view of the bore area and frame. Here are some examples:

- Excessive discoloration (and perhaps flaking) of paint on the casing, frame, and bore indicates a probable case of overheating. This could be a result of overloading, or improper flow of air, gas, or water.
- The presence of large amounts of oil or a dust-oil mixture attests to possible hydrogen seal problems. See Figure 8.17.
- In certain types of air-cooled machines, large amounts of carbon dust are evidence of deficient sealing between the collector enclosure and main bore areas.
- Excessive amounts of iron powder mixed with oil and dust or found alone in the bore area tend to indicate a loose core or core to keybar impacting from high vibration.
- Greasing found in the stator bore is generally a mixture of fretting debris and oil. Care must be taken to determine if the greasing is core inter-laminar fretting or fretting from stator winding wedge loosening.

Nuts, bolts, small pieces of lamination iron, or other loose objects found inside the machine, oftentimes at the bottom of the casing, should be investigated as to

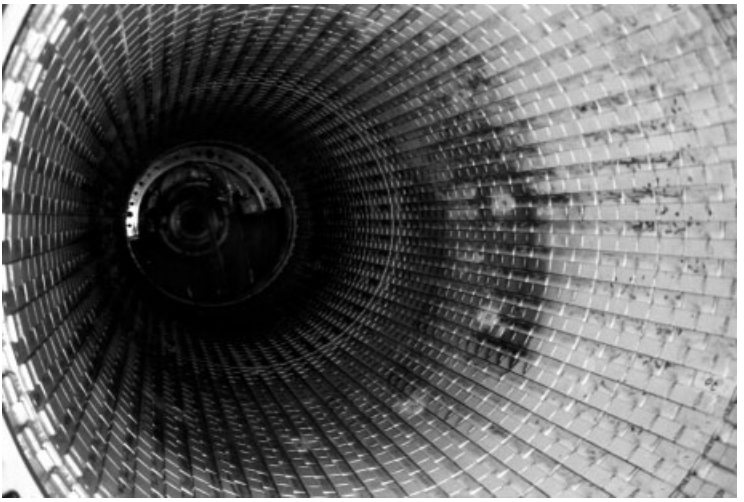


Fig. 8.17 Bore area contamination by oil and soot from the rotor and machine internals. The grease like mixture of oil and debris has been circulated through the rotor winding and stator core cooling paths in this 200 MW hydrogen-cooled turbogenerator.

their origin. They may point to loose space heaters, broken laminations or cooler fins, and/or other abnormalities in need of attention.

8.2.2 Blocked Cooling Vent Ducts

Blocked cooling vents can de-rate a machine by restricting the flow of cooling gas through the laminations. This phenomenon is particularly evident in open-air machines, which are more easily contaminated with dirt from the outside surroundings. Therefore the air filters used to keep this contamination out must be cleaned or replaced regularly to ensure that the cooling air is free from contamination.

Blocked vents are particularly common in open-air machines contaminated with oil, because any dust or debris that does intrude will mix with the oil to form a thick sludge that can plug a vent more easily. Restrictions can show up during operation of the machine as hot spots; that is, temperature readings from one or several temperature detectors will be higher than those obtained from the rest. (This can also indicate core insulation problems.)

Normally a visual inspection, with the aid of a light source, will suffice to see this type of blockage. Where possible, a light placed in the back of the core area while observing from the inside can result in good observations of the ducts.

8.2.3 Iron Oxide Deposits

Iron oxide appears as red powder deposited mainly on the bore and in the radial cooling vents of the machine. When mixed with oil, these deposits may be

concealed in a mixture of dirt and oil. This mixture should be chemically analyzed when iron dust is present (or suspected), for content in proportion to weight. A quick identification during the inspection can be made by subjecting small portions of the mixture to the field of a magnet (one of the desirable inspection tools). If the "dirt" responds to the magnetic attraction, then iron dust is most certainly present in significant proportions.

Iron oxide can result both from loose laminations and loose wedges [1]. In the case of loose wedges, the iron dust is mainly seen in the contact region between wedge and iron. In the case of loose laminations, the iron oxide powder deposits are distributed on larger sections of the machine, on the iron itself. The deposits will tend to concentrate in places adjacent to the cooling vents, having been left there by the flowing gas (see Figs. 8.18 and 8.19). In severe cases the large amounts of iron oxide powder generated will clog cooling vents.

When the amounts of iron oxide powder present in the machine are substantial, its origins should be thoroughly investigated. If loose wedges are the cause, then they should be tightened by re-wedging or another effective method. Loose wedges may abrade themselves to the extent they come out of the slot. They may also indicate a loose winding condition, with detrimental consequences to stator bar insulation—in particular, the loss of semiconducting paint [2,3]. If the iron oxide originates from the movement of metallic parts, it probably indicates a loose core or loose portions of the core [4].

8.2.4 Loose Core Iron/Fretting and Inter-laminar Failures

Cores are pressure loaded to given values during the manufacture of the machine. During operation, the core is subjected to continuous thermal expansion and

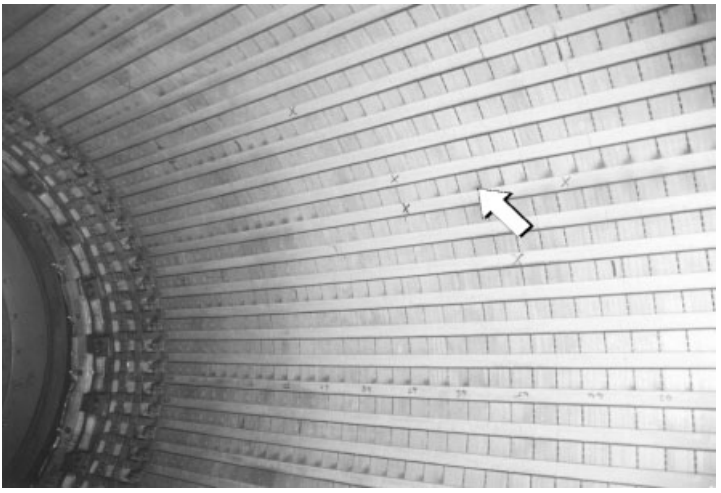


Fig. 8.18 Section of a large turbine-generator bore showing deposits of red iron oxide powder.

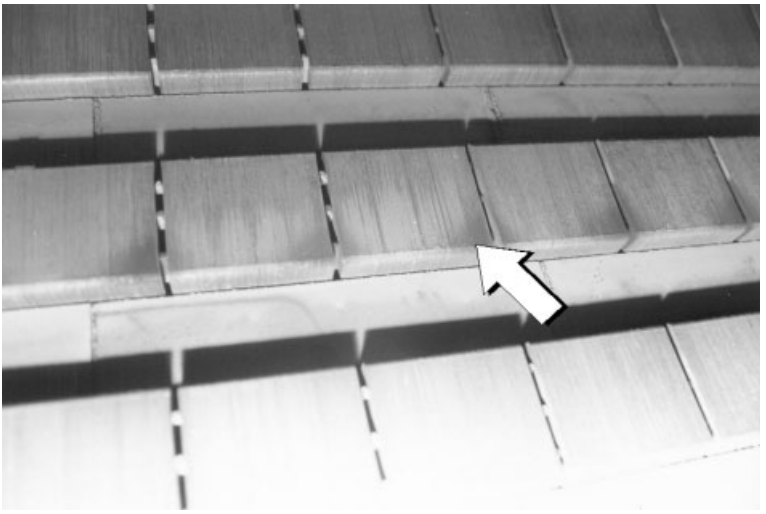


Fig. 8.19 Close view of Figure 8.18. The accumulation of the red powder depends on the origin of the powder and the pattern of the flow of cooling gas.

contraction of the laminations (by a phenomenon called *magneto-striction*), at twice the operating frequency. This also affects the supporting structures by thermal cycling and vibration. Machines having properly designed and stacked cores are able to withstand these onerous conditions. In many cases, however, after years of operation, this constant movement of the core components and the accompanying metal fatigue, abrasion, and deformation result in a reduction of the core's loaded pressure. The end result, if not corrected, is abrasion or fretting of the inter-laminar insulation. The consequences of such abrasion are spot heating of the core, broken laminations leading to machine contamination with iron particles, and serious failures of core compression bolts, bolt insulation, and core-compression fingers [4]. Other detrimental effects are deterioration of the stator bar insulation due to hot spots in the core, additional core losses, and augmented vibrations and increased audible sound levels.

One test that checks for the presence of a loose core is the insertion of a knife between the laminations at several locations. If a sharp-edged blade penetrates more than a quarter of an inch, the core may not be sufficiently tight. Extreme care should be taken not to break the blade, leaving a piece in the laminations. This technique should be used very carefully, especially in any machine with its windings in place. (For a description of the proper procedure, see reference [3].)

Some utilities check the torque of a sample of the machine's compression bolts at every second or third overhaul, or some other chosen interval. The measured torque value is compared with those recommended by the machine's manufacturer. If these bolts are found to be loose, the entire core is re-torqued in accordance to procedures laid down by the manufacturer.

Looseness in stator cores can show up in a number of ways, from local looseness in the top of the stator teeth, local looseness in the core below slot bottom and even global looseness of the core in general. In cases of localized looseness in the tooth top of the core iron, the worst case is when it is found at the core end. Core-end looseness, however, is often very noticeable. This is because of the fretting effects from axial flux impingement due to the stray fluxes from the end-windings. The axial stray flux impingement creates a push-and-pull effect on the stator core end, due to its ac nature, from the rotating magnetic field. This ac flux effect is the actual source of the fretting forces, which can eventually cause accelerated wear between laminations. This tends to erode the inter-laminar insulation and allow circulating fault currents to flow, which may eventually overheat the core locally.

If there is sufficient oil present in the machine, due to excess seal oil getting by the seals and wipers, it often mixes with the fretting debris from the core and causes a greasing effect (Fig. 8.20). This is also very noticeable but must not be mistaken for greasing that may be occurring from loose wedges. The "knife" test is recommended to confirm the degree of looseness and an El-CID to establish if inter-laminar defects exist.

The grease produced is generally not harmful to the generator internal components because it usually consists of nonconducting materials. However, it is

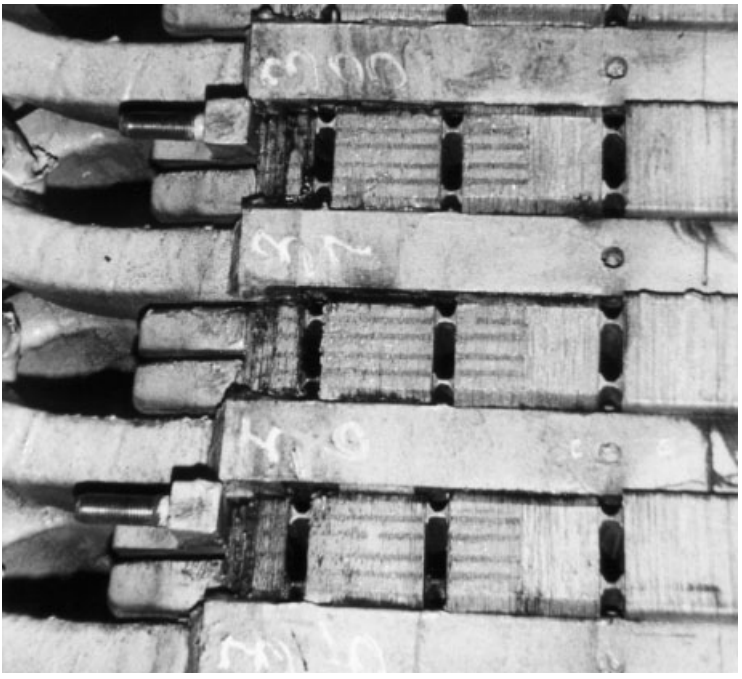


Fig. 8.20 Greasing from loose iron fretting when the core is oil contaminated. Inter-laminar insulation deterioration is the result.

a contaminant that can carry conducting particles of iron from the core plate and create a possible flashover potential to the machine. Therefore this material should always be removed when the opportunity arises. In addition the grease becomes a lubricant that can work to loosen other components (e.g., winding support systems) if too much is allowed to accumulate. The grease should be removed for this reason as well.

If the fretting damage is not severe, such as in the example of Figure 8.20, then it is often possible to separate the laminations and insert mica sheet to isolate each successive lamination from the next. This is usually required when EL CID testing, or a flux test that reveals a hot spot confirms inter-laminar insulation deterioration. It is applicable generally only at tooth tops if the core is significantly loose, or it is possible to separate laminations by a core "packet spreader." Once the mica is inserted, the core is then generally treated with a penetrating and insulating epoxy of a suitable type to help solidify and fill any voids remaining. Finally, the core can be released (i.e., the packet spreader removed) and the repair allowed to cure (Fig. 8.21).

In the example shown in Figures 8.22 and 8.23, the looseness is extensive in the core tooth, allowing a very high degree of fretting. When fretting is that severe, pieces of coreplate and space blocks will break off and migrate out, into the airgap. One might quickly conclude that such a failure requires partial core re-stacking. However, this is not always the case. If the damage is confined to the

Fig. 8.21 A hot spot from loose iron fretting was repaired by spreading the core teeth and inserting mica to establish inter-laminar insulation in the affected area. Penetrating epoxy was finally applied. (Note: At the time of this writing, this core has continued successful operation for over 10 years.)

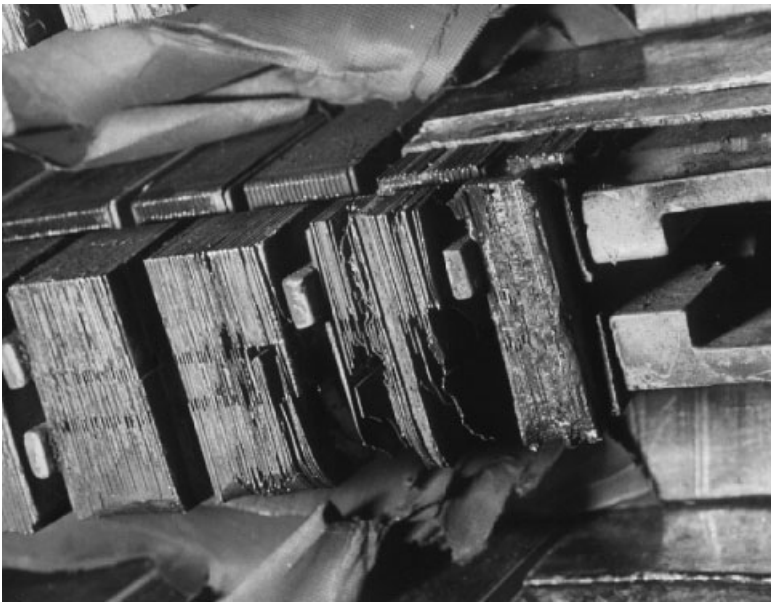


Fig. 8.22 End-packets of broken laminations belonging to a 500 MW turbogenerator.

Fig. 8.23 Packets of broken laminations belonging to the 500 MW turbogenerator shown in Figure 8.22, repaired with a G10 epoxy-glass false tooth.

upper part of the tooth, the damaged part of the core can sometimes be removed (with the stator winding removed) and replaced with and epoxy/glass false tooth.

A problem that almost invariably occurs with these types of failures is subsequent damage due to the debris now moving in the airgap. These bits of core plate and space blocks are thrown around the airgap by the natural rotation of the rotor, flow of cooling gas, and magnetic influences.

Typical damage is the hammering of tooth tops in the stator bore, which shorts out varying lengths of laminations and creates more core hot spots (Fig. 8.24). In severe instances, loose metallic debris can additionally become lodged in adjacent radial core vents and cause a hot spot next to the stator bar (see Fig. 8.25).

In the example of Figure 8.25 the core damage was extensive, covering two full packets and partially the two adjacent packets on each side. The depth of the damage was found to extend to the slot bottom. Initial reaction in circumstances such as the failure described might be to consider re-stacking the core. However, it is sometimes possible to remove the damaged material and attempt a false tooth repair.

All the damaged core plate and space blocks must be removed by cutting and grinding. Then the damaged core removal must be terminated at the point where good insulation between laminations can be observed and confirmed by flux testing. The repaired surface is then finished with and electroetching process to ensure all burrs and edges are removed from the finished surface (see Fig. 8.26). This is done to eliminate the possibility of remaining inter-laminar contacts and further hot spots. For additional protection, thermocouples may even be installed from the core back and epoxied to the slot bottom area (Fig. 8.27)

The core that is removed from the fault area must be replaced with a support structure to keep the stator bars properly supported in the slot, and the core repair

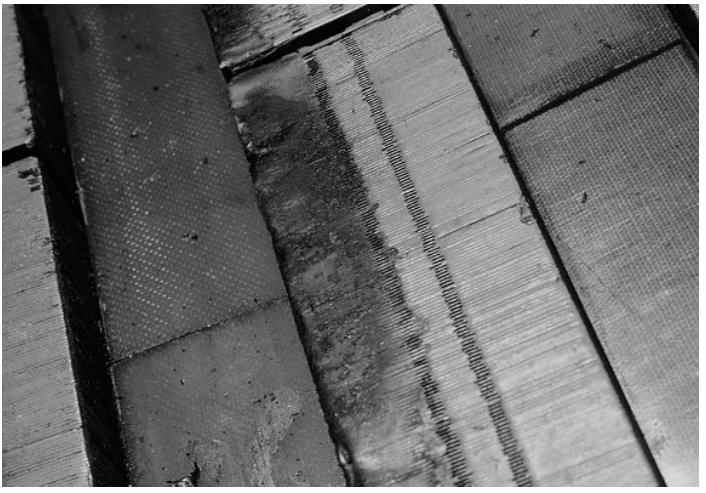


Fig. 8.24 Damaged stator core tooth-tops from loose debris moving through the airgap. Mechanical, thermal, and electrical arcing damage can be observed.

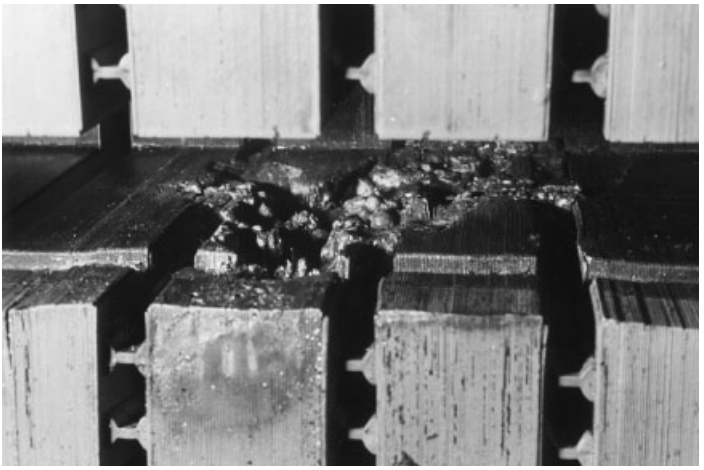


Fig. 8.25 Major core fault caused by loose debris in the airgap lodging in the radial core vents. Subsequently the core laminations became shorted, and the circulating currents caused a core melt that overheated the stator ground- wall insulation of a conductor bar, leading to failure of the generator on stator winding ground fault.

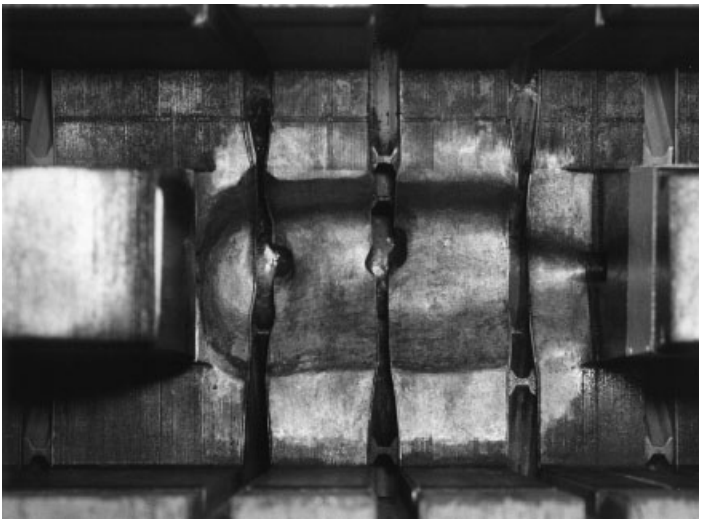


Fig. 8.26 Damaged iron has been removed by grinding and the laminations finally separated by electrochemical etching of the core iron surface.

secure. A false tooth, constructed of G10 epoxy/glass and constructed in parts, was fashioned and fitted into the space and secured into dowels embedded in the epoxy at the slot bottom, (see Fig. 8.28).

Radial cooling vents were cut into the false tooth to allow cooling of the core below the false tooth. The top of the tooth in the core on either side of the

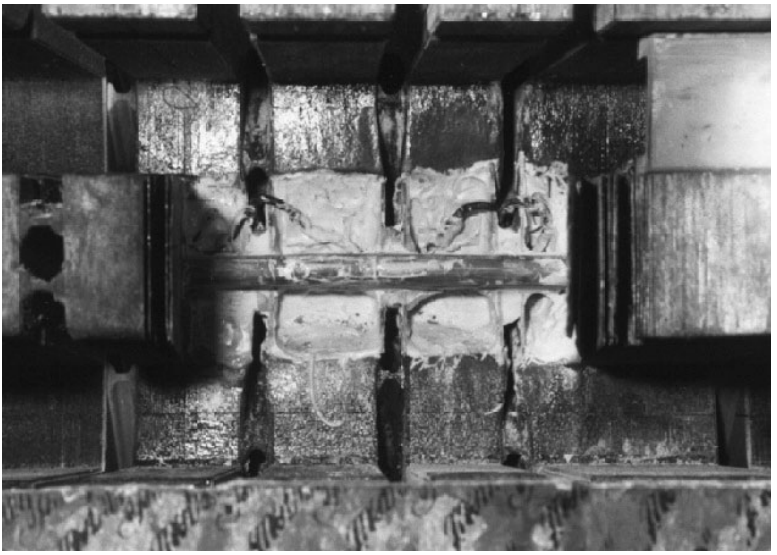


Fig. 8.27 Thermocouples installed on the repaired surface of the fault area and run out the back of the core for termination and permanent on-line monitoring of the fault area core temperature.

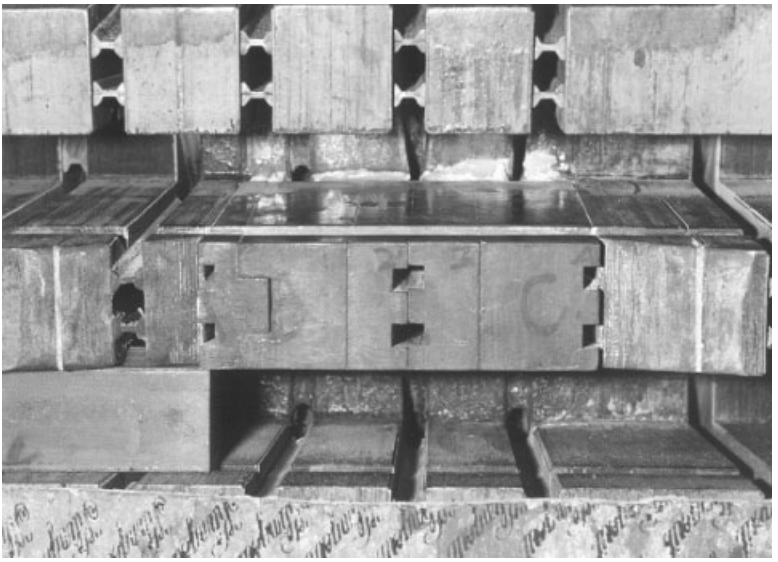


Fig. 8.28 Epoxy-glass false tooth used to fill the space where the damaged core was removed. Support is provided for the stator bars and remaining repaired core. (Note: This repair is still sound at the time of this writing since installation over 24 years ago.)

false tooth was chamfered to reduce fringing fluxes and flux concentrations. Final tightening in the axial direction was accomplished by 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) G10 epoxy/glass stemming pieces in the chamfered part of the core, on either side of the false tooth. Additional support in the radial direction is provided by dovetails in the false tooth for the winding slot wedges. In service the thermocouples have continued to record normal temperatures at the finished surface of the repair.

Finally, on the subject of loose core repair, simple global core re-tightening by shimming needs to be addressed, when there is significant looseness in the teeth tops of the core. Global core re-tightening is easily accomplished by the (local) numerous insertions of "stemming" shims made of epoxy/glass, which are generally about 1/16 inch thick and cut to fit the profile of the stator tooth (see Figs. 8.29 and 8.30).

Each stemming shim is roughed and grooved on both sides, and drilled to create a penetrating epoxy reservoir. When the stemming piece is driven into the core tooth, it is coated with a penetrating and insulating "weeping" epoxy, to secure it in place after it has been driven into position. In fact it is often a good idea to brush on some "weeping" epoxy in the general area of looseness. This helps consolidate the core once the tightness has been re-established and the curing cycle begins. It also acts as additional inter-laminar insulation.

If the core looseness is significant enough to wear the inter-laminar insulation away on successive layers of coreplate below slot bottom (see Fig. 8.31), the danger exists of a runaway core fault (see Fig. 8.32).

8.2.5 Bent/Broken Laminations in the Bore

Core laminations are often damaged during the removal of the rotor (Figs. 8.33 and 8.34). When this occurs, it is not uncommon that they become

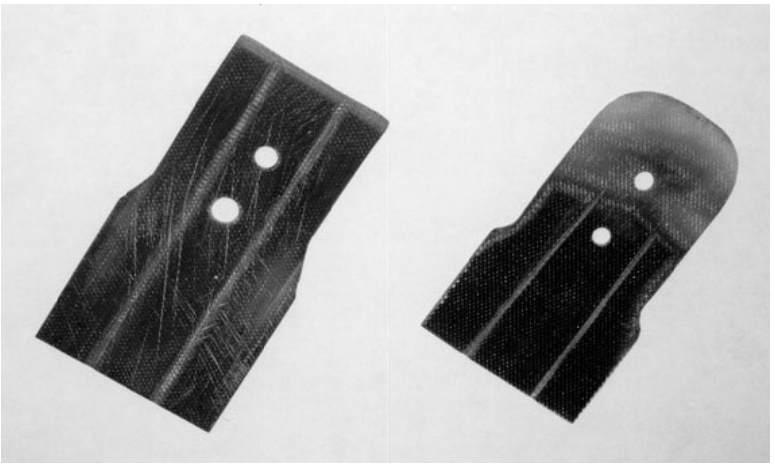


Fig. 8.29 Tooth top stemming shims made of G10 epoxy-glass laminate.

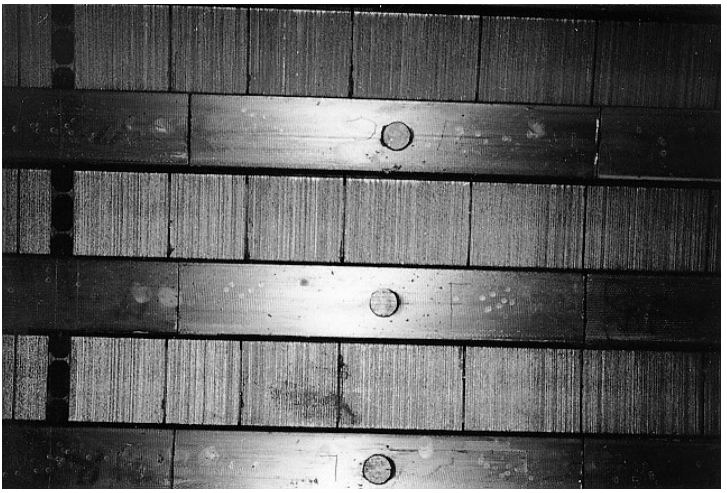


Fig. 8.30 Generally loose core tightened by stemming globally with G10 epoxy-glass shims.

Fig. 8.31 Close-up view of a section of the lamination with the lamination insulation abraded.

partially short-circuited. If left in this condition, they may reach excessive temperatures during operation of the machine, resulting in damage to the insulation between laminations. It is therefore recommended that laminations or groups of laminations bent during the removal of the rotor be straightened carefully, and their tops separated and impregnated with resin or epoxy so they do not remain short-circuited.

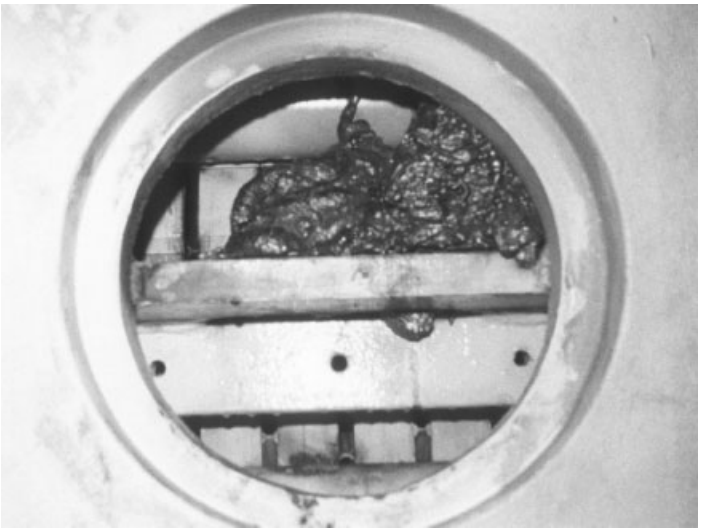


Fig. 8.32 Runaway core fault showing molten metal pouring out of the back of the stator core.

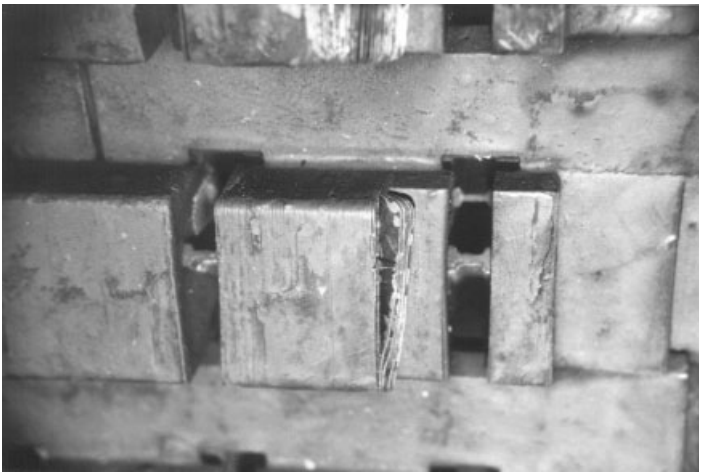


Fig. 8.33 Bent laminations from the first packet (closest to the edge of the bore). They were bent during removal of a two-pole turbogenerator rotor.

It is obvious that care should be taken during replacement of the rotor into the bore to avoid damage to the laminations. Any damaged laminations will remain damaged until the machine is disassembled again, commonly several years later.

As already stated in elsewhere in this book, it is most important to identify laminations that are broken or in the process of breaking up. Any broken pieces of

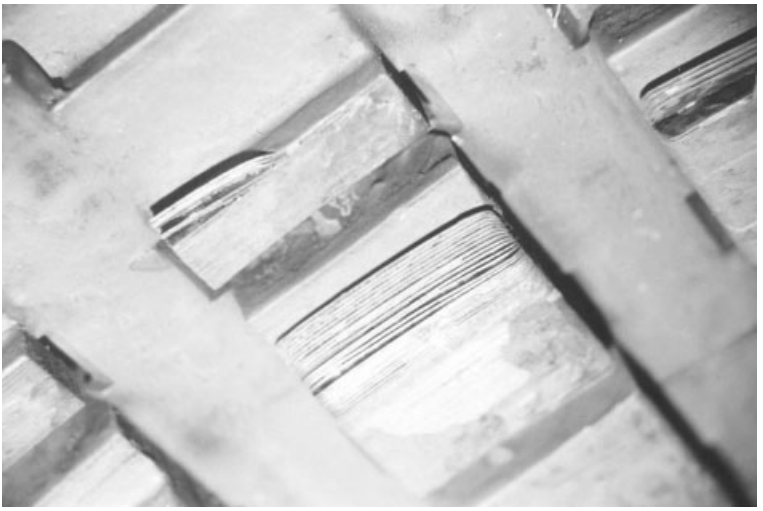


Fig. 8.34 Same machine as in Figure 8.33. Bent laminations shown at different packets.

lamination can get loose and damage the insulation of the stator bars. Small pieces of lamination can "drill" into the stator bar insulation by the continuous action of the double-line-frequency magnetic forces that the field of the machine exerts over these loose pieces of metal. Some people call these loose small pieces of metal "magnetic termites." Bent laminations are suspected of having experienced excessive metal fatigue. Therefore the inspector should always assess the source of the bending and the condition of the lamination.

8.2.6 Space Block Support and Migration

Not all lamination problems are the result of a loose core or inflicted damage. As Figure 8.35 shows, entire packets of broken laminations can result from lack of sufficient support by the I-shaped vent separators at the top of the tooth. The core of this particular machine (an air-cooled gas-turbine generator) was otherwise found to be tight. In this case repairs included the introduction of epoxy glass laminates between laminations, and application of penetrating (low-viscosity) epoxy to the damaged area.

The solution to loose laminations is varied, depending on location, severity, and type of problem. It ranges from retightening the core compression bolts to changing compression plates or parts thereof, introducing stemming shims, and so forth, as described in Sections 8.2.4 and 8.2.5 above.

Another problem that can occur is when a space-block weld breaks, or the space block itself breaks. This may allow the broken part to come loose and cause damage in the stator bore and locally to the core teeth, all as previously described in Section 8.2.4.

Fig. 8.35 Two packets of broke laminations belonging to an air-cooled gas-turbine generator.

8.2.7 Migration of Broken Core Plate and Space Block Thick Plates

During operation large turbogenerators may also exhibit migration of broken sections of core plate, or the thicker plates next to the radial vent ducts. The thick plates generally are the same size and shape as the core plate laminates. Further the thick plate assemblies contain the I-shaped separators that maintain the spacing between packets of laminations, required by the cooling gas to circulate radially within the core. Migration of these components is also usually due to looseness and subsequent metal fatigue.

When migration of the core plate or the vent-spacer assemblies occurs, it is inward toward the bore of the stator. Under these circumstances the bottom of the slot of the lamination damages the bottom conductor bar in the slot by cutting into the ground-wall insulation (see Fig. 8.36). The result can be a ground fault or worse, multiple ground faults from stator bars at different phases resulting in phase-to-phase short circuits across the laminations. In this instance the cost of repairs in time, money, and material is generally substantial.

This migration condition can be safely diagnosed by inspection of the bore with the rotor removed. Any migration of these components should be promptly discussed with the machine manufacturer.

8.2.8 Laminations Bulging into Air Vents

On occasion, inspection of the stator bore may reveal that the core laminations are bulging into the air ducts or vent areas, as well as bending away from the core at both ends (see Fig. 8.37). These problems normally occur as a result of weakened lamination support, combined with vibration.

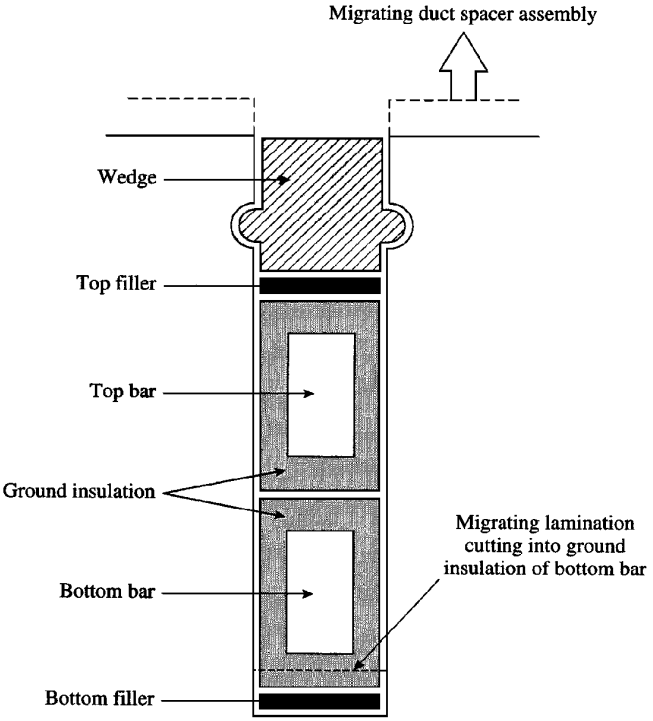


Fig. 8.36 Cross section of slot shows migration of duct-spacer assembly.

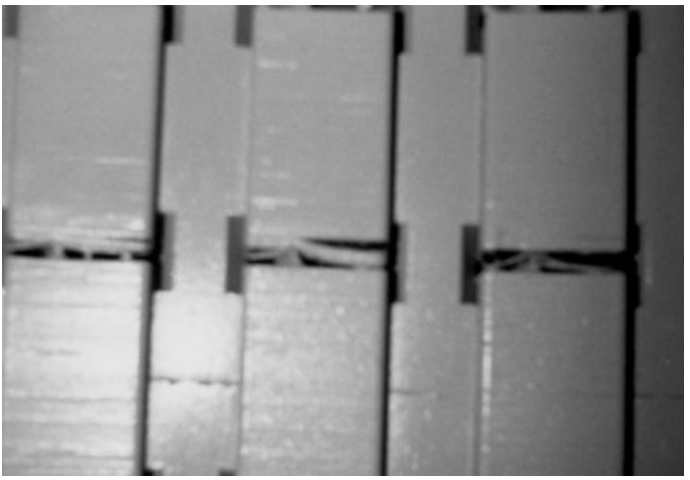


Fig. 8.37 Laminations bulging into a vent duct in a large turbogenerator. In this case the offset position of the duct spacer provides weak support on one side of the laminations' packet. If this condition is left untreated, continuous vibration of the loose lamination(s) will cause them to break.

In some designs the vent spacers are curved toward one corner of the tooth to direct the flow of the cooling gas. In this design laminations may bulge in the other corner of the tooth.

Laminations with weakened support at both ends of the core are subjected to the axial stray flux impingement of the core end, as described earlier on in this chapter. The magnetic forces induced by the twice-operating frequency axial flux present at those regions of the machine may eventually cause these laminations to crack and break due to metal fatigue.

Repairs to the affected core should be made by the appropriate method, depending on the extent and location of the damage found. It may be necessary to effect repairs as discussed earlier on in Sections 8.2.4 and 8.2.5.

Taking no action will limit the output of the machine due to overheating arising from the restriction on the flow of air (or hydrogen), as well as other heating problems associated with the extra losses generated in the core.

8.2.9 Greasing/Oxide Deposits on Core Bolts

In large machines the stator core is almost always compressed by core bolts at the stator core back. These are torqued to values specified by the manufacturer during the assembly of the machine. Over time part of the initial pressure within the core is lost. This looseness of the core is indicated by movement of the nuts and washers on the core-compressing bolts against the compression plates. This movement results in red iron oxide deposits or, when oil is present, in a greasy substance.

If these greasing and/or red iron oxide deposits are encountered during an inspection, the core compression bolts should be tightened to the manufacturer's specified values.

In some two- and four-pole machines the compression bolts travel through the core laminations. In this case the force per bolt is approximately equal to the total force in core divided by the number of bolts. For accurate torque values, always contact the respective manufacturer.

It is important to recognize that in machines with expansion-bearing bolts, which allow the end-windings to slide (see Section 8.3.5 below), the end-windings may have to be relieved from their brackets before the core is compressed. Subsequently, after the core is compressed to the desired pressure, the end-windings are tightened again to the supporting brackets. This operation normally entails releasing and tightening several bolts per bracket, which allows the two halves of the brackets to separate. The reason for loosening the bracket halves before compressing the core is to avoid building tension on the end-windings when the core shrinks during the core-compression operation. The same may apply to machines with long cores and without expansion-bearing bolts. Consult with the manufacturer when in doubt.

In certain machine designs the connection rings are kept tight by means of "bell-type" spring washers. They are conic in shape, and they are inserted at both ends of the core-compression bolts (see Fig. 8.38).

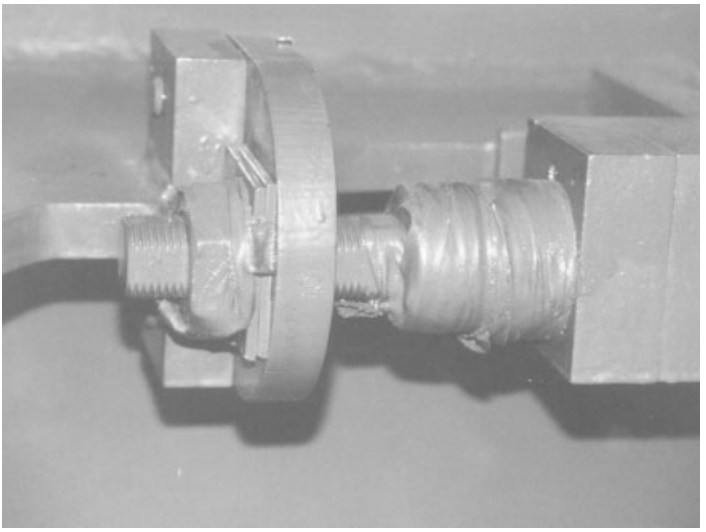


Fig. 8.38 Spring-washers covered with resin-soaked glass tape.

Bell-washers have been known to break by metal fatigue. Being located at the end of the core, in the region of high velocity moving gas/air created by the rotor fans, the broken parts can be thrown with force onto the end-windings. This can result in immediate failure or partial damage to the insulation with potential for later development into catastrophic faults of the insulation.

One common practice that eliminates this concern is the use of resin-soaked glass tape to wrap the washers together with the bolt heads and/or nuts. In this manner, all broken parts of the spring washer will remain contained within the hardened glass tape.

During major overhaul inspections, it is good practice to remove the glass tape from the core-compression bolt ends and bell-washers to allow their inspection and assess the condition of the washers. There are some users who like to change these washers at intervals of several years (during a major overhaul), even when they don't show visible signs of deterioration

8.2.10 Core-Compression Plates

Core-compression plates or clamping plates are located at both ends of the stator core. They essentially are large and very substantial compression "washers." The core compression plates are mounted over the ends of the stator core building bolts or keybars and any through bolt assemblies running the axial length of the stator (Fig. 8.39). Large nuts are used to hold the compression plates to the core, and are pressed in factory as previously described in this chapter in Sections 8.2.4 and 8.2.9. Generally, it is rare to find problems with the compression plates themselves, but they need to be inspected. Loosening of the core pressure and hence the compression plates is the most likely issue to be found.

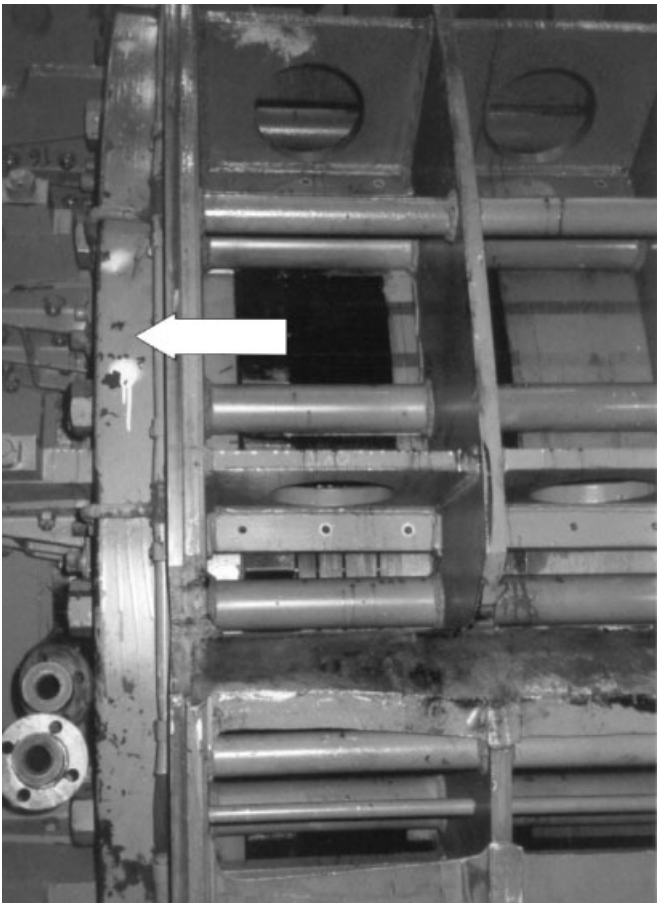


Fig. 8.39 Core-compression plate on the stator core end.

The keybar and through-bolt nuts of the core-compression plates should be checked for looseness and the manufacturer consulted regarding retightening. One caution should be noted when retightening, however. If there are known core inter-laminar defects found by EL CID or flux testing, re-tightening before correcting these may make the defects worse, due to the increased axial pressure exerted and now better inter-laminar contact.

8.2.11 Core-End Flux Screens and Flux Shunts

One of the components that are often overlooked during stator core inspections is the core-end flux screens (Fig. 8.40), or in some machines the core-end flux shunts (see Chapter 2 regarding flux shunt arrangements) mounted at both ends of the stator core.

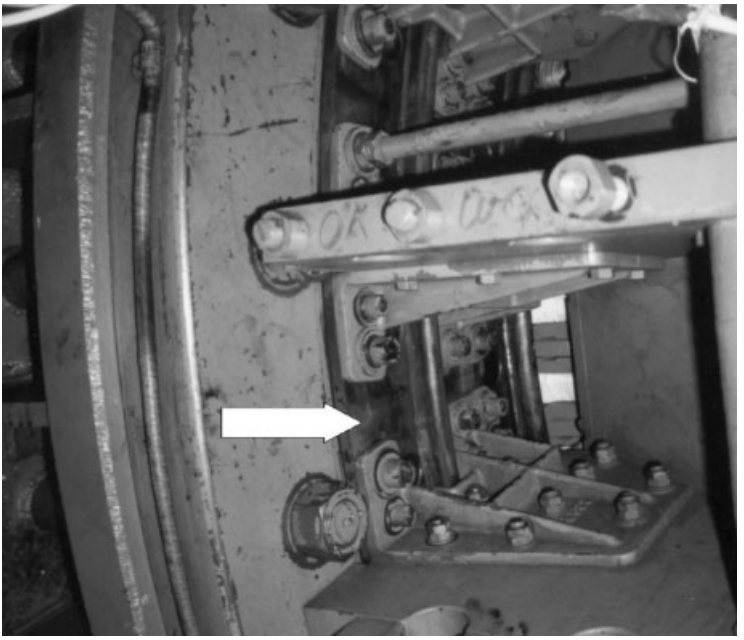


Fig. 8.40 Core-end flux screen mounted on a core-end compression plate.

Flux screens are generally made of copper and used to shield the core-compression plates and the core ends from axial stray flux, which can cause core-end overfluxing and subsequent overheating. Flux shunts are used as well to divert stray flux from entering the core end and to keep core-end heating at acceptable levels.

Inspection of these flux diversion components is required to ensure that they have not overheated themselves, and not caused damage to adjacent components such as the core-compression plates they are mounted on, or the stator winding that is installed next to them. Flux screens and shunts become very hot in operation, due to the eddy currents induced in them, and are required to be cooled. Sometimes they are water-cooled within the same de-mineralized cooling water circuit as the stator winding or by the cooling gas of the internal generator.

In addition flux screens should be electrically isolated from ground to avoid further overheating by additional circulating currents through ground. These should be checked for insulation resistance as well as inspected for thermal and distortion damage.

8.2.12 Frame to Core-Compression (Belly) Bands

Many types of two-pole machines include *compression bands*, also known as *bellybands* or *belly-belts*, around their spring-supported stator core [6]. These provide control of the vibration levels of the machine. It is not uncommon for

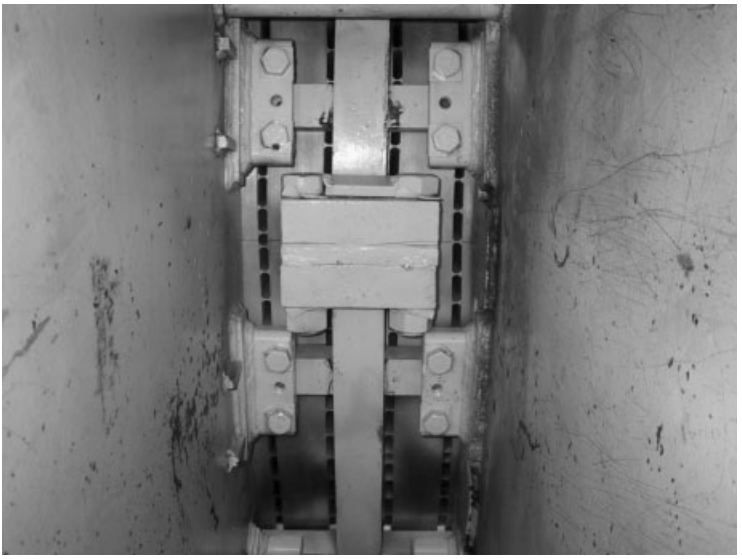


Fig. 8.41 Stator core and frame compression or "bellybands."

additional compression bands to be installed if core vibrations reach unsatisfactory levels (Fig. 8.41).

Bellybands are normally not accessible during an inspection, but many machines do have inspection ports on the underbelly of the stator casing that can be opened up during overhauls to inspect, and possibly re-tighten, the bands. However, their inspection is rarely considered other than when stator vibration problems are present, and can be attributed to insufficient peripheral compression of the core suspension arrangement. Manufacturers can provide the values to which compression bands should be torqued.

8.2.13 Back-of-Core Burning

Back-of-core burning occurs due to current transfer between the stator core frame keybars and the iron core. Obviously this occurs at the back of the core, where the keybar system makes contact with the core in the dovetail area. The currents induced can be anywhere from negligible to extremely damaging. The main influences for the current transfer mechanism are the degree of mechanical coupling in the radial and tangential direction between the core and keybars, and the magnetic saturation effects in the core, especially at the ends.

First, consider that the keybar structure forms a "squirrel cage," which inherently carries currents due to leakage flux at the back of the core. This leakage flux links the squirrel cage and causes substantial current to flow axially, down the keybars. The current then transfers from keybar to keybar at the core ends via a suitable path, which generally has the lowest impedance. The path can be the

core itself, or some part of the core-end clamping structure. It most likely occurs in the core, when noninsulated keybars are employed, but the current levels are generally not harmful in a machine that has a magnetically well-designed core-end region, and good contact between the core and the keybars. "Magnetically well designed" means a core end that does not oversaturate during any mode of operation. In addition the squirrel cage acts as a damper to minimize, or even negate, flux linkage with the remainder of the core-frame structure.

Generally, back-of-core burning occurs at the core ends. It has been reported that cases of back-of-core burning have been seen away from the ends, but this has undoubtedly been on machines where a core failure has occurred. In that case the back-of-core burning had occurred directly behind the location of the fault.

Oversaturation of the core ends has been a major contributor to back-of-core burning in many of the cases seen. Therefore it is essential to prevent this situation. If this cannot be prevented, then current transfer from the keybars to the core must be short-circuited by an alternative and lower impedance path. But back-of-core burning also requires an intermittent contact or high-resistance joint between the core and the keybars for burning to occur. This has everything to do with the mechanical coupling between the core and keybars, in the radial and tangential directions. Therefore back-of-core burning can occur without oversaturation of the core ends, but it will be worse in a magnetically poorly designed core end.

Saturation of the core ends is most likely to occur from operation in the leading power factor range. This is due to the stator end-region effects, which produce a higher level of axial flux impingement on the core ends in the leading power factor range. The net effect is that if the core is not protected against, or designed properly for this, the end iron will oversaturate and cause excessive leakage flux at the core back, at the ends.

Oversaturation can also occur on a well-designed core end in the leading power factor range, if the particular machine employs magnetic retaining-rings. Electromagnetic finite element analysis on generator end-regions has shown a significant difference in effect between the uses of magnetic versus nonmagnetic retaining-rings, in some machines. In fact there are cases where there was a 40% reduction in core-end flux density at 0.95 pf leading has been achieved, when magnetic rings were replaced with nonmagnetic rings.

When there is core-end oversaturation, and hence higher leakage flux, there is a tendency for the inter-laminar voltages at the core ends to increase, and of course higher currents to occur in the keybar system due to this localized effect. It is believed that the increased inter-laminar voltage at the core ends and the higher currents can create an arcing and sparking effect, which causes the burning to occur at the core/keybar contact areas. In addition make-and-break (contact) action from stator vibration is suspected to influence the initiation of sparking due to the vibration effects (see Fig. 8.42). If the core ends are oversaturated due to increased axial flux, the circulating currents in the individual laminations will be higher. (Then the core-end temperatures are also raised due to higher losses, which increases the chances of inter-laminar core failures in the ends.) Therefore

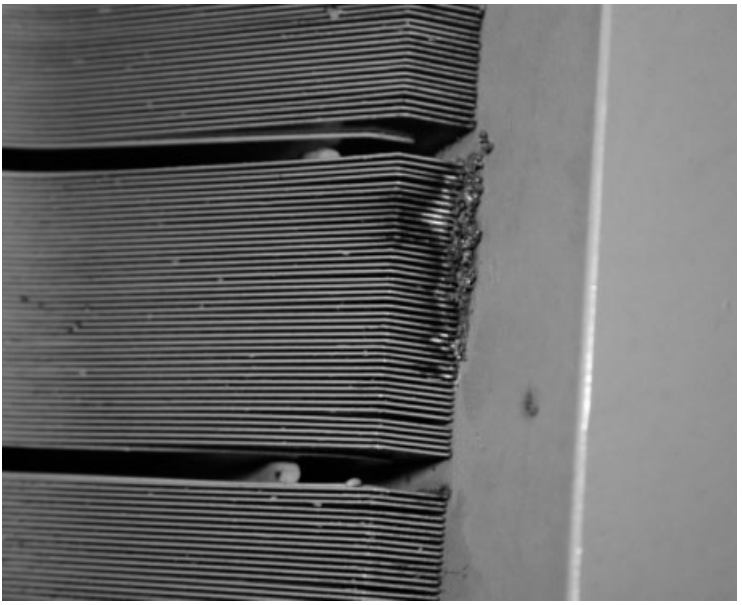


Fig. 8.42 Stator back-of-core burning (shorted laminations where they touch the frame). The severe burning has also created magnetic particles of debris. These become loose and can travel into the critical areas of the stator as "magnetic termites."

there is a possible contribution to the back-of-core burning simply by the eddy currents transferring and conducting through the keybar/core contact area.

One other interesting fact is that generally not all of the keybars carry the torsional load, and hence not all the keybars will have good contact with the core. Core frame to core mechanical coupling analysis by finite elements has been done in past, and showed that in some cases only about 20% of the keybars actually take up the torsional load. This may explain why back-of-core burning is not usually seen on all keybars, even though the leakage flux will be evenly distributed around the back-of-core circumference.

8.3 STATOR WINDINGS

8.3.1 Stator Bar/Coil Contamination (Cleanliness)

It is almost certain that during most comprehensive inspections, some contamination will be found on the stator bars or coils of the machine. Given that these intensive inspections are performed at intervals of several years, and given the adverse effects contamination has on the integrity of the insulation, it is appropriate to recommend cleaning the stator winding.

Contamination causes degradation of the insulation by providing a medium for currents to flow on the surface of the insulation. This results in tracking and

reduction of the insulation properties. In addition contamination may penetrate the insulation cell via cracks, which occasionally results in tracking followed by a short circuit.

Normally inspection will determine the measures required for cleaning the insulation based on the degree of contamination found during the inspection. There are several choices: some are mechanical, such as vacuum, compressed air, crushed corn cobs, lime dust, CO_2 pellets, brushes, and cloths. Chemical methods include solvents. Steam cleaning is another option.

The choice of any particular cleaning method should be based primarily on the type of winding insulation, the degree of dirt or contamination encountered, the condition of the windings (how they might be affected by the impact of particles, steam, etc.), and how exposed they are to solvent ingression [10]. Various states and jurisdictions may impose different regulations on the use of the many solvents available. Reference [4] (item 7, p. 11) contains a well-written and detailed description of different methods for cleaning windings.

Water-cooled windings present a particularly severe problem regarding oil and/or water contamination. The design of the stator bar support system within the slots, and the higher electromagnetic radial forces present in these machines, make these types of windings less tolerant of oil and/or water contamination.

Oil contamination of the *ripple (spring) fillers* located on one side of the slot reduces the friction designed to retain the stator bar bars under the large radial forces. A winding too saturated in oil contamination could be beyond easy repair, and may require a full rewind.

Water ingression is damaging to the wall insulation of the bars. Control of water and oil ingression is primarily an on-line monitoring activity. However, if excessive oil and/or water contamination is encountered during a major inspection, the inspector has to evaluate the type of response required to return the machine to a reliable operating condition.

8.3.2 End-Winding Blocking and Roving

End-winding *blocking* and *roving* consist of the material used to separate the sides of the stator bars at the end-windings, and between end-winding connections. Design trade-offs determine the clearances between the stator bar sides at the end-regions, which can generally range from large to relatively small (of the order of a fraction of an inch). Tolerances of the manufacturing process of the stator bars, as well as mechanical stresses arising during their installation, result in many stator bars touching each other at the end-windings. Left alone, the stator bars will rub each other at twice the operating frequency during the operation of the machine. Moreover sudden changes of load or external short circuits can create large movements of the stator bar ends. The continuous movement, combined with the rubbing between stator bars and the large sudden movements that can occur during stress events, as well as different temperature-related expansions and contractions, are strongly detrimental to the integrity of the ground-wall insulation of the stator bars and can severely reduce the expected life of the

windings. To eliminate the movement between stator bars, blocking and roving are used.

When the blocking is carried out by inserting separators between the stator bar sides, the blocking materials come in two basic forms: solid or amorphous blocking. Solid blocking can be of rectangular shape or conform to the shape of the stator bars. Both shapes are made of solid insulating materials, such as textolite, maple, and so on. Amorphous blocking is made of felt or felt-like material, which is soaked in resin or equivalent impregnating material during installation, or as part of a vacuum-pressure impregnation (VPI) process.

Felt-like material is found in most modern machines, while older windings are primarily blocked with solid separators. Often solid separators tend to get loose after long periods of operation. In severe cases they will even fall from the winding. Operation of the machine with loose or missing blocking will adversely affect the reliability of the winding. Therefore loose or missing blocking should be treated or replaced as necessary.

Solid blocking material is almost always held in place with *ties* (see Fig. 8.43). In such cases the condition of the ties determines how effectively the blocking performs. In other cases no ties are involved and only substantial roving (see Fig. 8.44), impregnated with epoxy and then cured, is employed.

When exposed over a long period of time to the relatively high temperatures encountered in the machine, ties tend to "dry" by evaporation of the solvents

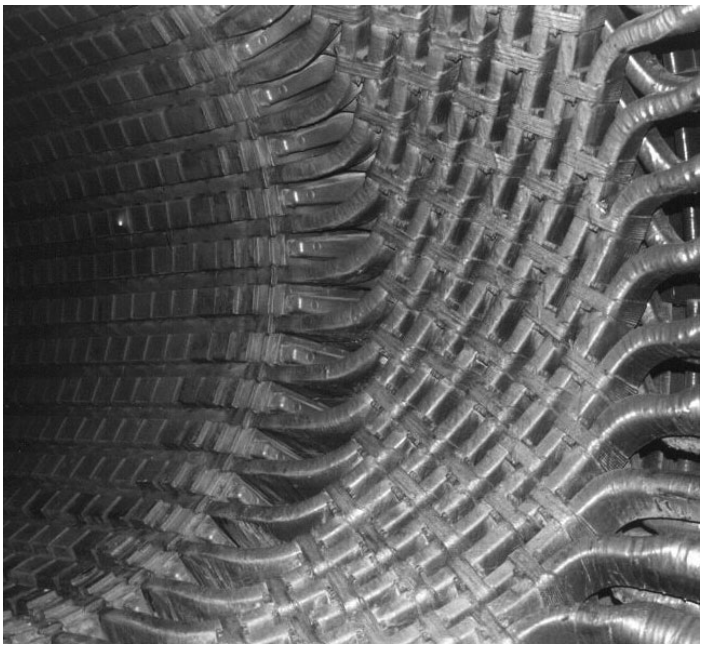


Fig. 8.43 The end-winding of a turbogenerator. Shown are the blockings between the stator bars, held with ties.

Fig. 8.44 Close-up of roving arrangement shows resin-soaked and hardened roving made of glass fiber.

and become brittle. Thus their structure is deteriorated and they lose volume. Becoming loose, they allow relative movement between the stator bar sides. Subsequently the ties and blocking are further deteriorated by abrasion, with the negative consequences to the winding integrity.

Ties are therefore an item to be inspected carefully. Defective ties may exhibit powder deposits, flaking or tearing signs, or other telltale signs of deterioration. If relatively few ties show an inadequate condition, they can be treated with lightly viscous epoxies to fill the voids, therefore tightening anew the tie-block structure upon drying out. If a substantial number of ties show signs of degradation, retying the complete winding should be considered.

Inspection of the end-windings should include evaluation of the condition of the blocking, ties and roving. Signs of looseness include greasing, dry/loose/broken ties, powder, abrasion signs on stator bars, and missing blocking pieces (Fig. 8.45). Suggested corrections can include one or more of the following: retying, new blocks and ties, amending the stator bar wall insulation, cleaning, and applying penetrating epoxies or resins.

8.3.3 Surge-Rings

As explained in the previous section, the end-windings of electric machines are subject to substantial movement during sudden changes of load, in particular during short circuits in the "electrical vicinity" of the machine. These movements are detrimental to the integrity of the insulation. Severe movement will deform the

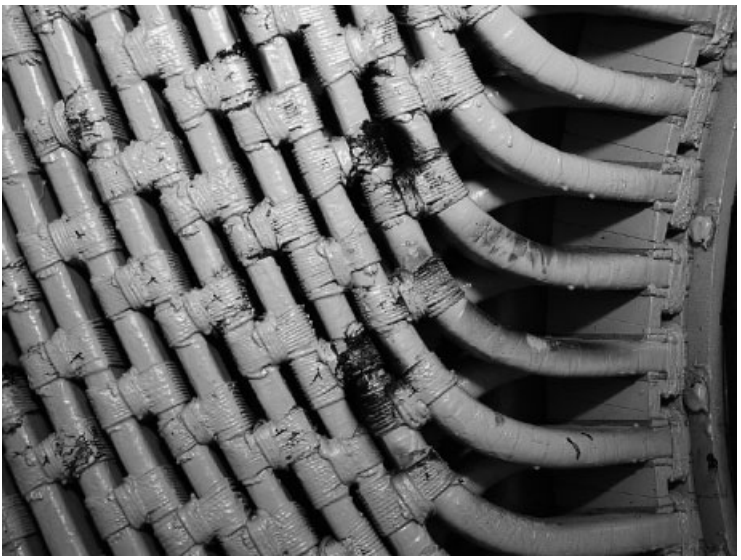


Fig. 8.45 Greasing of stator end-winding ties from excessive looseness.

windings and possibly crack the insulation of stator bars, lead connections, stator bar connections, and so on. To minimize the damage inflicted by end-winding movements, the stator bars are tied to circular rings commonly called *surge-rings* or *support-rings* (Fig. 8.46). In large machines the rings are normally made of steel and sometimes of fiberglass materials. The steel rings are themselves covered with several layers of insulation.

Ties securing the end-windings to the surge-rings suffer the same type of temperature and abrasion dependent degradation as the ties between stator bar sides. When this occurs and is allowed to persist for extended periods of time, abrasion may result in the wall insulation of the stator bar and the surge-ring insulation. The natural consequence is a phase-to-phase or ground fault at this location.

As with the blocking ties, inspection should include looking for signs of excessive dryness, greasing, deposits of powder (normally of bright color), and so forth. The repairs are similar to those proposed for the blockings and ties (Section 8.3.2).

8.3.4 Surge-Ring Insulation Condition

The purpose of the insulation on surge-rings made of steel is to minimize the possibility of a ground fault to the rings. As described in the preceding item, the movement between stator bars and surge-ring is minimized by effective ties, but not completely eliminated. The surge-ring insulation provides an additional layer of protection in a critical area of the machine.

Inspection of the surge-ring ties and insulation more often than not requires mirrors, since they are usually in a restricted place, not allowing direct visual

Fig. 8.46 Bore-side surge rings and ties in the end-winding.

access. However it is done, inspection of the windings should always include evaluation of the integrity of the surge-ring insulation, in particular in the areas beneath the ties. Greasing, powder deposits, and other telltale signs should focus the inspector's attention to a probable degraded condition. In addition to deterioration due to movement of the stator bars, the surge-ring insulation can deteriorate due to electrostatic discharges from the stator bars. These appear as electric tracking and/or burnlike marks on the insulation of the surge-ring and offending stator bar. If significant, the problem can be taken care of by cleaning the affected area and by adding a few layers of new insulation impregnated with insulating resins and insulating paints.

8.3.5 End-Winding Support Structures

The end-winding support structures restrain the movement of the stator bars by distributing the forces exerted by one stator bar onto other stator bars, and by transmitting them to the frame of the machine. In order to accomplish that, the support structures must remain in sound condition. Inspection should include looking for loose parts, bolts and/or nuts, cracked supports made of solid insulation material, greasing bolts, and cracked or loose welding.

There are a large variety of support assembly designs, but in most large turbogenerators, they are brackets attached to the core end compression plates (see Fig. 8.47) and sometimes, as well, to the inner stator frame. In some machines there may even be a surge-type ring of significant size behind the end-winding, to which support arms or brackets are attached.

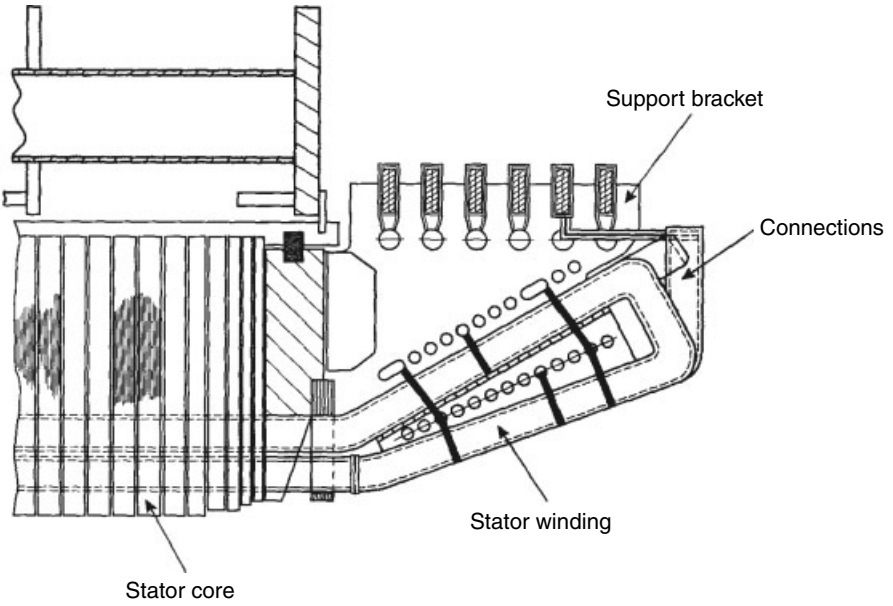


Fig. 8.47 Schematic representation of a typical end-winding support assembly of a smaller turbogenerator.

Experience has shown these to be sturdy and reliable structures. Nevertheless, they should be examined, at least during major inspections, to verify they remain in good condition. As is the case with the surge-rings, the supporting assembly is not readily accessible for visual inspection. It requires some diligence and agility on the part of the inspector. Mirrors can go a long way in facilitating inspection of the support assembly of these support arrangements.

With some designs of large generators there is often a means provided to re-tighten end-windings, should they come loose from vibration in operation over time. Such tightening arrangements can be complicated, and are generally found at the back of the end-winding. One such mechanism for this purpose is shown in Figure 8.48.

Any type of re-tightening system must always be checked during an outage and re-adjusted if necessary. Also, if end-winding vibration monitoring is provided, then this can indicate a need to take an outage to go inside the machine and carry out the re-tightening.

Because of the significant changes in stator winding temperatures that occur inside a generator between operation at high and low loads, as well as when shut down, axial expansion is also required to be accounted for. In most large turbogenerator designs, the end-winding support assembly is allowed to move in the axial direction to accommodate the thermal expansion and contraction of the winding. The movement is allowed in the design of all end-winding support structures in one way or another, and there are many variations.

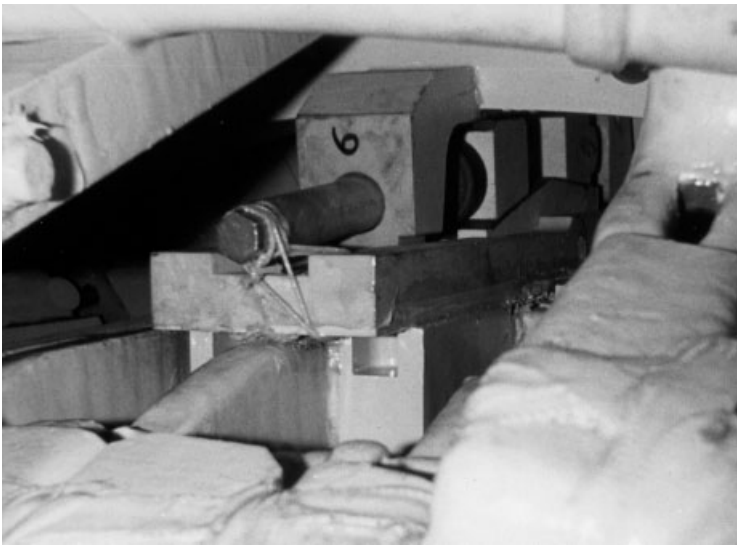


Fig. 8.48 End-winding support assembly and re-tightening mechanism.

One method is by having the whole end-winding support system mounted on *expansion-bearing bolts*. Continuous vibration may cause fretting and eventually breaking of the bolts assembly (see Fig. 8.49). This situation may encroach upon the free movement of the end-winding support system, giving rise to uneven stress. The stress may damage the integrity of the end-ring support system. Also some indications exist of abnormal vibration caused by faulty expansion-bearing bolts providing insufficient support to the end-windings. Therefore the expansion-bearing bolts, when present, should undergo close examination during a major inspection.

8.3.6 Ancillary End-Winding Support Hardware

In large machines, it is common to find other hardware that participates in retaining the end-winding structure and other system components. This is particularly true in water-cooled machines, in which there is an additional requirement to support not only the stator bars themselves but also the structures supporting the numerous manifolds, water pipes, and other related hardware. One of the critical areas for the integrity of the water system is the condition of the several "O" rings connecting different sections of the manifolds (see Figs. 8.50 to 8.52).

It is impractical to describe here the many types of structures found in industry. However, regardless of the construction, the instructions for the inspector remain the same: Look for indications of looseness, fractured parts, loose parts, bolts/nuts, and cracked welding. The treatment for any abnormal condition depends on the availability of spare parts and the type of problem.

Fig. 8.49 A winding support bearing-bolt. Grease deposits shown on the bolt are an indication of looseness.

Fig. 8.50 Portion of an end-winding of the water-cooled stator of a turbogenerator. The water-carrying hoses connect to the stator bars at the stator bar ends.

8.3.7 Asphalt Bleeding/Soft Spots

Sometime during the 1920s and 1930s, the electrical machine manufacturing industry began utilizing asphalt as the bonding agent for the insulation of large synchronous machines. Asphalt was used to bind mica flakes (*asphalt micafolium*)

Fig. 8.51 Manifolds and other water-carrying piping belonging to a large turbogenerator.

to form the wall insulation or was used to bond the mica flakes to a tape (*asphalt mica tape*). In the latter case the wall insulation was made of a number of layers of tape. The number of layers depended on the tape and the rated voltage of the machine. A final layer of armor tape made of *cambric* or other materials was commonly used as protection to the cell insulation. In addition to the basic mica and asphalt components, a variety of other elements can be found, such as varnish, asbestos tapes, semiconducting tapes or paints, and Mylar, depending on the type of machine, the manufacturer, and the year of production. The stator bar's fabrication process was completed by a vacuum cycle to remove volatile components and hydraulically pressed. The varnish was applied in a tank or with the tape. Asphalt windings are normally rated as class B (130°C).

Windings based on asphalt as the binding element were a great improvement over varnished cambric and cells using *shellac* as the binding material. Asphalt is less prone to voids due to the evaporation of volatiles and is more resistant to water vapor intrusion. Therefore it is less susceptible to partial discharge and electric treeing. The insulation in the region of the end-windings was a vast improvement over designs made with older insulation systems. Dielectric losses were also reduced. Asphalt allows the ground-wall insulation to become more flexible and less susceptible to cracking and delamination [11]. Asphalt-based stator bars will expand and fill the slot snugly, reducing (in fact, almost eliminating) abrasion of the wall armor due to vibration of the stator bar. Also a tight fit goes a long way in minimizing slot discharges, an important mechanism of ground-wall insulation deterioration. Finally, asphalt insulation possesses better heat-transfer capabilities than older insulation systems.

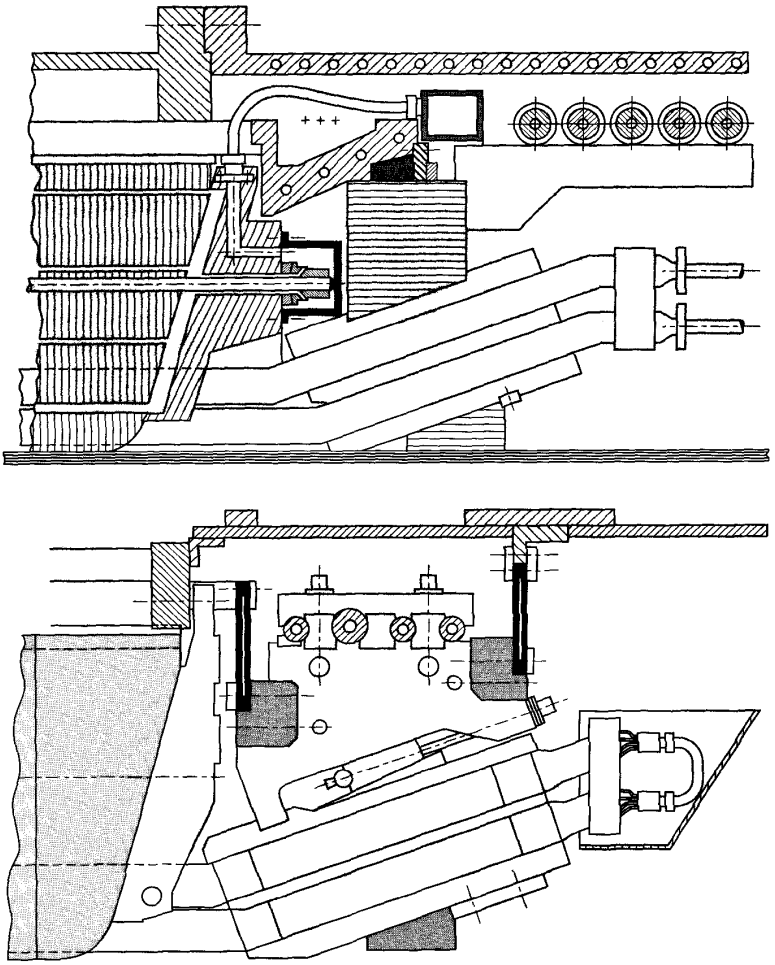


Fig. 8.52 Schematic representations of the end-windings of water-cooled stators of turbine generators. The lower diagram shows a spring-mounted bracket support system. (Courtesy of ABB).

Asphalt-based stator bars are included in the group of *thermoplastic* insulation systems. Their manufacture was gradually replaced during the 1950s and 1960s by an insulation system called *thermosetting*.

Given the popularity of the asphalt-bonded windings before the thermosetting systems were introduced, a very large number of machines still operate with those windings. The most common failure mechanisms of these insulation systems are described in this and subsequent numbered items.

In conjunction with the aforementioned advantages, asphalt-based insulation systems are prone to develop a number of problems that are very specific to the class of thermoplastic insulation systems. A major disadvantage of this insulation

Fig. 8.53 Asphalt bleeding from an overheated stator winding of a large turbogenerator.

is its poor thermal resilience. When exposed to high temperatures, the asphalt develops a sharp drop in viscosity and thus tends to migrate along the stator bar to areas of less pressure. When allowed by a failure in the armor tape, it can even flow out of the stator bar. Once the thermoplastic element migrates out of a stator bar section, thermal aging is accelerated due to resulting poorer heat-transfer capabilities. In addition the excess dryness of the area results in increased partial discharge activity within the wall insulation and in the vicinity of the conductors. If the affected area is large enough, magnetically induced movement of the conductors within the insulation will ensue. This creates internal abrasion with subsequent increase of partial discharge activity. All these mechanisms have the potential to develop into inter-turn and/or turn-to-ground failures.

Asphalt migration might show up as bulging of the insulation in some places. In severe cases the asphalt will ooze out of the stator bar, running along it and/or dropping onto other surfaces (Fig. 8.53).

Attempts should always be made to treat areas affected by severe bleeding or migration. The area can be patched with armor tape, rebuilt with epoxy-loaded mica tape, or any other procedure deemed proper to the type and severity of the damage.

On occasion, migration of the asphalt is masked from view by the armor tape. The stator bar may appear to be in good condition, without bulging or other visible deformation; however, under the armor tape, a void may be present. Only a spongy or soft yielding to pressure applied by hand on the suspected areas will reveal the presence of a weakened or absent ground-wall insulation. In some cases the location of the soft or spongy area is not directly accessible by hand. In these cases a probe, preferably nonmetallic, should be used. Care should be taken not to further damage the insulation with the probe.

Given the susceptibility of thermoplastic materials to heat, it is important to avoid any abnormal operation resulting in excessive temperature rise of the windings in machines with this type of insulation. By the same token, when inspecting machines with these insulation systems that were overheated for a relatively prolonged time by overload or insufficient cooling, one should take into account the possibility of severe winding damage.

8.3.8 Tape Separation/Girth Cracking

Note: For background information on the following discussion, see the previous section.

A problem common to machines with thermoplastic insulation systems (mainly asphalt) is that the normal thermal cycling undergone by the machine, coupled with the snug fit of the stator bars in their slots, tends to generate cracks within the ground-wall insulation, called *tape separation* and *girth cracking*. Although there is some confusion between the two terms (they may mean the same thing in some publications, and different things in others), they can be defined as follows: A tape separation is a separation of the tape covering the wall insulation of the stator bar due to axial expansion and contraction of the conductors and the opposing forces of the slot applied to the wall insulation. In some cases, only the armor tape is separated. In other instances, the mica tape comprising the ground-wall insulation is also affected. When this occurs, a few layers may be affected, or in more severe cases, the whole tape will move, creating a "neck" in the stator bar. Sometimes the ground wall will separate, forming a sharp crack (Fig. 8.54).

Fig. 8.54 Tape separation shown in a stator bar of a steam-turbine generator.

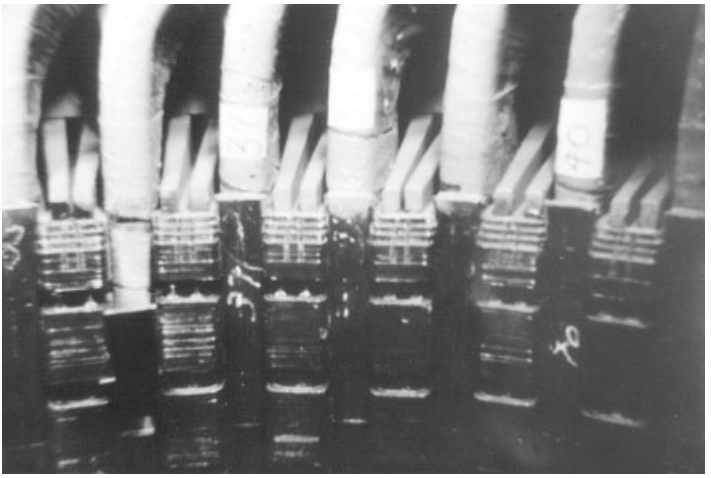


Fig. 8.55 Tape separation and girth cracks shown in the area where the stator bars leave the slot. This is the region of the stator bar most prone to develop this type of problem. Very often these fissures in the insulation remain hidden underneath the end-wedges and/or fillers. One wedge was removed in this case, clearly showing the girth crack on the stator bar.

A girth crack is the necking of the wall insulation, occasionally reaching all the way to the conductor (see Fig. 8.55). Girth cracking occurs both from thermal cyclic stresses in thermoplastic insulation, and in insulation rendered excessively dry and brittle by high temperature. After cracks appear, subsequent humidity or other contaminants allow tracking to take effect, with the probable consequence of a short circuit.

Tape separation and girth cracks are commonly found together. They normally appear in machines with core-lengths of about 3 m (10 ft) and up. They appear on the end portion of the stator bars, between the core and the first bend, commonly at about one to two inches from the core. To a lesser extent, tape separation and girth cracks can be found in the cooling vents (Fig. 8.56).

When substantial tape separation and/or girth cracks are found during an inspection, it is recommended that several wedges be removed to allow inspection of the stator bar in the slot next to the affected area. Since tape separation and girth cracks can develop under severe conditions in the slot area, removal of several wedges of the suspected stator bar will help to ascertain if the trouble is localized, or if it affects the slot portion of the stator bar. If the answer is affirmative, more often than not repairs have to be initiated because any degradation of the ground-wall insulation in the slot area has a significant probability of resulting in a short circuit to ground.

Depending on the severity and location of the affected area, the recommended repairs can go from doing nothing to removing a bar. Oftentimes thin cracks in the insulation are treated with insulating paint. This can help if properly done, with

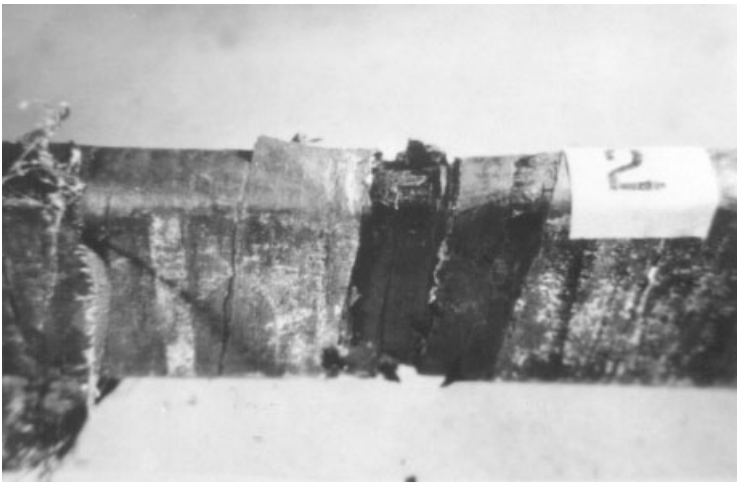


Fig. 8.56 This stator bar shows a girth crack in the wall insulation in the area of a cooling vent. The stator bar was removed from the core, and the tape above the girth was peeled off by the inspector to get a better look at the damaged insulation.

a caveat: The paint can be a carrier for contaminants that will accelerate tracking and possible consequent electric failure. Reference [12] contains an elaborated discussion of the problems herein described, with a range of possible actions aimed at repairing them. The fissure shown in Figure 8.57 could be superficial or serious.

8.3.9 Insulation Galling/Necking beyond Slot

Note: For background information on the following discussion, see the two previous sections.

As explained above, *necking* or *galling* of the insulation is the result of thermal cycling in thermoplastic insulation systems such as asphalt. Necking is a lack of insulation, which has been cracked and separated. It can also describe the less severe condition of migration of asphalt or other thermoplastic bonding material. Necking is always a sign of a weak point in the ground-wall insulation and should be treated in accordance to its severity and location (see reference [12] for more hints on repair procedures).

Some stator bars are made in the slot portion with a slot wrapper, while at the end-winding region a tape is used. The interface between the two regions, close to the end of the core, is called a *scarf joint*. Scarf joints represent a weak mechanical point in the structure of the stator bar, tending to separate under thermal-mechanical cyclic stresses. The indication of a scarf-joint separation is also a necked insulation, or a soft spot. It requires the same type of repairs or attention as previously described for tape separations and girth cracks.

Fig. 8.57 A fissure on the insulation of a stator bar near the surge-ring. This could be a superficial crack of the paint or a more serious deep crack.

8.3.10 Insulation Bulging into Air Ducts

Note: For background information on the following discussion, see the previous three sections.

Bulging (*balling, puffing*) of the insulation right outside the slot and in the cooling vents is an indication of a soft spot, tape separation, girth cracks, or asphalt migration.

When such a situation is encountered, further inspection of the slot area with the aid of a boroscope is recommended. (See reference [12] for more hints on recommended repair procedures.)

8.3.11 Insulation Condition

To correctly evaluate the condition of a particular winding from test and inspection data, one has to have a minimum of information on the composition of the insulation. Different insulation systems react differently to mechanical, electrical, and thermal aging factors.

Unlike the thermoplastic insulation system discussed previously, thermosetting insulation systems, when exposed to elevated temperatures, become dry and brittle. Elevated temperatures may arise from overload conditions, poor cooling (lack of coolant pressure, clogged water pipes, clogged vents, etc.), a damaged core section, negative-sequence currents due to system unbalance, and other causes. Dry and brittle stator bars can also result from many years of normal operation.

For example, machines with old shellac or *copal resin* binder that have been in operation for almost a century will tend to show this type of condition. It has been the industry's experience that with insulation systems introduced prior to the 1950s, the main mechanism for determining the expected life of the insulation was thermal aging.

In the case of epoxy or polyester binder, severe overload conditions also show up as an external discoloration of the insulation. Dry and brittle windings will sometimes show powder accumulation arising from the movement of the shrunken stator bar within the slot.

Like other degradation processes afflicting the insulation of machine windings, once a stator bar becomes too dry and brittle, a positive feedback is established; voids are created within the insulation, further reducing the effectiveness of the heat dissipation from the stator bar. In addition internal partial discharge is augmented; looseness and internal movement of the conductors and external looseness of the stator bar within the slot, results in additional mechanisms of degradation taking over, namely abrasion and slot discharge.

Internal movement of the conductors and the additional partial discharge activity tend to cause failure in these stator bars in an inter-turn mode. Consequently a ground fault develops. In single-bar stator bars the wall insulation is deteriorated to the extent that a ground fault develops. Besides visual inspections the condition of an excessively dry and brittle winding can be assessed with a number of electrical tests, such as partial discharge, insulation power factor, and polarization index.

There is little or no remedial procedure for windings that by aging, wrongful operation, or other reasons become too dry and brittle. Nonetheless, knowing the actual condition of the insulation allows for proper planning of a major rewind and/or better assessment of the risks of continued operation.

8.3.12 Corona Activity

Corona activity is defined as the ionization of a gas when exposed to an intense electric field, normally in the vicinity of an electrical conductor. In this form the definition of corona applies to overhead lines, high-voltage bushings, and other elements producing high concentrations of electric field. In the context of rotating machines, however, the term corona is used interchangeably with partial discharge and slot discharge. This is a high-speed discharge, with a wide range of frequencies (40 kHz to 100 MHz).

Four distinctive types of corona activity can be found within a rotating machine. These are described in the following paragraphs.

1. *Corona Activity on the End-Windings*. Ionization of the gas at the end-winding region is present in machines operating with line voltages of several thousand volts. The actual inception voltage (i.e., the voltage at which corona is first observed) depends on the specific geometric configuration of the windings and surrounding structures. Different designs render

different concentrations of electric fields for the same voltage, thus resulting in varied levels of inception voltages. Corona activity is directly dependent on the actual electric field concentration. Evidently, proper design practices should be geared to minimize high concentrations of electric field in high-voltage machines. Corona activity can normally be found in machines having voltages of 4 kV or higher.

In general, the highest potential differences exist between phase stator bars (adjacent stator bars belonging to different phases) and line stator bars. It is common therefore for the telltale signs of this corona activity to be concentrated in those areas. The most common signs are white or brownish powder deposits on the stator bars. In more severe instances, dark burn marks can be found, mainly close to the areas where the stator bars are at close proximity. Some experience is required to distinguish the corona-originated powder deposits from those originated from fretting of the blocking and ties due to the movement of the stator bars. Corona-originated powders tend to adhere more tightly to the surfaces and, as mentioned above, tend to be found in areas of high electric field concentration.

Once the machine is in operation, remedial actions will not eliminate the source of corona, as this is design dependent. However, the affected area should be cleaned and the insulation repaired if necessary. These steps will reduce the rate of deterioration of the insulation by secondary phenomena, such as chemical attack of the insulation by accumulated by-products of the corona activity.

It is interesting to note that partial discharge tests are able under certain conditions to identify if the partial discharge activity is inside the stator bar, or if it is between the slot and the stator bar. This subject is covered in more detail below. In the case of activity between slot and stator bar, tightness of the stator bars and wedges should be checked during the visual inspection of the bore.

2. *Internal Partial Discharges.* Partial discharge is defined best as an electric discharge occurring between conductors when the breakdown voltage of the surrounding gas is exceeded. When such a discharge is not followed by the establishment of an arc, it is called *partial discharge* (PD).

   PD commonly occurs in voids inside the insulation of the machine. It also occurs between layers of insulation when these are not properly bonded, allowing gaps to remain during the manufacture of the stator bar or to be created during the operation of the machine. The inception voltage of the discharge depends on the size and shape of the voids, as well as on the gas contained within them. Internal voids created during the manufacture of the stator bars contain air. Tape separations created during the operation of the machine will be filled with the coolant medium: air in air-cooled machines, and hydrogen in hydrogen-cooled units. Machines operating at about 4000 V or higher are susceptible to PD activity.

   PD activity in voids tends to “eat” away the insulation by abrasion (bombardment of the insulation gas by the acceleration of ions), and chemical

reaction with the by-products of the electric discharges in the gas. Occasionally a void grows into a "tree" due to continued ionic action within the void. Once established, a tree keeps growing at a fast pace due to PD activity and surface discharges within itself. Trees will grow until the ground-wall insulation is weakened to the extent that a full ground fault is developed. Void augmentation or tree creation due to PD activity may also weaken the strand and conductor insulation, giving rise to shorted turns. This phenomenon is most common in the overhang area of the stator bars, where the manufacturing process does not compress the stator bars to the extent that it does in the slot section. As a result more voids are created in the overhang section than in the slot section. A particularly troublesome area is the *crossover region* of the stator bars.

Signs of internal PD activity are impossible to detect during a visual inspection of the machine. As will be indicated subsequently, a number of electrical tests are available to assess the extent of PD activity in a particular situation. Nonetheless, visual inspection of the winding and knowledge of the insulation system may provide an indication of the probability of PD activity in the winding. Bloated or puffy windings, indicating internal looseness, will most probably be subject to high PD activity as well. Dry windings are also susceptible to the existence of layer separation and voids, with accompanying PD activity.

Earlier machines without the use of mica were highly susceptible to failure derived from PD activity. However, practically all machines in operation today include inorganic insulation components such as mica and glass. These components are not seriously affected by partial discharges. On the other hand, PD adversely affects the organic materials that make up the bonding structure of the insulation. Old shellac micafolium insulation systems are prone to the formation of voids due to the evaporation of the volatiles in the shellac. The next generation of asphaltic insulation systems went a long way toward reducing voids in the ground-wall insulation. Nevertheless, asphalt-based insulation tends to "swell" or "puff" when a certain temperature limit is exceeded. In addition weakness of the insulation permits movement between the conductor strands. The consequence of this movement and the generated voids is accelerated PD activity in those spots. All said, thermoplastic (asphaltic) insulation resulted in a great reduction of PD-related faults. Modern epoxy or polyester-based insulation systems offer better bonding. This result in less internal PD activity than in preceding systems.

Aging due to this type of activity can best be avoided by ensuring no voids are left during the manufacturing process of the stator bars. Vacuum pressure impregnation (VPI) is such a process. Originally applied to smaller machines, in particular induction motors, VPI windings today can be found in an ever-growing number of synchronous generators. Some European manufacturers use the VPI process in machines with up to about 300 MW

ratings, and the upward trend is continuing. However, the repair of stator bars subjected to the VPI process presents some serious challenges.

Other than treating localized areas where a "swell" has occurred, no remedial action exists against a stator bar or winding afflicted with internal PD activity. The only corrective action, if any, recommended due to the severity of the situation, is to schedule a winding replacement in accordance with other planned activities for the unit and to evaluate the risk of continued operation in the present situation.

3. *Slot Discharges*. This form of partial discharge is the result of the breakdown of the insulating gas between the stator bar ground-wall insulation, and the iron core inside the slot. In alternating current machines, the stator bar conductors and the opposing slot face act together like a capacitor that is charged and discharged at line frequency. The capacitor "plates" are separated by the ground-wall, strand, and turn insulation, as well as by the insulation of the cooling medium, normally air or hydrogen. Given that the breakdown voltage of air is about 1/100th that of the solid insulation (a somewhat lower ratio for hydrogen), the gas tends to break under the voltage stresses existing in high-voltage machines. The subsequent avalanche of ions abrades the insulation and also attacks it chemically, as already observed previously when discussing internal PD modes of failure. Obviously stator bars close to the high-voltage terminals will be subject to higher slot discharges than stator bars close to the electrical neutral of the machine.

   In air-cooled machines, partial discharge is more intensive than in hydrogen-filled machines. Also, electric discharge in air produces ozone, a very corrosive element. Ozone attacks the organic materials of the wall insulation, accelerating the aging process. The ozone has a characteristic smell. It is not uncommon for air-filled machines to give away the presence of intensive slot discharge activity by emitting an easily identifiable odor. In these types of machines it is possible to corroborate the existence of slot discharges by opening inspection plates that allow a view of the slot area of the stator bars through the core vents, and watching the light emitted during the discharge. Obviously all lights in the vicinity of the machine have to be turned off for the duration of the inspection.

   As with internal PD activity, slot discharge activity is very difficult to identify through a visual inspection of the machine when it is not in operation. Indirect indicators of possible slot discharge activity are loose wedges and stator bars not snugly fitted in the slots. Asphaltic stator bars tend to sit tightly in their slots, thus showing diminished tendency to slot discharge activity. Old shellac and modern thermosetting insulation tend to be more susceptible to slot discharges, unless the stator bars are properly packed and wedged in the slots. *Ripple-fillers* (spring-loaded fillers) go a long way in maintaining a good stator bar-to-slot pressure.

   The solution to the problem of localized slot discharge comes in the form of *semiconducting paint* or tape, with which high-voltage stator bars are

covered in the slot area. The function of the semiconducting layer is to discharge all surface charge through the contact points between the stator bar and the walls of the slot. However, enough points of contact should be established and maintained between the semiconducting paint and the slot to maintain the integrity of the paint or tape. If continuous movement of the stator bar within the slot occurs, the fretting and burning of the few contact points deteriorate the semiconductor paint or tape to the extent that they cease to protect the ground-wall insulation from the increased slot discharges (see Figs. 8.58 and 8.59). Eventual failure of the insulation follows. To maintain the integrity of the semiconductor layer, the stator bars have to sit snugly inside the slot.

4. *Surface Discharges (Electric Tracking).* Surface discharges are intermittent partial breakdowns of the surface insulation due to high electric fields. The effect of these surface discharges is damage to the organic surface layer of the wail insulation. These discharges, while less damaging than the three types already discussed, do contribute to the general degradation of the insulation.

   Surface discharges tend to be concentrated on the overhangs of the windings, in the immediate vicinity of the core. Grading paint, a feature introduced in high-voltage machines to eliminate high concentrations of electric fields at the end-region of the core, also controls the surface discharges generated in this region.

   As stated previously, some mechanisms of PD or corona activity cannot be readily identified during visual inspection of the machine. Several tests

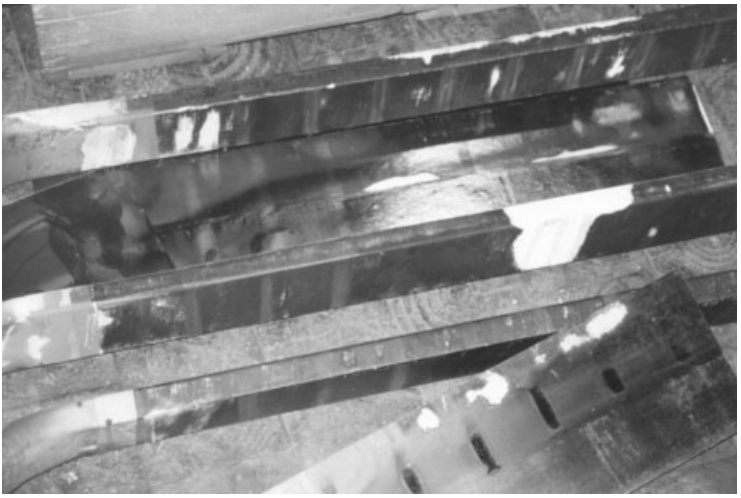


Fig. 8.58 Stator bars removed from a salient-pole generator. The stator bars show severe loss of their semiconducting paint due to the stator bars not being properly supported in the slots.

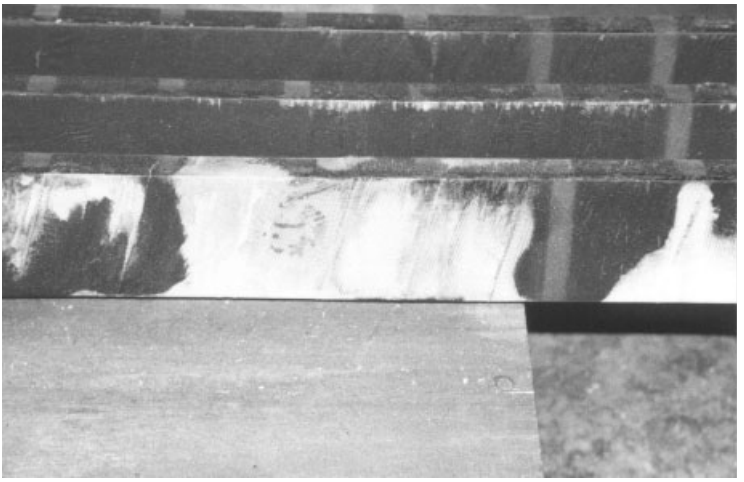


Fig. 8.59 Close view of one of the affected areas shown in Figure 8.58.

have been designed to evaluate the presence and intensity of PD activity and the resulting damage to the stator bars.

All tests designed for the detection of corona or partial discharge activity have to be performed with the machine energized. Some of those (e.g., requiring the use of a hand-held probe) require the rotor to be removed from the bore.

Some tests, such as the polarization index (PI), dielectric absorption, power factor (PF), power factor tip-up (PF tip-up), and radio-frequency test (RIV), are general insulation tests that also provide information on PD activity and the damage accumulated in the windings due to PD.

Other tests are specifically designed for the detection of partial discharge; for instance, the integrated discharge energy measurement (Westinghouse), the embedded stator slot coupler (SSC), partial discharge measurements, electrostatic probe tests, and ozone meters. (Reference [10] contains a very good description of the tests. References [13–21] contain additional information on corona/PD activity.)

8.3.13 Stator Wedges

One important item for inspection is the stator wedges. The wedges are one of the main elements controlling the tightness of the stator bars in the slots. Maintaining a positive pressure on the stator bars reduces their movement within the slots, thus minimizing loss of semiconducting coating and wall insulation. Loose wedges may show typical visual clues (Fig. 8.60), but can be readily detected by testing.

The common way to inspect wedge conditions is to tap on one side of the wedge with a small hammer and sense the amount of movement with the other

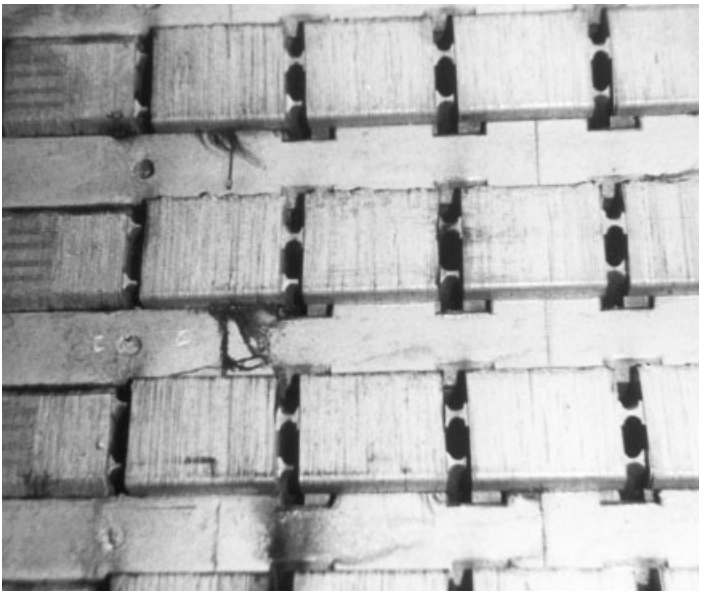


Fig. 8.60 Movement of loose wedges in the presence of oil creates the telltale greasy deposits shown in this photograph. The grease is a mixture of the fretting debris from the wedge and the oil in the bore.

hand touching the other side of the wedge (see Chapter 11). Given the response, the wedge condition can be classified as tight, hollow (medium) or loose. A loose wedge is a wedge that responds to the tapping with movement. A hollow wedge is one that doesn't move but sounds like it is not pressing against the stator bar. It takes some experience to differentiate between hollow and tight wedges; however, this experience can be readily acquired.

A hollow wedge indicates that a clearance exists in the radial direction between the slot and the stator bar. This clearance could be due to poor packing during installation of the stator bars, or stator bar shrinkage. Hollow wedges can be found more often in thermosetting stator bars than in thermo-elastic stator bars, which tend to fill the slot.

A substantial number of hollow or loose wedges in a row indicate that a stator bar is loose and will probably tend to move within the slot during operation. This is an undesirable condition. If enough wedges are found to be loose or hollow during a partial-random test, a full wedge survey might be desirable. During a wedge survey, all wedges are tapped and the response recorded in a looseness survey form (shown in Chapter 11). The wedges are numbered by their location, both by slot number and position within the slot. If a number of contiguous wedges are not acceptable (hollow or loose), then the slot might be re-wedged. Each operator or inspector uses different criteria to decide on the threshold number of unsatisfactory wedges beyond which a "re-wedge" is

required. A commonly used number is 25% of the total number of wedges. End-wedges should always be secured if found loose; application of epoxies and RTV is one common technique of securing these wedges. The decision to re-wedge, perform partial repairs or continue operation "as is" depends also on the importance of the machine to the system, repair costs and material availability.

A wedge survey performed with the hammer method can be very tedious and time-consuming. New hand-held "tapping" instruments are available. These instruments allow the survey to be conducted in a fraction of the time and with more consistency of readings, in particular when different inspection personnel are involved. In many cases people tend to interpret differently the response obtained by the "hammer" method. The automatic tapping instrument provides an important measure of consistency between results obtained by various inspectors.

In newly designed machines or recently re-wedged machines, having a "ripple-filler" under the wedge tends to reduce wedge looseness (Fig. 8.61). In addition these modem wedges have, on many occasions, been manufactured with small orifices through which a probe can be inserted to measure the tightness of the stator bar against the wedge. Some organizations have recently introduced to the market a robotic method of tapping and/or probing the condition of the wedges in large synchronous machines without the need for removing the rotor from the bore.

One way to identify loose wedges is by the resulting powder deposits along the wedge edges (due to the continuous movement of the wedges) or grease-like contaminant (see Figs. 8.60 and 8.62) if the powder is mixed with oil. The powder deposits, without oil, tend to be yellowish or reddish due to iron oxide resulting from the wedge-core fretting action.

Fig. 8.61 Top ripples springs being installed under the stator winding slot wedges to minimize loosening from vibration effects.

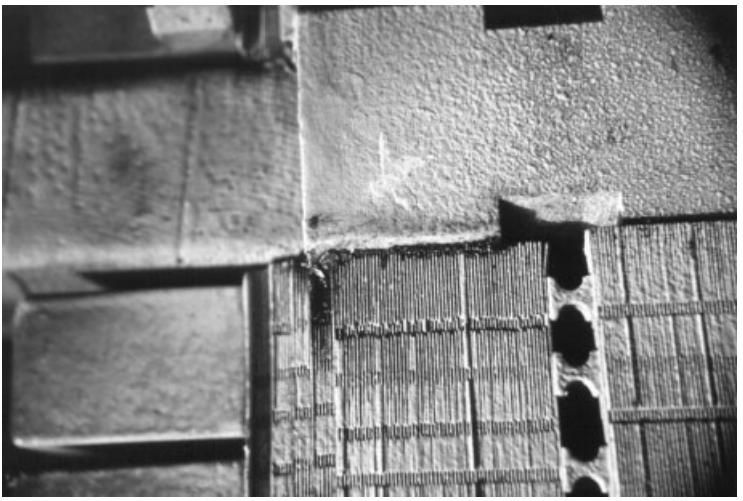


Fig. 8.62 Close-up view of a loose end-wedge and "greasing" produced from it (seen along the edge of the wedge).

Although it was stated above that a value of 25% of loose and/or hollow wedges could be used as a criterion for re-wedging the machine, it has to be recognized that the distribution of those loose/hollow wedges may call for different actions. For instance, a machine may have a relatively small percentage of loose/hollow wedges but have them concentrated in one particular area of the stator. This high concentration of unsatisfactory wedges may require partially re-wedging the stator.

In another example, 15 to 20% loose/hollow wedges evenly distributed in one slot may provide enough support to the stator bar; on the other hand, the same 15 to 20% loose/hollow wedges all concentrated in one side of the slot will require re-wedging that slot.

8.3.14 End-Wedge Migration Out of Slot

A not-so-common occurrence is when an end-wedge (wedges on both ends of the core) migrates out of the slot end. This can happen if they become loose during operation of the machine, but there are generally mechanisms in place to prevent such migration. It is more common in older, smaller machine designs.

This condition can be readily detected by inspection with the naked eye or with the aid of mirrors or a boroscope when the rotor is in the bore. A commonly used fix comprises the application of a thick resin, epoxy, or RTV type of material. A substantial number of end-wedges moving out of the slot may indicate an overall loose wedge condition, and might warrant a wedge survey (see previous section).

Newly designed machines and most turbine generators have locking designs that do not allow the outward movement of the end-wedges.

8.3.15 Side-Packing Fillers

Side-packing fillers may be either flat or rippled in nature. They are generally impregnated with semiconducting material to allow good contact between the stator bars and the core, to provide good contact to ground and minimize slot discharges. They are inserted into the slot on the side of both the top and bottom stator bars (Fig. 8.63). They are generally tight but may come loose from bar vibration.

Therefore another indication of loose stator bars, in the radial direction, is the ratcheting movement out of the slot of the top and bottom bar side-packing fillers. This phenomenon does not exist in windings processed with global VPI. However, in all other types of windings, it is possible to observe the movement of top and bottom side packing fillers out of the slots (see Fig. 8.64). It is more commonly found on smaller machines.

Normally the fillers are driven back (if possible) or broken at the end of the core. In both cases they are secured with resin, epoxy, or RTV materials.

As with the movement of end-wedges, large numbers of fillers slipping out of the core by several inches may indicate a loose winding condition. However, filler movement can also be the result of elongation and contraction of the stator bars due to thermal cycles, even in tight stator bars. A partial wedge survey might provide the required information on the snugness of the stator bars inside the slots.

In larger machines, and in cases of very significant looseness in the slot wedges, the stator bars may "bounce" in the slot and fret against the side packing fillers. If the side-packing material is of the ripple spring type, the portion of the

Fig. 8.63 Side packing ripple spring installed in the slot against the side of a top stator bar.

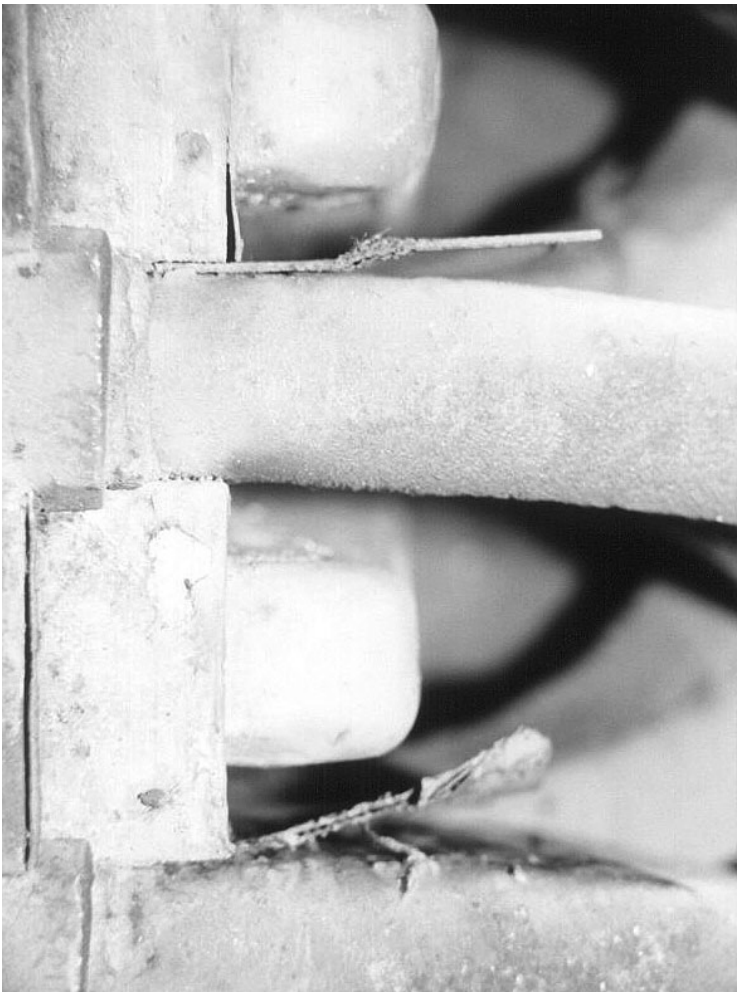


Fig. 8.64 Stator bar side packing fillers slipping out of the end of the core, approximately one inch.

ripple in the filler that is in contact with the stator bar ground-wall insulation can wear it away and cause a stator wind insulation failure to ground (Fig. 8.65).

8.3.16 Leaks in Water-Cooled Stator Windings

Leaks may occur in water-cooled stator windings from many causes. One of the most common forms is from ordinary plumbing leaks at joints, where "O" rings may have become old and dried out, or the components have corroded from age or cracked from vibration (see Fig. 8.66). As well, if there is high stator winding vibration in the slot or end-winding, a hollow water-carrying strand may crack.

Fig. 8.65 Failed stator bar ground-wall insulation from side packing ripple-spring fretting against the side of the stator bar.

Fig. 8.66 Plumbing leaks are often found under the end head insulation in joints.

The possibilities are extensive for this problem, but one of the more recent in the industry is *crevice corrosion leaks* at braze joints of bar end *water boxes*. A water box, brazed on each end of a stator bar, serves as a cooling water intake or discharge into and from the hollow conductors. A Teflon hose connects the top of the water box with the water manifold. The base of the water box is formed from a clip that fits over the copper strands. All strands are brazed together, and to the copper clip. The brazed portion of the bundle is several centimeters long to seal the water box.

For those machines susceptible to leakage in the brazed joint, the problem appears to exist only in machines that use oxygenated water. The root cause of the problem is crevice corrosion that initiates in the pores of the braze material, when BCuP is used. The brazing material dissolves locally to produce acid phosphate solution. Once this acid pore environment develops, adjacent copper strands may corrode and result in a leakage of water into the stator insulation. Repairs for this problem focus on removing the crevice initiation sites, or not exposing them to water. Several individual bar repair are available. They include in-situ replacement of the water boxes, epoxy injection, or laser repair. Partial and full rewinds are also options. Repairs should be performed using qualified inspection processes and operators.

Large leaks in stator windings can be found by visual inspection. However, most leaks start small. Four off-line test are recommended: vacuum, pressure, helium leakage leak tests, and capacitance mapping (refer to Chapter 11 for explanations of these techniques). Figure 8.67 shows such a test in progress.

Fig. 8.67 Vent bagging is a method used to detect leaks during a pressure test.

Since hydrogen pressure is higher than the water pressure in the stator winding, a leak will allow the hydrogen to enter the cooling water and escape through the vent to the atmosphere. Measurement and trending of the escaping hydrogen to the atmosphere is used to detect any developing leak.

8.3.17 Magnetic Termites

Particles that cause *wormholes* are commonly known as "magnetic termites." These termites can originate from many possible sources, namely metallic debris left in the generator after and overhaul, up to and including the possibility that they can be from the molten metal by-products of back-of-core burning.

The concern is that these particles will bore a hole into a critical generator component and cause an expensive failure. The component of main concern, and the one most susceptible is the stator winding. The stator winding ground-wall insulation is relatively soft compared to other materials inside the generator and the copper conductors underneath are at high voltage potential and may carry cooling water (in water-cooled stator windings). Therefore, if a magnetic particle penetrates the ground-wall system, there is a possibility of electrical tracking to an adjacent stator bar or ground, depending on the location of the wormhole and/or hydrogen leakage into the stator cooling water system, and water creepage into the insulation of the affected bar.

The mechanism, by which the magnetic particles bore a hole in the stator winding, is a combination of magnetic attraction and 60 (or 50) Hz vibration. Because the termite is magnetic, the electromagnetic field in the stator winding pulls the particle toward the center of the magnetic field, namely the center of the stator bar. The natural 60 (or 50) Hz frequency causes the particle to vibrate at this frequency and obviously enhances the boring action of the magnetic particle (Fig. 8.68).

As the hole is bored down to the copper subconductors, the potential for a stator winding failure increases proportionally. However, for electrical tracking to occur, there are a number of other factors involved. If the surface of the exposed copper conductor and the ground wall insulation are very clean, there may not be enough conducting material on the surface to allow electrical tracking. Hence the wormhole could remain exposed for an indefinite period without ever failing. This has been seen on numerous occasions on various machines.

The more likely failure mode seen with various wormholes, is that of hydrogen leakage into one of the water-carrying, hollow subconductors. One other possibility is that the magnetic termite plugs the cooling water flow in the affected subconductor by crushing and wearing it closed. This has also been seen in past occurrences.

With regard to termites from back-of-core burning, there is undisputed evidence from a number of machines that back-of-core burning does create small metallic globules that come loose from the back of the core and migrate throughout the generator. The degree of burning determines if molten globules are formed, and to what extent and when they are produced.

Fig. 8.68 Stator end-winding "worm" or "bore" hole from magnetic termite debris.

The free globules from the back-of-core burning have been know to migrate through the core radial vents into, and under the stator wedges, then into the airgap, the stator end-winding, and the rotor. The occurrence of a failure due to one of these particles then depends on where the particle ends up in the machine, and the mechanical, electrical, and magnetic influencing factors around it (Fig. 8.69).

Fig. 8.69 Polished magnetic termite debris removed from a "worm" or "bore" hole.

8.3.18 Flow Restriction in Water-Cooled Stator Windings

Flow restrictions in water-cooled windings may occur from debris in the stator cooling water circuit, hydrogen gas locking from large leaks, crushed hollow strands or some form of corrosion (Fig. 8.70).

One of the main sources of the corrosion mechanism occurs with any water-cooled generator that is designed to operate with pure water that is either saturated (>2000 PPB dissolved oxygen) or low in oxygen (<50 PPB). The water must be nonconductive (<10 micro-Siemens/cm) to avoid flashover along the insulating Teflon hoses. An elevated pH renders this effect negligible. However, most generators use neutral pH water. On-line conductivity measurement, thermocouples installed at the water manifold and pressure drop across the winding, filters, and strainers are used to monitor the system.

The problem of copper corrosion occurs when the stator cooling water is operating off the design point, leaving stagnating water in the winding, or not properly drying or protecting the winding during an outage. This can lead to local buildup of corrosion by-products (cupric and cuprous oxides) that restrict the water flow. The generator output may be curtailed as a result of decreased cooling. The root cause of the problem is operation in the intermediate range between 50 and 2000 PPB of dissolved oxygen levels.

When flow restrictions of any kind occur, temperature (measured by thermocouples and slot RTDs) will increase in the stator winding, as the flow restriction in individual strands impact localized cooling and heat transfer. Totally blocked

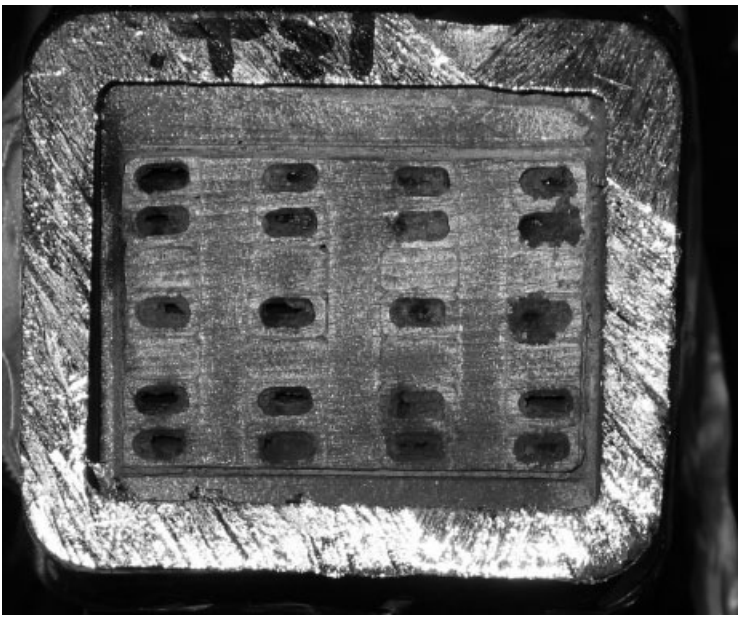


Fig. 8.70 Copper corrosion in the strands of a stator bar due to poor water chemistry.

bars may be difficult to discern from the on-line temperature data, since the temperature sensor has a tendency to then measure the cooling gas temperature local to it. Water pressure drop across the restricted winding or clogging filters/strainers will also indicate an ongoing problem.

Visual (boroscope) inspection of the waterboxes can reveal partially blocked strands. Ultrasonic flow meters may also be used to measure flow through individual bars.

Off-line cleaning can be done using diluted acid-water backflushing for partially blocked strands. On-line cleaning is possible by a patented cleaning process known as Cuproplex, which removes only the oxides while the unit is running. For either off-line or on-line cleaning, the protective oxide layer needs to be restored after any cleaning.

On-line monitoring of dissolved oxygen is also recommended to detect conditions that may lead to flow restrictions. Existing conductivity measurement is not uniquely sensitive to dissolved oxygen variations.

8.4 PHASE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

8.4.1 Circumferential Bus Insulation

The term *circumferential bus* is used to describe the circular-shaped *phase-connection buses* found in large turbogenerators usually at the collector end of the generator. These are required to make the parallel path connections in the stator winding, as well as the connection to the stator terminals that transfer the power out of the generator (see Fig. 8.71). They are supported by structures made generally of nonconducting materials, bolted to the core-end compression plates and the stator frame of the machine. They are generally cooled by the cooling gas in the machine or in some cases, water-cooled as part of the stator cooling water circuit.

Circumferential busses are normally separated from the rest of the winding by a relatively large electric clearance. They are insulated so that there is no conducting path to ground. The most common mode of failure in circumferential busses is a breakdown of the insulation adjacent to the metallic supporting studs, or cracks in the insulation from vibration. The continuous vibration of the heavy copper busses tends to also abrade the insulation in this area

Continuous movement, together with contamination (the busses are located in close proximity to the rotor fan and are subject to the rapid flow of air or gas containing occasional small amounts of seal oil, dust, and other contaminants), tends to produce tracking over the blocking separating the busses, and may eventually result in phase-to-phase failures. Occasionally low megger readings between the phase under test and the other (grounded) phases can be attributed to the contaminated insulation between circumferential busses.

In cases of excessive vibration, the circumferential conductors may fret within their support structures and abraid the insulation significantly. When oil is present, the greasing effect may also occur on this component (Fig. 8.72).

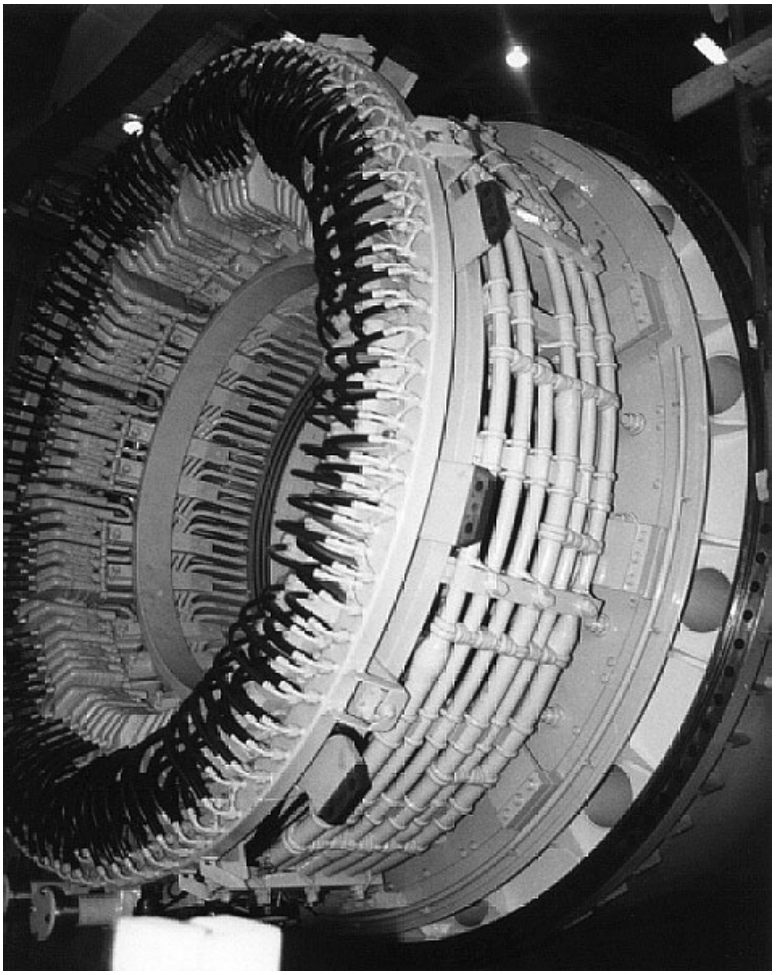


Fig. 8.71 Circumferential busses in a large four-pole steam-turbine generator.

In some machines, the circumferential bus insulation is painted with a resistive coating to dissipate electric charge. However, if a crack in the paint coating or insulation occurs, this can cause the electric charges to concentrate at the sharp corners of the crack that essentially creates an electric stress point. Then a corona discharge develops. The result of this discharge is a whitish powder forming at the crack location (Fig. 8.73). Discharges of this type, so far removed from the ground plane, are not generally harmful, but they should be inspected and cleaned up in case additional contamination become present at some point, which would allow the charges to track to ground.

When cracks occur in the phase connectors or support ties, that are more serious, a "redeye" epoxy is sometimes applied to fill the gaps and help re-establish

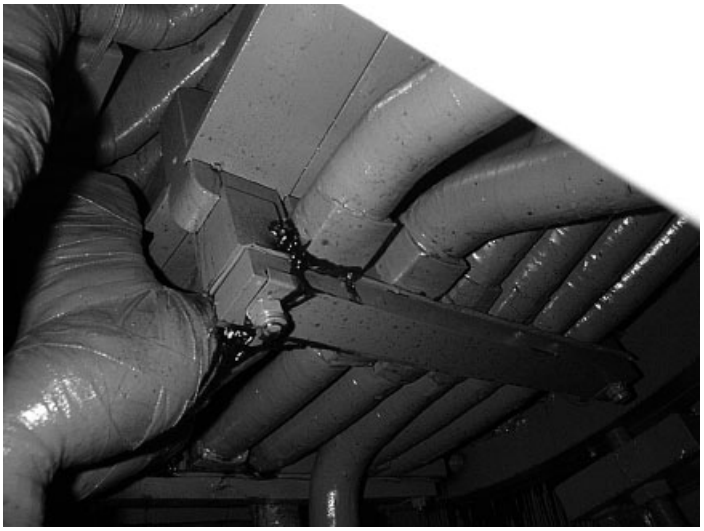


Fig. 8.72 "Greasing" at the support member due to movement between the bus within the support structure.

Fig. 8.73 Corona discharge on phase connectors.

the insulation (see Fig. 8.74). This is to minimize the possibility of additional cracking and contamination in the cracks, avoiding electrical tracking failures. This type of repair is generally applied to phase connectors and end-windings that have an insulating outer coating only, rather than the resistive type mentioned earlier.

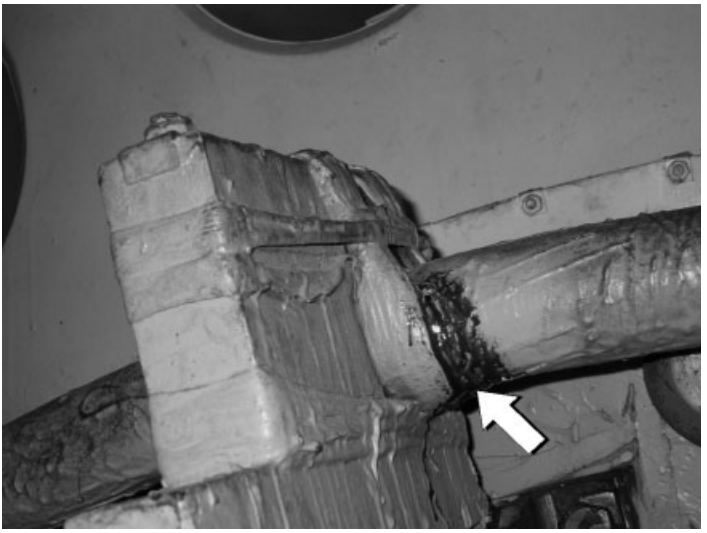


Fig. 8.74 "Redeye" epoxy treatment on phase connector.

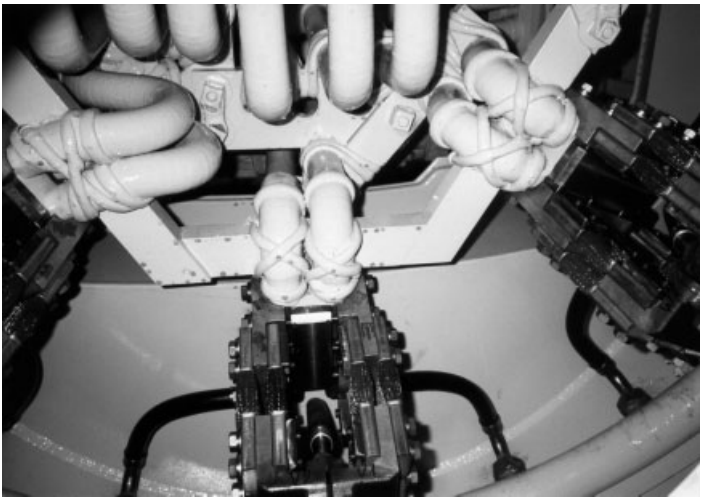


Fig. 8.75 Droppers from the circumferential ring busses to the terminals. Clearly seen are the connections between the circumferential busses and the generator terminals.

8.4.2 Phase Droppers

Phase-droppers are simply the bus connection to the stator terminals from the circumferential bus as shown in Figure 8.75. They are also insulated and cooled in the same manner as both the circumferential bus and the terminals. They can be gas- or water-cooled.

The same problems that exist with the circumferential bus are true for the phase dropper (refer to the previous section). Vibration is sometimes a major concern with the droppers, though more so than with the circumferential bus. When excessive vibrations are encountered, as seen by greasing or cracked insulation, additional blocking is sometimes added to dampen the vibrations (see Fig. 8.76). Also redeye epoxy treatments may be applied, the same as with the circumferential bus or the end-windings.

8.4.3 High-Voltage Bushings

There are too many different arrangements of terminal boxes and bushing types in large synchronous machines to describe them all in this book. However, the following general inspection guidelines and comments apply to any arrangement.

Lead bushings are susceptible to damage arising from sudden load changes, excessive vibration, overheating of the leads, and normal vibration over long periods of time. Stator high-voltage bushings should be inspected for evidence of cracks, oil leakage (when oil-filled), and looseness of components. All dirt and tracking residues should be thoroughly cleaned.

In large turbogenerators, the high-voltage bushings are partly contained in sealed bushing wells. Some of the lead-bushings have ducts allowing the flow of hydrogen. The ducts should be free of oil, grease, or any foreign elements. Many others are water-cooled. In these, connections to the bushings should be inspected for cracks and leaks.

Fig. 8.76 Additional blocking between droppers applied to dampen vibrations.

8.4.4 Stand-off Insulators

As with high-voltage bushings, *stand-off* insulators are subjected to continuous forces due to vibration, as well as thermal expansion and contraction of the leads (Fig. 8.77).

Stand-off insulators should be inspected for cracks and looseness of their constituent components. External surfaces should be kept clean to avoid extensive tracking, which may result in eventual short circuits to ground.

Old insulators may utilize lead in their construction. In many cases, continuous vibration over a long period of time will deteriorate the insulator, to the extent that the lead-based material will ooze out of the insulator in the region of the porcelain seal. This appears as a gray powder or paste.

Stand-off insulators are found inside the case and *bushing-well* of large turbo generators, as well as supporting the lead and neutral busses of all other types

Fig. 8.77 Stand-off insulators damaged due to surface contamination.

of machines. In some instances, the busses may extend to significant distances (sometimes below) from the main machine body. They should be inspected for cleanliness and overall condition.

It has been widely documented that there is a relationship between failures in the connecting leads of large turbogenerators and the condition of the stand-off insulators. In many cases, in large two- and four-pole machines in which failures of the connection leads occurred, the stand-off insulators showed moderate to heavy signs of "greasing." The greasing is the result of the dust produced by excessive fretting of the seal between the porcelain and the mounting flange, and its mixture with oil or oil vapors present in the bushing-well.

The normal mode of lead failure is fatigue cracking of the flexible connections due to poor support of a weakened stand-off insulator. Partial cracking of the flexible connections results in increased temperature of the conductor. Eventually the connectors melt, resulting in serious failures.

Additional serious damage can result from the change in the cooling path of the hydrogen due to a shift in the position of the porcelain of the insulator in relation to its supporting flange.

8.4.5 Bushing Vents

As explained earlier, bushings sometimes have passages built inside them to allow the flow of air or hydrogen for cooling purposes. It is important that the vents are inspected to see if they are unclogged in sealed bushing-wells, high-voltage bushings may be flooded by seal oil, and their passages clogged or semiclogged. If clogged, they can be siphoned clean with a Venturi pipe or vacuum. Figure 8.78 shows a cross section of a typical bushing-well. Figure 8.79 shows the actual bushing and bushing vent inside a bushing-well of an H_2-cooled generator.

When possible, a nipple (or nipples) can be placed at the bottom of the bushing-well, protruding about 1/2 inch inside the bushing-well. The nipple's protrusion allows the retention within the well of the required viscous-oil seal normally placed in these bushing wells of hydrogen-cooled machines. However, it will allow the flow into a detection and purging pipe of unwanted water and seal oil from the shaft seals that may leak into the machine and overflow the protruding length of the nipple.

8.4.6 Bushing-Well Insulators and H_2 Sealant Condition

In large synchronous machines the connection of the windings to the armature leads is carried out inside a large terminal box (bushing-well) underneath the machine. Often foreign material such as oil, loose bolts, washers, and fragments of insulation become lodged in this compartment. Hence it is important that the terminal box is opened and inspected at least during major inspections. In addition the condition of the bushings and stand-off insulators should be inspected (see previous two sections). The resin tape on the terminations should also be inspected for integrity.

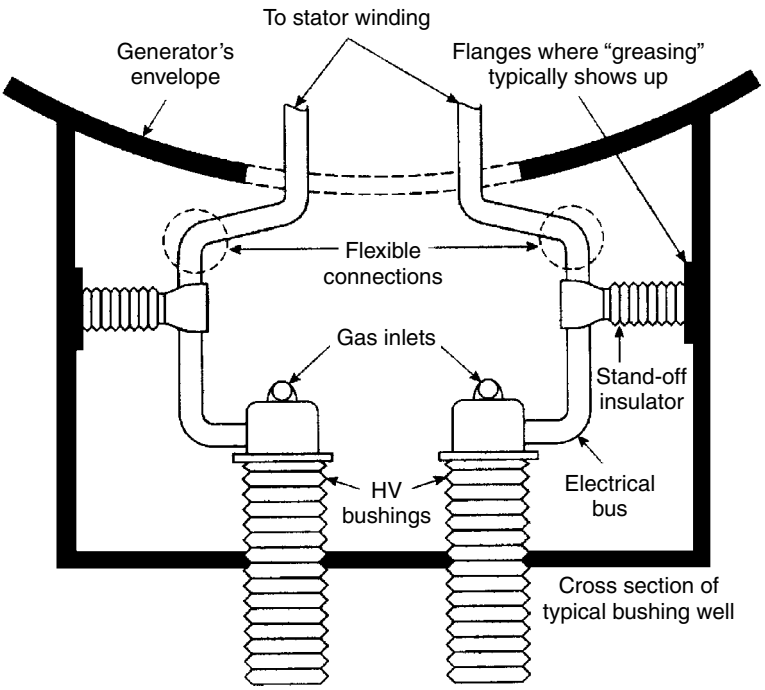


Fig. 8.78 Cross section of a typical bushing-well showing stand-off insulators and their gas passages.

These bushing-wells normally have small amounts of viscous sealant oil at the bottom of the well. The purpose of this sealant is to eliminate the leak of gas through the mounting flanges of the high-voltage bushings. The condition of the sealant should be evaluated during an inspection inside the bushing-well. Dry or contaminated sealant oil should be removed, and new material should be brought in (Fig. 8.80).

8.4.7 Generator Current Transformers (CTs)

As part of any major inspection of a large synchronous machine, the condition of the main current transformers (CTs) should be evaluated. In large generators the CTs are usually located underneath the machine, just below the terminal box or bushing well. The CTs, which normally come as two or three per phase, are placed around the phase and neutral iso-phases where these leave the bushing-well (Fig. 8.81). In smaller, typically air-cooled machines, the CTs may be located inside the terminal box.

The CTs are normally mounted on insulated bolts. Grounded metal piping containing the connection leads carries out connection to the CTs. Large machine CTs are commonly manufactured with their windings and core encased in resin-type material. On top of this, an aluminum envelope is typically added.

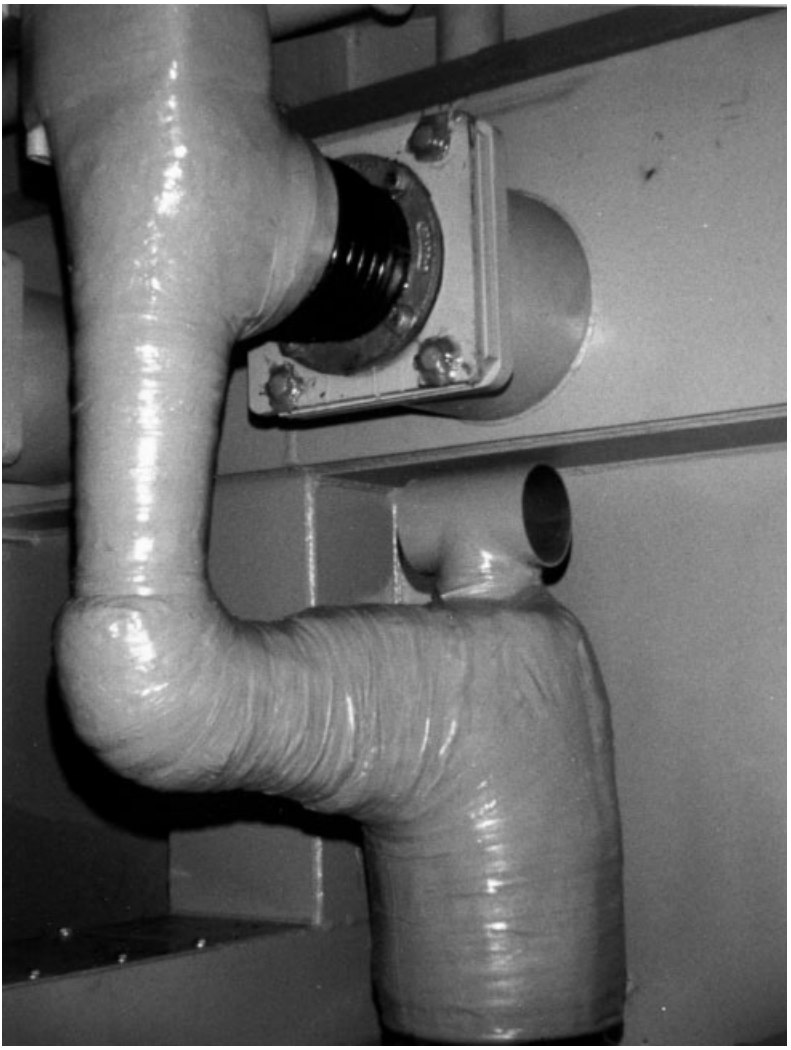


Fig. 8.79 Stand-off insulator and HV bushing showing the vent arrangement.

Internal faults of the current transformer winding that result in substantial heat being generated tend to show up as cracks in the exterior of the aluminum shell, and/or as flow of the encasing resin out of the shell. Signs of overheating, such as leaking resins or discoloration, provide a strong reason for further investigation. The surfaces of the CTs should be cleaned to minimize any possibility of flashover.

Like any other current-carrying element of the power plant, CTs can be scanned with an infrared camera while the machine is in operation to check for abnormal temperatures.

Fig. 8.80 Sealant for HV bushing in a circular reservoir at the casing exit in the bushing-well.

Fig. 8.81 Generator current transformers, both metering and protection installed around the external portion of the generator terminals.

8.5 HYDROGEN COOLERS: HEAT EXCHANGER CLEANLINESS AND LEAKS

Heat exchangers are an integral component of the machine. Typically large turbogenerators have their hydrogen–water or air–water heat exchangers located inside the machine's casing. In air-cooled machines the air-to-water heat exchangers may be located in a separate containment, often below the machine. In all cases the maximum allowable rating is directly dependent on satisfactory condition of the heat exchangers.

Hydrogen coolers inside large turbogenerators may be found in many different arrangements such as dome coolers and vertical and horizontally installed coolers. Figures 8.82 and 8.83 show examples of the vertical and horizontal types.

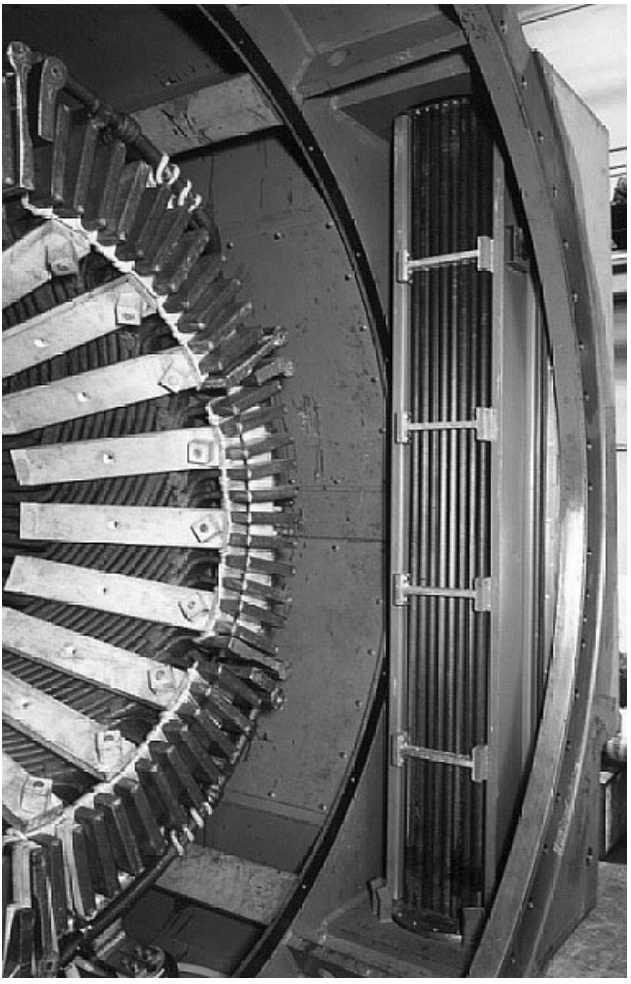


Fig. 8.82 Vertical type H_2 coolers.

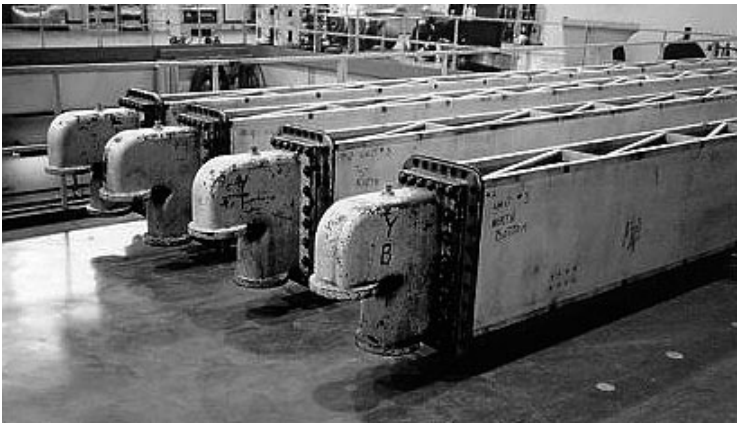


Fig. 8.83 Horizontal type H_2 coolers.

The two major concerns with heat exchangers are clogged water tubes and water leaks.

Through continuous flow, water tends to clog the ducts by corrosion and deposits of minerals. Once initiated, the clogging process advances at an increased pace. Not only is the flow of cooling water reduced, but also the heat transfer coefficients are detrimentally affected due to the mineral buildup inside the pipes, resulting in poor heat-transfer properties. It is therefore important to visually inspect the tubes and recommend corrective action (e.g., de-scaling) when required.

Heat exchangers, in particular, those positioned inside the machine casing, are continuously subjected to vibration. Therefore it is not uncommon to find leaks developing during the operation of the machine. There are several methods available for the detection of those leaks. Hydrogen sensors are commonly used in hydrogen-cooled machines. The higher pressure of the hydrogen creates a flow of the gas into the coolers, keeping the water from entering the machine. Even in hydrogen-cooled machines, as in other types of machines, water heat exchanger leaks will probably result in water contamination of the windings. A visual inspection can detect a leak by looking at suspicious accumulations of water inside the casing. Pressure tests are also routinely performed, and are recommended for coolers installed inside the machine that haven't been inspected for several years. A leak can also be checked by opening the drain tap normally located at the belly of the machine and looking for water. Tubes can also leak from thinning of their walls by erosion and corrosion. Eddy-current tests can detect excessive thinning of the cooler tube walls.

REFERENCES

1. ANSI/IEEE Std 67 -1972, "IEEE Guide for Operation and Maintenance of Turbine Generators," Item 8.6.2, p. 34.

2. H. R. Tomlinson, "lnter-Laminar Insulation Test for Synchronous Machine Stators," *AIEE Transactions*, Vol. 71, Part III, August 1952, pp. 676–677.
3. *EPRI Power Plant Electrical Reference Series*, Vol. 16, Items 5.2.4 and 5.2.5, p. 5-42, and Item 6.5.4, p. 6–22, 1991.
4. ANSI/IEEE Std 56 -1977, "IEEE Guide for Insulation Maintenance of Large Alternating-Current Rotating Machinery (10,000 kVA and larger)," Item 6.4.1, p. 10.
5. *EPRI Power Plant Electrical Reference Series*, Vol. 1, pp. 1–11, 1–37, 1–47, 1991.
6. GEI-37081, "Instructions on Hydrogen-Cooled Turbine Generators, Mechanical and Electrical Features," General Electric.
7. J. Boyd and H. N. Kaufman, "The Causes and Control of Electrical Currents in Bearings," *Lubrication Engineering*, January 1959, pp. 28–35.
8. G. W. Buckley and R. J. Corkings, "The Importance of Grounding Brushes to the Safe Operation of Large Turbine Generators," *IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion*, September 1988, pp. 607–612.
9. J. Sparks, "What to Do about Shaft Currents," Plant Operation and Maintenance Section, Power Generation and Transmission, p. 114.
10. The Doble Engineering Company, "Rotating Machinery Insulation-Test Guide," 1985.
11. *EPRI Power Plant Electrical Reference Series*, Vol. 16, Item 2.1.1, pp. 2-3 and 2 -4; Item 2.3.2.7, p. 2–9; Items 3.1.2.1 -3, pp. 3–18, 3–20, to 3–21, 1991.
12. C. A. Duke *et al*., "Visual Inspection of Rotating Machinery for Electrical Difficulties," Conference of Doble Clients on Rotating Machinery.
13. E. H. Povey, "Corona Measurements by the RIV Method," Conference of Doble Clients on Rotating Machinery, 3–201, 1958.
14. W. A. Patterson, "Testing for Corona in Generator Stator Windings," Conference of Doble Clients on Rotating Machinery, 7–601, 1967.
15. W. A. Rey, "Increased Deterioration of Generator Insulation by Corona Action," Conference of Doble Clients on Rotating Machinery, 7–101, 1951.
16. C. A. Duke, "Experience with Slot-Discharge Testing on Generators," Conference of Doble Clients on Rotating Machinery, 7–101, 1958.
17. IEEE Std 226, "Recommended Practice for Measurement of Power-Factor Tip-up of Rotating Machinery Stator Bar Insulation."
18. T. W. Dakin, "The Relation of Capacitance Increase with High Voltages to Internal Electric Discharges and Discharging Void Volume," AIEE Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. 78, pp. 790–795.
19. T. W. Dakin, "A Capacitance Bridge Method for Measuring Integrated Corona-Charge Transfer and Power Loss per Cycle," AIEE Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. 79, pp. 648–653.
20. W. McDermid, "Review of the Application of the Electromagnetic Probe Method for the Detection of Partial Discharge Activity in Stator Windings," *Proc. of the CEA International Symposium on Generator Insulation Tests*, Toronto, 1980.
21. S. R. Campbell, G. C. Stone, *et al*., "Practical On-line Partial Discharge Tests for Turbine Generators and Motors," *IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion*, Vol. 9, No. 2, 1994.
22. G. Klempner, "Ontario Hydro Experience with Failures in Large Generators due to Loose Stator Core Iron," EPRI–Utility Generator Predictive Maintenance and Refurbishment Conference, December 1–3, 1998, Phoenix, AZ.

23. G. Klempner, “Back of Core Burning,” GEC Generators Users Group Meeting, Southern California Edison, San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station, January 10 and 11, 2000.
24. IEEE/ANSI C50.13-1989, “Requirements for Cylindrical-Rotor Synchronous Generators.”
25. IEEE Std 1-2000, “IEEE Recommended Practice—General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electrical Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation.”

ADDITIONAL READING

EPRI Report EL-3564-SR, “Workshop Proceedings: Generator Monitoring and Surveillance,” August 1984.
EPRI Report NP-902, “On-line Monitoring and Diagnostic Systems for Generators,” September 1979.

CHAPTER 9

ROTOR INSPECTION

This chapter contains a detailed description of each item mentioned on the Rotor Inspection Form found in Chapter 7. The items on the Rotor Inspection Form are all discussed in this chapter, roughly in the same order as found on the Inspection Form.

9.1 ROTOR CLEANLINESS

Cleanliness, or a measure of cleanliness, is important not only to the proper operation of the machine but also to provide the inspector or maintenance crew with clues on the overall condition of the machine.

For instance, a turbogenerator rotor exhibiting numerous deposits of copper powder may indicate excessive movement of the dc field coils when on *turning gear*.

> **NOTE:** *Turning gear* is the term given to the motor and associated gearbox used to turn the rotor at low speed, when the machine is not in operation. Turning the rotor at low speed keeps it from creating a bow due to its own weight. In particular, it is important to turn the rotor immediately after bringing the machine off-line, when the rotor is still hot; a thermal bow can be excessive if the machine is allowed to rest immediately after operation.

Excessive copper dust migrating out of or simply being present in the winding slot radial vents should alert the inspector to the possibility of the existence

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

or the development of shorted turns and/or ground faults. This can easily be seen when looking into the vent holes in the winding slot wedges. Under those circumstances the inspector may decide it will be prudent to carry out one of the available shorted-turn tests. In addition, if copper dusting is found in the rotor end-winding, the machine's owner may decide to change the blocking, insulation, and so on. Ground faults that may be due to copper dust can easily be detected with a megger (generic name for an instrument that measures insulation resistance).

Copper dust, iron dust, or any other telltale material may be concealed in a mixture of oil and dirt. In some instances chemical analysis of a sample is required for assessing the true amount of copper and/or iron dust. A cotton swab can be used to obtain a sample from the contaminated area—mostly under the retaining rings.

Copper dusting is very specific to those field windings employing turns with two conductors back to back, without insulation between them. Each conductor, which represents half of the turn, is a copper bar, sometimes flat, or in the form of a "C," or more likely an "E." When pressed together, this arrangement (with C-shaped and E-shaped conductors) allows the flow of hydrogen cooling gas along the conductor. This cooling method is common for medium- and large-size generators. When at speed, the complete winding is tightly retained in the radial direction, not allowing any significant movement. However, during periods of turning-gear operation, this clearance, and the low turning speed of the rotor results in a constant pounding of the copper halves. In the long run, copper dust is generated in the winding. This copper dust tends to migrate because of mechanical forces and the flow of the gas. Eventually the dust can be a source of abrasion of the wall insulation, creating grounds and shorts between turns. Thus, when inspecting the rotor of such a generator, in particular one subjected to long periods of turning-gear operation, one must be attentive to the presence of copper dusting, which may indicate a winding becoming prone to the development of shorted-turns and grounds. Figure 9.1 shows two typical examples of the double conductor arrangement. Figure 9.2 shows the copper dust that can migrate from the winding slots in such arrangements as shown in Figure 9.1.

Dirt can mask cracks on the surfaces of critical components such as wedges, fan hubs, and blades, retaining rings, and the forging itself. Therefore critical areas should be cleaned to the full extent of their accessibility. However, it is important that the inspection be carried out both before and after cleaning. Before-cleaning inspections reveal a wealth of information on the rotor or machine condition and operation history, while inspection after cleaning allows the evaluation of the conditions of rotor components.

Besides masking important areas from the inspector, heavy dirt deposits can adversely affect the flow of the cooling gas or air, in effect de-rating the machine.

9.2 RETAINING-RINGS

The retaining-rings are the most critical component of the rotor, and normally the highest stressed rotor component. Retaining-rings are critical in the sense that

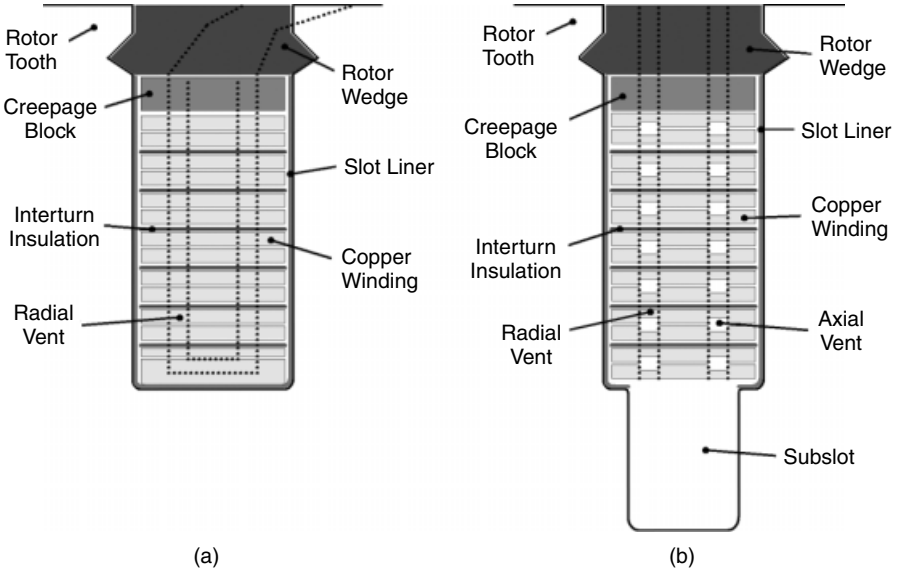


Fig. 9.1 Schematic representations of two types of rotor field windings. (*a*) Each turn is made of two flat copper conductors, with no insulation between each half-turn. This design includes an airgap pickup arrangement with radial vent holes for cooling. (*b*) Each turn is made of two E-shaped copper conductors, with no insulation between each half-turn. This design includes radial vent holes fed from a subslot and axial vents for cooling. Both arrangements allow copper dusting to develop over the years.

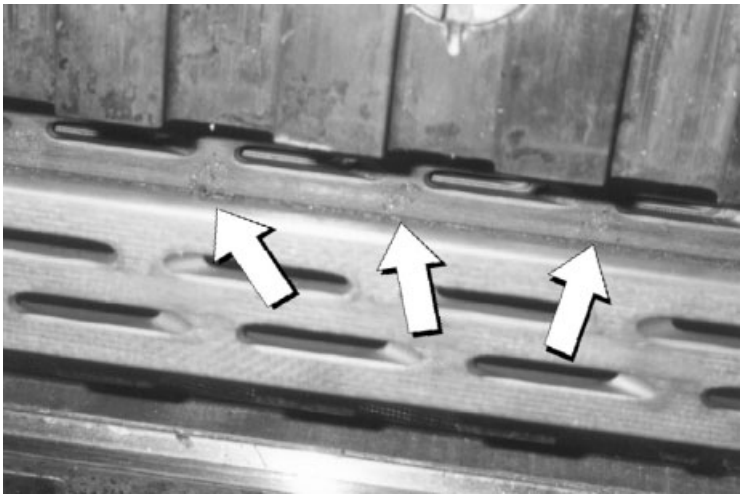


Fig. 9.2 Rotor with winding slot wedges removed and first copper turn lifted. The copper particles "dusting" can be clearly seen in this photo.

their mechanical failure always has catastrophic consequences on the physical integrity of the machine. Therefore retaining rings deserve the utmost attention from the inspection team and plant personnel engaged in the inspection and maintenance of the unit.

Manufacturers of large synchronous machines usually issue periodic informative technical bulletins. In each bulletin the attention of the users of a particular type of machine is directed toward problems experienced by other users of machines with similar components and design. Recommended remedial actions necessary to avoid or minimize risks of similar problems are presented—oftentimes including a visual or robotic inspection of a specific component(s) in the machine. In the case of retaining rings, a substantial amount of information has been disseminated by the original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), clients, and organizations such as the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI). In general, the manufacturers' recommendations for the protection of the rings should be followed.

Periodic inspection of the retaining rings is highly recommended (including visual and NDT, such as eddy-current, ultrasonic, and dye-penetrating techniques). The actual length of time between inspections depends on the mode of operation of the machine, which includes total operation-hours and, in particular, whether it is in continuous operation or with many start-stop cycles. The successive thermal cycles accompanying a machine undertaking many start-stop operations tend to subject the retaining-rings to accelerated metal fatigue.

A major cause for advancing the inspection schedule of the retaining-rings is moisture penetration on a machine equipped with the older 18-5 type of ring (18% manganese–5% chromium alloy). The modes of moisture-induced failure of the 18-5 rings are further discussed in this book in Section 9.2.1, below, and in other chapters.

Other reasons for performing at least a partial inspection of the retaining rings could be excessive asynchronous "motoring" or generation without the dc field energized. Under these conditions the machine acts as an induction motor or generator. This can be damaging to rotor components such as wedges and retaining-rings due to the flow of induced currents in those components. Negative-sequence currents also tend to flow in the forging, wedges, and retaining-rings. An area prone to damage from arcs is the contact area between the rings and the adjacent rotor wedges (Figs. 9.3 and 9.4). This area should be checked for electric pitting or discoloration, indicating the flow of currents. If these symptoms are found, remedial action should be taken. To minimize the risk of current flow between the wedges and the retaining-rings, it is good practice to move the wedges away from the rings during overhauls when the rotor is out of the bore. In some cases, the OEM provides instructions of how to lock these wedges from returning to contacting the retaining-rings. Any shift of wedge position mainly occurs during starts, stops, and turning-gear operation. Thus, for units operating mostly at base-load, this shifting of wedges is small, if any.

Through visual inspection of the retaining-rings, a preliminary assessment can be made as to the need to carry out specific tests such as nondestructive

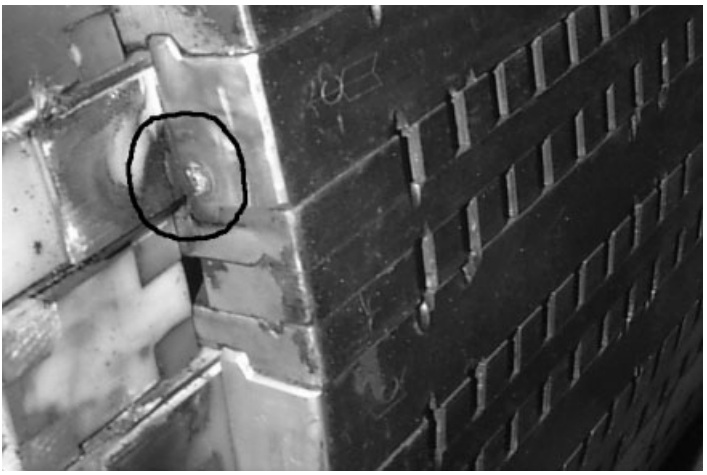


Fig. 9.3 The photo shows a "weld" spot formed between the wedge and the retaining-ring (not shown—already removed). The "weld" was formed by arcing from surface currents flowing on the surface of the rotor, due to an abnormal operating event.

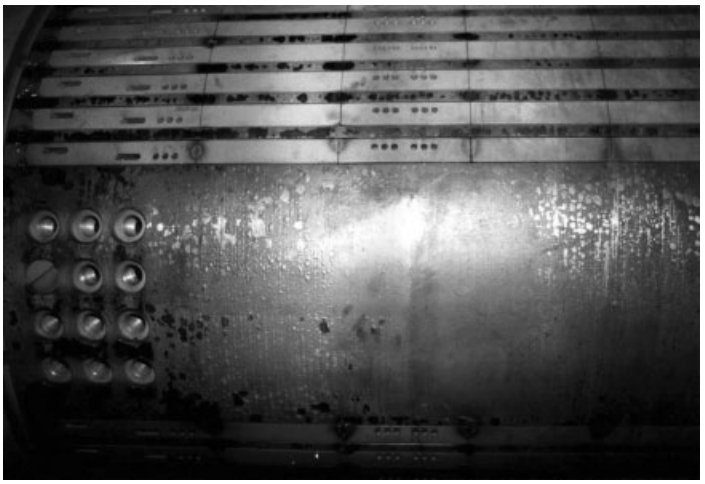


Fig. 9.4 Excessive asynchronous motoring developed arcs between wedges and between wedges and the rotor teeth, damaging the wedges and the teeth. The excessive heat generated during the abnormal operation also made the paint to discolor and flake.

examinations (NDEs) of the several types available: eddy current, acoustic, die penetrant, as well as hardness tests, and so forth. If the visual inspection of the surface reveals oxidation traces, pitting, or other warning anomalies, inspection of the inner side of the retaining rings might be advisable (see Fig. 9.5). This entails removing the rings, a costly and somewhat risky operation (see Figs. 9.6 and 9.7).

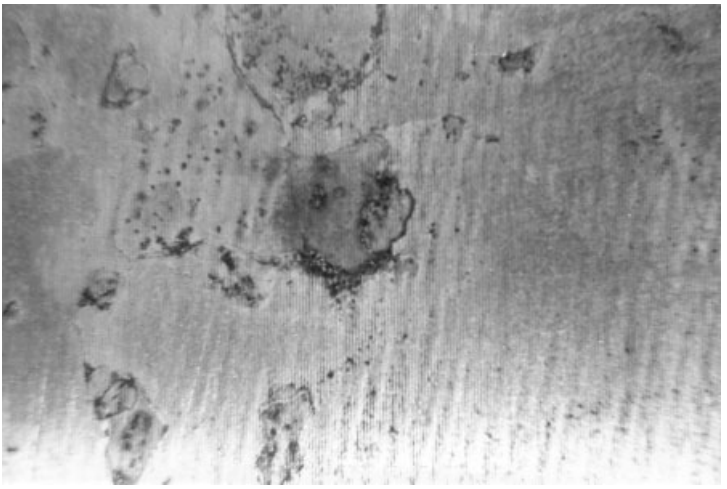


Fig. 9.5 Portion of a retaining ring showing rust deposits where the protective paint has peeled off. Very often the rust is superficial and easily removed. Any presence of rust should alert the inspector to the possible existence of water-originated pitting. (Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press)

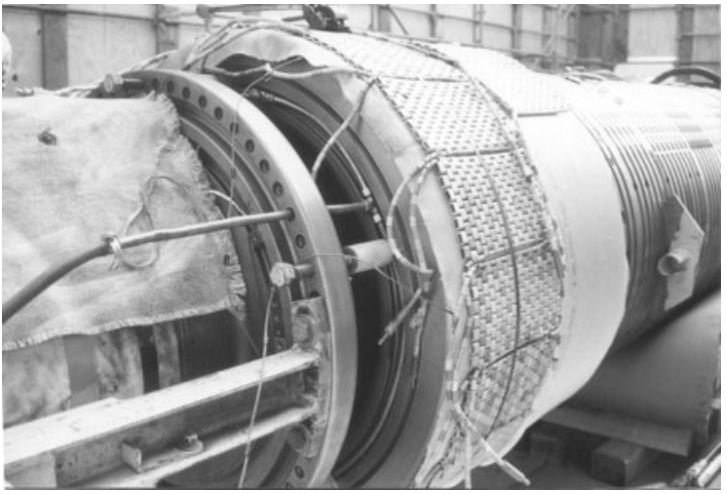


Fig. 9.6 Retaining ring of a turbine generator's rotor being prepared for its removal by electrical heating. Other commonly used techniques are induction heating (next figure) and gas flame heating.

It goes without saying that for visual inspections to be effective, the paint (if present), oil, and dirt on the surface of the rings have to be removed. Unfortunately, while the paint is removed, the polishing action may conceal otherwise visible trouble spots. Some manufacturers recommend not painting the retaining-rings.

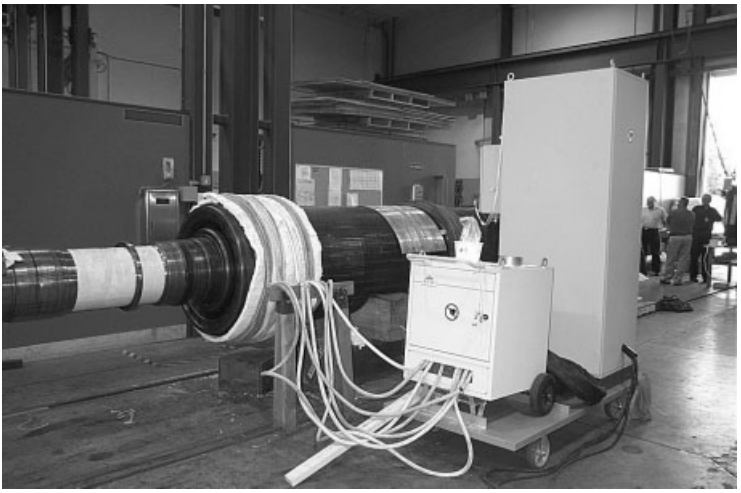


Fig. 9.7 Retaining ring of a turbine generator's rotor being removed by induction heating, at present probably the most effective technique to safely remove retaining rings without damaging the ring or the insulation of the field winding.

This depends on the steel type and cooling medium, as well as the manufacturer's own experience and preferences. Some vendors offer technologies that, they claim can perform nondestructive examinations without the need to remove the paint. One should make sure that a body of demonstrable experience and adequate references corroborates those statements.

During major inspections, NDE and hardness tests are always recommended. Commonly these tests require removal of the rotor. Recently, though, some service providers have been able to perform a number of nondestructive tests on retaining rings without removing the rotor from the bore. As stated in the previous paragraph, it is important to ascertain those remote techniques have been demonstrated as providing meaningful information. While making sure an inspection technique works well, it is as important to know what it can miss, as it is to know what it can find.

Several rotor designs have holes drilled in the body of the retaining rings (Figs. 9.8 and 9.9). These allow the flow of gas for cooling purposes. Ring ventilation holes tend to be areas of mechanical stress concentration. The tangential expansion forces cause the areas of maximum stress at the holes to be at the inner diameter (ID) of the ring in the axial direction, namely facing the ends of the rotor. Some people highly recommend performing eddy-current NDE on all holes drilled in those retaining-rings. Other areas of stress concentration that should be closely inspected are *tapped holes* for the locking arrangement on the circumferential ring-keys. In general, for any type of retaining rings, EPRI's publication EL/EM-5117-SR has valuable information on guidelines for the evaluation of the condition of retaining-rings, as well as a list of vendors offering specific inspection tests [1].

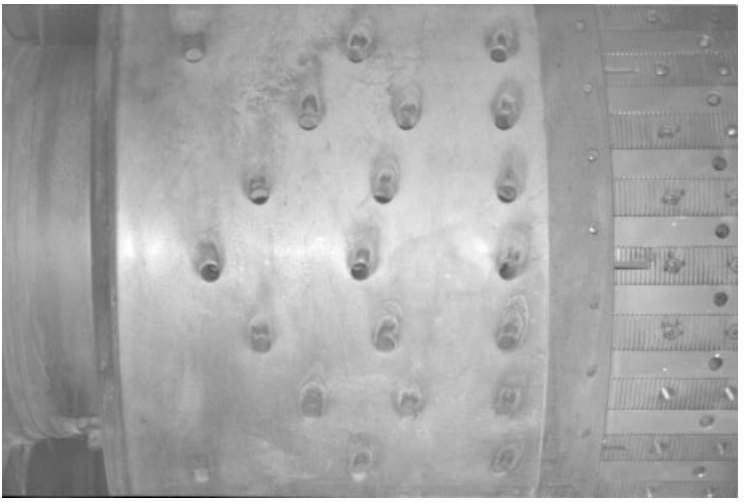


Fig. 9.8 Retaining ring of a two-pole turbine generator with vent holes.

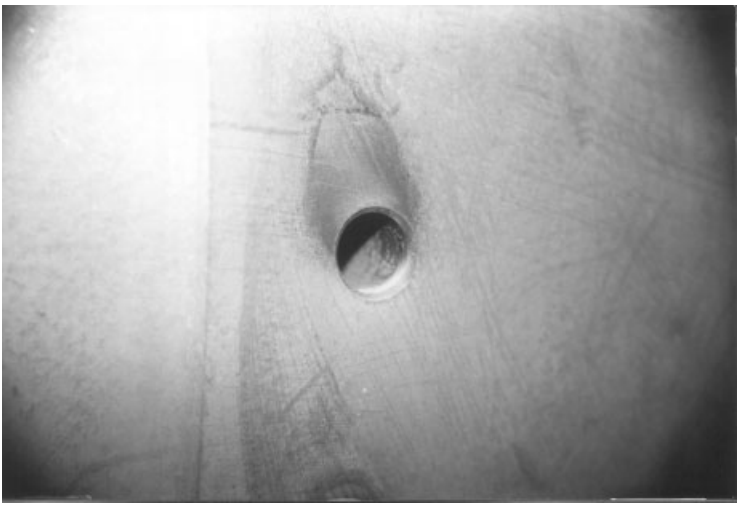


Fig. 9.9 Close view of a vent hole from the retaining ring shown in the previous figure. The shadow is the result of deposits and erosion by the continuous high-speed flow of gas leaving the vent in the direction of the shade.

9.2.1 Nonmagnetic (18-5) and (18-18) Retaining-Rings

It is extremely important to maintain a dry and clean environment around the rotor not only during the operation of the machine, but also during the overhaul and inspection activities. Of particular importance is keeping humidity off retaining-rings made of 18-5 alloy steel. Corrosion occurring when the rotor is

removed from the bore can lead to failure of the ring during future operation (stress corrosion cracking). The issue of stress corrosion cracking (SCC) of 18-5 retaining-rings has resulted over the years in mountains of literature, and as long as some of these rings remain in operation, the topic will remain central to many a plant. Interestingly enough, only very few cases have been documented of catastrophic failures of 18-5 rings due to SCC. This is amazing, considering the many rings with cracks found during routine and/or special inspections. Nevertheless, SCC remains a serious risk due to the overwhelming negative effects of any retaining-ring failing catastrophically.

Many plants replace their nonmagnetic 18-15 rings with 18-18 rings when the occasion arises due to the improved resistance to SCC in 18-18 rings. Many others keep running with their 18-5 rings. For those plants that do so and for those that plan to replace the 18-5 rings at a later stage, it is important to maintain a rigorous management of these rings. This mainly amounts to keeping moisture away from the rings during operation and during outages, and carrying out careful NDE examinations of the rings when the rotor is out of the bore. Some operators also remove the rings for NDE of the rings' internal-diameter (ID) surfaces, where most moisture tends to accumulate while the rotor is exposed to the environment. Figure 9.10 shows areas in particular prone to corrosion in the ID of a retaining-ring.

Given that retaining-rings remain stressed while the unit is idle (while the rings are mounted on the rotor), stress corrosion cracking will occur under conditions where moisture is present. Thus operators of units with nonmagnetic retaining-rings have developed various techniques to keep moisture out of the rings during outages as well as during operation. Among the techniques or activities can be found:

- Always placing the rotor under a tent while it remains removed from the bore, and the tent subjected to heat by lamps or hot-air blowers.

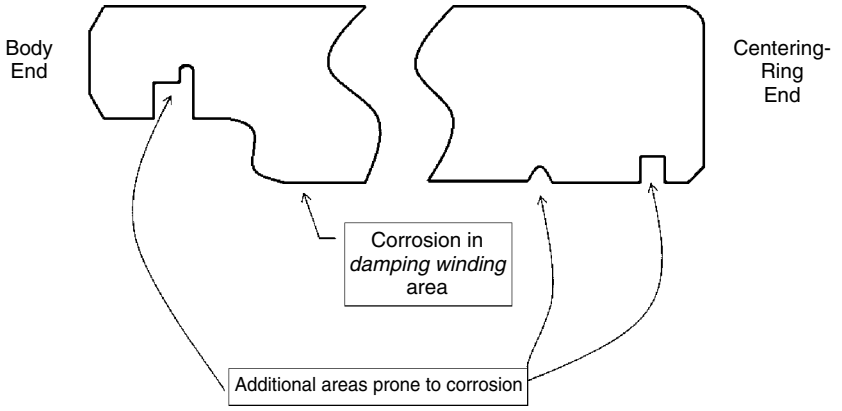


Fig. 9.10 Schematic representation of areas prone to corrosion on the ID surface of a body-mounted retaining ring, in particular, nonmagnetic (18-5) rings.

- Not allowing rugs soaked with water or any other liquid to rest on the retaining-rings.
- Not allowing the tent canvas to partially rest on the rotor (points of contact are prone to condensations).
- Keeping dehumidifiers in the enclosure.
- Maintaining dry hydrogen (or CO_2 when present) in the unit while not in operation (e.g., under long periods in turning-gear or just idle).

Some utilities have dual-tower hydrogen dryers to allow regeneration of the desiccant in one tower, while the other is in operation, and so on. Most also maintain effective monitoring of the hydrogen in the unit while this is not in operation. Air-cooled units can take advantage of space-heaters to maintain the air temperature over the dew point inside the machine while the unit is not running.

As stated above, there is a large literature on the subject. In particular, EPRI has followed this issue closely over the years and produced a significant number of informed publications. For those operators and inspectors that have in their plants or are involved with nonmagnetic 18-5 rings, references [2,3,4] contain a wealth of information, and are a good point of entry to a number of other EPRI and non-EPRI publications.

It should also be understood that the implementation of 18-18 retaining-rings does not negate the need to maintain and inspect them [5]. Although 18-18 rings have better resistance to the aqueous stress corrosion mechanism, they are still susceptible to it under conditions where *Halides* and *copper ions* are present. There have been cases of such cracks found in 18-18 rings [6,7,8,9].

Finally, one must remember that certain rotor designs include other components that are made of nonmagnetic 18-5 materials, for instance, *airgap separating rings*, also called *zone-rings* and *airgap clearance rings*. These rings and the other 18-5 components, when present, must receive the same attention and care regarding inspections and moisture control as the larger retaining rings.

9.3 FRETTING/MOVEMENT AT INTERFERENCE-FIT SURFACES OF WEDGES AND RINGS

Look for fretting or other movement signs between the contact surfaces of shrink-fit components. Signs of fretting or movement could indicate excessive heating of the shrunk member or abnormal forces experienced during the operation of the machine. Examples are cracks of the shrunk member, and insufficient interference fit. Given the serious consequences of failure of any rotating element, prompt attention should be given to any such sign of distress.

9.3.1 Tooth Cracking

There are two basic designs for retaining rings: the spindle-mounted design and the body-mounted design. Each design has characteristic weak points demanding

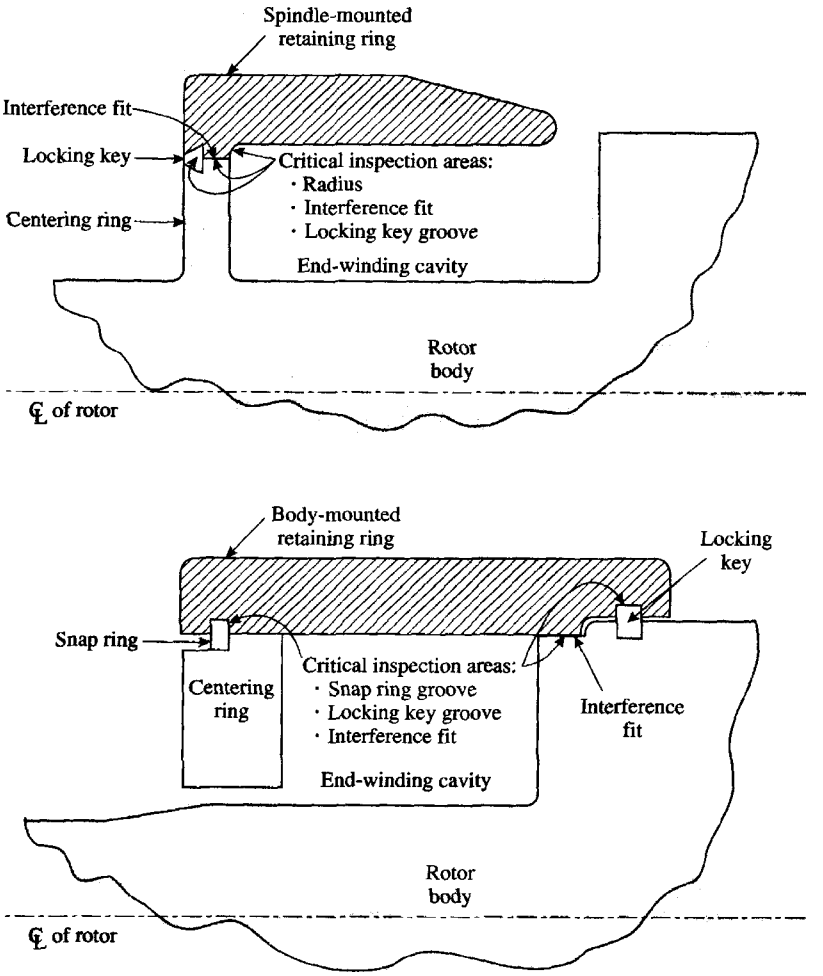


Fig. 9.11 Schematic representation of typical spindle-mounted and body-mounted retaining rings.

close examination during an inspection. Figure 9.11 shows the basic retaining ring designs and their weak points.

It is important to note that when removing a body-mounted retaining ring, the inspector should look for the tooth top-cracking phenomenon. This alludes to when the top part of a rotor tooth directly subjected to the pressure exercised by the shrunk retaining ring, cracks or breaks due to the mechanical stress to which it is subjected. In severe cases parts of the tooth have been known to come loose during removal of the retaining ring (see next section). Some designs are more prone to this phenomenon than others. Whenever a body-mounted retaining ring is removed, however, the inspector should consider looking for cracked rotor teeth.

Inspections for tooth cracking require removing of the retaining rings and partial removal of the wedges. Given the costs and risks to the rotor associated with these activities, there are mainly reserved for those units that are in one way or another prone to these phenomena, as learned from experience within and without the plant, or from OEM technical information bulletins and/or recommendations.

Tooth-Top Cracking. With certain older designs of body-mounted retaining rings, the area of the rotor teeth between the groove for the ring key and the end of the rotor was prone to the development of cracks (Figs. 9.12 and 9.13). Many

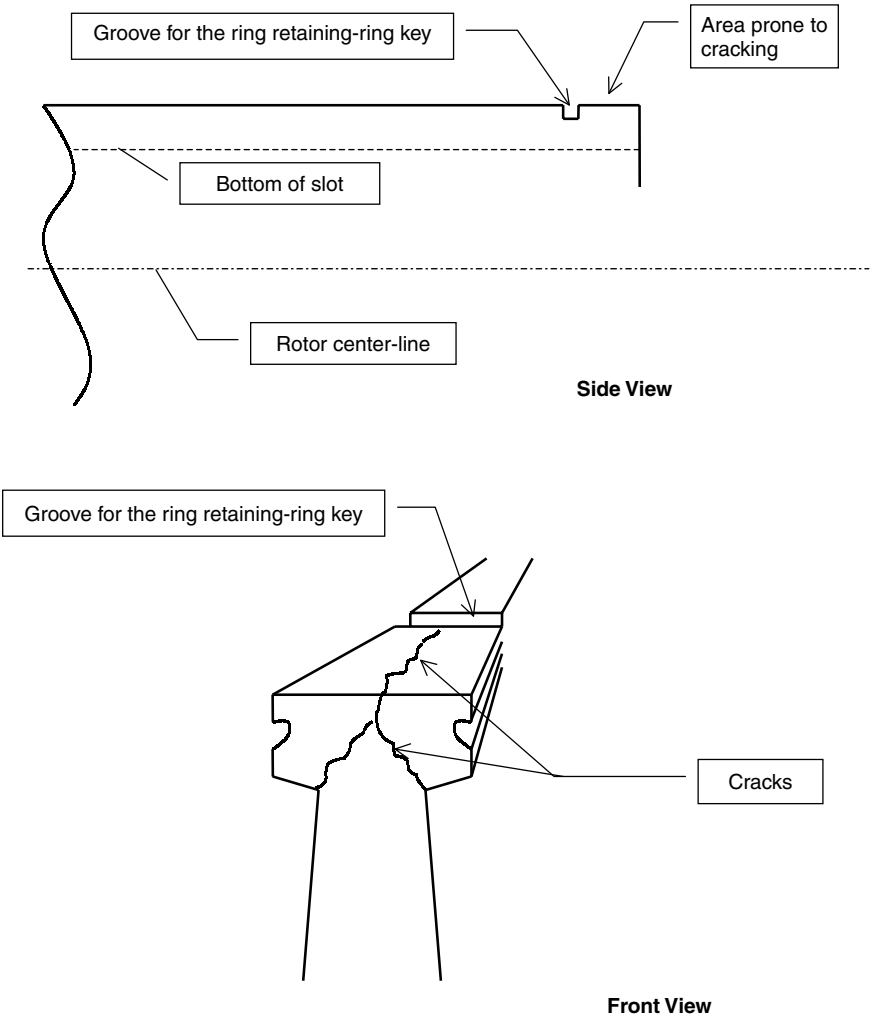


Fig. 9.12 Schematic representation of typical top tooth cracking.

Fig. 9.13 Top-tooth cracking in two-pole, 60 Hz, hydrogen-cooled generator.

times the upper sections of the teeth broke off and came apart when the rings where removed for inspection. The causes beyond this type failure are attributed to a number of weaknesses in the design. In particular, the design of the key groove and shrink-fit area stresses. Many rotors where these types of cracks were found could be fixed and returned to operation. The fix is not trivial and requires a substantial outage and expense. Reference [4] provides a good entry point to literature on this subject. Bear in mind that those vendors whose rotors have experienced these problems are well versed by now on how (if possible) to repair them. Thus it is highly recommended to work together with the OEM in addressing such a problem.

Fretting-Fatigue Tooth Cracking. Another phenomenon that results in damage to the contact area between rotor wedges and the slot area is due to cumulative fretting fatigue. In general, the cracks are on the forging in the area close to the wedge-ends. It is practically exclusive to short steel wedges. The main mechanism identified as responsible for the development of this type of failure is the accumulative effects of fretting of the short steel wedges against the slot due to start/stop operations, turning-gear operation and cyclic loading. For reasons of weight, elastic modulus, and other physical characteristics, aluminum wedges do not result in a similar problem.

Fretting-fatigue originated cracks are normally repairable by grinding of the affected area. Replacing steel wedges with aluminum wedges, when possible, basically eliminates further development of new cracks.

This type of problem has not normally posed a great risk of catastrophic failure for most rotors. It has been mainly discovered and taken care during rewinds of the field winding, or when other winding repairs require the removal of the retaining rings and wedges. It is also usually alerted to by high rotor mechanical vibration once the crack becomes significant. However, for those machines that

are subjected to many start/stop operations, cyclic loading and long periods on turning-gear, plant operators should consult with the OEM about establishing an inspection plan addressing these concerns. For instance, during one of the major planned outages the rotor could be partially dismantled to allow an inspection of the areas of the slot prone to fretting-fatigue cracking.

The in-depth research of the fretting fatigue-cracking phenomenon was originally carried out in the United Kingdom during the 1970s. During that time it was found that some fretting-fatigue cracks grew such that the cracks were almost halfway through the rotor forging in a few rotors. The subject rotors that were affected so dramatically all had short steel components in use in a rotor slot, and they had a very high length to diameter ratio, with high inherent bending stress in the rotor body. Nowadays the research is also pursued in the United States by some vendors because of the large number of units showing up with these cracks. References [5–8] are a good introduction to the problem, and can provide a wealth of additional references for those interested in this particular problem.

9.4 CENTERING (BALANCE) RINGS

Retaining-rings are shrunk onto *centering or balance rings*, or onto the forging (spindle-mounted; see Fig. 9.11, top panel). The interference surfaces include arrangements for the presence of *locking keys* and *locking-key grooves*. These are areas of concentrated stress. They should be inspected for stress-related cracks and other anomalies. The shrink area of the centering ring should be subject to NDE tests when the retaining-rings happen to be removed.

9.5 FAN-RINGS OR HUBS

In two- or four-pole machines, one arrangement of the rotor-mounted fans has the fan blades attached to fan-rings or hubs, shrunk onto the shaft (Figs. 9.14 and 9.15). In other arrangements, the fans are of the centrifugal type of design (Fig. 9.16). Either type requires attention to possible cracks forming in the shrink areas where the fan-hub attaches onto the shaft. Occasionally the need of removing a retaining ring requires removing of the rotor-mounted fans. These events provide an opportunity for a good visual and NDT inspection of the shrink areas and shrunk components. As well, when centrifugal fans are employed, the fan vanes are sometimes riveted to the fan plates and these areas should be NDE inspected for cracks. Vanes have been known to come off from fatigue of the rivets or tenons used to hold them in place. Figure 9.17 shows a typical fan-ring of a two-pole, 180 MVA, hydrogen-cooled unit.

9.6 FAN BLADES

Two-pole and four-pole machines tend to have axial fans on their rotors (Figs. 9.14, 9.15, and 9.18) or centrifugal fans as stated above. In either case the fan blades

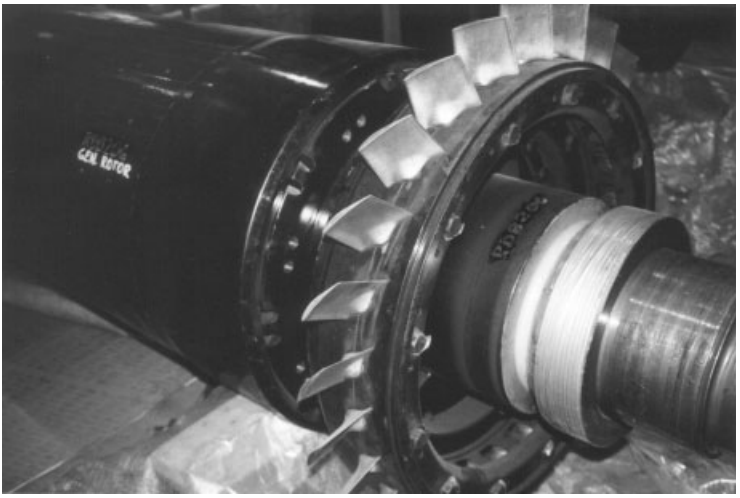


Fig. 9.14 Fan ring and fan blades of a two-pole cylindrical rotor. In this design the diameters of the fan ring and blades are larger than the diameter of the bore. Thus the rotor can only be removed in the direction of the fan unless the fan is disassembled prior to removal of the rotor. Compare this design with the one shown in the following figure.

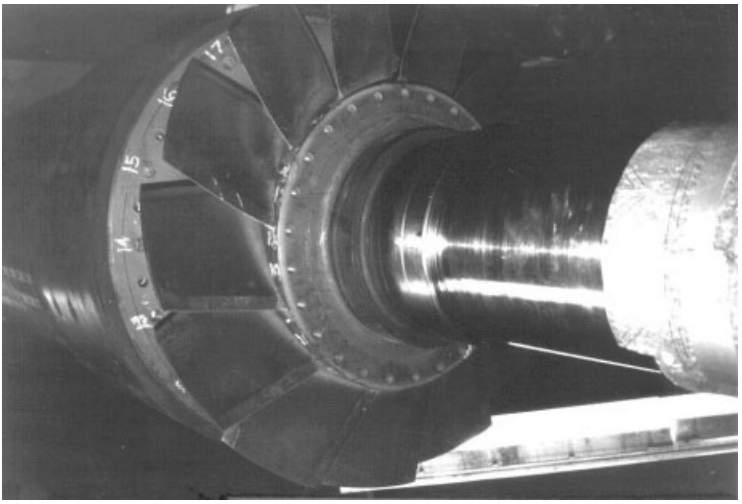


Fig. 9.15 Two-pole cylindrical rotor with its axial fan having an overall diameter smaller than the diameter of the retaining rings.

might be an integral part of the fan hub or, as with most axial fans, be either welded or bolted to the fan-hub. Axial-fan blades must be inspected in the area where they attach to the hub. Centrifugal fan blades or vanes must be inspected for cracks in area where they are welded to the lateral plates or riveted, as mentioned in

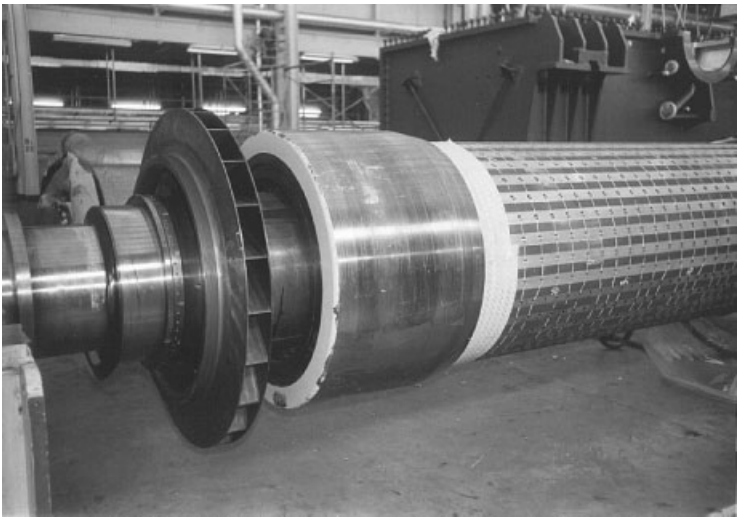


Fig. 9.16 Centrifugal fan belonging to a turbine-generator.

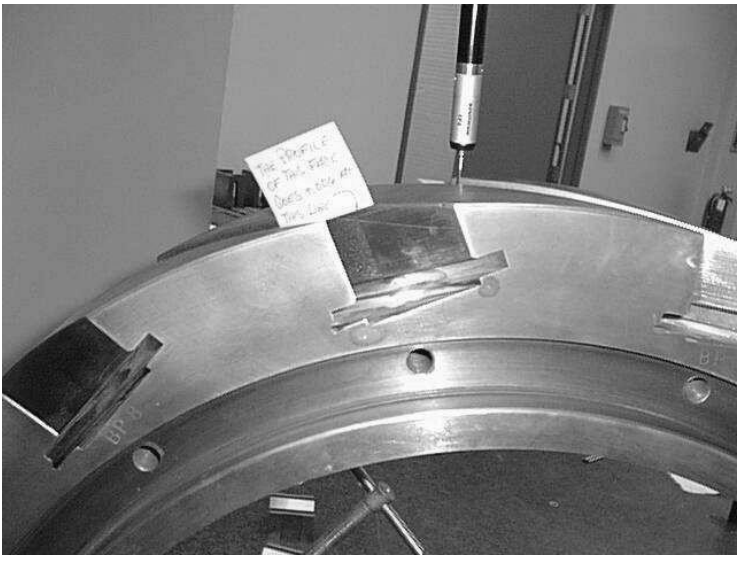


Fig. 9.17 Fan-ring of a two-pole, 180 MVA, hydrogen-cooled alternator.

the previous section. In all cases interference-fit stresses and/or centrifugal forces induce mechanical stresses in those elements.

It is important to keep in mind that in any of the many versions of fan blade attachment, it is very important to examine the condition of the blades and the soundness of their attachment. Cracks at the root of axial fan

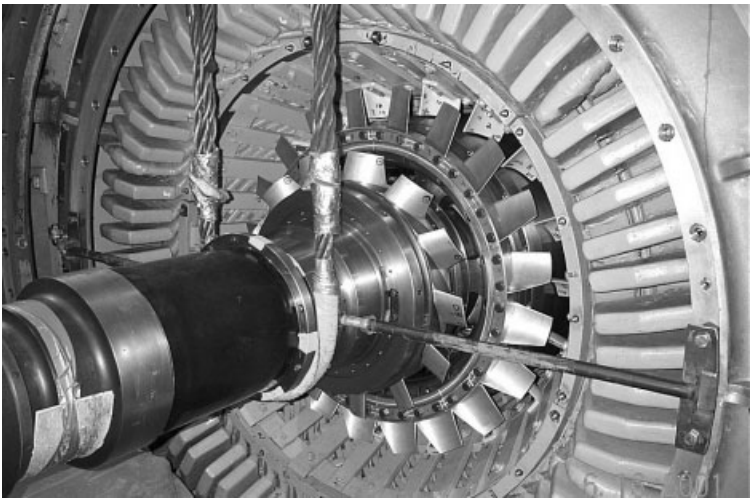


Fig. 9.18 Rotor-mounted double axial-fan arrangement plus stator-mounted stationary row of gas-guides, on a two-pole, hydrogen-cooled turbine-generator. The stationary gas-guides can be seen behind the larger diameter row of moving blades.

blades are not uncommon. If bolted, attention should be given to snugness and nut-lock condition. It is therefore important during a major inspection to assess their mechanical integrity, visually and when the situation requires so, by NDE techniques.

Figure 9.18 shows the unusual double axial rotor-mounted fan arrangement and the stationary guide fins of a two-pole unit built circa 1960s. This type of design is known for presenting challenging stresses to the larger diameter row of blades. A unit with this type of arrangement ought to have its larger diameter row of blades carefully inspected, specifically at the roots

9.7 BEARINGS AND JOURNALS

All bearings for the size of generators discussed in this book are of the *friction* (*sleeve*) type. However, the actual design of the bearing can be very different on a number of characteristics. This diversity makes it impossible to describe them all here. Nevertheless, the following comments apply to any type of bearing.

Inspection of the bearing journals should be an integral part of any extensive machine inspection. It is, of course, combined with inspections of the babbitt metal and other bearing components, as well as the inspection of the oil-baffle labyrinth, and measurement of oil-seal ring clearances and bearing clearances.

Inspection of the used oil may shed some light on the condition of the bearing. Dirt, discoloration, and acidity are reasons for a change of oil. Any excessive abnormal condition should be investigated for its root causes. Metal particles in the oil are an indication of bearing problem.

When operated under design temperature and load conditions, sleeve bearings are a very reliable component of the machine. However, severe vibration, lack of sufficient flow of oil, deficient cooling, and external pollutants such as foreign materials and shaft currents can result in bearing failure. In chapter 8 covering stator components it has been noted that shaft-voltages and currents can be detrimental to bearings. The existence of shaft currents tends to show up as minuscule spots of melted material. When viewed with the aid of a magnifying glass, depending on the angle of the light, they may appear as tiny rounded pits. It is therefore recommended to look for signs of electric pitting of the bearing-journal surfaces in every opportunity when visual access to that area is available. Foreign materials tend to become embedded in the babbitt. Figure 9.19 shows the babbitt and half-bearing of a two-pole unit. Figure 9.20 shows same babbitt being "scraped" prior to its installation in the unit.

Polishing the journals and resurfacing (re-babbitting) the bearings are common operations carried out during major overhauls. An additional activity related to bearing inspection is to check the integrity of *bearing insulation* and *grounding brushes*. Figure 9.21 depicts a full view of a bracket-mounted bearing.

Working with large friction bearings is a delicate task requiring adequate expertise. It is thus highly recommended that only individuals with the proper experience and knowledge be assigned the task of inspecting and refurbishing the bearings of a large machine.

For the reader interested in state of the art developments in the realm of bearing applications for large machinery, EPRI has been sponsoring projects conducive to the application of magnetic bearings in large electric rotating machinery. When (if ever) this technology becomes widely implemented, things will never be the same in the areas of bearing operation and maintenance.

Fig. 9.19 Section of a bracket-mounted bearing from a two-pole, 180 MVA, hydrogen-cooled generator.

Fig. 9.20 Section of a bracket-mounted bearing from a two-pole, 180 MVA, hydrogen-cooled generator having its Babbitt scrapped in preparation for installation postoverhaul.

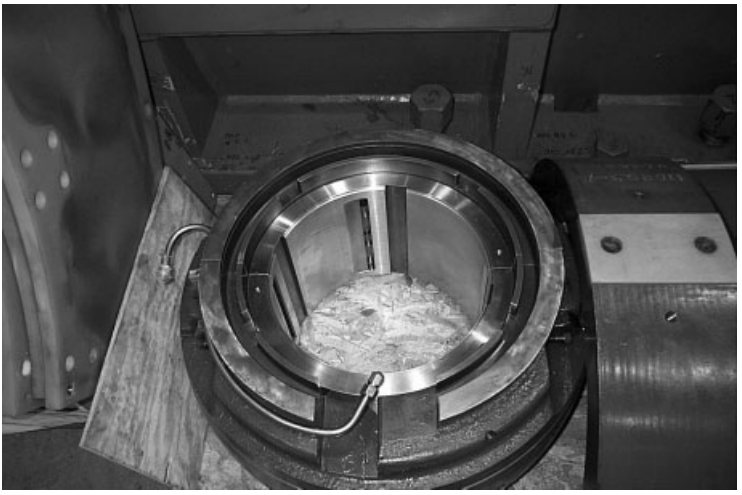


Fig. 9.21 Full view of a bracket-mounted bearing.

9.8 BALANCE WEIGHTS AND BOLTS

In large machines, balance weights, bolts, nuts, and any other rotor attachments are subjected to intensive centrifugal forces. For example, a 2 ounce nut will exert a centrifugal force of over 100 pounds when attached to the rotor belonging to a typical two-pole machine. In addition the constant vibrations and thermal cycles tend to work these loose. A weight, nut, or bolt that has broken loose under these conditions may result in a major failure of critical components of

the machine. For these reasons these elements are secured with many types of locking mechanisms or staking arrangements. It is important during the inspection of the unit to verify that all such nuts, bolts, and weights are secure and all locking devices are in order. This is particularly necessary when work has been performed on the rotating member during the overhaul.

Balancing weights may come in many shapes and placed in a number of locations on the rotor body and/or components. For instance, balancing weights may be located on the circumferential-ring, just underneath the shrink area of the retaining rings. Additional weights may be located on the collector-ring structure (see Fig. 9.22).

Fig. 9.22 Balancing weights on the structure of a collector ring.

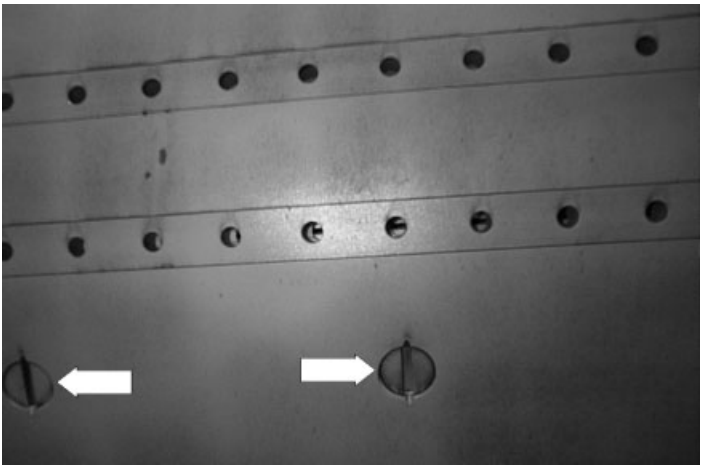


Fig. 9.23 Balancing weights on the pole face of a two-pole rotor.

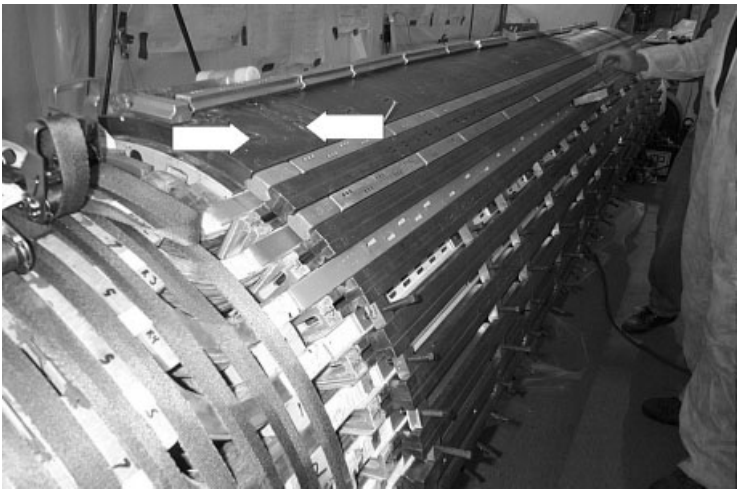


Fig. 9.24 Balancing weights on the pole face of a two-pole rotor.

Balancing bolts can also be found along the forging on the pole faces. This bolts are part of the factory balancing, and it is best to leave them undisturbed during major overhauls (e.g., a rewind) done in a setting other than a shop with a balancing pit. The inspector should ascertain those bolts are secured in their original position (by looking at the pinlocking or staking points placed during balancing). See Figures 9.23 and 9.24 for examples of balancing bolts on forging.

9.9 END WEDGES AND DAMPER WINDINGS

During unbalanced load conditions, as well as during system oscillations or other types of abnormal operation, alternating currents are established in the body of the rotor. These currents tend to flow along the rotor body (poles and teeth), along the wedges, and in the end-bells (retaining rings). This was already discussed in Chapter 4 (see Fig. 4.15).

During the bridging of high-resistance contact areas, the currents can give rise to very localized pitting of the metal. These high-resistance areas are mainly found in the contact surfaces between the wedges and the slot, between different wedges, and between wedges and retaining rings. Figure 9.25 shows one example of a wedge that has migrated towards the end-bell, and rotor-body currents resulted in pitting of the wedge.

It is possible that severe pitting of the end bells can lead to catastrophic failure due to crack growth initiated from pitting; it is for this reason that the end-wedges are kept from touching the end rings in most machines. Although normally pinlocked, wedges tend to migrate toward the end rings during the operation of the machine. If this situation is encountered during inspections with the rotor removed, the offending wedges should be driven back away from the

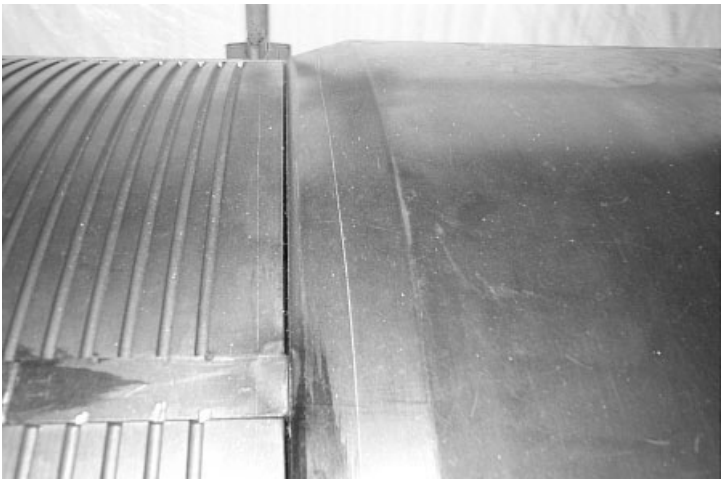


Fig. 9.25 Wedge that migrated toward the retaining ring until it touched it. Skin-currents due to abnormal operation event or power swings resulted in electric pitting of the contact area. Both the wedge and the retaining ring need to be inspected for damage and an evaluation of the required repairs be made.

Fig. 9.26 Narrow strips in the figure (two-pole, 80 MVA unit) are the end-wedges. The wedges are touching the end-bell. (Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press)

rings. Figure 9.26 presents a view of wedges kept about 2 millimeters from touching the retaining-rings. Figure 9.27 shows the resulting gap between wedges when the end-wedges migrate toward the retaining-rings. Figure 9.28 is a view of a wedge with a full length of the slot designed to touch the retaining-ring.

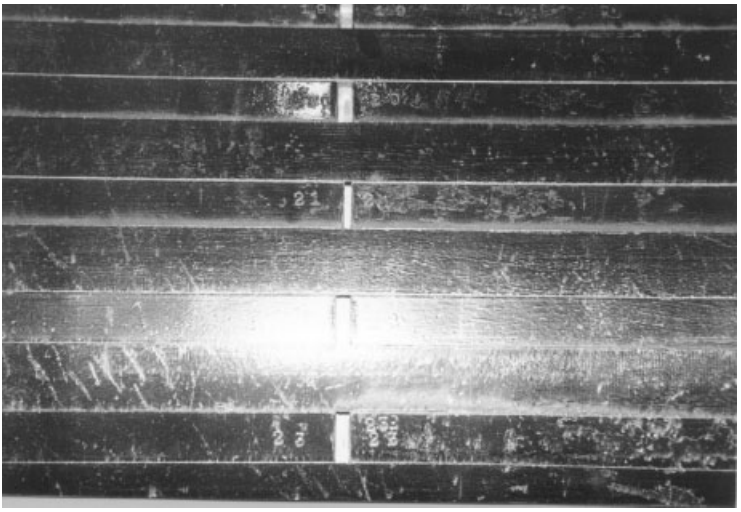


Fig. 9.27 Two-pole generator where the narrow strips are the wedges (with numbers on them). The various gaps indicate the amount of migration toward the end-rings by the end-wedges. (Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press)

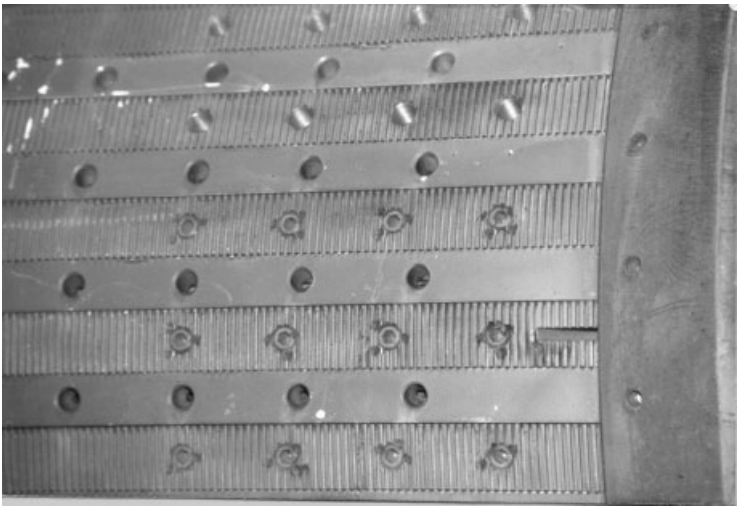


Fig. 9.28 Turbine-generator rotor sporting one aluminum wedge per slot. In this machine the wedges are designed to touch the retaining rings.

After severe motoring or generation with the field off (induction mode operation), inspection of the rotor should always include inspection of the wedge-ring contact area, as well as between the wedges themselves and between wedges and the rotor body. It is important to note that any sign of burning should be

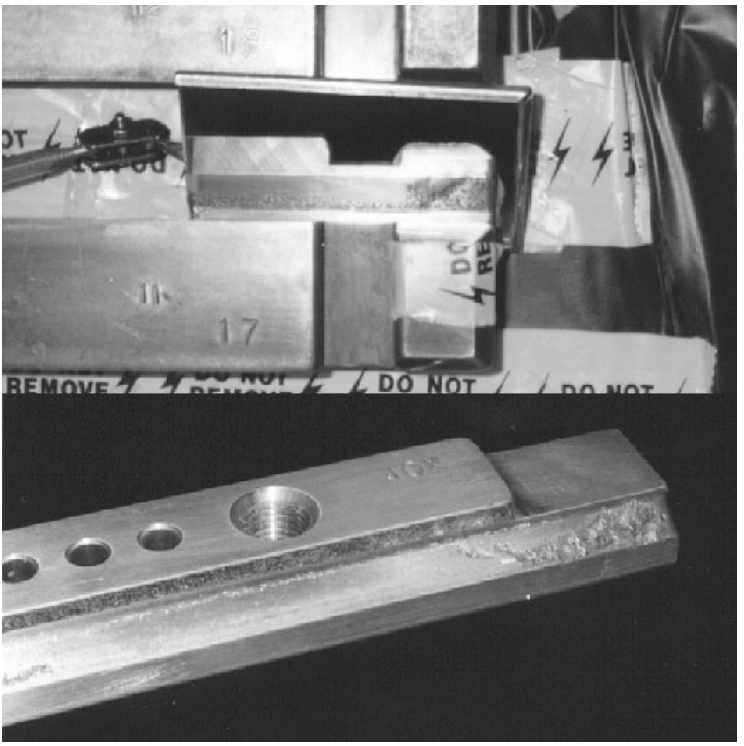


Fig. 9.29 Arcing damage incurred between the rotor forging and the end of a full length aluminum wedge due to low-speed motoring of a cross-compound machine during an attempt to pull the low-speed rotor to speed by magnetic coupling to the high-speed machine. A mismatch in turning gear speed between the two rotor lines caused low "slip" frequency currents to flow in the easiest path available.

carefully investigated. (See Figs. 9.3, 9.25, and 9.32 for damage due to electric currents between wedges and retaining rings, and see Fig. 9.29 for damage to wedges and forging due to electric currents between the wedges and the forging.)

Some manufacturers include a damper winding in two- and four-pole turbogenerators. These are designed to minimize the adverse effects of induced currents in the rotor. Damper windings (amortisseurs) were already discussed in the chapter covering design issues. Figure 9.30 shows an amortisseur winding of the copper sheet type, and the contact between the amortisseur and the end-wedges designed to carry the skin-currents. Despite the existence of a damper winding, these rotors should also be inspected for signs of induced currents. These may damage the forging or other components due to failure of the amortisseur winding to carry all the induced currents (e.g., due to higher-than-normal contact resistance to the end-wedges). Figure 9.31 shows the finger area of the amortisseur with the wedge removed. This area ought to be carefully inspected for cracks or other damage whenever the end-rings are removed for whatever reason.

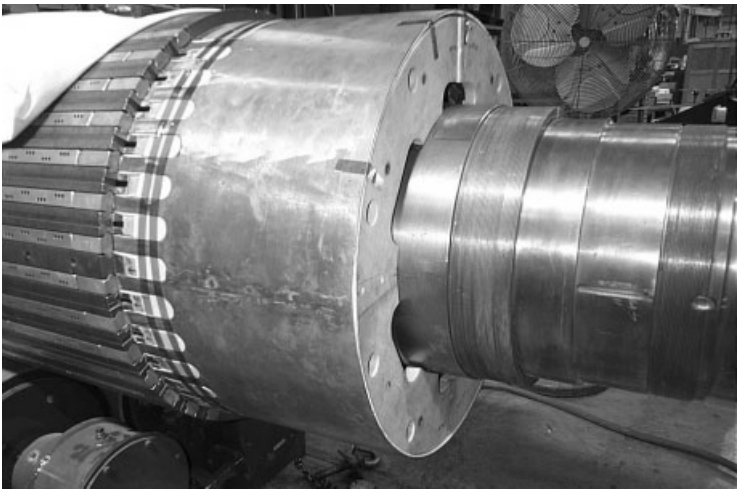


Fig. 9.30 Two-pole, 160 MVA rotor with a copper-sheet amortisseur. The *fingers* of the amortisseur are in contact with the end-wedges.

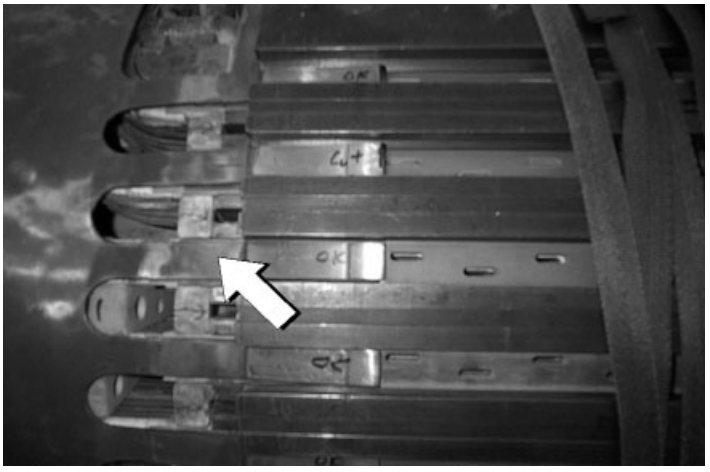


Fig. 9.31 Damping winding of the previous figure. Its *fingers* are shown in the slot area with the end-wedges removed. This is required for a good visual inspection of the fingers. Cracks in the fingers can develop into full loss of contact between amortisseur and wedges.

Other manufacturers design their rotor wedges to be equal to the full length between the end-bells and to be in contact with them (see Fig. 9.28). These wedges, made of aluminum and short-circuited by the retaining rings, are designed to conduct the negative-sequence currents (when present), providing adequate damping of rotor oscillations.

9.10 OTHER WEDGES

Check all wedges for discoloration, which indicates the machine has been operated under abnormal conditions. Check for cracks and excessive looseness. If the clearances between wedge and slot appear to be excessive, contact the OEM for recommendations. The various designs and manufacturers differ in the number of clearances allowed between rotor wedge and slot.

Overheated wedges, in particular those made from aluminum alloys, might have distorted or lost their original mechanical properties. Consult the OEM for recommendations for each particular design. Figure 9.32 shows a wedge discolored by excessive flow of skin current during an abnormal event.

In the case of aluminum and brass wedges, particular attention should be given to points of greatest mechanical stress concentration. Inspection of these can only be carried out with the wedge (and hence at least one end-ring) removed. Obviously this costly operation is only justified under very special circumstances (see Fig. 9.33).

9.11 END-WINDINGS AND MAIN LEADS

The rotor end-windings in a turbine generator are subject to intense centrifugal forces, as well as forces deriving from the cyclic changes in temperature.

Fig. 9.32 A discolored end-wedge. The discoloration is the result of excessive skin-current flow between wedge and retaining ring. As can be seen by the location of the pinlocks, the wedge migrated toward the ring. The wedge below (number 19) remained in its original place, and does not show signs of overheating. The damage to the wedge touching the retaining ring indicates that this area should be inspected for damage. The wedge below number 19 also shows signs of discoloration due to overheating. This wedge also migrated toward the retaining ring until full contact has been established.

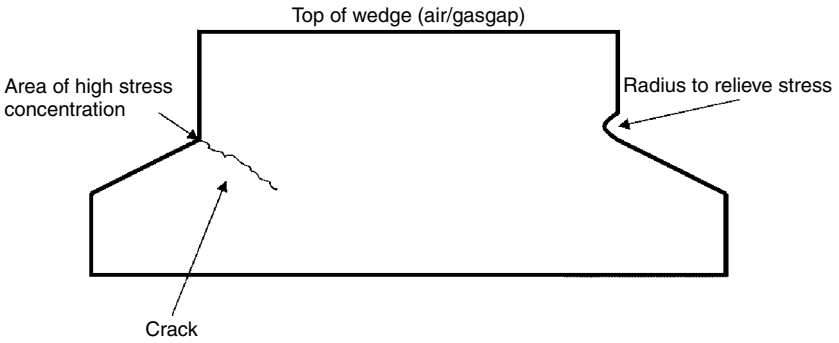


Fig. 9.33 Cross section of a wedge showing typical stress areas.

The end-rings (retaining-rings) contain the radial displacement of the copper end-windings and the supporting blocks. However, a well-designed rotor allows for relatively free movement of the entire winding in the axial direction. It is important that regardless of the axial movement of the whole end-winding, the distances between the individual coils underneath the end-rings are maintained. The distances between individual coils are maintained by the introduction of performed insulating blocks. Figures 9.34, 9.35, and 9.36 show different views of end-windings of two-pole cylindrical rotors. The reader can refer to the chapter on design and construction for a more elaborated discussion of these components and their designed function.

However well designed, the end-windings of turbogenerators tend to deform. The degree depends on the machine's operating age, the type of loading (cyclic

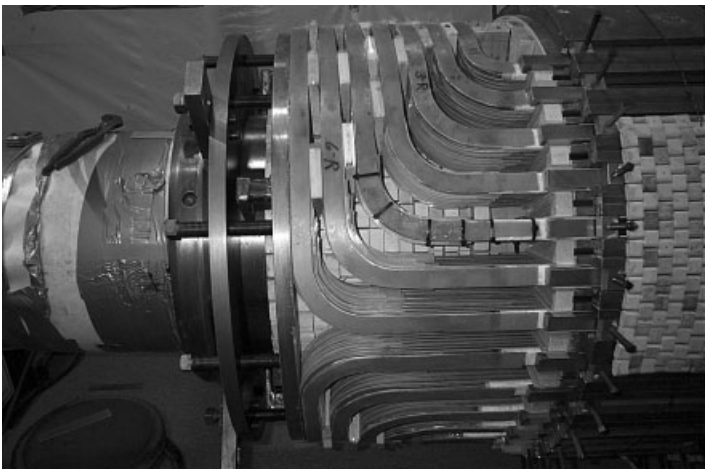


Fig. 9.34 Front view of the end-winding of a two-pole cylindrical rotor having the retaining ring removed. This rotor has seven coils per pole. Some *blocking* can be seen between the coils. This rotor is in the final stages of a rewind operation.

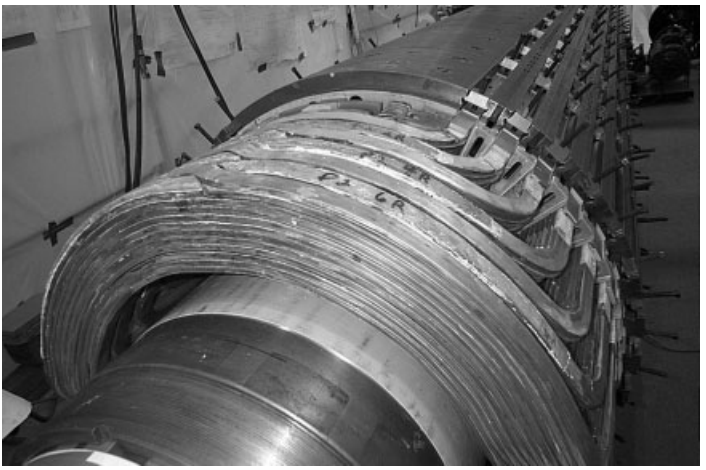


Fig. 9.35 The same rotor shown in the previous figure, but before the "old" winding has been stripped away. The angle of the photo shows the point of transition from one coil to another (top-left of the end-winding).

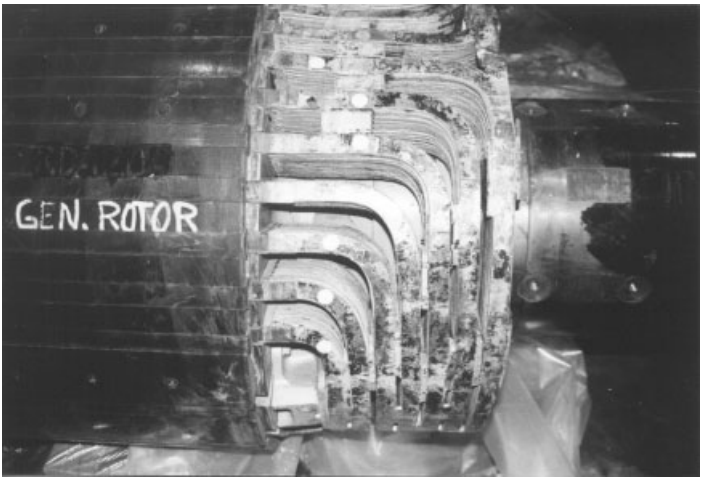


Fig. 9.36 Top view of an older and lower rating two-pole rotor as that shown in the previous figure. The blocking between coils have been removed. As seen in the photo, here also there are seven coils per pole in this example. This field winding has been in operation for many years. (Kerszenbaum, Inspection of *Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press)

or continuous), any abnormal operating conditions encountered (short circuits, power swings, etc.), and the actual physical design of the coils. If the distortion is excessive (i.e., the individual turns are not aligned in each coil), then they will become prone to developing shorted-turn faults. This type of fault is more likely

to occur in dc fields in which the individual turns in the end-winding section are not fully insulated but are protected only by a single layer of insulation between the turns. Excessive deformation can also result in cracks or breaks in the conductors, in particular in those coils having a sharp 90-degree angle in each corner. Figure 4.18 in Chapter 4 is a prime example of a deformed end-winding conductor resulting in shorted turns. This example indeed presents a very large winding distortion, but it is not a unique or rare event. Figure 9.37 shows another case of an end-winding deformed by cyclic load changes and copper ratcheting.

Experience shows that one of the most onerous modes of operation to the integrity of the field winding in turbogenerators is prolonged low-speed rotation of the rotor ("on turning gear"). This operation is designed to eliminate the permanent bending of the shaft that would otherwise occur if the machine were kept still for long periods of time, or allowed to cool down standing still when coming off line. However, the low-speed rotation results in continuous pounding of the windings due to its own weight, in particular the end-winding regions of the field-winding. This continuous pounding is exacerbated if the clearances between the winding and the insulation are excessive. The result of this continuous pounding is the creation of copper dust that may result in short-circuiting turns of the winding or even provide a path to ground in the slot region of the winding. Some designs are most prone than others to the development of copper dusting. Figures 9.1 and 9.2 in this chapter schematically show conductor arrangements that are given to develop copper dusting under long turn-gear operation. The key determinant is the existence of two or more conductors per turn. The movement of the copper-on-copper under substantial periods of turning-gear operation will result in copper dusting if the coils are relatively loose (not new). Obviously generators with these types of rotor design and operating under double-shifting conditions or with long periods on turning-gear should be inspected carefully for this type of phenomenon.

Relatively new coil designs (performed and cured outside the slot) are supposed to be very resistant to the formation of copper dusting. In certain designs and under certain operating conditions, the top turns of the field-winding tend to crack and eventually break in the region just outside the slot. This type of failure can result in excessive damage to the rotor because of major ground faults developing as a result of the broken conductors. This area of the windings should be carefully inspected when the retaining rings are removed for any other reason—in particular if the operator is aware that the machine in question belongs to the family of machines that have experience this type of problems.

Finally, the weakest point on the copper *main dc leads* connecting the collector rings to the end-windings appears to be at the elbow of the lead, where it emerges from the shaft and rises to connect to the coils (Fig. 9.38). To accommodate the axial movement of the end-winding as it warms or cools down, this lead is made of many thin copper sheets all braced together and to the solid conductors at both ends. Continuous vibrations of the unit as well as load cyclic operation will weaken these copper sheets at the bends, and over time crack and,

Fig. 9.37 Potentially undesirable effects of insufficient blocking while a rotor is undergoing cyclic loading. It is important to carefully inspect the alignment of coils and single turns in the end-winding during rotor inspections. This condition can easily be detected using a mirror and flashlight under the retaining ring.

in some extreme cases, result in open circuit of the field under operation. Thus it is important to inspect these leads when the rotor is out of the bore for a major overhaul/inspection of the unit. With the retaining rings on, direct visual accessibility is nonexistent. On occasion a mirror may allow a peak at that area. A boroscope will almost always allow inspection of the area. It is common during

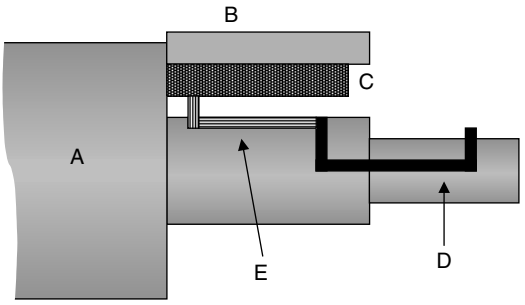


Fig. 9.38 Flexible lead connecting the solid leads from the bore of the shaft to the end-winding under the end-bells. In the figure A is the rotor forging, B is the retaining-ring, C is the end-winding, D represents the vertical studs and the horizontal solid copper bars carrying the dc field current from the collectors to the field-winding, and E represents the flexible copper lead connecting the inner stud to the end-winding. The 90-degree bend of this flexible lead is prone to cracking that may in extreme cases result in open field circuit. This is an area that should be inspected carefully when the rotor is out of the bore. The inspection can be combined with the inspection of the inner hydrogen seal, if such exists.

major overhauls to remove the wedges retaining those leads (partially under the retaining ring) to inspect the leads more carefully.

In summary, inspection of the end-windings is not simple. They are quite inaccessible. They are confined between the retaining rings, shaft, and rotor body. For the most part, insulation blocks surround them. However difficult, a good and patient effort will most likely yield enough information on the condition of the winding to determine whether the machine requires additional inspections or if it is fit for operation. The most useful tools are the mirror and the boroscope. Check for alignment of the coils as well as turns within the individual coils. Check for loose blocking (Fig. 9.39) and cracked turns. In particular, try to concentrate on the top turns close to the slot. Also pay attention to the condition of the leads at their elbow. Look for excessive copper dust. If this is present, the inspector may recommend an electric test to check for the presence of shorted turns in the field. Chapter 11 on maintenance testing sheds some light on available methods for detecting shorted turns. If deemed necessary, close inspection of the leads might require the removal of the lead wedges, as explained above. This entails some additional disassembly.

When excessive copper dust is encountered, removal may be tried by blowing, or sometimes by washing with steam or liquids. Although the practice of using liquids or steam in turbo rotors exists, some experts are wary of applying it. The same, to a lesser degree, applies to dry blowing. Some experts believe these procedures result in carrying the dust back into the slot region, where it could end up causing more damage than before. As an alternative, vacuuming may not remove all of the copper dust; however, it will probably minimize the risk of contamination of other vital areas.

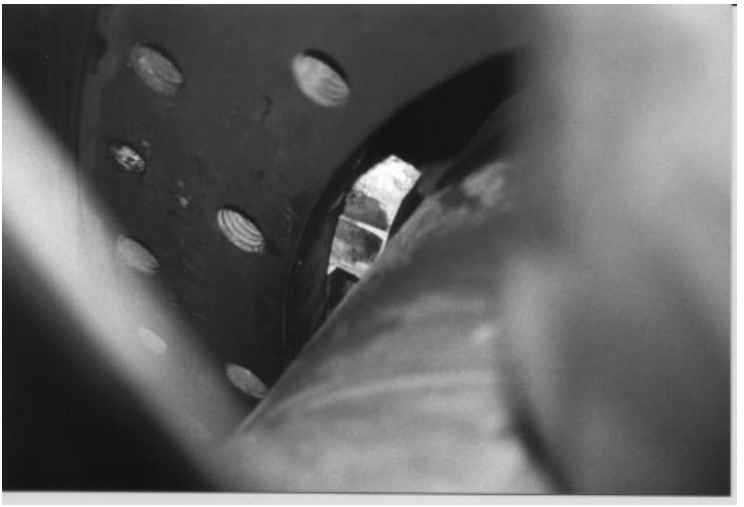


Fig. 9.39 Loose insulating blocking of the end-winding of an air-cooled gas-turbine generator. The blocking skidded from its position between the coils under the retaining ring, and it is seen resting on the shaft. The loose blocking made itself known by a repetitive sound during turning-gear operation. (Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press)

9.12 COLLECTOR RINGS

The brush-rig and the collectors or slip-rings are probably where most of the wear and tear of a synchronous generator occurs (Fig. 9.40). Although simple in construction and appearance, the physics of the transfer of electric current at the brush-collector contact surface is rather complex. Under some conditions the brushes and the collector wear very little over many hours of operation, while under other environmental conditions, the same brushes and/or collector wear overnight. The conditions that affect brush-collector performance are as follows:

- Level of humidity
- Contamination (gases, solids, or liquids, particularly carbon and/or metal dust)
- Current density
- Ambient temperature (too low or too high) and cooling of the collector and brushes
- Change of brush grade, wrong grade, or multiple grade
- Altitude (barometric pressure)
- Unevenness of collector surface
- Brush pressure
- Brush snugness inside brush-holder

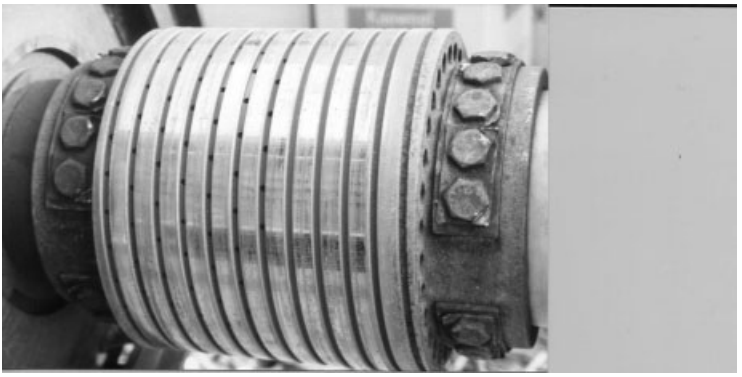


Fig. 9.40 One collector ring (slip-ring) of a large turbine generator. There are two collectors like this one in the generator, one for each polarity. The width of the ring indicates this belongs to a unit of relative high rating. The helical groove and vent holes are for cooling purposes and for moving the carbon deposits away from the ring. (Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, IEEE Press)

- Insulation condition at bottom of collectors
- Poor shunt connections

In addition to these direct elements affecting the operation of the brushes, there are other ways in which the performance of the brush-collector is influenced. For instance, a solid-state source of field current with poor commutation characteristics (i.e., severe harmonic content) results in accelerated wear of the brushes. Similar problems might arise from poor commutation in rotating exciters. Machine vibration also affects the performance of the brushes. Although vibration levels in electric machinery are kept within limits due to other considerations, it is convenient to remember that elevated vibration levels will tend to have a detrimental effect on the operation of the brushes. Existing literature on the subject states that vibration levels higher than about 1.5 mils peak-to-peak displacement for 3600 rpm machines and 2.5 mils for 1800 rpm units will tend to have a negative effect on the operation of the brushes.

Another cause of bad brush-collector performance is axial misalignment of the brushes against the collector. This misalignment can arise from a combination of thermal expansion of the rotor, rotor axial movement off its magnetic center during operation, and wrong initial positioning of the brushes. To avoid this situation, proper axial positioning of the brushes against the collector rings should be visually corroborated when the machine is both cold (after start) and hot (after several hours of operation at full load).

A good or bad performance of the brushes depends on the condition of the contact film (called the *patina*). This film is made of carbon and copper and/or metal-oxide particles, elements present in the surrounding atmosphere, and water vapors. The film is primarily dependent on the collector metal being vaporized by the flow of electricity, then oxidizing and combining with water. This conducting

film lubricates the collector, permitting the brushes to slide with minimum of wear. However, the integrity of the film is very fragile. Thus the conditions required for a good film should be maintained as much as possible. Very low temperatures, contaminants, and other parameters detailed previously are likely to affect the condition of the film. Attention should be paid to substantial changes of anyone of these conditions, and their possible effect on the performance of the film should be evaluated.

Given the volatility of the brushes' performance, in particular for machines in which the brushes and collectors are exposed to the environment, a cursory inspection should be made every day the machine is running. More detailed inspections should be carried out in weekly or biweekly periods, or in particular when the machine is standing still or in turning gear.

Close attention should be paid to the condition of the brush-rigging and collectors during a major overhaul inspection. At this time evaluation of the collector's condition will indicate if "turning" or "polishing" of the collector's surfaces is required. (see Fig. 9.41 showing collector ring polishing in situ) Also attention should be given to any action that may be required to improve the insulation of the collectors, or to replace the collectors due to insufficient thickness or insufficient groove depth (for collectors with cooling-grooves), or if rotation of the polarities is indicated. It is normal for brushes to wear *faster on the positive* collector ring and *slower on the negative* ring. This property is used to defer the replacement of the slip-rings by changing polarities periodically (e.g., during major overhauls).

This polarity-dependence is more accentuated in *synchronous condensers* of the salient pole variety, where the collectors are also located (in many cases)

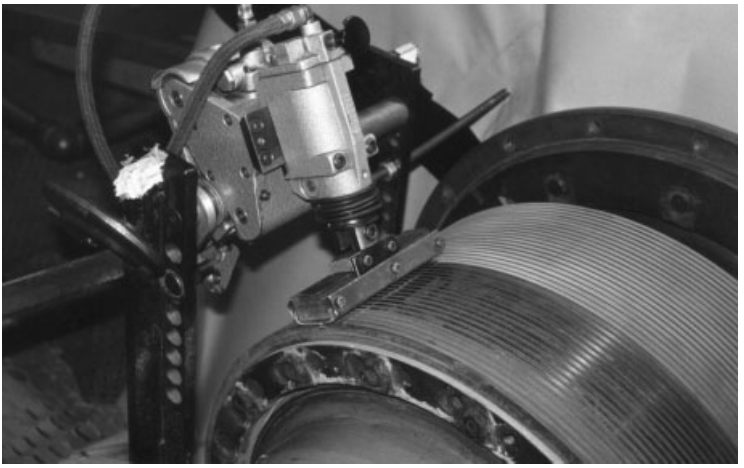


Fig. 9.41 Polishing the collector or slip rings of a 1250 MVA four-pole generator rotor. A grinding stone is used while the rotor is on turning gear in situ, to achieve the desired surface.

within the hydrogen medium. Therefore changing polarities is very common in these types of machines. (Very few cylindrical rotor generators are used as condensers—those used are very often generators used as condensers after the prime mover is decommissioned, and replaced with a *pony motor*.)

With some designs in large turbogenerators, the resulting savings in the collectors may not justify the expense incurred in changing around polarities. When polishing the collectors, enough thickness of metal must be maintained to avoid disintegration by the centrifugal forces encountered during operation. The minimum thickness depends on such parameters as type of metal, diameter of the ring, speed of the machine, and calculated surface temperature. This author is not aware of a published formula applying to every type of machine design. The customary and proper action is to obtain data from the machine manufacturer regarding minimum recommended thickness, as well as minimum recommended depth of grooves (if called for in the design). When polishing or "turning" the rings, it is important that the finished surfaces do not exceed the recommended runout limit of 1 to 2 mils for 3600 rpm machines. Although higher runouts may be acceptable for lower-speed machines, it is recommended to remain within the 2 mils limit.

During extended periods in which the machine is inoperative, the brushes should be removed from the slip-rings and the slip-rings should be protected from humidity or other contamination. The same protection is necessary when the rotor is removed from the machine during large overhauls. In any case the condition of the collector surfaces should be ascertained before returning the machine to operation.

During overhauls the condition of the brush pressure springs should be evaluated. Discoloration of the springs can be a sign of overheating. Overheating deteriorates the performance of the spring. Normal brush pressures are in the range of 1.75 to 2.25 psi of brush cross-sectional area. These, like any other values given in this book, are for reference purposes only. Actual values should be obtained from the brush manufacturer based on the grade of the brushes, the speed of the machine, current densities, and so on. For machines in which overhauls occur at long intervals (5, 6, 7, or more years), the cost of replacing the brush springs could be more than compensated by the consequent savings in brush and collector material. The constant-pressure type of spring is preferable.

The dependence on so many factors often results in that the search for reasons of bad brush performance appears extremely elusive. The combinations are too many to be described here. However, over the years, manufacturers of brushes have developed graphs and procedures as aids to solve problems in a step-by-step approach.

Figures 9.42, 9.43, and 9.44 show the slip-ring assembly in various stages of assembly on the rotor of a two-pole, 60 Hz, 180 MVA unit.

9.13 COLLECTOR RING INSULATION

The collectors (slip-rings) are mounted on a layer of insulation material. This insulation is subject to contamination by oil, water, carbon dust, copper, iron,

Fig. 9.42 Slip-ring assembly on a 180 MVA, two-pole, 60 Hz rotor. It can be seen that each polarity is made of two rings. Each polarity's connection to the solid copper riser is made in the gap between the same polarity rings (see next figure).

Fig. 9.43 Slip-ring assembly of the previous figure being installed. In the photo the insulation under the ring is clearly marked by the arrows. The large hole between the rings of the inner pair of rings is where the connection to the solid copper radial lead is made. A similar hole and connection exists on the other pair of rings, 180 degrees away from the viewer.

and other metal particles, and other chemicals. If those contaminants are not periodically removed, an insulation breakdown may occur. This can show up as a grounded field, or, worse, may result in a severe short circuit of the dc field current. Figures 9.45 and 9.46 show two instances where substantial sections of

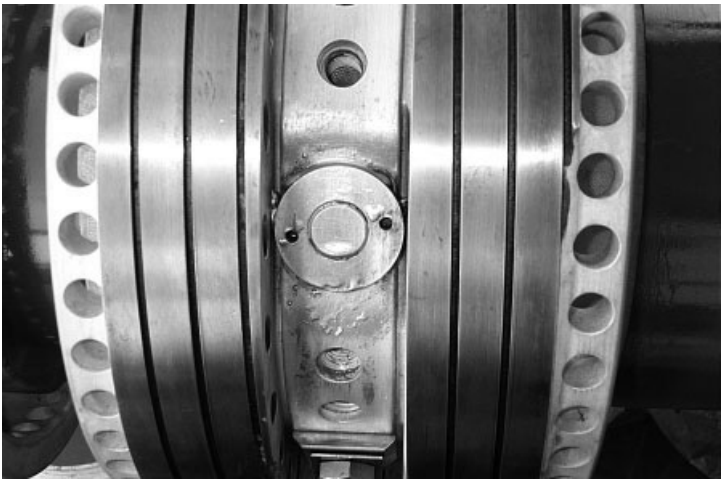


Fig. 9.44 The pair of rings for same polarity of previous photo now shown with the connection to the radial stud made. A final brazing of the nut ensures perfect contact, that it will not come loose during operation.

shaft "eaten away" by severe dc ground fault at that location, combined with another short in the brush-gear area. The main reason why the areas under the collector ring shown in the figures suffered such extensive damage was accumulation of carbon dust compromising the insulation under the collectors.

Any severe short-circuit at the area of the collector rings is to be avoided at all costs. The resulting damage to the shaft in this particular can be such that its future use may be compromised. The reason is that the area in question is intrinsically weak due to the presence of the vertical holes that are used for the vertical stud that establish the electrical connection between the collectors, the horizontal copper bars running inside the bore of the shaft leading to the end-winding. Figure 9.47 clearly demonstrates the weakness of this region of the shaft, though the catastrophic failure of this unit was due to an overspeeding condition, and not to a short-circuiting of the dc field system. Figure 9.48 shows the same area of a shaft without damage.

During major inspections, it is important to spend time assessing the integrity of this insulation. Figures 9.49 and 9.50 show photos of collector rings being removed for replacement of the solid cylindrical insulation placed between ring and shaft.

9.14 BORE COPPER AND RADIAL (VERTICAL) TERMINAL STUD CONNECTORS

In the previous section the several times the vertical (radial) copper studs were mentioned. Also the solid copper bars running inside the bore of the shaft from the outer to the inner radial studs were mentioned. Figure 9.47 shows the end of

Fig. 9.45 Major dc current short-circuit to ground under the collector ring. Faults of this severity have the potential to resulting in scrapping the entire rotor.

the bore-bars in situ (albeit due to an unfortunately event). Figure 9.51 presents a good bore copper conductor outside the bore. Figure 9.52 shows the bore-bars installed and viewed from the end of the shaft.

Access to these conductors and to the short radial studs is only possible with significant disassembly of the rotor. During major overhauls it is not uncommon for the connection to the studs to be removed for inspection of the hydrogen seals (Chevron seals). At that time it is possible to inspect to a certain extent the condition of the copper bars. If no unusual field-related events occurred during major inspection periods, it is safe to assume that the conditions of these conductors are acceptable. The insulation between the bore-bars can only be directly

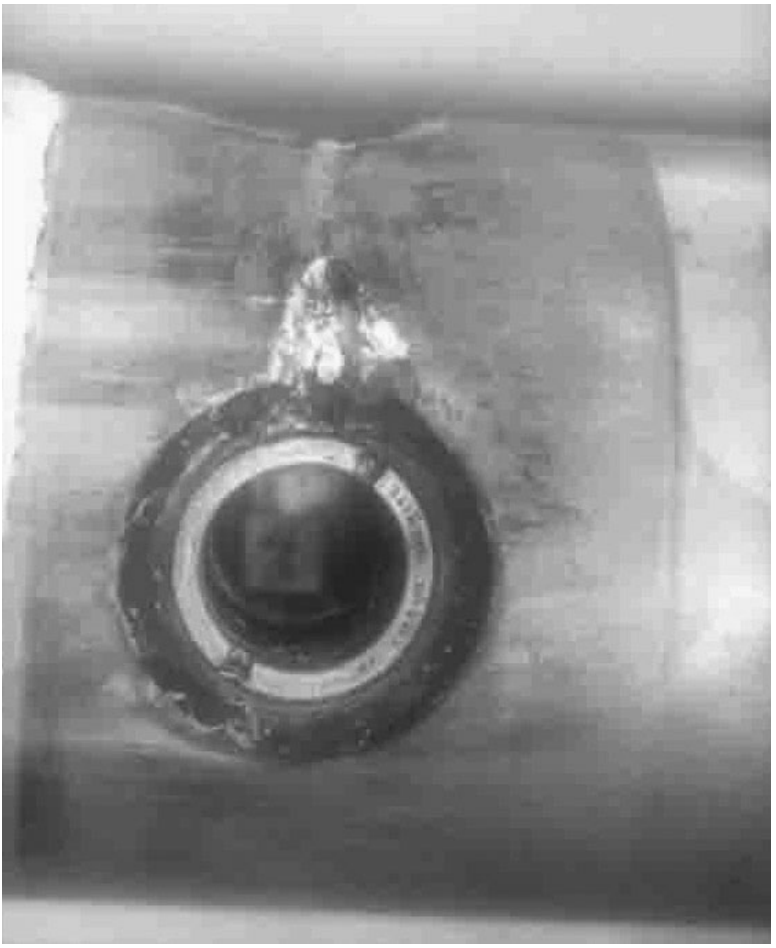


Fig. 9.46 Another severe dc current short-circuit under the slip-rings, resulting in major damage to the shaft.

checked by "meggering" each one with the other grounded and disconnected from the winding. This can be done if the inner radial studs are disconnected for inspection of that area as well as the main flexible lead (discussed earlier in this chapter). If an unusual event occurred (e.g., a ground fault of the dc field system near or on the brush-gear/collector areas), it would be wise to inspect this areas for damage. The determining factors will be severity of the fault, general condition of the rotor and rotor-winding (age, cleanliness, etc.), and the machine's operational history.

Figure 9.53 shows the inner connection of the main lead to the radial stud. As can be seen, in this case the vertical stud is just underneath the centrifugal fan. In this area it is possible to open the connection without removing the fan. Also seen

Fig. 9.47 The shaft of this two-pole generator sheared where the vertical holes for the dc current-carrying studs are located. The failure was due to an overspeed condition. The photo affords a rare view of the bore copper bars and the vertical studs. Parts of the insulation can be readily seen.

Fig. 9.48 View of a healthy shaft in the vicinity of the vertical hole where the solid vertical studs are located.

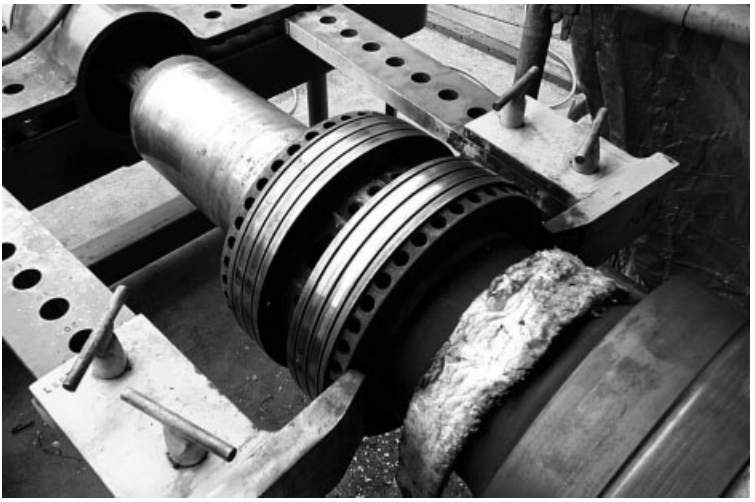


Fig. 9.49 Single-polarity double slip-ring on a 180 MVA, two-pole, 60 Hz rotor being readied for removal.

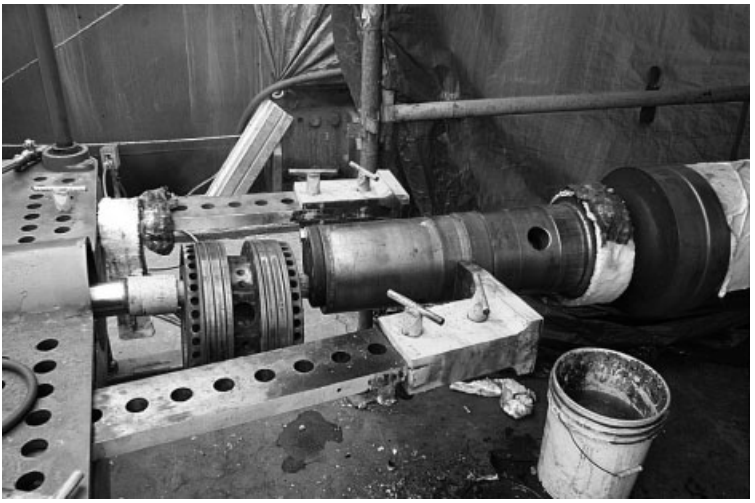


Fig. 9.50 Double slip-ring from the previous figure shown removed after heating it. The rings are mounted by shrinking them onto the shaft. Removal and installation requires careful heating of the rings until the interference fit is relieved.

are the wedges covering the main-lead. Inspection of this area requires removing of the wedges. This is not an uncommon activity during long overhauls. In some hydrogen-cooled machines with double sealing, the inner studs as well as the outer studs have seals to prevent the hydrogen from escaping the unit via the

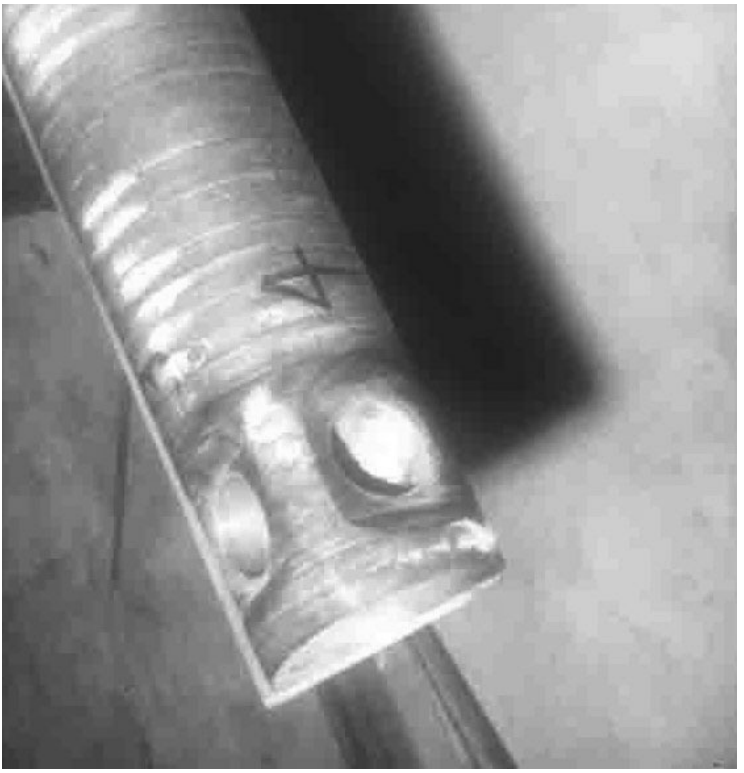


Fig. 9.51 One of a pair of copper solid bars normally located in the bore of a turbogenerator rotor. The function of the bar is to carry the dc field current from the collector rings or diode wheel (for self-excited units) to the end-winding. The connections are made through the vertical (radial) studs. The bar shows kinks on its surfaces left there by the forces and thermal-mechanical stresses encountered during operation.

bore of the shaft. One of the tests to the rotor during a major overhaul includes pressure-testing of these seals (see Chapter 11 on testing).

9.15 BRUSH-SPRING PRESSURE AND GENERAL CONDITION

As stated in Section 9.12 ("collector rings"), normal brush pressures are in the range of 1.75 to 2.25 psi of brush cross-sectional area. However, actual required values should be obtained from the brush manufacturer or the machine's OEM. The required pressure depends on the brush grade, humidity, current density, peripheral speed, and so forth. Once the desired pressure is known, it is important to make certain that the springs are providing a continuous pressure. Constant-pressure springs are preferable. Discoloration of the springs may indicate a weakened brush. (Refer to Section 9.22 for a more in-depth commentary.) Discoloration may indicate the need for spring replacement.

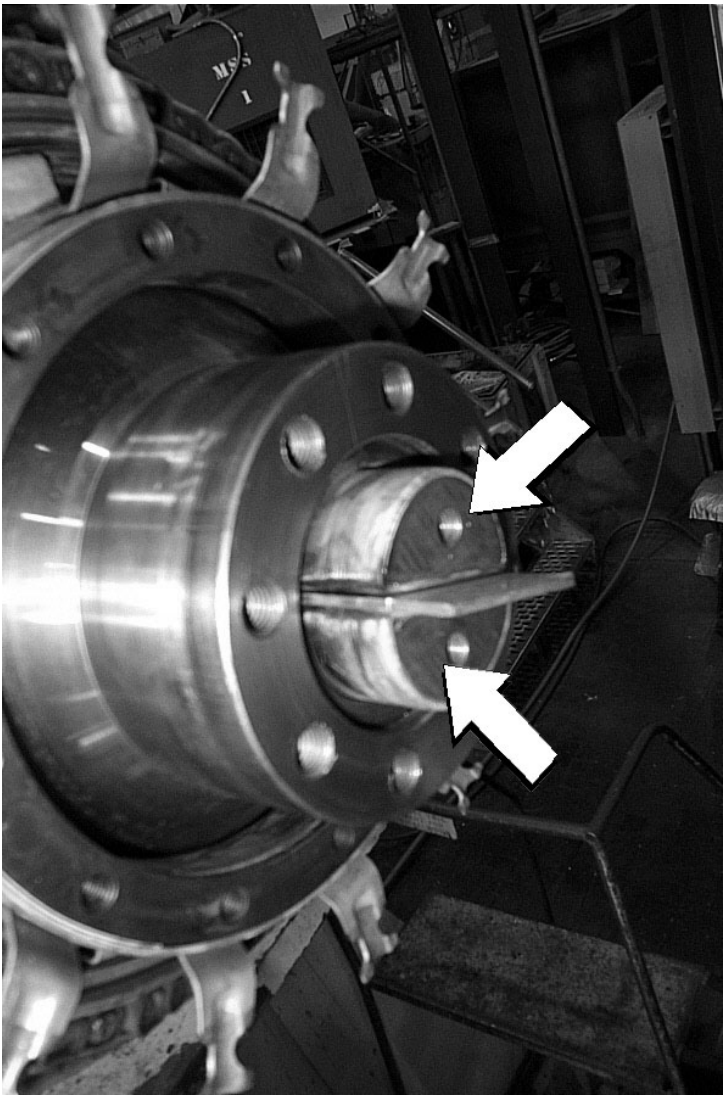


Fig. 9.52 Good view of the bore conductors that run axially inside the shaft. The insulation between both halves (one of each polarity) is clearly visible in between them.

The condition of the brush-springs, like that of brushes, slip-rings, and brush-gear, must be checked on a regular basis. The overhaul stage should provide the opportunity for brush-spring replacements, if necessary, in accord with operational experience and/or vendor advice. In older machines a long overhaul could include modifying the brush-rig to switch to constant-spring brush-holders, if these components were not installed in the original assembly of the machine.

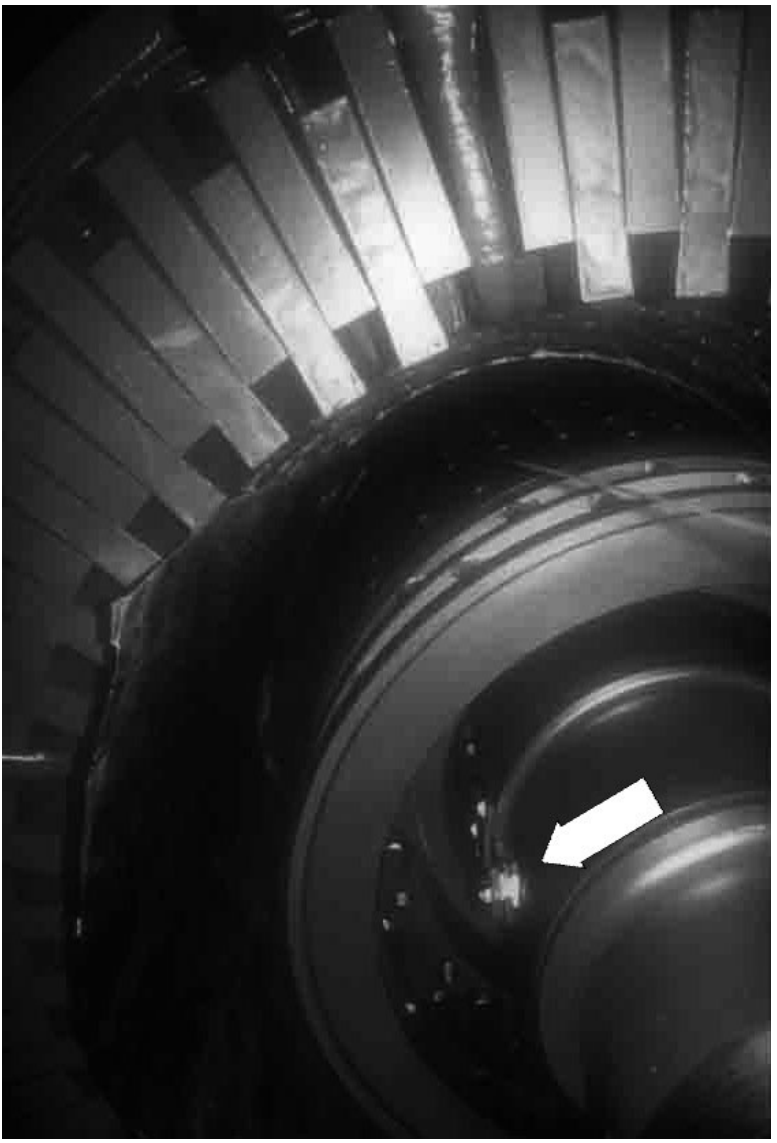


Fig. 9.53 View of the connection between the inner radial (vertical) studs and the main-lead running under the wedges seen on a two-pole, 60 Hz, 20 MVA generator. The arrow points to the connection nut.

9.16 BRUSH-RIGGING

The brush-rig is insulated from ground. During major inspections this insulation should be examined. A type of contamination similar to that which affects the

Fig. 9.54 View of destroyed excitation base (two-pole, circa 800 MVA unit) by a major short-circuit, due to poor maintenance of brushes and lack of general cleanliness of brush-rigging area.

insulation of the slip-rings, discussed in Section 9.23, can be found in the insulation between the brush-rig and frame. During overhauls it is often necessary to remove the brush-rig in order to disassemble the machine. Thus the integrity of the brush-rig and its insulation is easy to evaluate. Figure 9.54 shows a compromised insulation due to accumulation of carbon dust (from the brushes).

9.17 SHAFT VOLTAGE DISCHARGE (GROUNDING) BRUSHES

In the previous chapter on stator inspection (Chapter 8), the dangers to the integrity of the bearings caused by shaft voltages were discussed. In large turbogenerators discharge brushes are installed whose function is avoiding the buildup of excessive shaft voltages. The condition of these devices (normally brushes of different types, e.g., copper bride and carbon) should be carefully and periodically inspected. In some units the grounding brushes can be readily accessed and thus standard procedures call for a cursory inspection during the daily rounds of maintenance electricians. In other machines visual access requires some disassembly, and thus special procedures are laid out to ensure that the brushes are inspected on a periodic bases.

In some large units, monitoring systems are installed that sound an alarm at the presence of higher than normal shaft voltages (indicating a possible failure of the ground brushes). There are a number of commercial devices available. They connect to the discharge circuit (i.e., the circuit connecting the grounding brush to

Fig. 9.55 Commercially available shaft-grounding monitoring device. (Reproduced with permission from the MPS Company)

ground). Some monitor the current flowing in the circuit. Any significant change on the current's magnitude or spectrum may indicate a problem. For instance, if the current goes to zero, it indicates the grounding circuit is open (e.g., broken brush or brush-spring). Other devices utilize additional "monitoring" brushes. See Figure 9.55 for such a device.

9.18 ROTOR WINDING MAIN LEAD HYDROGEN SEALING — INNER AND OUTER

In hydrogen-cooled turbogenerators with brush-fed excitation, the leads between the dc field winding and the collector rings are routed through the interior of the shaft (i.e., portions of the shaft are hollow). (See Figs. 9.38, 9.51, and 9.52, as well as Chapter 2 for a comprehensive description of these components.) Were specific precautions not taken, the same space would allow the pressurized hydrogen in the machine to escape. Escaped hydrogen has been known to mix with oxygen and cause explosions in the brush-rig compartment due to arcing of the brushes or other igniting source. This directly poses a potential safety hazard to personnel.

To eliminate the possibility of hydrogen leaks, so-called hydrogen seals are installed. Often two sets are installed, one in the inner part of the rotor, where the leads leave the shaft and connect to the field winding, and another outside

the casing, beneath the collector rings, where the connection between those and the leads is located. There are two seals in each location, one per lead. However, in some machines there is only one set of hydrogen seals, normally in the inner side of the shaft.

It is practically impossible to assess the condition of these seals visually, unless a significant dismantling of rotor parts is carried out. Even then, the final and definitive test is a pressure test carried out by fabricating a specially designed cylindrical can, which fits snugly over the shaft extension and seals the area of the slip-rings. This can is then pressurized exceeding the maximum operating pressure, and the pressure is monitored for a number of hours. If the pressure is maintained, then the integrity of the hydrogen seals is demonstrated. This type of testing is carried out during extended outages, mostly with the rotor is outside the bore. The test can be done with the rotor in situ, if required. Obviously air-cooled units do not have the same sealing requirements as hydrogen-cooled units. Nevertheless, sealing of the bore area in the shaft is always important to keep the contamination away from there, for the purpose of preventing failure of the insulation that keeps the bore-conductors from failing to ground or between polarities.

Figure 9.56 shows the hydrogen seals in the end of the shaft of a machine design with one of the collector rings connected at the end of the shaft to the bore-bars.

9.19 CIRCUMFERENTIAL POLE SLOTS (BODY FLEX SLOTS)

In certain round-rotor designs, a number of circumferential slots are machined in the poles of the forging a few inches apart from each other (see Fig. 9.57). The

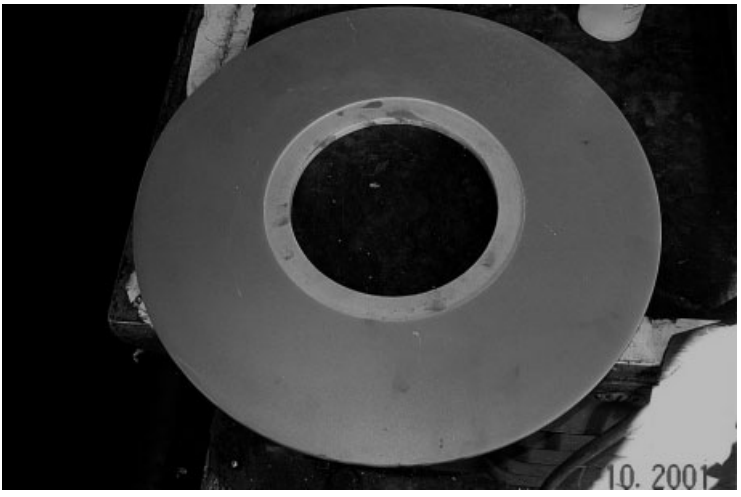


Fig. 9.56 End-of-shaft hydrogen seal.

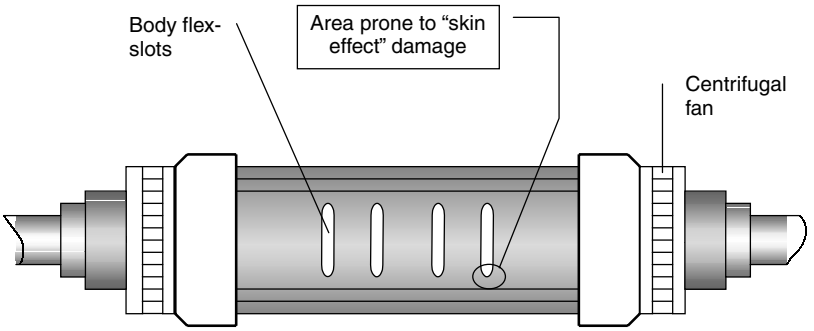


Fig. 9.57 The sketch shows the location of the flex-slots and the areas requiring careful inspection for signs of overheating due to skin-currents.

purpose of these slots is to introduce a measure of flexing freedom to the rotor by stiffness equalization in the pole axis to minimize vibration. (See Chapter 2 for more information about the function of body flex-slots.) The tips of the slots, where they reach the outside diameter (OD) of the rotor-in the face of the pole, are areas prone to develop stress cracks under certain abnormal operating conditions. For instance, excessive asynchronous operation (without the dc field current) might result in currents flowing through the body of the rotor for extended periods. In this case the tips of the slots become areas carrying high current densities. The highly localized heat generated by the high-density current flowing while these abnormal conditions exist may result in localized changes to the metallurgic properties of the steel. Consequently the more brittle metal may develop cracks due to metal fatigue, as the rotor flexes at twice-supply frequency.

To avoid the possibility of catastrophic crack growth, the inspection team should be aware of any signs of overheating in those areas (normally appearing as discoloration of the metal). If encountered, a nondestructive test or examination (NDT or NDE) should be performed. Any crack found should be cause for further investigation and the initiation of adequate remedial measures.

9.20 BLOCKED ROTOR RADIAL VENT HOLES — SHIFTING OF WINDING AND/OR INSULATION

Rotor designs may or may not include radial vent holes in the retaining rings. Figures 9.8 and 9.9 show such a ring. However, all large turbo-alternators have radial vent-holes of one shape or another in their body. It is essential when performing an inspection of the rotor to verify the vents offer unobstructed passage for the cooling gas, be it hydrogen or air. It is easy, with a mirror and a flashlight, to look inside the vent-hole and see any obstruction when the rotor is outside the bore.

Obstructions can come in several manners. However, by and large, the most common are introduced by shifting of the insulation between conductors (or/and

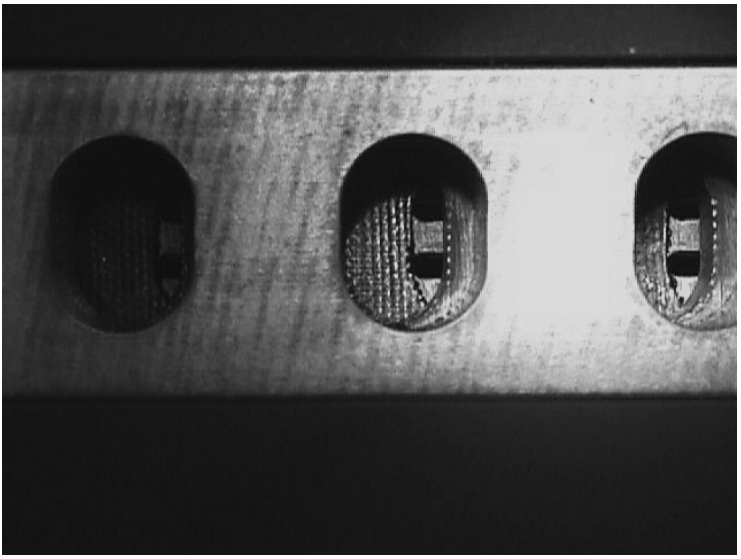


Fig. 9.58 Radial-vent of a rotor about 80% blocked due to shifting of the winding and inter-turn insulation (two-pole, 60 Hz, 180 MVA unit).

the top insulating filler), or by shifting of the entire winding. Insulation may shift in whole, or in pieces broken away from the main insulating strip between turns.

Small amount of coil and insulation shifting is not uncommon. Most rotors with many hours of operation will exhibit some blockage of the vents. There is no magic number as to what amounts to the beginning of a problem. It is also dependent on the general pattern exhibited (i.e., the shift is only in one slot, or a small number of slots, or all around the circumference). However, in general, when the combined blockage of the radial vent-holes in any slot (as seen from the wedges) is around 15% or higher, it is important to consult with the OEM about remedial actions, if so indicated. Keep in mind that any substantial blocking of the vents results in increased operating temperature of the rotor winding, to the point that any design margin is eroded, reducing the expected life of the insulation.

In some cases blocked or semiblocked vent-holes can be the result of a more ominous development: shifting of part or all of the field winding toward one end of the rotor. This type of occurrence is probably associated with the rotor exhibiting thermal sensitivity (see Chapter 11). This problem requires partial or total rewind and/or re-blocking of the winding. Figures 9.58 and 9.59 show examples of blocked vents due to this type of winding shift.

9.21 COUPLINGS AND COUPLING BOLTS

During major overhaul inspections the couplings (turbine-generator and generator-exciter, if existing) should be checked for signs of distress. The condition of

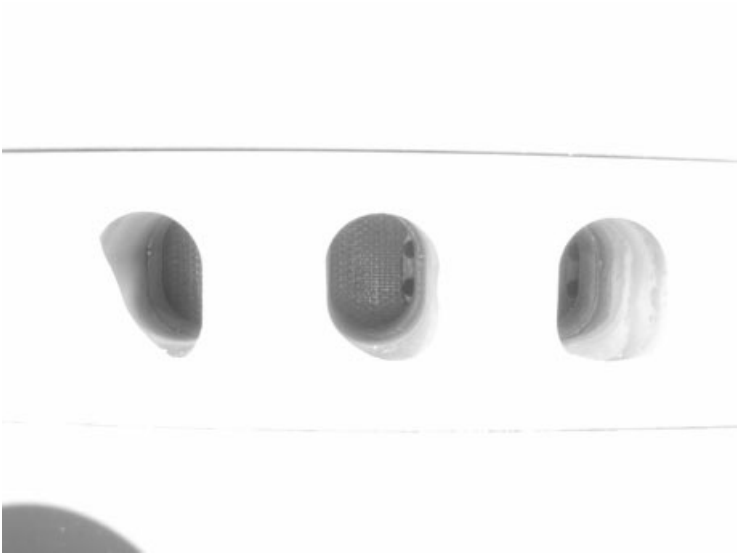


Fig. 9.59 Same rotor as in previous figure. The vent is almost completely blocked.

Fig. 9.60 Coupling from a two-pole generator removed as part of the rewinding of the rotor. The keybars can be seen in situ.

the coupling is important to maintain good mechanical alignment, and thus low vibration levels. Additionally signs of chafing, fretting, or other physical anomaly may indicate the occurrence of an abnormal operational event where large torque-swings were involved. This type of event may be detrimental to other components of the rotating equipment, and further investigation and perhaps inspection and

testing activities warranted. Figure 9.60 shows a coupling removed from the rotor. Figure 9.61 shows damage found on the coupling.

9.22 BEARING INSULATION

Bearings of large turbogenerator are of the *friction* type, also called *sleeve* bearings. It goes without saying that the bearings of large alternators must be in excellent condition to operate reliably the unit at low vibration levels over long periods of time (some units go between overhauls as many as eight years). Thus the bearings must be carefully inspected and refurbished during a long overhaul by knowledgeable and experienced personnel. The babbitt must be inspected for anomalies and proper dimensions, and if required the bearing must be re-babbitted. The shell must be inspected for cracks or any signs of distress. The same applies to the vibration probes and other instrumentation connected to the bearings.

One of the most important operational and maintenance issues related to bearings in high-voltage, large-power rotating machinery, is control of shaft voltages and currents During the normal operation of the generator, voltages—and hence currents—are induced in the shaft. In the case of large turbine generators, in addition to voltages induced in the generator, substantial voltages are created by the rotating elements of the turbine. These shaft voltages, and in particular, the resultant currents, have to be kept to low values; otherwise, subsequent bearing failures can be expected to occur. The causes for the presence of shaft voltages and currents are presented elaborately further on in this book in Chapter 11.

Fig. 9.61 Damage to the treads in one hole belonging to the coupling in the previous figure.

In large turbine generators, peak-to-peak voltages of up to 150 V are not uncommon [14]. These voltages have the potential to generate currents that, when allowed to flow freely, will destroy bearing surfaces, oil seals, and other close-tolerance machined surfaces.

The heat developed by the flow of current, as sometimes assumed, does not cause the damage. It is rather mechanical action. Shaft bearing currents will damage the bearing surfaces by pitting resulting from minuscule electric discharges. The pitting will continue until the bearing surfaces lose their low coefficient of friction; then other more dramatic and fast changes occur, culminating in bearing failure. Bearing currents also have adverse effects on the lubrication oil by altering its chemical properties. Control of shaft voltages is achieved by taking certain precautions when designing the machine and by introducing shaft-grounding elements and/or bearing insulation.

Grounding devices, which can be copper braids, silver graphite, or copper graphite brushes, should be inspected often. Bearing insulation can be inspected often with certain bearing-insulation designs (with the machine on line), or with the machine off line, and after a certain amount of disassembly of pipes and other attachments has been performed.

During major inspections, the bearings are inspected for signs of pitting caused by shaft (bearing) currents. These are easily recognized with help of a magnifying glass. They appear as shiny and well-rounded little droplets. If the bearing surfaces are found to be damaged by shaft currents, then the reason for the existence of significant shaft currents should be investigated. Strong candidates are a bridged or faulty bearing insulation, and/or defective or missing grounding devices. Pitted surfaces of the bearings should be re-babbitted. Pitted journals should be polished.

The bearing insulation is commonly made of mechanically strong water- and oil-resistant insulation materials formed from fiberglass, or similar bases, laminated and impregnated with resins, polyesters, or epoxies.

In bracket-mounted (end-shield-mounted) bearings, the bearing insulation takes the shape of a ring or collar surrounding the bearing or, less commonly, as an insulation layer between bracket and casing, piping, and so forth. In pedestal-type bearings, the insulation is made of one or two plates, normally placed at the bottom of the pedestal. When double-plates are used, they "sandwich" between them a grounded metal plate (Fig. 9.62). This system allows each of the insulation layers to be tested without the necessity of interrupting the operation of the machine, uncoupling it, and taking care of the other arrangements normally required to measure the bearing insulation.

Machines normally have the non-drive-end (outboard end) bearing insulated. However, machines with couplings at both ends or driven by turbines may have both bearings insulated. In some cases the couplings are also insulated.

It is important to verify during the inspection that the bearing insulation is not contaminated with carbon dust or accidentally bridged with chunks of metal touching the bearing pedestal, temperature or vibration sensors, noninsulated oil piping, and so forth.

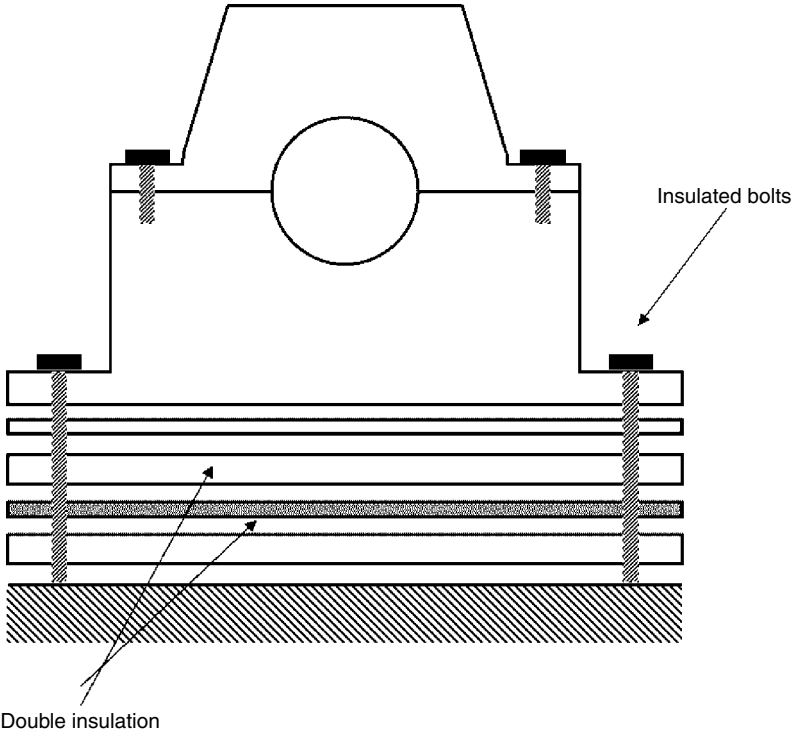


Fig. 9.62 Schematic representation of a pedestal bearing with two layers of insulation. This arrangement allows to test the value of the insulation in each layer with the rotor in place. Otherwise, testing the insulation of a bearing with one layer of insulation only can be accurately done with the rotor removed (journals not in touch with the babbitt).

If electrical testing of the bearings' insulation is performed, the measured values should be in the hundreds of thousands of ohms. However, in this application, as in many other areas of insulation practice, a wide range of resistance values can be found in the literature: from 100 KΩ to 10 MΩ or greater. Given the relatively large shaft voltages encountered in large turbine generators, it is preferable to have insulation-resistance values in the mega-ohm region.

Reliance only on grounding devices is not recommended. A grounding device is required to reduce the level of voltages in the shaft to values compatible with the small clearances encountered in bearing insulation and between shaft and seals. However, the normal contact resistance of grounding devices does not eliminate shaft voltages to the extent that bearing insulation would become redundant [15]. Grounding devices are often taken for granted—and therefore neglected—during normal maintenance procedures. Thus, it is important they are inspected carefully during major inspections (see Section 9.27; also see Section 11.9 on bearing testing in Chapter 11).

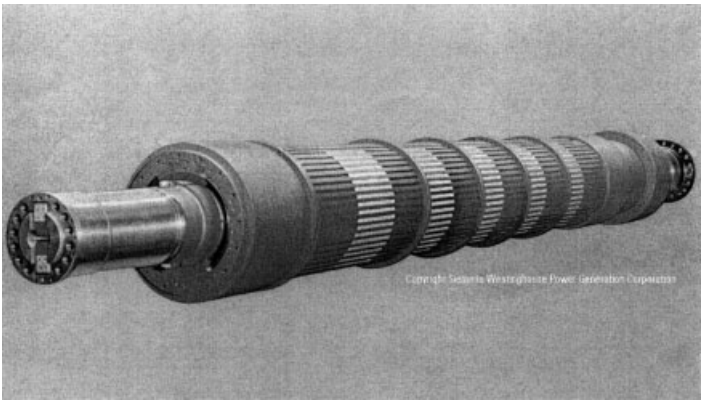


Fig. 9.63 Rotor body zone rings installed on a large two-pole rotor. (Reprinted with permission of Siemens Westinghouse Power Corporation).

9.23 HYDROGEN SEALS

Information on inspecting and testing the seals can be found in Chapters 7 and 11.

9.24 ROTOR BODY ZONE RINGS

Some generators employ "zone rings" or "gas guides" attached to the rotor body, used to more efficiently direct cooling gas flow between the stator and rotor cooling circuits (Figure 9.63). The purpose of the rotor body zone rings is basically the same as the stator zone rings employed on other machine designs.

Rotor zone rings are made of nonmagnetic steel (similar to retaining ring materials) and are shrunk fit to the rotor body. They are a highly stressed component and susceptible to the same basic mechanisms as retaining rings. They need to be thoroughly inspected periodically and any problems found corrected so that they do not become a potential foreign object in the airgap of the generator when the machine is in operation. The consequences can be severe. Debris of this size can come loose between the stator and rotor when the rotor is at speed.

REFERENCES

1. EPRI Special Report EL/EM-5117-SR, "Guidelines for Evaluation of Generator Retaining Rings," April 1987.
2. EPRI Report TR-10209, "Evaluation of Nonmagnetic Generator Retaining Rings," October 1994.
3. EPRI Report TR-102949, "Generator Retaining-Ring Moisture Protection Guide," September 1993.
4. EPRI Report EL-5825, *Proceedings: Generator Retaining-Ring Workshop*, May 1988.

5. "Turbine Generator Retaining Rings—Supplementary Information on the Inspection of Rings Manufactured in 18Mn–18Cr Steel," *Electra Magazine*, October 1998.
6. H. Feichtinger, G. Stein, and I. Hucklenbroich, "Case History of a 18Mn–18Cr Retaining Ring Affected by Stress Corrosion Cracks", EPRI–Generator Retaining Ring Workshop, December 1997, Miami, FL.
7. M. O. Speidel and R. Magdowski, "Stress Corrosion Service Experience with Generator Retaining Rings", EPRI–Generator Retaining Ring Workshop, December 1997, Miami, FL.
8. G. Stein, M. Wagner, and L. Hentz, "Investigation of Crack Formation on the Inner Diameter of a Retaining Ring," EPRI–Generator Retaining Ring Workshop, December 1997, Miami, FL.
9. A. G. Seidel, "Surface Indications on 18Mn–18Cr Retaining Ring," EPRI–Generator Retaining Ring Workshop, December 1997, Miami.
10. M. C. Murphy, "The Development of Fretting Fatigue Cracks in the Drax Generator Rotor," NEI Parsons, CEGB Symposium, 1979.
11. S. Akkaram, M. Chati, S. Sundaram, and G. Barnes, "Fretting Fatigue Modeling and Repair Evaluation for Generator Rotors", GT2003-38827 (General Electric), *Proceedings of ASME Turbo Expo 2003, Power for Land, Sea, and Air*, June 16–19, 2003, Atlanta, GA.
12. T. Hattori, T. Nakamura, and T. Ishizuka, "Fretting Fatigue Analysis Strength Improvement Models with Grooving or Knurling on a Contact Surface," *Standardization of Fretting Fatigue Test Methods and Equipment, ASTM STP 1159*, M. Helmi Attia and R. B. Waterhouse, eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, 1992, pp. 101–114.
13. P. A. McVeigh, G. Harish, T. N. Farris, and M. P. Szolwinski, "Modeling Interfacial Conditions in Nominally Flat Contacts for Application to Fretting Fatigue of Turbine Engine Components," *International Journal of Fatigue*, Vol. 21, pp. 157–165, 1999.
14. G. W. Buckley and R. J. Corkings, "The Importance of grounding Brushes to the Safe Operation of Large Turbine Generators," *IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion*, September 1988, pp. 607–612.
15. J. Sparks, "What to Do about Shaft Currents," *Plant Operation and Maintenance Section, Power Generation and Transmission*, p. 114.

CHAPTER 10

AUXILIARIES INSPECTION

Some generator auxiliary systems are required to be in service even when the generator itself is not in operation. For instance, when the generator is off line but on turning gear, while cooling out, the lube-oil system is still circulating oil to the bearing and the seal-oil system is still circulating oil to the hydrogen seals, to maintain the generator hydrogen pressure. This means that the hydrogen system is operating for the described condition. Thus it is easily seen that the auxiliaries operate more than the generator and that they require maintenance. The following sections provide a description of the things that should be inspected and checked during a generator outage for inspection and maintenance.

10.1 LUBE-OIL SYSTEM

Inspection of the lube-oil system is usually done at every major outage. Prior to shutdown, a complete set of oil pressure, temperature, and bearing metal temperature readings should be obtained to look for any abnormal readings of these parameters. Abnormal readings can help to identify components for inspection in the lube-oil system, for the purpose of determining what the cause of the abnormality is.

For major outages, the main oil tank should be drained and cleaned, and the following items checked and inspected:

- Tank condition and cleanliness
- Piping connections for looseness and defects

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

- Transfer and check valves for ease of operation and overall condition
- Oil coolers: both water and oil sides (a leak test may be done to ensure that there is no passage of one fluid of the system into the other)
- Filters cleaned or replaced, depending on the type used
- Pressure switches and gauges overhauled and recalibrated
- Bearings and other components of all pumps properly lubricated
- Vapor extractor and oil-pump regulator operation
- Monitoring instrumentation
- Oil purifier or centrifuge

Major maintenance activities in addition to the above may consist of flushing and backflushing of the lube-oil system, and a complete change of the oil.

10.2 HYDROGEN COOLING SYSTEM

Inspection of the hydrogen cooling system is usually done at every major outage.

The major components of the hydrogen cooling system should all be checked for general condition and operating function. The main components are as follows:

- Hydrogen dryers and control components
- Hydrogen bulk supply or generation plant
- Hydrogen control cabinet and instrumentation

Major maintenance activities during an outage may consist of the following:

- Desiccant recharging in the hydrogen dryers
- Hydrogen supply replenishing

10.2.1 Hydrogen Desiccant/Dryer

A typical maximum dew point for hydrogen in a machine is 30°F (−1.1°C). Periodic purity checks should suffice to maintain the dew-point low enough to avoid condensation during operation of the machine. Nevertheless, if purity cannot be ascertained, it is important to ensure that only dry hydrogen enters the machine. Moisture carried by the hydrogen into the machine, if allowed to condense, may adversely affect critical components.

Moisture in the windings can cause tracking with subsequent failure of the insulation. Moisture on the retaining-rings can be a serious source of problems, in particular, if the rings are made of austenitic steel (18% manganese–5% chromium alloy), commonly known as 18-5 rings. In the presence of moisture this material tends to develop stress-corrosion cracking, which grows relatively fast. This can result in catastrophic failure of the ring. Retaining-rings made out of 18-5 alloys are being changed throughout the industry for 18-18 alloy

rings, following recommendations by manufacturers. Some machine operators keep their 18-5 rings but subject them to periodic NDE, and are very careful to avoid ingression of moisture to the machine. The new "18-18" rings have proved to be less prone to stress-corrosion cracking but are still susceptible to water-initiated corrosion when halides or copper ions are present in the water. Moisture carried by hydrogen can also result in corrosion of the iron laminations, zone-rings, fan-rings, nonmagnetic rotor wedges, bolts, studs, brakes, and other structural members. Carbonate by-products from welding fluxes used in hydrogen coolers have been known to result in winding failures.

Manufacturers are divided as to the best methods to maintain dry hydrogen. However, most base their decision for installing or not installing hydrogen dryers on the bearing seal oil arrangement they employ. Some manufacturers do not recommend the use of hydrogen dryers and rely on seal-oil vacuum treatment to extract the moisture from the hydrogen.

If hydrogen dryers are installed, they should be inspected to ascertain that they are in good working condition. Desiccants are often neglected, particularly in places where scheduled maintenance procedures are lacking; therefore they should be visually inspected as part of the machine inspection procedure. Plant personnel should make sure that hydrogen dryers are in good working condition at the time of shutdown. This is the most critical time, as it is when the moisture will condense on critical components of the machine.

10.3 SEAL-OIL SYSTEM

Inspection of the seal-oil system is usually done at every major outage. The major components of the seal oil system should be all checked for general condition and operating function. The main components to be inspected are as follows:

- Coolers
- Filters
- Pumps
- Oil reservoir condition and cleanliness
- Seal-oil vacuum tank
- Hydrogen detraining system
- Piping connections
- Pressure switches and gauges overhauled and recalibrated
- Monitoring instrumentation
- Inspect hydrogen seal components

Major maintenance activities may consist of the following:

- Flushing and backflushing of the system
- Oil changes
- Maintenance of the seal surfaces

- Replacement of gaskets and "O" rings
- Re-alignment of the seals and housings
- Filter cleaning or replacement

10.4 STATOR COOLING WATER SYSTEM

Inspection of the stator cooling water system is usually done at every major outage.

The major components of the stator cooling water system should be all checked for general condition and operating function. The main components are as follows:

- Demineralized water makeup or storage tank
- Pipework
- Automatic and manual valves
- Heat exchangers
- Filters and strainers
- Pumps
- Pump motors
- Deionizer
- Alkalizer
- Hydrogen detraining system
- Hydrogen venting system
- Gas release and leak monitoring systems, if provided
- Monitoring instrumentation

Major maintenance activities may consist of the following:

- Stator cooling water system flushing and backflushing
- Chemical flushing
- Filter replacement
- Deionizing system resin recharging

10.5 EXCITERS

Inspection and maintenance is generally performed on a five- to eight-year basis for major items, and at weekly or monthly intervals for brushes, commutators, and collectors. The inspection of the excitation system depends on the type of excitation:

- Rotary (generator driven or independent)
- Static (solid state)
- Brushless (shaft mounted)

In general, the work is performed at the planned intervals mentioned above.

10.5.1 Rotating Systems Inspection

Electrical Components.

- Commutator surface
- Insulating mica
- Brush surface
- Brush clearance to brush-holder
- Holder clearance to commutator
- Brush spacing
- Pigtail condition
- Armature winding condition
- Field-winding condition
- Buswork connections
- RTDs and/or thermocouples

Mechanical Components.

- Cleanliness
- Bearings
- Deflectors
- Insulated couplings
- Airgap clearances
- Alignment to generator's rotor (when driven by main generator)
- Filters

10.5.2 Static Systems Inspection

General Components.

- Cleanliness
- Ventilation system
- Connections
- Rectifier short/open tests
- Other, as required per manufacturer and type of system

10.5.3 Brushless Systems Inspection

Electrical Components.

- Cleanliness
- Buswork connections
- Diodes

Mechanical Components.

- Bearings
- Deflectors
- Airgap clearances
- Alignment to generator's rotor
- Filters
- Cleanliness

10.5.4 Specific Inspection Items

Excitation Cleanliness and General Appearance. As described in preceding sections on generator auxiliaries, there are various types of excitation systems that are typically employed in large synchronous machines, whether self-excited, stand-alone solid-state, shaft-driven generator, stand-alone generator, or some other system. It is impossible to address in detail so many different types of systems and their components. Therefore, when discussing the inspection of excitation components, we will mainly cover the general issues mentioned on the Excitation Form. (See Chapter 7 for the inspection form on excitation.)

In Chapter 9 we stressed the sensitivity of the operation of the collector brushes to the brushes-spring-collector condition, as well as to the suitability of the environment, which includes surrounding atmosphere and dirt or other contaminants. Therefore excessive presence of these contaminants is a plausible indication of less-than-effective operation. If excessive carbon dust or copper dust is present, it can indicate too much wear on the brushes and collector. If left untreated, a large amount of dust can restrict the movement of the brushes in their brush-holders, resulting in a quickly deteriorating situation. Excessive copper and/or carbon dust may also result in a ground fault on the collectors on the brush-rig (see Fig. 10.1 for such an occurrence).

In short, the accumulated contaminants may provide a clue to the operation of the machine. However, contaminants should be removed as often as necessary to allow for effective brush operation.

Cleanliness obviously applies to other equipment associated with the excitation system. For instance, when free-standing solid-state controlled rectifiers provide the field current, they should also be opened and, as a minimum, given a cursory inspection. The soundness of the main connections should be verified. Filters, if present, should be cleaned or replaced, and the condition of the cooling fans, if installed, should be evaluated.

Shaft-Mounted Diodes. Many smaller synchronous motors and generators, and an increasing number of larger machines, are being supplied with shaft-mounted excitation systems. In this arrangement a shaft-mounted auxiliary winding is energized by a controlled flux created by a stationary winding. The rotating winding produces alternating currents, which are then rectified by a shaft-mounted

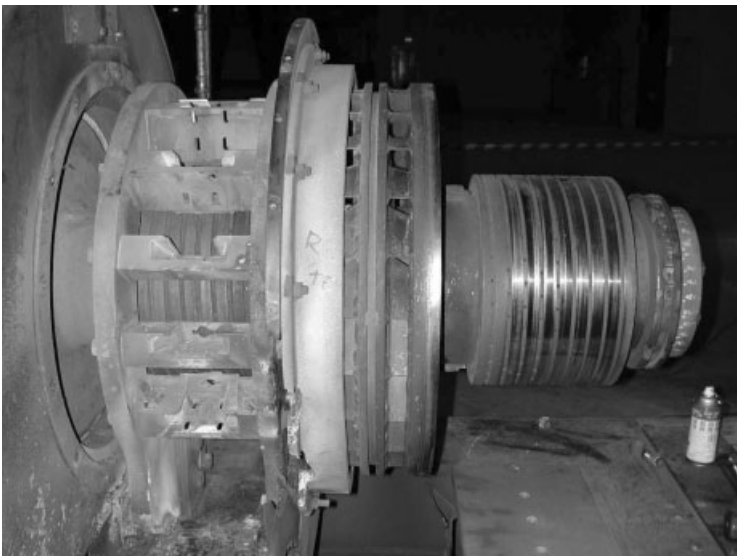


Fig. 10.1 Major failure of a two-pole 800 MVA unit due to a multiple short circuit to ground. The failure was attributed to maintenance deficiencies in the area of periodic inspection of the brushes and brush-holder conditions, as well as general cleanliness of the brush-rigging. In the photo the outer brush-gear has already been disassembled. The inner one, where the fault occurred, is shown partially disassembled.

solid-state rectifier bridge. The rectified currents then flow into the dc field winding through a set of leads. The bridge consists of diodes mounted around the perimeter of the rotor in a diode-supporting rig, also called a "diode-wheel." Figure 10.2 shows a diode-wheel belonging to a 20 MVA, two-pole unit.

Experience shows these diodes are very reliable. Testing the diodes may not be required in most cases. However, it is important to disconnect both leads from the diode-bridge if any potential test is to be carried out on the field winding. Otherwise, the voltages generated by equipment such as hi-pot and/or megger devices will destroy the solid-state junction of the diodes. The diodes' heat sinks should be cleaned, if necessary, to improve their cooling during operation.

Diode Connections and Support Hardware. Although the diodes themselves are very reliable and may not need to be electrically tested, the connections between the diodes and leads, as well as the soundness of the supporting rig and its attachment to the rotor, are subjected to continuous vibration and mechanical centrifugal forces. Therefore their soundness should be checked during a major inspection while the rotor is out of the bore.

Fuses commonly protect the excitation diodes. These fuses normally have a pin that is released upon activation of the fuse. If such fuses are present, the inspector should ascertain that they are all operational, meaning look for no indication that a fuse has operated.

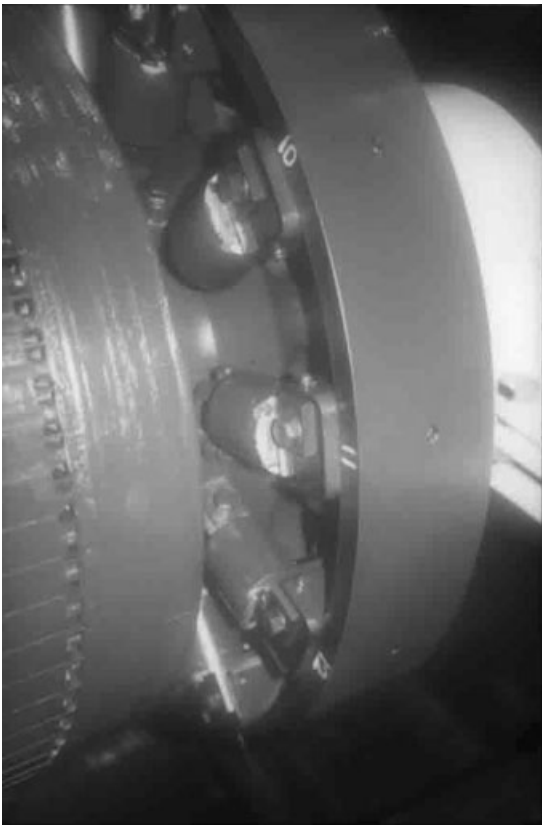


Fig. 10.2 Shaft-mounted exciter and diode-wheel in a two-pole, 20 MVA generator.

Commutator, Brushes, Springs, and Brush-Rigging. The commutator of the dc machine (in a rotating excitation system) should be inspected with the same scrutiny as the brush/collectors in the main generator. Most of the topics discussed in extension about collector rings in Chapter 9 also apply to the commutator. In addition special care should be taken to remove excessive accumulation of brush carbon and other dust in undercut mica grooves. This accumulation is intensified by the existence of oil contamination. Signs of arcing across mica, between adjacent segments, or between commutator and shaft indicate the need for cleaning. Hot spots should be noted and their causes investigated. Loosened and/or shifted segments should be noted, and if necessary, corrective measures should be taken. Unequal spacing of the brushes around the commutator may lead to defective commutation. If this situation is suspected, the position of the brushes can be measured by tracing their contour on a strip of thin paper placed between brushes and commutator. Subsequently the paper is retrieved and the distances are measured. If necessary, corrections can be made by shifting the brush-holders on the brush-rig.

All the topics discussed further down in Chapter 9 regarding commutation film, brushes, springs, environment, and brush-rig support apply here entirely.

dc Generator Stator. If a rotating exciter is used, whether shaft-mounted or independently driven, it should be subjected to the same close inspection as that of the rest of the generator. It is an unfortunate situation when an under-maintained motor-exciter system fails, paralyzing a very large generator in good operating condition. In general, stators and rotors of rotating exciters should undergo inspection procedures similar to those that apply to the main generator. Electric tests are also similar to those performed on the main generator. All major items for inspection described in this book for the generator's stator (Chapter 8) applies to some degree to the stator of the exciter.

dc Generator Armature. Apart from general appearance, a visual inspection should assess the soundness of the connections to the commutator segments. The

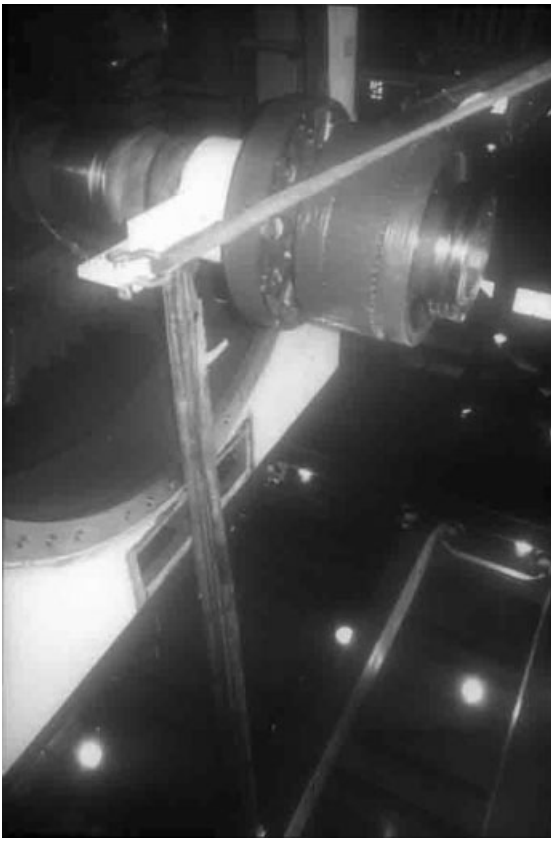


Fig. 10.3 View of the shaft-mounted exciter-armature and diode-wheel of the same rotor of the previous figure.

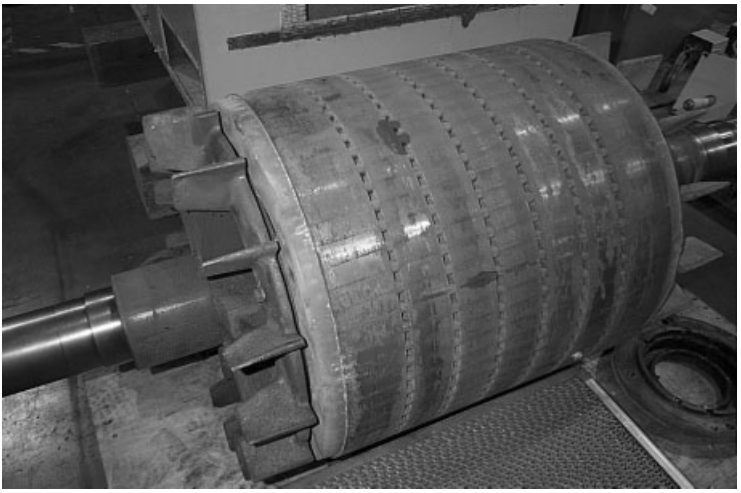


Fig. 10.4 Squirrel-cage rotor belonging to the induction motor driving the exciter of a large turbogenerator.

insulation should be analyzed for an indication of overheating, excessive dryness, movement, and so on. Figure 10.3 shows the armature of a shaft-mounted exciter of a turbogenerator.

Exciter-Drive Motor Cleanliness and Stator Condition. On some large turbogenerators the excitation is drawn from independently driven dc generators. The drivers of these machines are induction motors with ratings up to several thousand horsepower. These high-rating motors are not available as off-the-shelf purchased equipment. Therefore a catastrophic failure of such a motor may paralyze a major generating unit for long periods of time. To avoid these costly outages, the exciter's driver should receive the same attention as the main unit, although this is seldom the case. Inspection of the driver's stator is made along the lines of the items discussed in Chapter 8 for the main unit.

Exciter-Motor Rotor. Practically all exciter electric drivers are of the squirrel-cage construction. This is a very rugged and reliable rotor. The major point for inspection is the integrity of the joints between the rotor bars and the short-circuiting rings. Any signs of discoloration due to high temperature should be investigated. See Figure 10.4 for such a squirrel-cage rotor.

Field Discharge Resistor. In many turbine-driven generators equipped with breakers in the main field leads, the field is discharged across an external resistor when the main field breaker is opened. The resistor eliminates the high voltages induced in any large inductance when the current flowing through it is abruptly interrupted. From time to time the integrity of this resistor should be confirmed by inspection. A bad resistor can be the cause of expensive field-winding repairs.

CHAPTER 11

GENERATOR MAINTENANCE TESTING

For the purpose of this chapter, generator maintenance testing refers to tests that are done generally off line or at some special condition, as opposed to on-line testing which is actually a form of monitoring for diagnostic purposes while the generator is producing power. However, there are certain on-line tests that are done and classified as testing rather than monitoring, because they are not done on a full-time basis, meaning continuously monitored. Those types are discussed in this chapter as well.

Tests on large turbogenerators are a very serious business. Improper testing or test preparation can cause expensive unnecessary losses to the machine and expose the personnel to lethal dangers. Hence tests must be carried out only by well-trained professionals, following all relevant and applicable rules and standards.

11.1 STATOR CORE MECHANICAL TESTS

11.1.1 Core Tightness

Stator cores can become loose from vibration and thermal cycling. If they do, then there is concern for inter-laminar fretting of the insulation coating on the individual laminations. Loss of the inter-laminar insulation can cause shorts and local overheating of the core. To ensure the core is tight, a stator core tightness test can be done when the rotor is removed. The test is done by inserting a thin,

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

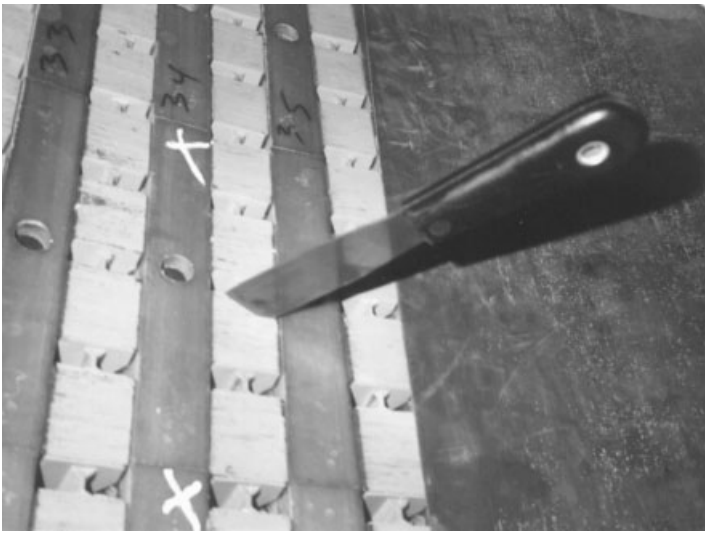


Fig. 11.1 Stator core tightness testing by knife insertion method.

tapered, and hardened steel knife blade between laminations to determine the degree of looseness in the stator iron (Fig. 11.1).

This test requires some experience to get a "feel" for what is or is not loose. However, in general, one should only be able to get the knife blade just into the core, if at all, and not be able to push it any distance inward, in the radial direction.

The testing should be repeated all around the circumference of the stator bore, and over the full length of the core, in random locations. Particular attention should be paid to the core ends, as this is where the majority of loosening generally occurs.

When looseness is found in the core, there are numerous methods available for remedying the situation. These include localized core stemming with shaped epoxy/glass inserts, re-torquing of the core, and so on, up to re-stacking of the core iron.

11.1.2 Core and Frame Vibration Testing

The maximum vibration of the stator core and core frame should be less than 50 μm (about 2 mils) peak to peak (unfiltered), with no natural resonance within the frequency ranges of 50–75 Hz and 100–140 Hz for 60 Hz systems, and about 40–65 Hz and 80–120 Hz for 50 Hz systems. The problems associated with high vibrations are premature stator core inter-laminar and stator winding insulation wear, and structural problems with the core and frame. To maintain low vibration and avoid problems, it is best to have a tight core and to have good mechanical coupling between the core and frame. This ensures that no wear occurs between the two components at the keybars. Low absolute vibrations and low relative

vibration between the core and frame, with the two components in phase, is a good indicator that the core and frame structure is sound.

Testing can be done off line or on line. However, for either type of test, vibration transducers (accelerometers) must be mounted on the core and frame, internal to the machine. This includes the stator center, both ends, and locations on the circumference based on the nodal vibration patterns of the stator (four nodes for two-pole machines and eight nodes for four-pole machines). The vibrations are generally measured in the radial and tangential directions when looking toward the end of the machine. In addition it is desirable to use a number of portable, magnetic based transducers, which may be moved around the outside of the generator casing, to ensure complete analysis of the machine.

Off-line testing is not generally done unless there is a known problem with core and frame vibration. The excitation source must be artificially applied in this method, and there are a couple of ways to accomplish this. One is to simply strike the frame with a heavy rubber hammer and measure the frequencies where the vibrations peak. However, this does not usually produce a significant result because the stimulus is so small. The other method is to attach a *shaker* device to the frame to stimulate the stator at a fixed frequency, and then measure the frequencies where the vibrations peak. The shaker method generally produces good results because there is a significant stimulus and it can be controlled. The problem with this type of testing is that it does not give an accurate picture of the true vibration of the core and frame in operation.

On-line testing is generally the best way to get a complete vibration analysis of the core and frame. With on-line testing it is possible to look at all operating modes of the stator and determine which parameter has the most influence on vibration. During testing the variable parameters are stator current, field current, hydrogen pressure, and hydrogen temperature. In some cases it has also been useful to valve out individual hydrogen coolers, successively, to change the cooling pattern and determine its effect on the core and frame vibration.

When core and/or frame vibrations are present, it is necessary to determine if the vibrations are most prevalent on the core or frame, and if the two components require better coupling to each other. The possibilities of what may be found on any individual machine are too vast to cover here. However, as a rule-of-thumb, it is often found that the core and frame will have a natural frequency that is too close to the forbidden zones, and that they do require some artificial means to ensure better mechanical coupling between the two. In such cases vibration damping is also usually required. When trying to dampen excessive vibrations, there are two methods employed. The first method requires adding mass to lower the natural frequency. The second method entails stiffening the structure to raise the natural frequency. Adding mass can be difficult if there is no good place to attach it, and stiffening can sometimes cause problems with overstressing the frame welds, causing them to crack.

Stator core and frame vibration problems are very complex to analyze, and even more complex and expensive to solve. They should be addressed on a machine-to-machine basis, as each case will be unique.

11.2 STATOR CORE ELECTRICAL TESTS

11.2.1 EL-CID Testing

The EL-CID (Electromagnetic-Core Imperfection Detector) technique was originally devised as portable test equipment for inspection and repair of rotating electric machine stator cores. It was devised as a low excitation power alternative to the high power level stator core flux test, for looking for stator core inter-laminar insulation problems. Its application has been shown to be applicable to turbine generators, hydraulic generators, small generators, and large motors. The subject of this book, however, is confined to the class of large two and four pole, round-rotor machines, commonly referred to as turbine-driven generators. The information contained in this section is a brief discussion of the EL-CID test technique and basic interpretation of results.

Traditionally stator core inter-laminar insulation testing has been done using the "ring" or "loop" flux test method, in which rated or near-rated flux is induced in the stator core yoke. This in turn induces circulating currents from the faulted area usually to the back of the core, at the core-to-keybar interface (Fig. 11.2). These circulating currents cause excessive heating in areas where the stator iron is damaged. The heat produced is generally detected and quantified using established infrared techniques. This method has been proved to be successful over the years, but it requires a large power source and considerable time, manpower and resources to complete.

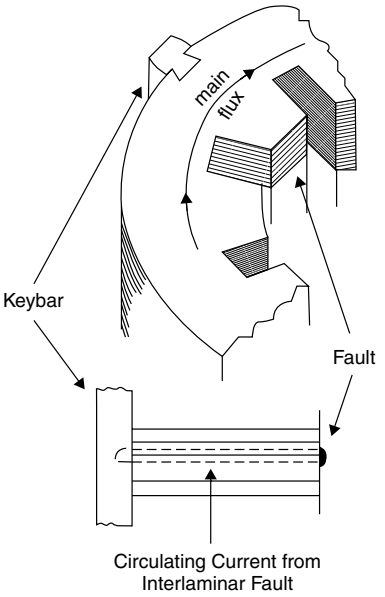


Fig. 11.2 Stator core fault current path from fault to core back at the keybars, by induced flux. (Courtesy of ADWEL International).

Starting at the early 1980s, the EL-CID test has been developed as an alternative to the ring flux test. The technique is based on the detection of core faults by measuring the magnetic flux resulting from the current flowing in the fault area, at only 3 to 4% of rated flux in the core. Furthermore the test usually requires only two or even one man to complete (using the latest version) in less than one eight-hour shift.

EL-CID Test Procedure. The level of excitation to produce the desired flux in the stator core-back area is generally determined by a combination of the stator design parameters, and the power supply available to achieve the required flux level. For most generators, the standard 120 V ac (North America, etc.) or the 230 V ac (Europe, etc.) outlet, with a current capacity of 15 to 20 amp is usually adequate.

The characteristics of most stators are such that four to seven turns of a #10 AWG insulated wire (2.5 mm^2) can be used to carry the excitation current for the test. The winding is then energized to the required volts per turns to produce approximately 3 to 4% of rated flux, usually corresponding to around 5 volts per meter across the stator iron. A Powerstat or Variac is best used for voltage and supply current control.

The signal-processing unit of the EL-CID test equipment measures detected fault current (in quadrature mode) in mA. By theory and experimentation, a measurement of at least ± 100 mA is required at 4% excitation of the core before it is considered that the core has significant damage affecting the interlaminar insulation.

The excitation winding and power supply are set-up during the test as shown in Figure 11.3. The EL-CID equipment is set up as shown in Figure 11.4 (original analog set) and Figure 11.5 (newer digital set).

In the older analog sets, a separate coil is placed in the bore over undamaged iron as shown in Figure 11.4 to supply the reference signal. In the newer digital version, a CT (shown in Fig. 11.5) is placed around the excitation winding to reference the supply signal. The CT was also an option on later analog sets. The digital equipment uses a laptop computer to store the axial traces, whereas a plotter was used in the original version.

The sensor head *(chattock potentiometer)* is pulled axially along the core at a speed slower than one meter every twenty seconds and always bridging two stator teeth as shown in Figure 11.6. (The slower speed is important, as the standard chattock coil has a magnetic sense area of only 4 mm diameter, and both the digital and analog systems have a definite time needed to record the phase/quad signals to sufficient resolution. The digital set records the phase and quad values every 2 mm. Any faster testing results in some missed test points in the digital system or potential inaccuracy due to settling time on the analog system).

The fault current signal is read directly off the signal processor meter, and input to a computer or chart recorder to trace out the readings as a function of the axial position along the stator core. When the sensor head is over undamaged iron, the meter should read zero if it is calibrated previous to the test for a

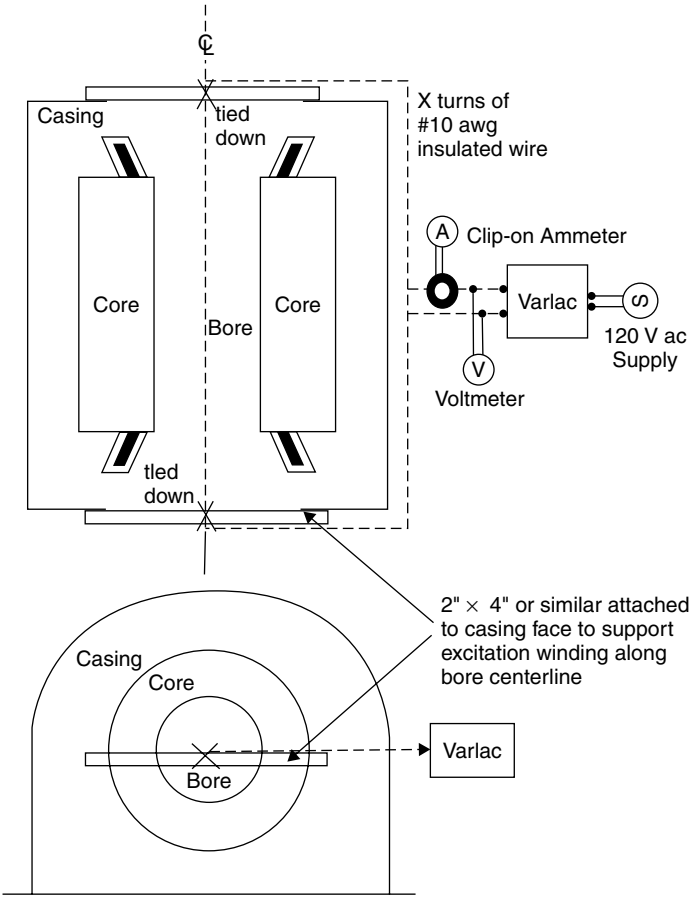


Fig. 11.3 Excitation winding and power supply setup for EL-CID testing.

condition where no fault current is circulating. In actual practice no insulation system is perfect, and some background signal is usually detected. In addition the contact resistance of the core to keybar interface is not zero and can be found to vary between near 0 to 2 ohms. This also affects the EL-CID signal that is measured. Usually anywhere from a 0 to ±20 mA EL-CID signal (in quad mode) is found to be normal when good core is measured.

EL-CID is somewhat similar to the rated flux test where the undamaged iron slowly heats up producing a background level due to eddy current losses in each laminations. During flux testing this is recorded as the ambient core temperature rise. Where there is damaged or deteriorated core insulation, the core overheats and is detected as a hot spot above core ambient due to high fault currents circulating locally.

In the EL-CID test, when the sensor head is placed over damaged core areas, the primary indication of a fault is obtained by detecting the flux produced by

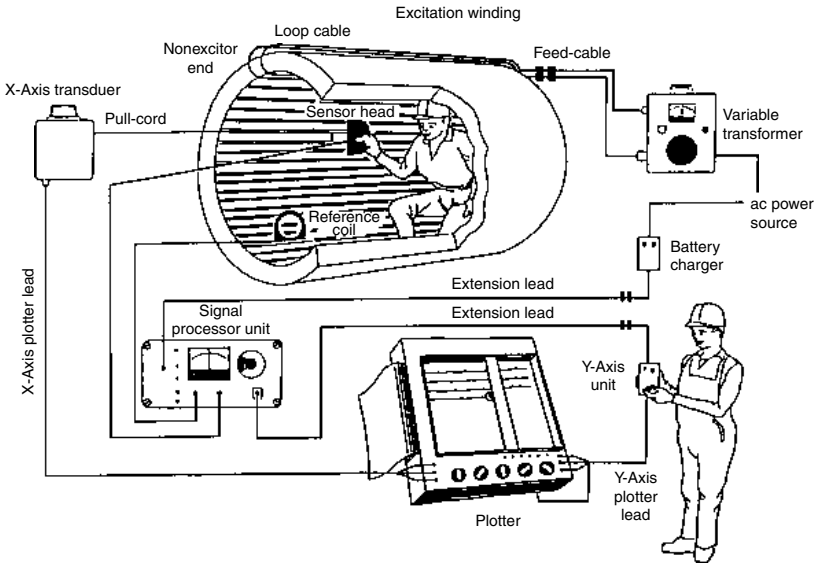


Fig. 11.4 Original analogue EL-CID equipment setup for testing large turbogenerators. (Courtesy of ADWEL International).

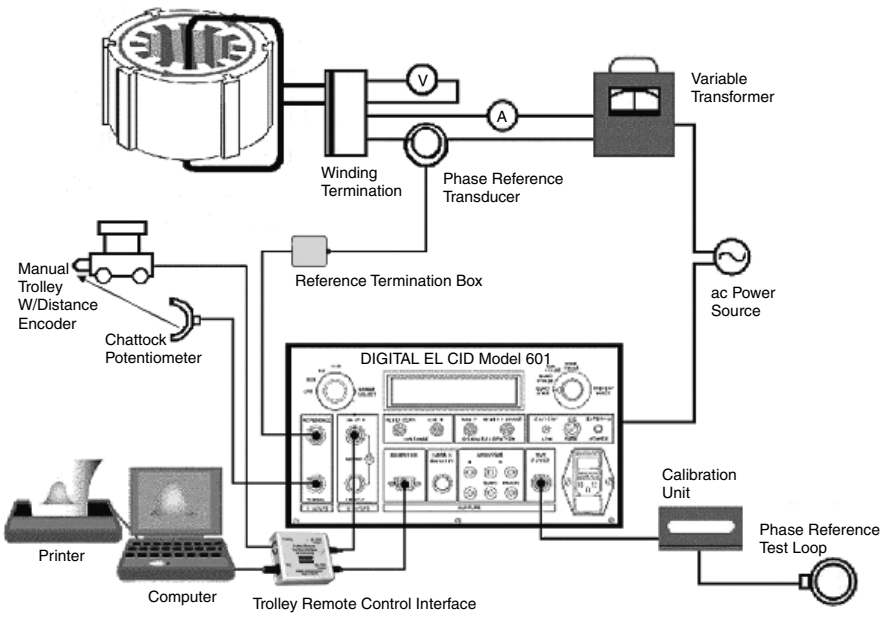


Fig. 11.5 Digital EL-CID equipment setup for testing large turbogenerators. (Courtesy of ADWEL International).

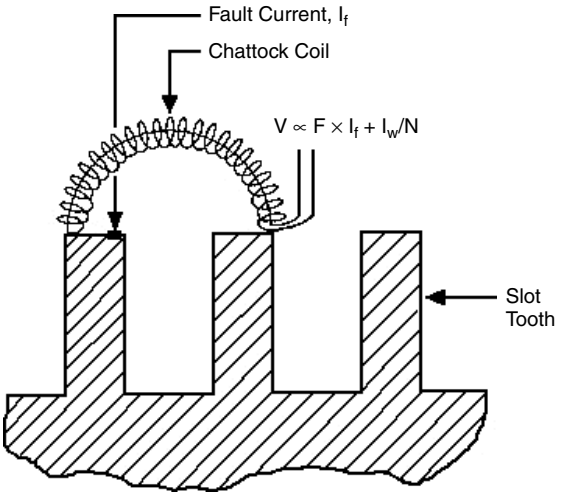


Fig. 11.6 EL-CID sensor head (chattock potentiometer) basic circuit. (Courtesy of ADWEL International).

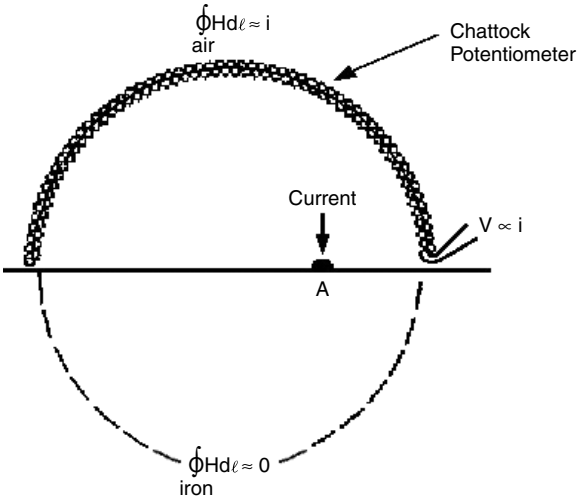


Fig. 11.7 EL-CID sensor coil (chattock potentiometer) winding voltage and induced current is proportional to the current flowing in the fault. The iron portion of the circuit is neglected due its low magnetic reluctance, compared to air. (Courtesy of ADWEL International).

a current flowing in phase quadrature with respect to the excitation magnetizing current (the phase current). This flux is then converted back to an indicated current (the quad current) assumed to be flowing in the fault (Fig. 11.7). For this reason the quad current detected by the EL-CID processor is frequently referred to as the fault current (although for large faults the phase current may be affected

as well, especially where the fault current path is highly inductive). The quad current is indicated on the signal processor meter and the traces recorded on the plotter (original analog EL-CID equipment) or computer (newer digital EL-CID equipment).

EL-CID Experience. EL-CID has proved to be extremely reliable in detecting and locating core problems. It can cut the time and manpower required for core testing to within one eight-hour shift, where a flux test may have taken a few days to set up, and then a day to test, and another day to dismantle the test equipment.

In the large majority of the EL-CID tests on turbogenerator machines, experience has been that EL-CID is very reliable in determining that actual core faults or inter-laminar insulation deterioration exists. In other words, if a core defect exists, then EL-CID is likely to find it. Then, if the core is indicated to be defect-free by an EL-CID test, there is a very high probability that it actually is free of defects.

Large signals may be found at tooth-top locations on the core, and only indicate a significant surface fault. Local surface faults are generally indicated by faults that show very localized signals, either high or low in magnitude and positive in polarity, if within the test coil span (assuming the standard EL-CID test setup). Deeper faults can generally be seen over a larger scanning area, and also often become opposite in polarity as the sensor head gets away from the fault area. This is because the fault is outside the flux path of the chattock coil sensing the fault current, and the magnetic potential difference is reversed.

Figure 11.8 shows a general basic interpretation of the EL-CID signals that can be expected to be seen based on fault location. The magnitudes in Figure 11.8 are only relative to one another to give an idea of what might be expected for faults of roughly the same severity at different locations. The peaks, and widths of the peaks, will vary from fault to fault as their size varies, and as they are more or less severe.

Attempts have been made to correlate EL-CID signal readings to temperatures that would be created in the defect area during a flux test. The basic premise of the EL-CID test significance level of ± 100 mA is that this level represents a 5 to 10°C temperature rise, as seen on flux tests, and therefore it is just at the level of temperature rise where most OEMs and experienced stator core experts should carry out repairs to the core iron.

There are a number of issues that makes questionable the assumption that correlates EL-CID's signal to temperature. First, many core testers carry out flux tests at widely differing flux levels. Some prefer to test at 100% of rated flux level, while others test at about the 80% level. Different operators also apply the flux test over widely varying time periods. Yet, by all indications, all seem to work on the same temperature rise criteria. Obviously a 10°C rise at 100% of rated flux is much less significant than at 80% of rated flux. This is so because the 80% level is generally at the knee of the B-H curve and the curve is exponential. Increasing to 100% when the temperature rise is already 10°C will increase the temperature in the fault.

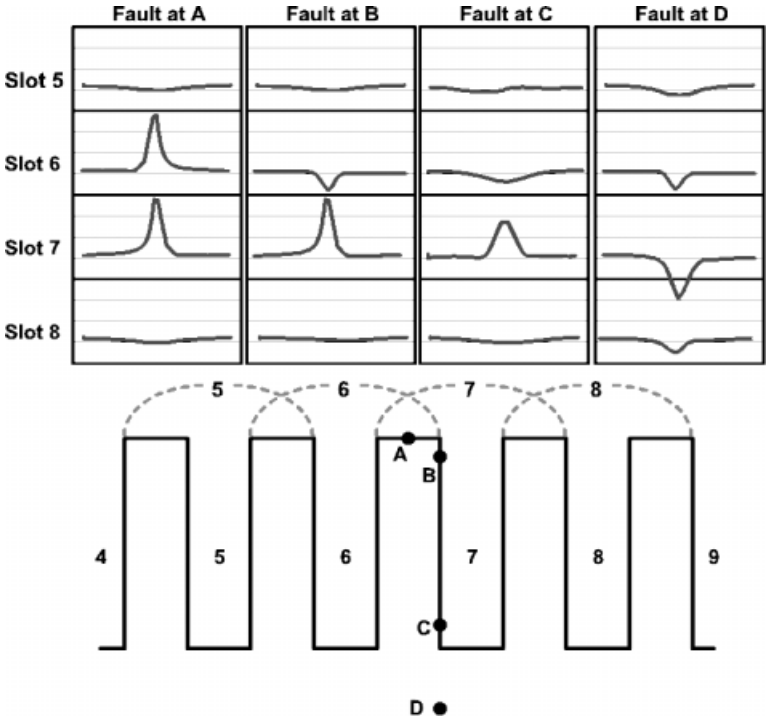


Fig. 11.8 EL-CID signal interpretation of surface and deep faults.

There is also the influence and undetermined significance of core-to-keybar contact resistance at the back of the core. The concern here is that the resistance can be generally measured to vary from nearly 0 to 2 ohms, which will affect the EL-CID signal as well as the temperature measured during the flux test.

For the low flux levels of the EL-CID test, the core-to-keybar contact resistance may be quite significant. This is one of the unknowns for which there is little data one way or another. But it should be noted that on ungrounded cores (i.e., cores with insulated keybars and infinite core to keybar contact resistance), the EL-CID and the flux test are both ineffective unless there are two faults in proximity that allow circulating current to flow and hence be detected by either test. This has been proven by tests done on ungrounded cores, where single faults do not show up until the core is artificially grounded at the back near the keybar behind the location of the fault.

Generally, there is only one keybar that is grounded on such core arrangements (for purposes of the stator ground fault relay), and the testing for single faults is effective in that lamination region only. To test such a core arrangement by either EL-CID or flux test, the core must be purposely grounded at the back, between every keybar, circumferentially, and on every lamination axially. One can easily see the difficulty in this, as this arrangement is not even possible on

most stator designs, because of the frame construction. One has to consider this possibility when purchasing a new stator. If a single core fault occurs, then the insulated core may allow operation where the grounded core would fail based on the progression of the fault. However, if two faults occur in the same proximity, then a much more severe fault may occur and go undetected until the effect of the failure causes additional collateral damage, which takes the machine out of service. This is generally a matter of user preference and both philosophies are sound, each in its own way.

In addition there is the problem that core faults can manifest themselves in many forms and levels of severity. It is not uncommon for a surface iron smudge to show a very high EL-CID signal and yet not produce much heat when looked at under infrared in a flux test. The opposite is true as well. It is not uncommon for an EL-CID signal that is not much higher than the manufacturer's recommended significance level to produce significant heat. In particular, with very small faults on the surface where EL-CID does not produce a significant signal, there are sometimes high-spot temperatures detected by infrared, but there is insufficient power to cause damage.

One advantage is that EL-CID can detect deep-seated faults, which may often not show as a particularly large temperature rise on the surface but can be damaging to the body of the core or adjacent conductor bar insulation. This is due to the fact that the attenuation of EL-CID signals is generally less than the attenuation of temperature rises with depth of fault.

The difficulty in correlating EL-CID and Flux test temperatures therefore comes from many issues as stated above and a number of other possible influences as listed below:

- Core-plate grade (i.e., grain oriented vs. nonoriented steels)
- Lamination insulation grades
- Axial length of the fault
- Total size of the fault
- Electrical resistance of the inter-laminar fault (i.e., deteriorated or fretted insulation type damage as opposed to hard-contact, low-resistance type faults)
- Geometry differences in core structure from one machine to another
- Limitations of the earlier EL-CID test equipment, in relation to the size of the chattock coil itself and the relative size of any fault being measured. (Current standard Chattock coils have only a 4 mm diameter magnetic sense area, and thus are able to detect very small faults, particularly, if the suspected fault area is investigated/scanned slowly enough.)

All these issues can significantly affect both the observed EL-CID signal and the temperature produced during a flux test. Some are better known and quantified than others. Trying to correlate temperatures to EL-CID signals under so many variables is difficult, unless all of these parameters can be taken into account. In

other words, the core under test must be well known to be able to make such a correlation.

There is one other factor regarding EL-CID signal interpretation, and it has to do with readings taken in the phase mode, as opposed to the normal quad mode reading that Figure 11.8 is based on. Basically when a stator has, for example, four turns of an excitation winding and is carrying 12 amps, then it has an excitation level of 48 amp-turns. When the EL-CID signal processor is set to phase mode and a reading is taken from tooth center to tooth center across one slot, a signal of (48 A-T divided by 48 slots) 1 amp should be read. Generally, for most fault areas this is the reading that will be evident. However, in some cases, much higher current is read in the phase mode than the simple magnetic potential based on excitation and slot geometry. One of the things that has been seen when this type of situation occurs is that very high quad readings are often also present, and the fault is usually at the bottom of the slot or in the core yoke area. Correspondingly there is not always much heat given off during flux testing, and the two tests do not always correlate when this occurs. There is very little experimental data on this point, and again it shows that some uncertainties remain in interpretation of EL-CID test results. It is believed that phase readings are also significant and should be factored into the test interpretation. Just what that interpretation should be is unclear to date, due to the difference in faults from case to case.

For the test interpreter probably the main difficulty is when nothing is known about the core under test nor the type of fault found. The core defect is often not visible, and thus the tester is confounded in trying to determine is how deep it is and how severe it is. The general consensus of the people surveyed on this issue is that more often than not, they cannot tell how severe a detected fault is and must depend on a flux test with infrared scan in making that determination. The ring flux test remains the best test to determine the actual temperature rise of any fault, and whether repairs are required. If the fault is suspected to be deep-seated from the EL-CID test result, the ring flux thresholds should be appropriately adjusted. Once the core is repaired, an EL-CID test can usually show that the repair is successful by the absence of a defect signal. This is perhaps the real benefit of EL-CID testing.

There seems to be general consensus that if an EL-CID test is performed and no damage is found, then the core is defect-free. EL-CID has gained good credibility in its ability to determine and locate the presence of faults, and to verify successful repairs of faults. The general consensus also is that more work is required on EL-CID signal correlation with temperature rise in fault locations.

The general opinion to date is that both the EL-CID and flux testing together are still required to give the best information on any core defect found.

11.2.2 Rated Flux Test with Infrared Scan

The rated flux test is a high-energy test used to check the integrity of the insulation between the laminations in the stator core. It is also commonly referred to as the

ring flux test, in which near-rated flux (normally about 80%) is induced in the stator core yoke. This in turn induces circulating currents and excessive heating in areas where the stator iron is damaged (Fig. 11.2). The heat produced is detected and quantified using established infrared techniques.

Flux is produced in the iron by looping a cable around the core in toroidal fashion (Fig. 11.9), and circulating a current at operating frequency. The flux required for the flux test is half the normal operating flux due to the difference in the way the flux is induced in operation (Fig. 11.10) from that of the flux test.

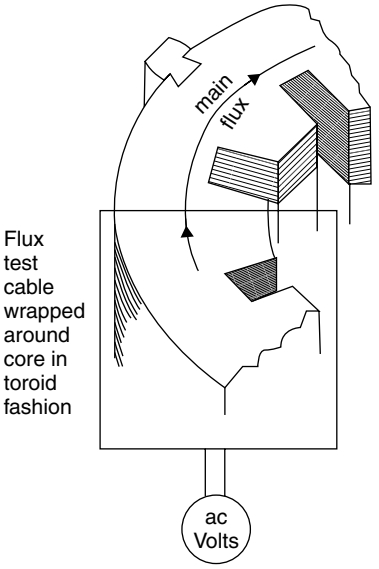


Fig. 11.9 Flux path during flux testing.

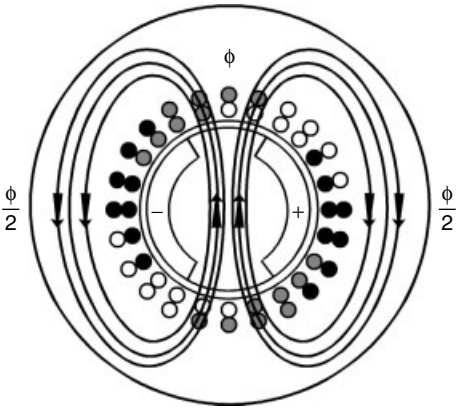


Fig. 11.10 Operational flux path.

The power supply for the cable is usually taken from two phases of one of the high-voltage breakers (i.e., 4 kV) in the plant, or a portable motor generator set. The correct number of turns are looped around the core to produce the required level of flux. IEEE Std 432 [11] provides the following expression to find the rated volts per turn required on the stator core:

$$\text{Voltage per turn of test coil} = \frac{1.05 \times V_{LL}}{2\sqrt{3} \times K_w \times N}$$

where
V_{LL} = line-to-line voltage
K_w = winding factor
N = number of turns per phase in series in the stator winding

As the equation shows, the available power supply voltage is divided by the calculated volts per turn above, to give the correct number of turns to loop through the core. If the number of turns includes a fraction, then the next highest number is used, to reduce the flux level to below 100% or below rated. Using too high of a flux level can create core damage, since there is no cooling on the core during the test.

Once the number of turns is known, the current capacity is required to size the cable and ensure the power source can handle the current that will be drawn. Knowledge of the specific B-H characteristic of the subject core being tested is required for this. It cannot be stressed enough that the exact B-H characteristic of the stator core should be known in relation to the flux volts per turn as well as the current required from the power source (Fig. 11.11). In many instances it is unknown, and therefore the number of ampere-turns required must be estimated based on industry curves for the most likely grade of core-plate that will be used in the machine under the test. A higher end and lower end core-plate grade are usually selected to provide a range of possible operating characteristics for the subject core. These are selected to provide a range of possible excitation requirements, based on B-H curves taken from small and large turbogenerator applications.

From the winding configuration for the subject generator, the power supply available, and the B-H curves, an estimate can be made for the number of turns required to achieve the required level of flux for the test. This is generally in the 70 to 90% range of rated flux. The current that would be flowing in the flux cable will depend on the actual B-H characteristic of the stator iron and therefore, this must be carefully estimated for safety of both personnel and the equipment. When the B-H curve is in doubt, adding a higher number turns will reduce the level of flux. Then it follows to successively remove turns and keep recording the current attained as the flux volts per turn increases. Successive voltage application in this manner can be made until a B-H curve is created and the proper number of turns found (Fig. 11.11).

The flux test is set up as basically shown in Figure 11.12. The power supply is selected and connected as shown. The cable is wound through the stator bore

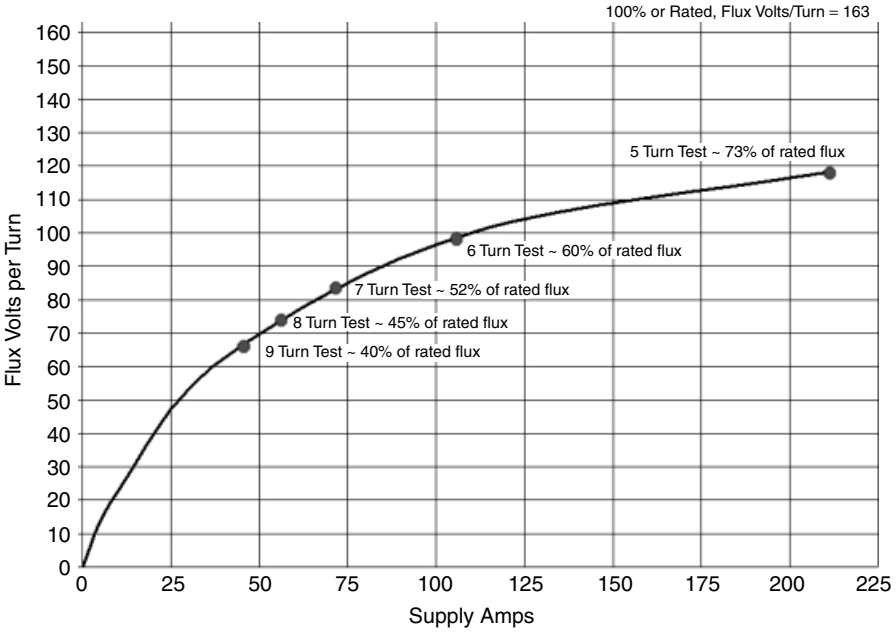


Fig. 11.11 B-H curve example showing the flux volts per turn, the percentage of rated flux, and the number of turns versus supply current.

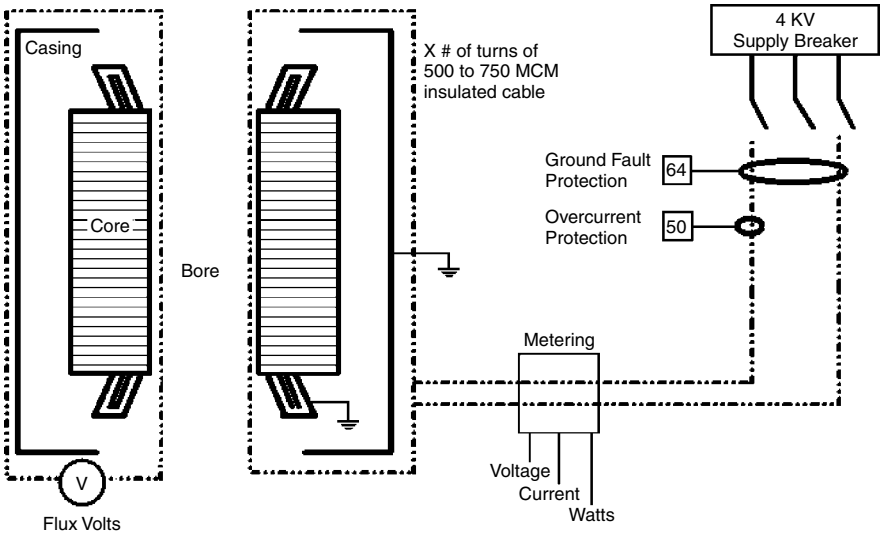


Fig. 11.12 Stator core, excitation, and protection setup for a flux test of a large turbo-generator stator core.

the correct number of times, and connected back to the power supply. Protection for the test cable is set up to provide "ground fault" and "overcurrent." The stator core, frame, and windings were all grounded for their protection and that of the test personnel. The CTs should also shorted at the terminals and grounded.

Metering is set up to provide measurements of supply voltage and current. A single loop of cable is installed additionally to measure the actual flux volts on the stator core during the test. This is done to provide an accurate measurement of the induce voltage across the core and the level of flux as well.

In some cases an infrared, nonreflecting mirror is used to monitor the temperature of the stator core when angled viewing from outside the stator bore is difficult (Fig. 11.13). The mirror provides a known surface to accurately measure the temperatures so that the absolute and relative rise of temperatures in the core defect areas can be recorded.

Once the flux is established in the core, it is kept for at least 30 minutes to 1 hour. The temperature of the core should be maintained within values not significantly higher than those encountered during operation. Under these conditions the temperature rises in the core are monitored and recorded while the existence of hot spots is investigated with infrared monitoring equipment (and possibly a nonreflecting mirror) (Figs.11.14 to 11.16).

The temperature rises of the "good" core areas (ambient core temperature rise) are then compared to the temperature rise profile of any defective locations found. Once the defects are located and characterized, repair solutions can then be addressed.

Figure 11.17 shows the relative experience in the industry with the typical types of core faults encountered, and how they appear during flux testing. It should be noted that these are general examples and may not be the case for

Fig. 11.13 Stator core excitation setup for a flux test of a large turbogenerator stator core, with nonreflecting mirror for infrared applications.

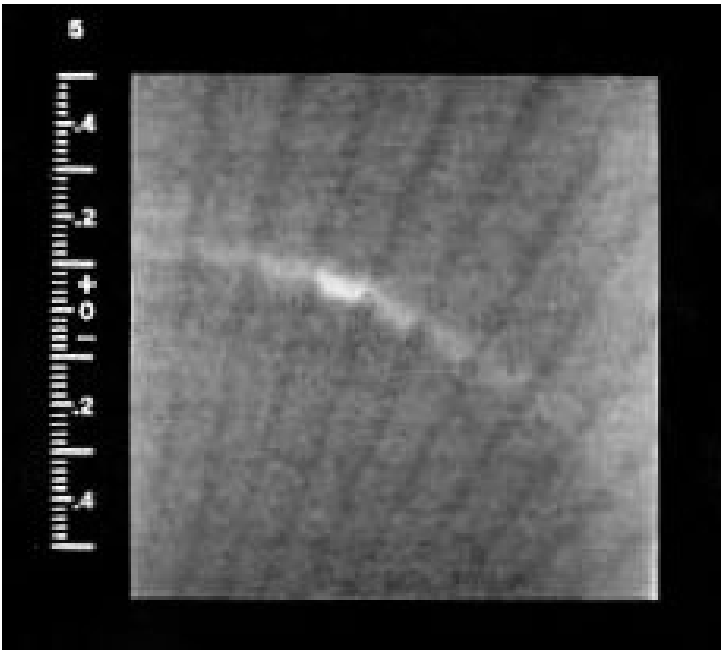


Fig. 11.14 Flux testing with direct infrared scanning of a core hot spot in the stator bore.

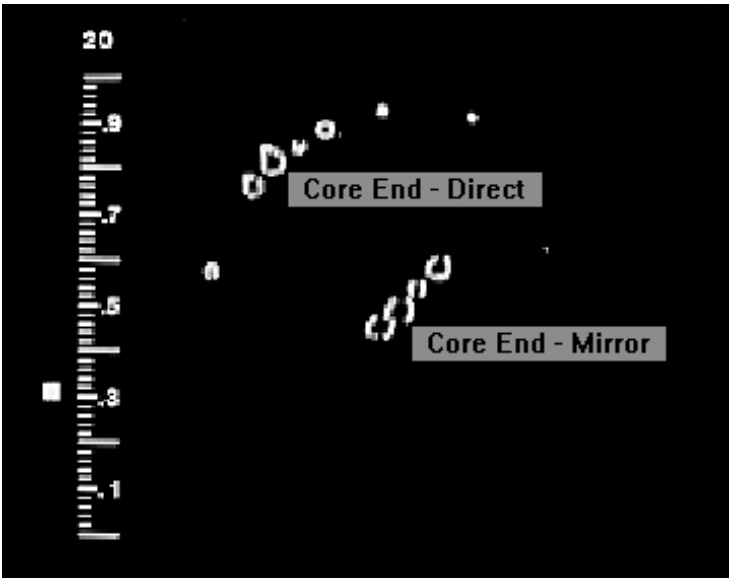


Fig. 11.15 Four core-end hot spots as seen in the nonreflecting mirror and directly, using an isotherm level to measure the temperature of the defects.

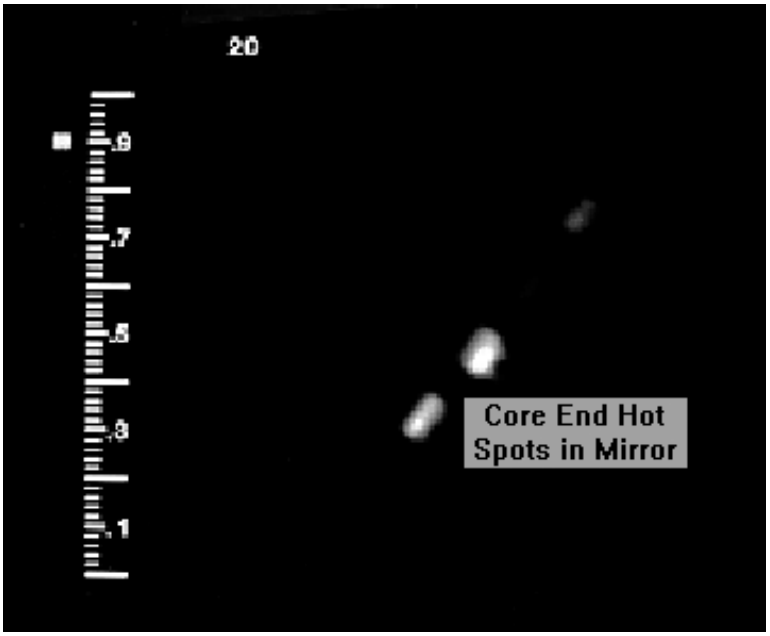


Fig. 11.16 Same core-end hot spots seen by zooming in with the infrared camera on the nonreflecting mirror.

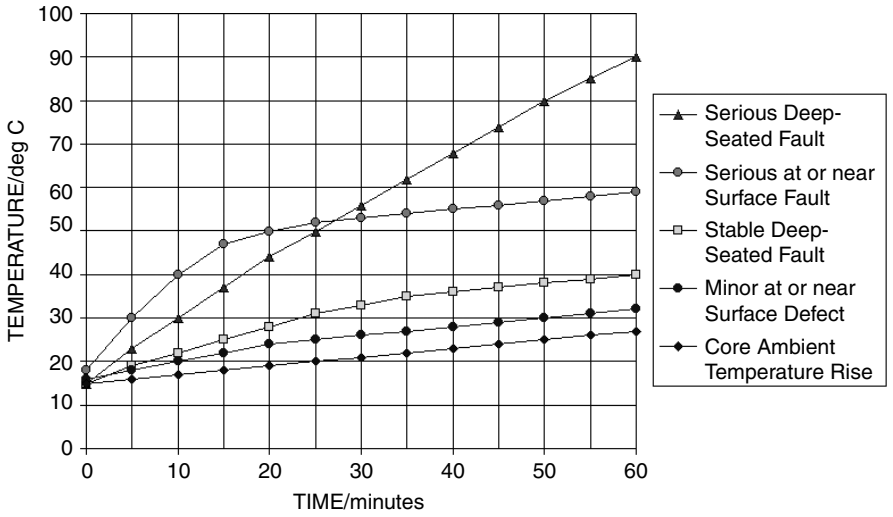


Fig. 11.17 Temperature rise profiles of typical core fault types during flux testing with infrared scanning.

a particular core tested. However, they show the general trend that the large majority of faults seem to follow.

11.2.3 Core Loss Test

Stator core loss is a function of terminal voltage. The open circuit saturation curve for the core iron determines it. The core loss for any particular generator is always determined at the factory by the manufacturer, and is not a test that is generally done at site.

The core loss is determined by the generator being coupled to, and driven by, a calibrated motor. The friction and windage (mechanical) losses are calculated and separated out from the electrical losses to provide a value of core loss for the stator [7].

If there is suspected wear of the inter-laminar insulation in the core, on a large scale, it may be possible that a core loss test could be done to compare the present value to the "as new" value to determine the extent of deterioration occurring. However, the serious challenge of driving the generator at site with a calibrated motor, for all practical purposes, limits this test to the OEM's factory.

11.2.4 Through-Bolt Insulation Resistance

There are a few manufacturers that provide through-bolts in their stators to pull the cores tight. These through-bolts are full-length bolts inserted axially through the core through holes in the core iron. There are many of them located symmetrically around the circumference of the core, a few inches below the stator winding slots. The ends are threaded and terminated at each end through a pressure plate, where a nut is installed to maintain compression after the core is pressed to a few hundred psi.

The entire through-bolt assembly is insulated generally by cured epoxy/glass tape wrap or a phenolic tube through the core, and an arrangement of insulators at the pressure plates and nuts. This is done to ensure that the through-bolts do not create any short circuits across the stator core laminations and cause a core failure by circulating currents.

To ensure that the insulation is in good condition, the insulation resistance of the through-bolts is checked by meggering at 500 V dc. A good reading should be in the hundreds of MO range.

11.2.5 Insulation Resistance of Flux Screens

Most large generators are provided with some form of flux screening for the stator core-end. This is to prevent overheating in the core-ends due to stray flux from the stator end-winding. When flux screens are used, they are insulated from the core end to ensure that no additional circulating currents flow between the core and the flux screens, which would create additional unwanted heating in the core-end.

To ensure that the insulation is in good condition, the insulation resistance of the flux screens is checked by meggering at 500 V dc. A good reading should be in the hundreds of mega-ohms range.

11.3 STATOR WINDING MECHANICAL TESTS

11.3.1 Wedge Tightness

Loose stator winding wedges allow the stator winding in the core slots to move because of electromagnetic bar bounce forces and vibration. This can in turn cause the ground-wall insulation of the winding to wear and fret against the stator core iron and eventually fail by ground fault. Therefore it is necessary to maintain the stator winding wedges tight to avoid such problems.

Checking wedge tightness is done by tapping with a suitable hammer (i.e., an 8 oz ball peen) and recording the degree of looseness on a chart (Figs. 11.18 and 11.19). During the tapping, the wedge should be checked by tapping along its full length and feeling for the vibration as well as listening to the sound produced. Tight wedges will have very little vibration and a hard ringing sound. Loose wedges will noticeably vibrate and have a very hollow sound. Wedges with vibrations and sounds in between these indicate that the wedge is in the process of becoming loose. It requires a trained ear and feel to determine the degree of looseness in wedges of various machines because not all wedging systems are alike and they do not all sound and feel the same.

Fig. 11.18 Stator winding wedge tightness testing by manual tapping method.

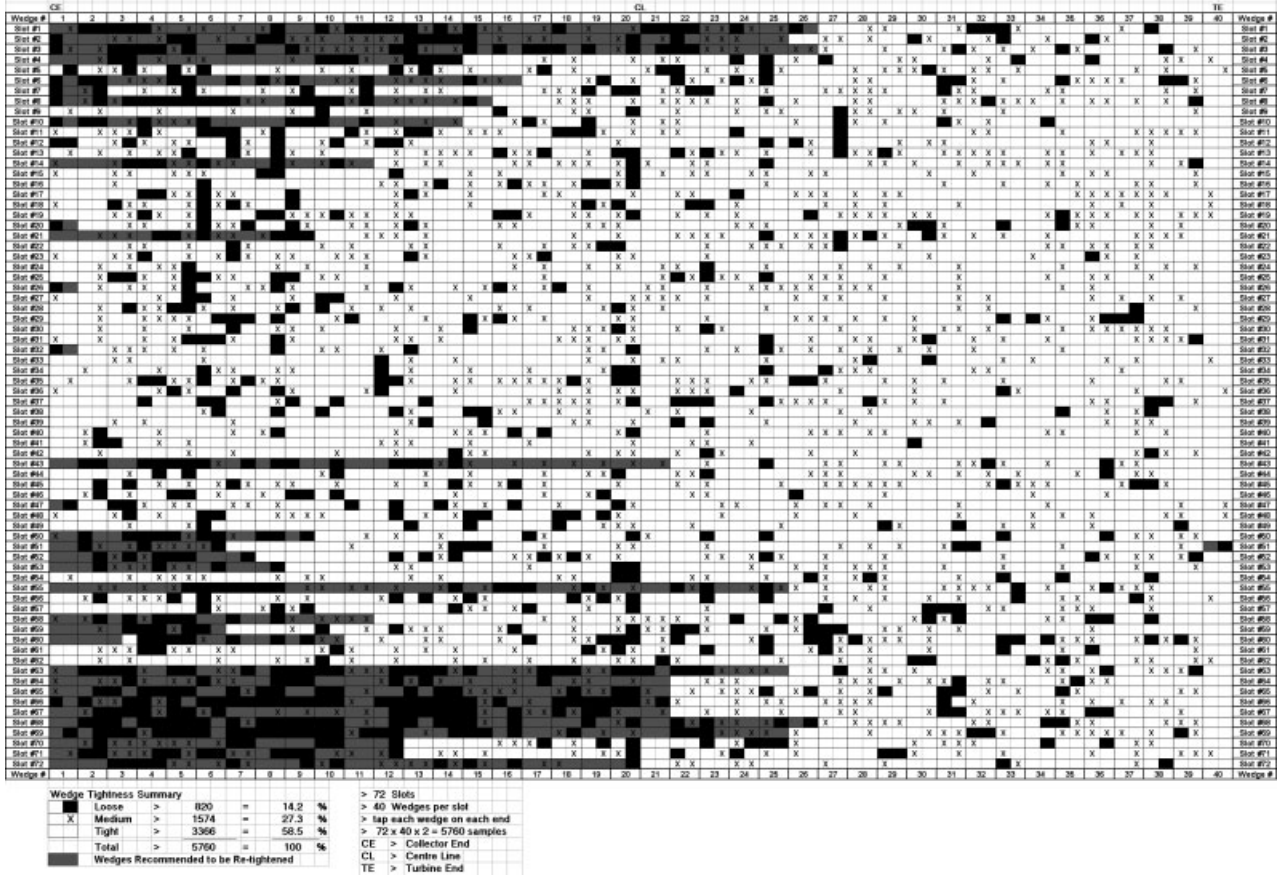


Fig. 11.19 Real example of a stator-winding wedge-tightness survey map showing tight, medium, and loose wedges. Also the dark areas of loose wedges are shadowed over where re-wedging during an outage was recommended and carried out.

The criteria for determining when re-wedging is required is well established, with some variation from one manufacturer to another, and from one operator to another. However, the following is the accepted rule-of-thumb.

Re-wedging in a particular slot is required if:.

1. Less than 75% of the wedges are tight in the slot
2. Three or more adjacent wedges are fully loose
3. Fully loose end-wedges must be re-tightened.

Since the early 1980s there have also been automated systems developed for wedge-tightness testing (Fig. 7.15). Such devices mechanically stimulate the wedge being tested and record the vibration produced from it. With some modern devices (Fig. 11.20), the vibration results are input to a computer and a map is produced.

Once a wedge-tightness survey is performed, it is always a good practice to record the tightness for successive surveys of the machine, so that an estimate can be made of when tightening should be done. The individual surveys of a machine should also be compared to other identical machines in a multi-unit station, since they do not always loosen at the same rate. This can be seen in an actual example shown in Figure 11.21, taken from a four-unit station with identical machines, where three of four generators tended to loosen at the same rate while one loosened much quicker.

11.3.2 Stator End-Winding Vibration

High vibration on the stator end-winding can cause premature winding failures. Acceptable vibration limits may vary from one manufacturer to another. Generally, however, a good rule is to keep the maximum vibration to less than 50 μm

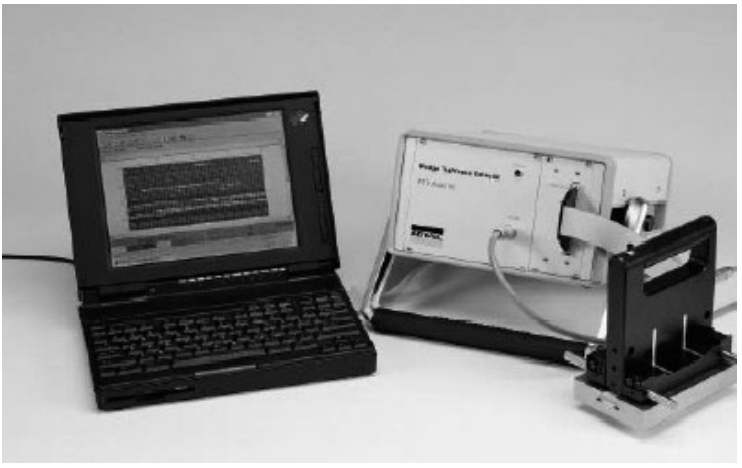


Fig. 11.20 Automated testing and mapping system. (Courtesy of ADWEL International).

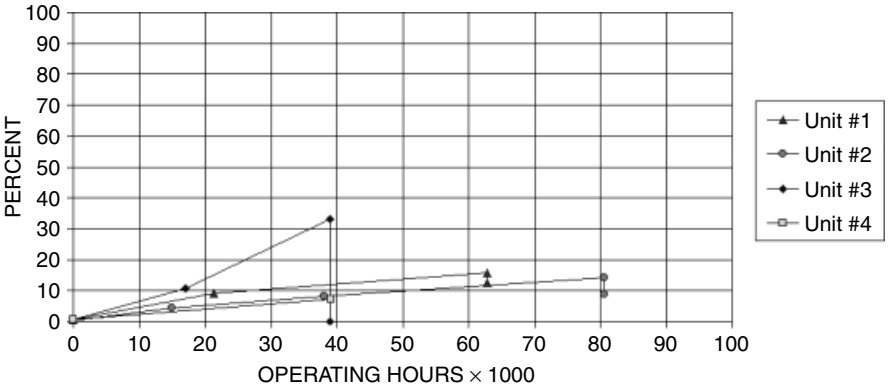


Fig. 11.21 Stator-winding wedge-looseness profile record over time. This shows the difference between four supposedly identical machines and that they do not necessarily loosen at the same rate.

(~2 mil) peak to peak (unfiltered), with no natural resonance within the frequency ranges 50–75 Hz and 100–140 Hz for 60 Hz units or about 40–65 Hz and 80–120 Hz for 50 Hz units (similar to the stator core and frame limits). When in doubt, it is best to contact the OEM for a recommendation on vibration limits.

Measurements are accomplished by vibration transducers mounted on the coil heads or stator bar connections at each end of the machine. Mounting is done in such a way that the transducers are insulated from, and noninvasive to, the electrical circuit of the winding. The transducers should be capable of radial and tangential vibration measurements.

If permanent mounting is not possible (as discussed in Chapter 5, Section 5.5.3), another method is to carry out an *impact frequency spectrum analysis* of the end-winding. This is done with temporary vibration transducers mounted on the end-winding and a calibrated impact hammer to measure the vibration signatures. This test is also known as a "bump" test.

As in the stator core and frame, end-winding vibration problems are very difficult to diagnose and expensive to fix. They should also be addressed on a machine-to-machine basis, as each case will present a unique situation.

11.4 WATER-COOLED STATOR WINDING TESTS

11.4.1 Air Pressure Decay

The pressure decay test is probably the oldest test method for detecting leaks. The stator winding is first completely dried out internally, and then pressurized up to the level of the generator operating hydrogen gas pressure. This provides a very high pressure differential and a leak direction that is normal to the operating leak direction.

When pressurized to levels as high as the operating hydrogen gas pressure, a 1 psi pressure drop will only correspond to about 1 cu ft loss of volume. This test is therefore not sensitive to small leaks and highly dependent on atmospheric conditions of temperature and barometric pressure. It is carried out by pressurizing the stator winding to about 30 psi and watching that the drop in pressure over a 6 hour period does not exceed 0.1 psi. To recognize smaller leaks, the test must be carried out over a period as long as 24 hours using very accurate and calibrated pressure gauges.

During pressurization, "snooping" is also used to identify leaks. This technique entails application of a soapy water solution to the winding in selected areas. It is generally used at joints, fittings, and points that are likely sources of leaks. If a leak is present, the soapy water will bubble indicating that the tracer gas is escaping at the bubble location.

Another method of detecting leaks is to use an ultrasonic probe to listen for the sound created by the leaks (Fig. 11.22).

11.4.2 Tracer Gases

Freon gas was, at one time, the preferred gas for leak tracing and snooping. Due to environmental factors Freon has been superseded by the use of helium gas. Helium is a light gas, which is molecularly small in size making it ideal for this application. In addition, it is nontoxic and nonhazardous.

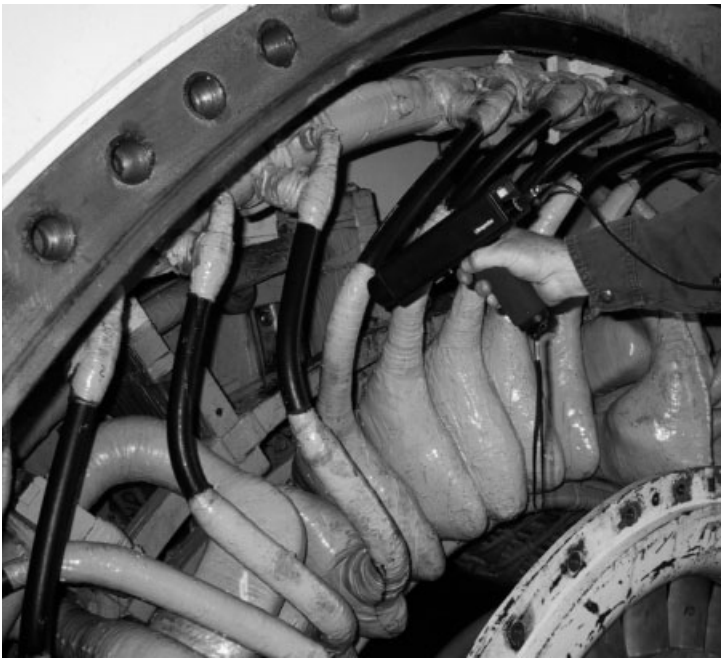


Fig. 11.22 Ultrasonic probe used to detect sound from air pressure test leaks.

The trace method involves pressurizing the stator winding with helium, or a mixture of air and helium. A portable helium gas detector is then used to "sniff" over the external surfaces of the exposed portions of the stator winding for sources of helium. Obviously this method requires access to the generator internals, and even so, it is still not possible to cover the entire winding by this method. Therefore it is only one of the tests that are required to fully identify leak problems and locate the source.

The helium tracer technique has been shown to be very successful in pinpointing stator winding leaks.

11.4.3 Vacuum Decay

Vacuum decay testing is very sensitive compared to pressure decay testing. It is generally used to determine the leak sensitivity of the entire winding. This test has the advantage that it is relatively insensitive to atmospheric conditions of temperature and to barometric pressure. Further it only requires a few hours on test to determine the leak rate, since vacuum gauges are far more sensitive than pressure gauges. The test leak direction is opposite to the operating leak direction of water but normal to the operating leak direction of hydrogen into stator cooling water (SCW). Even the smallest leaks will be detected by this method. The test is carried out by pulling vacuum to 29 inches of mercury, and watching that the vacuum gauge does not drop in vacuum by more than 0.2 inches Hg over 6 hours.

11.4.4 Pressure Drop

The differential pressure across the stator winding from the stator cooling water inlet to the outlet of the generator can also be tested in the off-line mode to ensure that the design pressure drop across the whole stator winding is at the correct level. Alternatively, each individual stator bar can be pressure-drop tested to estimate the stator cooling water flow rate in each bar, and ensure that it is above the minimum recommended level for adequate cooling of the stator winding.

11.4.5 Flow Testing

Flow checks are generally done on individual bars to determine if there are restrictions in the cooling water path. Both air and water have been used to accommodate this test, but it is usually done with water. The actual flow in each stator bar is measured to compare it to the design level of flow required for the particular machine being tested. Some flow checks are made using ultrasound techniques to monitor the flow rates. Low flow bars are then noted for corrective action such as backflushing or chemical flushing.

11.4.6 Capacitance Mapping

Capacitance mapping is a nondestructive electrical test method used to identify the presence of moisture in the ground-wall insulation from stator winding leaks.

The technique is based on the difference in dielectric constant of the ground-wall insulation and that of water. All top and bottom bars are tested at both ends of the machine, providing an average measurement of capacitance. The measurement is made by a capacitance probe placed on the side of each bar. Good insulation is indicated by measurements falling within ± 2 standard deviations from the average. Measurements of capacitance greater than $+3$ standard deviations are considered suspect, and those greater than $+5$ are generally found to be wet and to fail their subsequent electrical tests. Failure of this test tends to indicate that the stator bar is not suitable for long-term service.

Care must be taken when performing this test, since the capacitance measurements are also sensitive to the application of the capacitance probe, bar surface condition and coatings, grading paints, and the condition of the ground-wall insulation itself.

11.5 STATOR WINDING ELECTRICAL TESTS

Stator windings are comprised of materials with specific resistive and dielectric qualities. The materials used comprise: mica, Dacron tapes, glass tapes, asphalt binders, polyester resins and epoxy resin binders, and so on. There are also insulating, resistive, and stress grading paints applied to various portions of the winding to ensure controlled distribution of the voltage on the individual stator conductor bars. All of the materials used, and their application, are done in such a manner as to ensure proper functioning and a reasonable degree of long term reliability of the winding. The stator winding insulation system is complex and requires a variety of tests to establish its present condition and expected long-term reliability. Therefore, to fully test the stator winding, so that the best possible determination of the winding condition can be made, it is desirable to perform both ac and dc tests.

The dc tests are generally sensitive to the presence of cracks, moisture, particle contamination, or a general degradation of the electrical creepage path. During dc application, the voltage is divided according to the dc leakage resistance. Basically, dc is used to test the conductivity of the insulation system. The dc testing has the advantage that it less damaging to the insulation due to the absence of corona and partial discharges associated with ac.

The ac testing, on the other hand, applies the more realistic electrical stress to the winding, since it operates ac when in service. When the ac test voltage is applied, it is actually applied across several dielectric components of the winding insulation, which are effectively in series. Therefore the leakage current must go through each of the dielectrics until it reaches ground potential. Under ac the voltage is therefore divided according to the relative permittivity of each of the dielectric materials.

The ac testing is in fact far more searching than dc. In addition to the conducting properties of the insulation, ac testing is also capable of determining the loss or power factor characteristics and the dielectric properties. In addition the

mechanical integrity of the insulation can be also be alluded to by the capacitance characteristics of the winding in terms of insulation de-lamination.

As with many other issues about testing insulation of large electric machines, experts and operators have different opinions about which one of the two tests (dc and/or ac) is more convenient. Some only prefer dc tests, while other prefer ac testing. Still, others like to use both.

11.5.1 Pre-testing Requirements

If the stator winding is water cooled, it must be completely dried prior to all testing to obtain meaningful results. If there is stator cooling water left in the winding, it will alter the test results and give a distorted picture of the insulation condition.

All three phases must be isolated to ensure that all testing is carried out on the stator winding only. This means that each phase should be completely separated at the neutral point and floated from ground. The line ends of the stator winding should be separated from the isolated phase bus (or cables, in smaller units) just outside the generator, at the stator terminals.

The generator current transformer windings should be shorted and grounded to avoid induced high voltage and possible discharge failure of the insulation. All instrumentation leads should be grounded to also avoid induced high voltage and possible discharge failure of the insulation.

Before conducting any high-voltage testing of the unit, consult vendor and/or pertinent standards.

11.5.2 Series Winding Resistance

This test is used to measure the ohms resistance of the copper in each phase of the stator winding. Given the relatively low dc series resistance of windings of large machines, the measurement accuracy requires significance to a minimum of four decimal places.

The purpose of the test is to detect shorted turns, bad connections, wrong connections, and open circuits. Acceptable test results consist of the three resistance values (one per phase) to be balanced within a 0.5% error from the average.

The test is very sensitive to differentials of temperature between sections of the winding. The machine should be at room temperature when the test is performed.

As with any other electrical test, the results should be compared with original factory data, if available. This test can be performed on stator and rotor windings.

11.5.3 Insulation Resistance (IR)

The purpose of this test is to measure the ohmic resistance between the conductors in each of the three-phases and ground (i.e., the stator core). This test is generally regarded as an initial test to look for gross problems with the insulation system, and to ensure further high voltage electrical testing may “relatively” safely continue, in terms of danger of failing the insulation.

Normally the measurements of IR will be in the mega-ohm range for good insulation, after the winding is subjected to a dc test voltage usually done anywhere from 500 to 5000 V, for one minute. The minimum acceptable reading by IEEE Standard 43 [4] is (VLL in kV + 1) MΩ. The test is carried out with a megger device. However, resistance bridges may also be employed.

The dc test voltage level is usually specified based on the operating voltage range of the machine, the particular component of the generator being tested, operator's policy and previous experience, and knowledge of the present condition of the insulation in the machine. Although the readings obtained will be somewhat voltage-dependent, this dependency becomes insignificant for machines in which the insulation is dry and in good condition. It is essential that water-cooled stator winding be completely dried before any testing so that any poor readings will be due to a "real" problem, and not to residual moisture from the stator cooling water.

The readings are also sensitive to factors like humidity, surface contamination of the coils, and temperature. Readings should be corrected to a base temperature of 40°C by the following:

$$R\ (40^{\circ}\mathrm{C}) = K \times R_{\mathrm{measured}}(^{\circ}\mathrm{C})$$

Where K is a temperature-dependent coefficient, which can be obtained from IEEE Std. 43 (Fig. 11.23).

The following equation can be used to obtain K to some degree of accuracy in lieu of the standard:

$$K = 0.0635 \times \exp(0.06895 \times T_{\mathrm{measurement}}(\mathrm{in}\ ^{\circ}\mathrm{C})$$

Insulation resistance tests are performed on both stator and rotor windings, core-end flux screens, and core compression or through-bolts as mentioned previously.

The insulation between the core-end flux screen and the stator core-end iron ensures that the flux screen maintains its capability to shield the core-end from axial flux, and keep the resulting circulating currents within the flux screen, without providing a current path to the core.

The insulation between core-compression bolts and the iron keeps the through-bolts from short-circulating the insulation between the core laminations. Otherwise, large eddy currents generated within the core would produce heat and temperatures, which could further damage the inter-laminar insulation, as well as the insulation of the windings. Figure 11.24 shows typical IR behavior as a function of time.

11.5.4 Polarization Index (PI)

Insulation resistance is time-dependent as well as being a function of dryness. The amount of change in the IR measured during the first few minutes depends on the insulation condition, and the amount of contamination and moisture present.

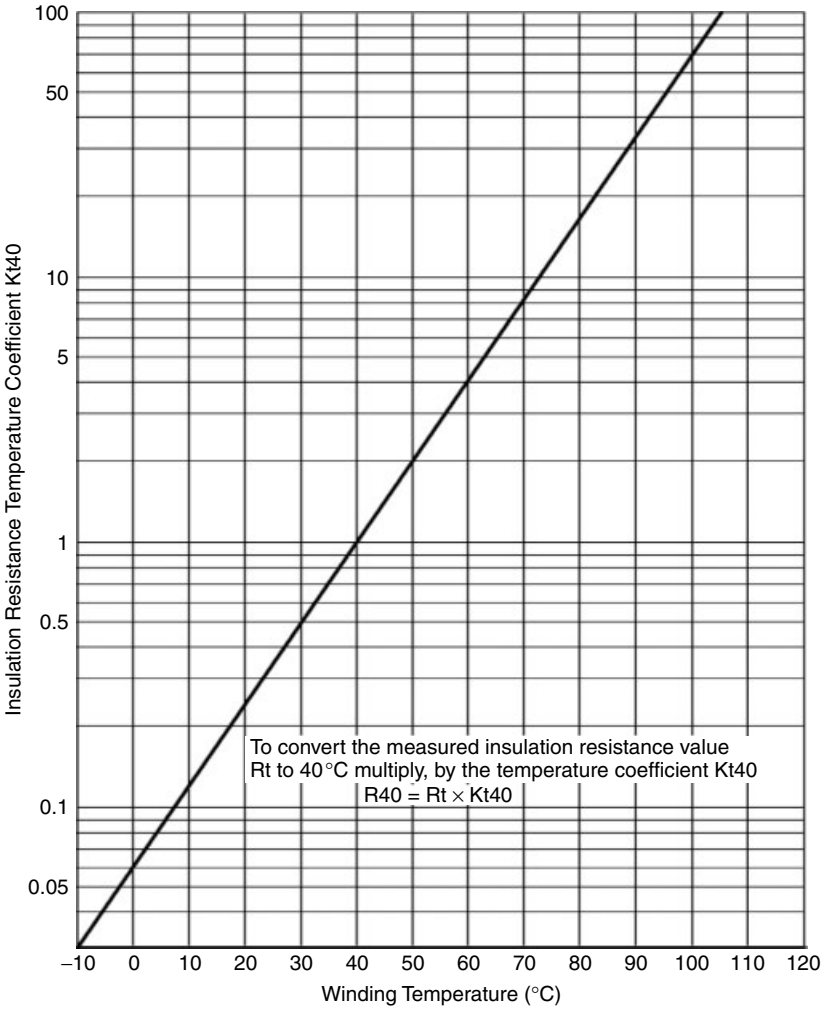


Fig. 11.23 Insulation resistance versus winding temperature curve. (Courtesy of EPRI).

Therefore, when the insulation system is clean and dry, the IR value tends to increase as the charge is absorbed by the dielectric material in the insulation. When the insulation is dirty, wet or a gross insulation problem is present, the charge does not hold, and the IR value will not increase because of constant leakage current at the problem area. Therefore the ratio between the resistance reading at 10 minutes and the reading at 1 minute produces a number or "polarization index" which is essentially used to determine how clean and dry the winding is (Fig. 11.25).

Class B and F windings tend to show higher PI values than windings made of class A insulation. It is also dependent on the existence of a semiconducting layer.

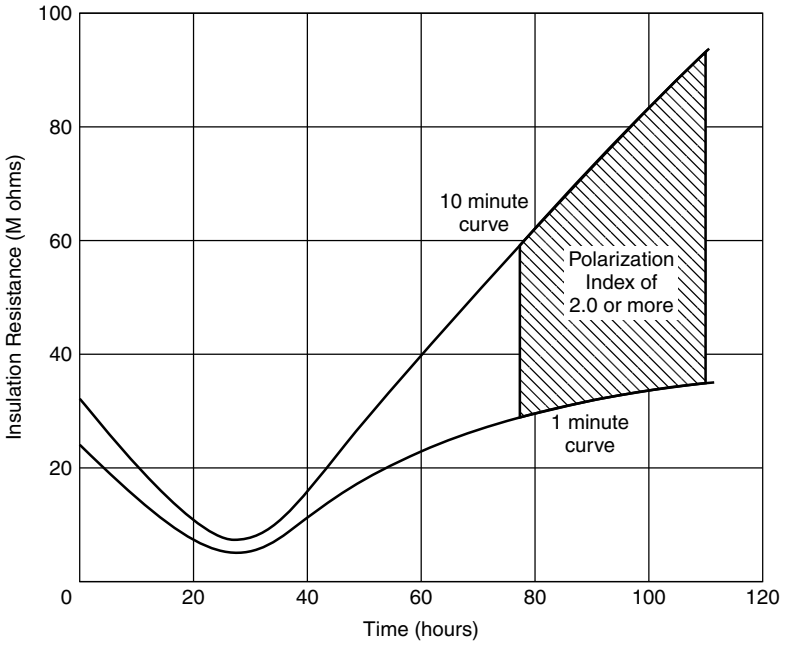


Fig. 11.24 Insulation resistance as a function of time and dryness. (Courtesy of EPRI).

The recommended minimum PI values are as follows:

Class A insulation: 1.5
Class B insulation: 2.0
Class F insulation: 2.0

The same megger used for the IR readings should be used to determine the PI. The PI readings should be done on a per phase basis at the same voltage as the IR test, and can be used as a go/no-go test before subjecting the machine to subsequent high voltage tests, either ac or dc. The IR readings for the PI test should also be corrected to 40°C as in the IR test. Performing the high-voltage tests on wet insulation may result in unnecessary failure of the insulation.

11.5.5 Dielectric Absorption during dc Voltage Application

Dielectric absorption current characteristics can be used to measure the aging of the resin binder in the ground-wall insulation. When applying dc voltage to insulation material, a time-dependent flow of current is established. This current has a constant component, called the conduction current or leakage current, and a transient component, called the absorption current.

Absorption current is a function of the polarization of the molecules in the binding material. The older the binding material, the more polarized it becomes,

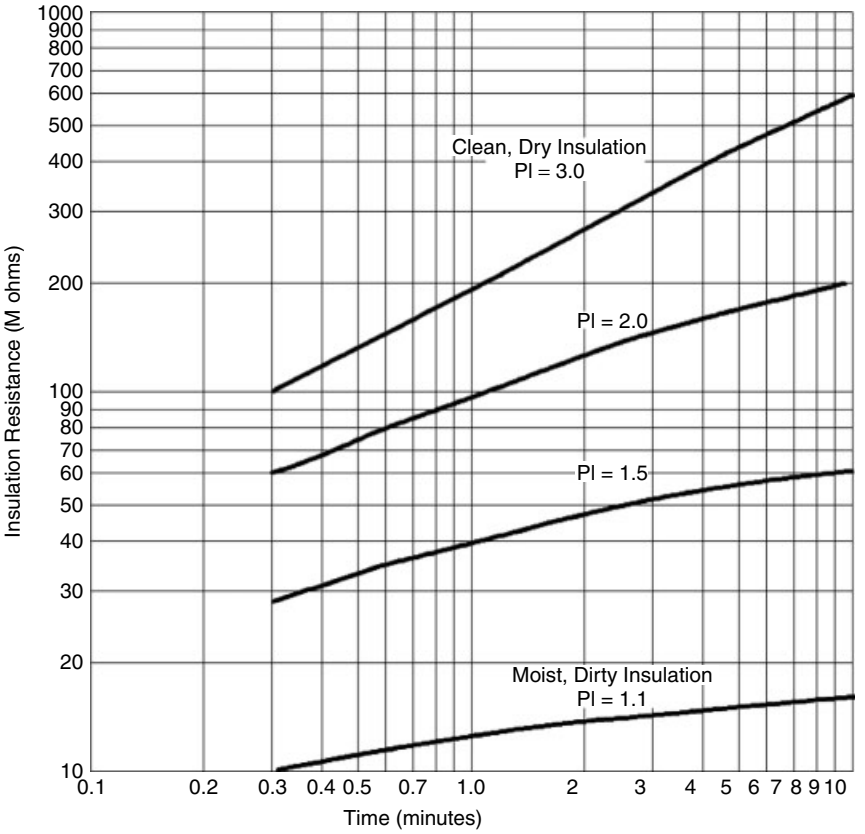


Fig. 11.25 Polarization Index curves for insulation resistance as a function of time. (Courtesy of EPRI).

and the more absorption current flows. Therefore this test is best used as a comparison test between the winding condition at different times, and between similar windings.

Absorption current is also temperature dependent. This fact should be taken into consideration when performing the test and interpreting the results.

Absorption current is also dependent on the amount of voids in the insulation. The dependence is inverse, meaning an increase in the number of voids in the insulation will tend to reduce the magnitude of absorption current. The contradictory effects regarding voids density and aging of the binding material renders this test difficult to interpretation. It is best when used in conjunction with other dielectric tests, such as partial discharge and dissipation factor tip-up tests.

11.5.6 dc Leakage or Ramped Voltage

The dc leakage or ramped voltage test is a controlled dc voltage application designed to test the winding in such a manner as to monitor the dc leakage

current, at the same time the dc voltage is increased. The leakage current is plotted against the dc voltage applied to give early warning of any impending insulation breakdown. This helps in limiting damage by shutting down the test prior to a full breakdown occurring (Fig. 11.26).

When dc voltage is applied to the winding, a time-dependent flow of current is established. This current has a constant component, called the *conduction* or *leakage current*, and an initial component, called the *charging* or *absorption current*. Therefore it is advisable to raise the voltage to the first level of the kV/min rate, hold for 10 minutes to get beyond the charging phase of the voltage application,

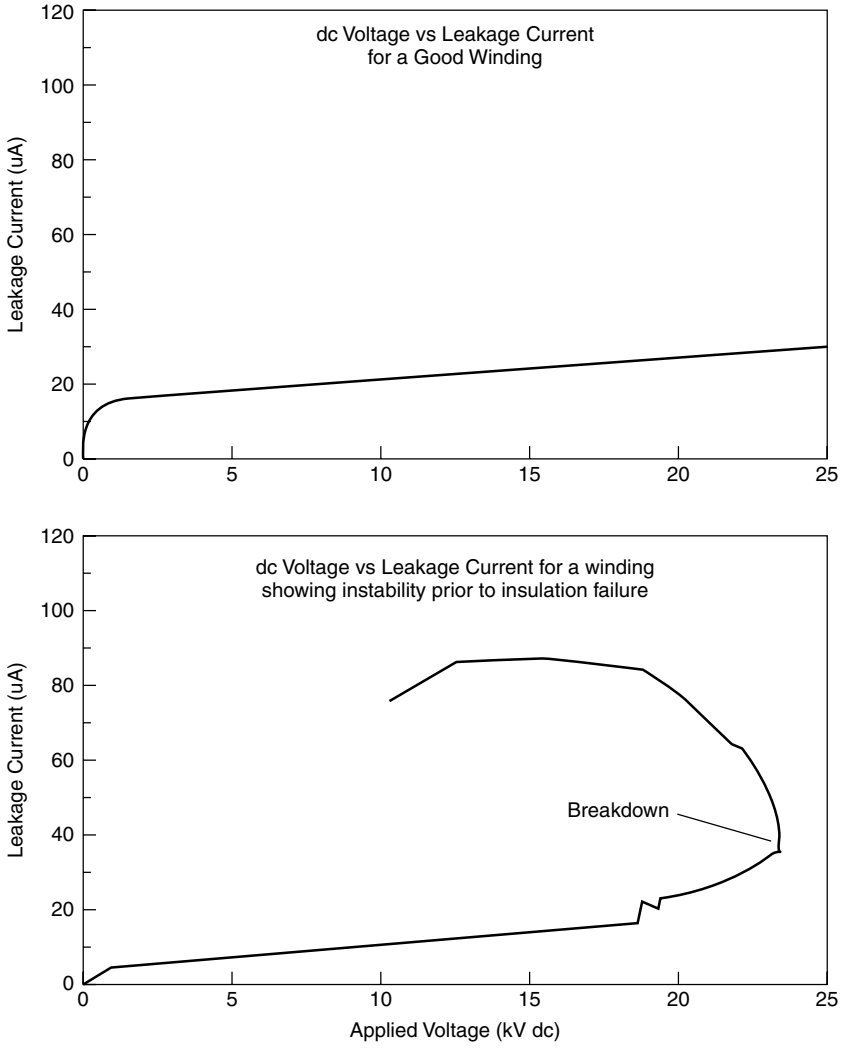


Fig. 11.26 dc Ramp test plot. (Courtesy of EPRI).

and test while dealing primarily with the leakage current. This way the charging current influence on the leakage current rate of rise will be minimized.

The final dc test voltage level is generally in the range of 125 to 150% of ($V_{LL} \times 1.7$) kV dc (ANSI Std C50.10). The value actually chosen between 125% up to 150% of the test voltage is dependent on the age of the machine insulation, and knowledge of its general condition.

The ramp rate is selected at 3% of the final test voltage level in kV dc/minute (IEEE Std 95). The ramp rate usually is in the range of 1.5 to 2 KV per minute.

Generally, the ramping portion of the test is automated to allow a steady increase in the voltage. A dc hi-pot set with the capability of a timed and steady voltage increase is required. If this is not possible with the equipment available, then a basic dc hi-pot set can be used to raise the voltage in the pre-determined 3% voltage steps, holding each step for 1 minute.

11.5.7 dc Hi-Pot

The dc hi-pot test is used to ascertain if the winding is capable of sustaining the required rated voltage levels (without a breakdown of the insulation), with a reasonable degree of assurance for capability to withstand overvoltages and transients, and maintain an acceptable insulation life. The test consists of applying high voltage to the winding (the three phases together, or one at a time, with the other two grounded) for one minute.

The recommended test voltage level is [$(2 \times V_{LL} + 1000) \times 1.7$] kV dc for new windings (ANSI Std C50.10). The recommended test voltage level for field-testing and maintenance purposes is 125 to 150% of ($V_{LL} \times 1.7$) kV dc (ANSI Std C50.10). The value actually chosen for the test voltage is dependent on the age of the machine insulation, knowledge of its general condition, and the specific situation calling for a test.

11.5.8 ac Hi-Pot

The ac hi-pot test is also used to ascertain if the winding is capable of sustaining the required rated voltage levels (without a breakdown of the insulation), with a reasonable degree of assurance for capability to withstand overvoltages and transients, and maintain an acceptable insulation life. The test consists of applying high voltage to the winding (the three phases together, or one at a time, with the other two grounded) for one minute.

The recommended test voltage level is ($2 \times V_{LL} + 1000$) kV ac for new windings (ANSI Std C50.10). The recommended test voltage level for field-testing and maintenance purposes is 125 to 150% of V_{LL} kV ac (ANSI Std C50.10). The value actually chosen for the test voltage is dependent on the age of the machine insulation, knowledge of its general condition, and the specific reasons for the calling for a test.

The ac testing is generally done at power frequency of 60 Hz but may also be carried out at a low frequency of 0.1 Hz, which is the accepted industry standard.

Generally, the ac hi-pot is a "pass" or "fail" type of test. However, this is not always the case. There are often times when arcing can be heard and even seen (Fig. 11.27), and the test can be stopped until the problem area is repaired. Then retesting may be carried out to prove the repairs.

Also testing is usually done on water-cooled windings with the system drained and vacuum dried before voltage application. However, there are instances where good dc measurements have been recorded on two phases while one appears grounded, and the winding is technically "wet." In such an instance ac testing has been done as a next step, but this is a rare occasion. It is not recommended to proceed with this type of testing unless an expert is present to know how to handle this type of situation. One reason to do a "wet" ac test is when no failure point can be found, and yet the winding will not hold dc voltage and internal contamination of the stator winding hoses is suspected. Under dry conditions the winding will pass high-voltage testing, and under wet conditions, the contamination will be conducting. Depending on the type of contamination and its conductivity, the hoses may glow under high voltage ac (Fig. 11.28).

Fig. 11.27 Arcing occurring between a phase connector and ground during an ac hi-pot test.

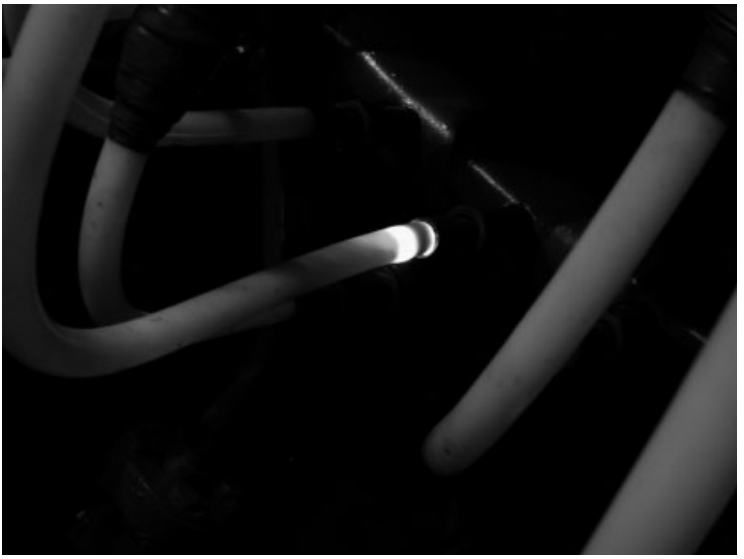


Fig. 11.28 Glowing hoses during a "wet" ac hi-pot test where contamination of the hoses is present.

11.5.9 Partial Discharge (PD) Off-line Testing

In principle, PD measurements are based on direct measurement of the pulses of high-frequency current discharges created during the occurrence of partial discharges. Some off-line methods are based in a capacitive link between the whole of the winding and the measurement equipment. These setups allow the measurement of PD activity in whole windings, or one phase at a time.

To measure the PD activity in smaller sections of the winding, methods based on an electromagnetic probe or pickup (which is mounted on a hand-held electrically insulated stick) has been developed. One such probe is known as the TVA probe and is used to traverse the entire length of a slot in the stator bore to search for localized sources of PD. Therefore each slot is probed over its full length.

The partial discharge tests are carried out from voltages below the inception voltage up to rated voltage.

On-line partial discharge analysis can be performed by modern instrumentation and methods described in the following sections.

PD Monitoring by Capacitive Coupling. Partial discharge monitoring by capacitive coupling is thoroughly described in Chapter 5, section 5.5.3. It is generally an on-line test nowadays, but off-line measurements are also done on a regular basis. The test setup for off-line capacitive coupling is generally as shown in Figure 11.29.

During operation of a generator, the voltage on the stator winding is graded according to the line to neutral connection. Thus, when an on-line test is

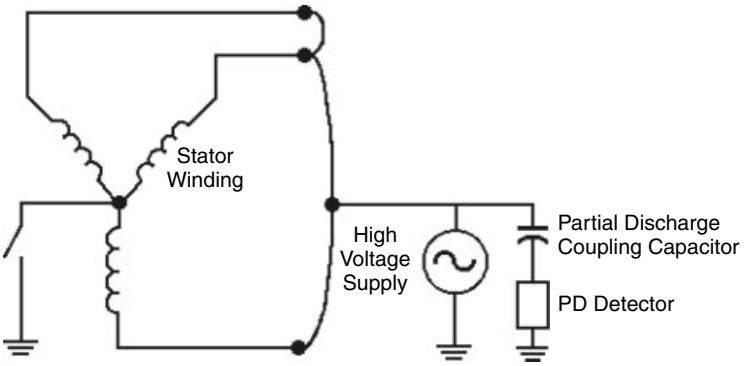


Fig. 11.29 PD testing by capacitive coupling, off line. (Courtesy of EPRI).

performed, the bars near the neutral end of the machine are not subjected to high voltage, which represents the actual operating condition. In the off-line test, all stator bars are energized to the level of the test voltage applied, and therefore all may show PD activity. However, in the off-line test, the effects of vibration and bar forces are not in play. These issues are important to be taken into consideration when analyzing the test results, and their implication on the condition of the unit.

PD Monitoring by Stator Slot Coupler. The stator slot coupler (SSC) is basically a tuned antenna with two ports. The antenna is approximately 18 inches (46 cm) long and is embedded in an epoxy/glass laminate with no conducting surfaces exposed. SSCs are installed under the stator wedges at the line ends of the stator winding, such that the highest voltage bars are monitored for best PD detection. Since the SSC is also installed lengthwise in the slot at the core end, its two port characteristic gives it inherent directional capability (see Fig. 5.19).

The problem of noise is virtually eliminated in the SSC. Although the SSC has a very wide frequency response characteristic that allows it to see almost any signal present in the slot where it is installed, it also has the characteristic of showing the true pulse shape of these signals. This gives it a distinct advantage over other methods, which cannot capture the actual nature of the PD pulses. Since PD pulses occur in the 1 to 5 nanoseconds range and are very distinguishable with the SSC, the level of PD activity can be more closely defined.

In addition dedicated monitoring devices have been devised to measure the PD activity detected in the SSC. The capability for PD detection using the SSC and its associated monitoring interface is enhanced to include measurement in terms of the positive and negative characteristic of the pulses, the number of the pulses, the magnitude of the pulses, the phase relation of the pulses and the direction of the pulses (i.e., now from the slot or from the endwinding or actually under the SSC itself at the end of the slot).

The other advantage of the SSC is that once it is installed, measurements may be taken at any time without the need for exposing live portions of the generator bus-work, for the purpose of making connections to the test equipment.

Corona Probing for PD. Partial discharge tests in general determine only the relative condition of the stator winding from the generator terminals. They do not locate specific sites of deterioration or damage in the winding. To do this, the winding must be locally scanned with special probes designed to detect localized sources of PD, while the winding is energized to the level of line-to-neutral voltage. There are a couple of variations of probe types, one based on radio-frequency noise and the other on acoustical noise. (SSCs do provide some information about the location of the PD activity. The more SSCs installed in a particular winding, the higher the accuracy in determining the location of the offending bar.)

The "TVA probe" gets its name from the Tennessee Valley Authority where it was first popularized. It is based on an earlier Westinghouse probe design that was sensitive to RF signals produced by PD in the winding. It functions by picking up the RF energy radiated from active PD sites in the winding. The greater the PD, the greater the RF energy produced. The tip of the TVA probe employs a loop antenna similar to that used in an AM radio. The TVA antenna is tuned to about 5 MHz so that it is sensitive to near-field RF discharge. The output of the antenna is directed by a co-axial cable to a tuned RF amplifier and a peak-reading ammeter that is sensitive to peak PD pulses. The closer the antenna is brought to an RF (or PD) source, the higher the output on the meter.

The "ultrasonic probe" functions based on acoustic noise produced by localized PD sites. The noise is similar to a crackling sound that one might hear when next to a high-voltage overhead transmission line on a wet day. This noise is loudest in the ultrasonic frequency range around 40 kHz. A high directional microphone, sensitive to the 40 kHz noise, is used to locate the site of the PD discharges. Given that ultrasonic noise does not easily penetrate insulation, the ultrasonic probe test is primarily sensitive to surface PD, namely the sites of slot discharge and surface endwinding PD. See Figure 11.22

11.5.10 Capacitance Measurements

Capacitance measurements are also a method of measurement by which the quality of the insulation can be indicated. The measurements are, of course, done with ac voltage, and generally on a per phase basis.

Each phase of the stator winding is energized to line-to-neutral voltage, while the other two phases are grounded. The power factor of the winding is measured with a capacitance bridge to determine the value of the per-phase winding capacitance. Comparison of the measured capacitance to the factory measured values, and then successive capacitance readings, can aid in showing deterioration of the ground-wall insulation over time.

11.5.11 Dissipation/Power Factor Testing

The dissipation factor (or tan δ) is an ac test used to measure the bulk quality of the ground-wall insulation, by measuring the dielectric loss (primarily due to partial discharges) per unit of volume of the insulation.

Note:

$$\text{(Dissipation factor) DF} = \tan\delta$$

$$\text{(Insulation power factor) IPF} = \frac{\text{DF}}{\sqrt{1 + (\text{DF})^2}} = \sin\delta$$

Results are generally dependent on the type of the dielectric material in the insulation system. An increase in DF over the life of the winding can be attributed to an increase in internal voids, de-laminations, and/or increased slot-coil contact resistance (i.e. deterioration of the semi-conducting paint in the slot).

The readings are a dimensionless quantity expressed as a percentage. The absolute values obtained are, again, a function of the type of insulation system being measured and are also directly affected by the temperature of the winding. Therefore it is important that insulation power factor readings be taken at similar temperatures. The results are even more useful, however, in relative terms by comparison of present readings to past readings. Successive measurements provide a scale of the deterioration rate of the insulation system over time.

Therefore, when using dissipation factor as a function of time, it is important to maintain constant conditions during testing. The DF readings are directly affected by the temperature of the winding and are also a function of the applied voltage. Therefore comparisons with previous readings should be made on tests done at similar temperatures and the same voltage levels.

Since dissipation factor readings are somewhat void dependent, the *dissipation/insulation power factor* ratio will increase with an increase in the amount of voids present in the insulation. This phenomenon is the base of the DF/IPF tip-up test.

11.5.12 Dissipation/Power Factor Tip-up Test

The dissipation factor tip-up or $\Delta \tan\delta$ test looks at the void content in the insulation. That is to say, the dissipation factor will increase with an increase in the amount of voids or de-lamination present in the insulation. In addition it provides information on other ionizing losses in the form of partial and slot discharges.

The test is done by taking DF (or insulation power factor) measurements at different voltages. A set of readings is therefore obtained, which forms an ascending curve. A fast change of insulation power factor with increasing voltage tends to indicate a coil with many voids. The test is based on the fact that ionization, both internal and external to the insulation is voltage dependent.

The test is done generally at 25 and 100% of the rated phase to neutral voltage. The tip-up value is the DF measurement at the higher voltage, minus

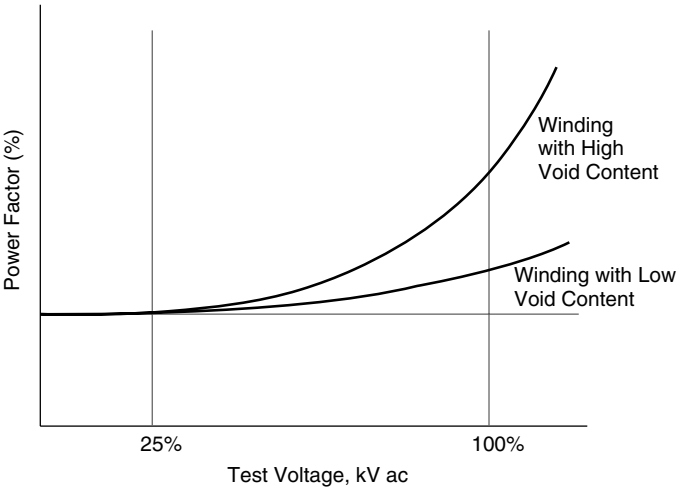


Fig. 11.30 Dissipation factor tip-up test profile comparison for good and poor results.

the DF measurement at the lower voltage (IEEE Std 286). Good readings for an epoxy/mica system, indicating minimal void content in the insulation, are typically less than 1%. Good readings for an asphalt system are generally in the 3% range (Fig. 11.30).

This test will give a good evaluation of the winding as a group. However, any bad coil that deviates greatly from the rest will not be discerned by this test. To ferret out individual bars that exhibit higher discharges, a partial discharge test is done with the addition of manual probing for the location of the discharges if high levels are found to exist.

11.6 ROTOR MECHANICAL TESTING

11.6.1 Rotor Vibration

Vibration measurement is one the most important on-line measurements taken on the machine. Each manufacturer gives its own recommendations for alarm and trip.

The information in the following table is from an O&M engineering specification:

MACHINE SPEED	MAXIMUM AMPLITUDE
0–999 rpm	3 mils
1000–1499 rpm	2.5 mils
1500–2999 rpm	2 mils
3000 rpm & above	1 mil

Vibration is monitored continuously, and vibration charts are normally available at the control room. Vibration is monitored in all turbine and generator bearings.

Although vibration monitoring is generally considered an on-line monitoring function, there are many occasions where it is necessary to carry out additional and specific vibration testing. This would be to look for such problems as component rubs or rotor winding shorted turns to determine the correct course of action.

This type of detailed vibration testing is very specialized and requires additional equipment to be connected to the vibration probes installed on the generator. The type of additional testing inferred would be to allow characterization of the vibration measurements into both magnitude and phase relation, and to allow frequency spectrum analysis during cold and hot run up to speed and run downs from speed. In addition load changes and field current changes allow the differentiation between mechanically and thermally induced vibrations.

This is a very detailed topic for which entire books have been written and the literature that can be found is substantial. Refer to Chapter 6 for an additional discussion of the subject.

11.6.2 Rotor Nondestructive Examination Inspection Techniques

Nondestructive examination of generator rotors is usually done to look for cracks and inclusions in highly stressed dynamic components. There are generally two types of NDE testing:

- Surface (visual, magnetic particle, liquid penetrant, and eddy current)
- Volumetric (radiographic and ultrasonic)

There are generally six different test methods:

- Visual (VI)
- Radiographic (RT)
- Magnetic particle (MPI)
- Liquid penetrant (LPI)
- Ultrasonic (UT)
- Eddy current (ECT)

Visual Inspection. Good detailed visual inspection of generator components may require any or all of the following conditions and equipment:

- Adequate lighting
- Magnifying glass
- Mirrors with rotating heads
- Digital camera
- Borescope (with video recorder)
- Feeler gauges
- Pocket ruler

- Straight edge
- Magnet

The effectiveness of visual inspection is surprisingly good if the inspector is knowledgeable and thorough. For example, surface flaws—cracks, porosity, surface finish, rusting, and corrosion—can usually be easily seen, and much can be deduced from this type of inspection. From the visual inspection, one can sometimes determine as much as needed to make the right decision on maintenance action.

The advantages of visual inspection are that it is low cost, simple, and quick. It can be done during any type of generator work that is in progress, permitting correction of faults.

Visual inspection does of course have limitations. It is applicable to surface defects only and provides no permanent record, unless recorded by photographs or video.

Radiographic. Radiographic testing is usually done by commercial X-ray or gamma units made especially for welds, castings, and forgings. It requires film and processing of the film when completed. It is not generally done for generator components, but it can be used if there are major frame weld problems. It is based on the difference in density or discontinuities in the item being examined.

The major defects that radiography can detect are interior macroscopic flaws such as cracks, porosity, and inclusions. Poor welds can be easily seen by this method.

This technique has the advantage of being applicable to most materials and once carried out, the defect areas are recorded on film to provide a permanent record.

The difficulties with radiography are that it requires skill in getting a good angle of exposure, use of the equipment, and interpreting the indications found. It is also somewhat hazardous to health as any radiographic method and requires safety precautions to be taken to protect the equipment operator and any personnel in the area of the testing.

Magnetic Particle. Magnetic particle inspection for surface flaws requires no special equipment. But it does require high current application to align the magnetic powders that show any flaws that are observable. This is in the range of 200 to 20,000 amps. The magnetic powders are in dry or wet form and may be fluorescent for viewing under ultraviolet light. Pigments are often added to dry metallic powders to make them more visible (yellow, red black, or gray). In the wet method, iron particles are coated with fluorescent pigment in water or oil-based suspension. Antifreeze may be added to water-based solutions to impede particle mobility.

Magnetization is done by passing current through a multi-turned coil, looped through or around the part to be examined, with no electrical contact. The magnetization field is parallel to the axis of coil-longitudinal magnetization. The

flux density is proportional to the current times the number of turns in the coil. With more turns, less current is required. A flux density of 1 tesla is satisfactory for most generator applications. Defects that are perpendicular to the magnetic field produce the most pronounced indications. The magnetic particles become attracted to discontinuities due to the high flux concentrations at the affected areas.

For low-carbon steels (with little or no retentiveness), a continuous application of magnetic particles is done while the magnetizing current is on. The magnetizing current is usually dc, from rectified ac. It is more penetrating than ac, up to half an inch below the surface.

For high carbon steels, (with high retentiveness), magnetizing current is applied, and then the magnetic particles, after the current is switched off. The magnetizing current is generally ac stepped down from single phase ac voltage. It is effective to approximately one one thousand of an inch below the surface.

Magnetic particle inspection or "mag-particle," as it is commonly referred to, is common for use in rotor component inspection of forgings, couplings, and steel wedges. It is excellent for detecting surface or near-surface defects such as cracks in ferromagnetic materials. It is simple to perform and cost effective.

It is somewhat limited in that it is applicable to ferromagnetic materials only, and does require some skill in interpretation of defect indications and recognition of irregular patterns.

Liquid Penetrant. Liquid-penetrating inspection is widely used for generators, specifically on most rotor components, since it can be applied to both ferrous and nonferrous materials. It is primarily used for retaining-ring inspection. It is considered to have greater sensitivity than magnetic particle inspection, and is also a very cost-effective method of NDE.

The equipment required generally consists of the following:

- Dye penetrating fluid, fluorescent or otherwise
- Developer
- Developer application equipment
- Ultraviolet light source, if the fluorescent method is used

Dye-penetrating examination is able to detect surface cracks and pitting or any discontinuity open to the surface and not readily visible to the eye.

The technique requires a clean surface and so preparation of the surface by cleaning and polishing is first required. Then the liquid penetrant is applied and allowed time to weep into discontinuities by capillary action. Once penetration is complete, the excess penetrant is removed by wiping but not completely cleaned away. Next developer is applied, which absorbs the penetrant and acts as a type of blotter. Defects are then easily seen by eye.

The limitations of LPI are that it only detects surface defects and it is also temperature sensitive. It should only be used in the range of 60 to 90°F. This

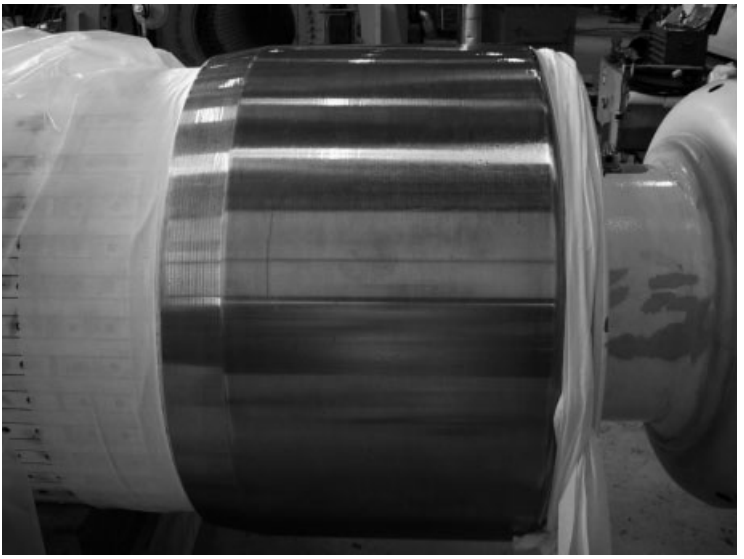


Fig. 11.31 18Mn–4Cr retaining ring—Fluorescent dye partially applied.

is due to viscosity issues with the penetrant as temperature varies outside the above-mentioned range.

Figures 11.31 to 11.33 show some of the uses on generators for defect detection.

Ultrasonic. Ultrasonic examination is probably the second most widely used NDE method on generator components. It is highly specialized and requires special commercial ultrasonic equipment, either of the pulse-echo or transmission type (Fig. 11.34).

UT is able to detect surface and subsurface flaws, including those too small to be detected by other methods. The size range in subsurface flaws is generally about 2 to 3 mm. Ultrasonic NDE is used for rotor forging bores, retaining rings, and specialized subsurface defects that can occur in high-stress areas or the rotor. It is a very sensitive technique and can look at areas that are difficult access by other NDE methods. It does have the disadvantage that it is difficult to obtain good interpretable signals in areas where the specimen geometry is complex, such as the portion of a retaining ring where castellated fitting of the shrink fit area is employed. It also requires an operator with a high degree of training and skill to carry out the testing and interpret the results.

The two basic methods are described below:

Pulse-Echo Method. The pulse-echo method is the most widely used method. The ultrasonic pulse echo instrument generates high-voltage electrical pulses of short, evenly timed, duration. These pulses are applied to the transducer, which converts them into mechanical vibrations that are applied to the material being

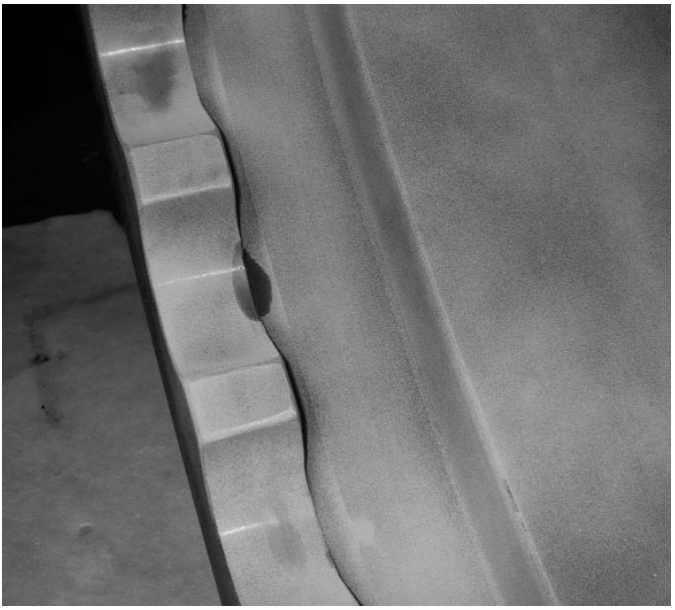


Fig. 11.32 18Mn–4Cr retaining ring—Developer applied and indication shown in the darkened spot at the castellated fitting.

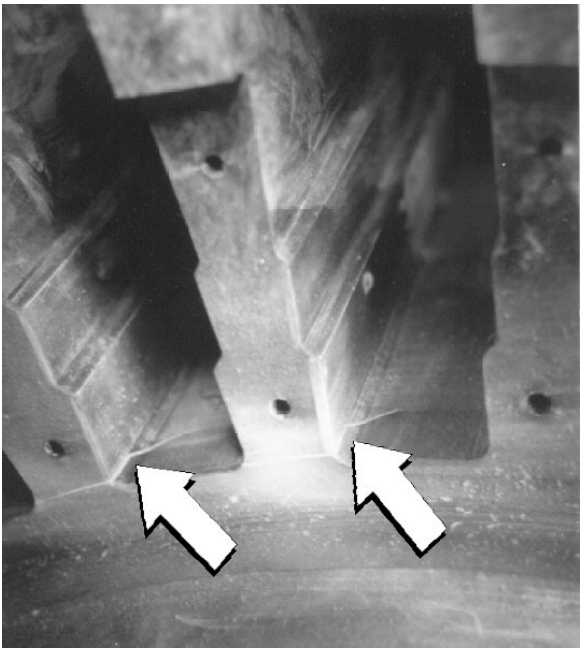


Fig. 11.33 Rotor forging tooth root cracks seen by fluorescent dye with developer applied.

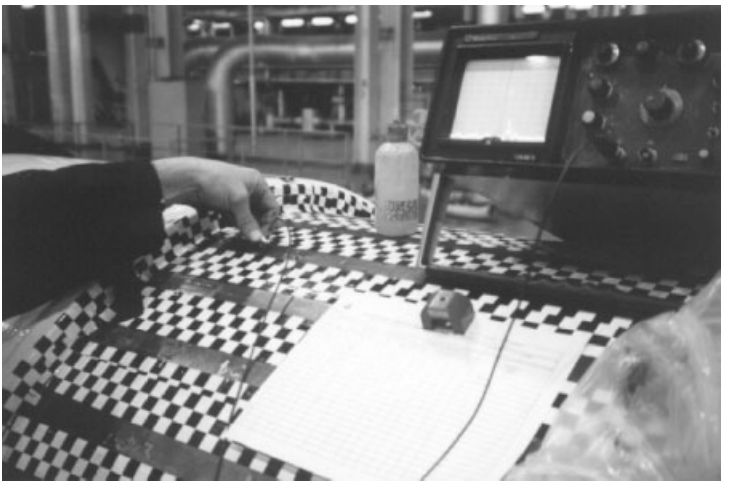


Fig. 11.34 Rotor forging tooth root cracks NDE by ultrasonic measurement with a 45-degree angle probe.

inspected. The sound reflected back to the transducer is converted back to electrical pulses, which are amplified and displayed on the cathode ray tube (CRT) as vertical pulses. The same transducer is used to transmit and to receive.

Through-Transmission Method. In the through transmission method, two transducers are required, one for sending and the other for receiving. Either short pulses or continuous waves are transmitted into the material. The quality of the material being tested is measured in terms of energy lost by a sound beam as it travels through the material.

To determine the location of discontinuities within a test specimen, the visual display unit (VDU) horizontal display is divided into convenient increments such as centimeters or inches. At a given sensitivity (gain) setting, the amplitude is determined by the strength of the signal generated by the reflected sound wave. The VDU thus displays two types of information: the distance (time) of the discontinuity from the transducer and the relative magnitude of the reflected energy.

There are generally two types of wave applications to the test specimen: longitudinal (compression) and shear (transverse) waves. Longitudinal waves have back and forth particle vibrations in the direction of the wave propagation. Shear waves have particle vibrations perpendicular to the direction of wave motion. Shear waves will not travel through liquids or gasses. In some materials the velocity of a shear wave is about half that of longitudinal waves. Therefore the wavelength is shorter (by about half), permitting smaller discontinuities to be located.

Grain structure has a great influence on the acoustical properties of a material. A steel forging generally has a fine-grain structure, and has a low-damping effect on the sound beam. A casting, however, generally has a coarser grain structure, which is more difficult to get sound through.

When a discontinuity is not normal (at 90 degrees) to the incident wave, the reflected wave will be at an angle. The result is a reduction in the amplitude of the discontinuity indication displayed on the CRT.

Transducers come in many shapes, sizes and physical characteristics. Some common types include paintbrush, dual element, single element, angle beam, focused, mosaic, contact, and immersion. Single-element transducers may be transmitters only, receivers only, or both. Double-element transducers may be single transducers mounted either side by side or stacked. In a double-element transducer, one is a transmitter and the other is a receiver. Double-element transducers have better near-surface resolution because the receiver can receive discontinuity signals before the transmitter completes its transmission.

Eddy Current. Eddy-current examination requires very special commercial type equipment, consisting of the following components:

- Vector voltmeter
- Differential bridge
- Sensor coils
- Frequency generator
- Phase sensitive detector
- Impedance plane display instrument

Eddy current is not widely used for generator applications, but it has been useful on occasion where tight cracks in retaining rings cannot be seen by LPI, MPI, or UT. It is able to penetrate layers of good material to detect hidden flaws in metals such as inclusions and tight cracks. Examples of the types of defects that can be seen by eddy current are surface and near-surface defects, de-lamination of multi-layered components, and inclusions.

The basic principle is that of an alternating current flowing through a coil, producing an alternating magnetic field in the specimen being tested. When the coil is then placed near a test specimen that is conductive, the magnetic field causes eddy currents to flow. This flow of eddy currents depends on the physical and electrical characteristics of the test specimen. The eddy currents will avoid cracks and seek higher conducting regions in the specimen. As the eddy currents flow in the test specimen, they generate their own magnetic field. This field interacts with the magnetic field produced by the coil and changes the coil's impedance. Specialized instruments then measure and display these changes in the impedance, allowing the test technician to interpret information about the test specimen, specifically the presence and size of flaws in it.

There are numerous types of eddy current probes used, and the type of probe chosen depends on the material being tested and the application. The types of probes are absolute, differential, reflection, unshielded, and shielded. The main advantages to this method in general are low cost, ease and speed of use, high sensitivity to microscopic defects, and its automation.

11.6.3 Some Additional Rotor NDE Specifics

NDE tests are done generally on the following generator rotor components:

- Forging
- Retaining-rings
- Fans

Typical NDE tests include magnetic particle, liquid penetrant, ultrasonic (and bore-sonic), and sometimes eddy current. An additional test hardness test is sometimes performed.

Rotor Forgings. NDE is most often done during rewinding of the rotor, when re-validation of the forging is required. This may include the following inspections:

- Magnetic particle inspection (MPI) of the rotor fillet radii inboard of the journals, shaft radius at the slot exit interface, fan seating and keyways, pole face crosscuts, pole and winding slots, and so on
- Liquid penetrant inspection (LPI) of the exciter end lead slot radii, inboard and outboard radial pinholes, and coupling bolt holes.
- Ultrasonic examination of the rotor bore (boresonic)

In addition the rotor forging generally undergoes full-dimensional checks and run-out or truth checks.

Fans. Rotor fans are highly stressed components of the rotor. Fan blades and vanes are generally tested by LPI and UT.

Retaining-Rings. Retaining-rings are by far the component subjected to the highest scrutiny during major overhauls. One of the most comprehensive studies on this topic is given in the EPRI Special Report EL/EM-5117-SR, "Guidelines for Evaluation of Generator Retaining-Rings," April 1987 [18].

Generally generator rotors employ three different types of retaining-ring material. These are Ni–Cr–Mo–Va magnetic steel (ferritic), 18Mn–5Cr nonmagnetic steel, and 18Mn–18Cr nonmagnetic steel.

One of the major station concerns is the ability to perform NDE on large generator rotor retaining-rings without removing the rotors from the generator, let alone the retaining-rings from the rotors. This is driven by the high cost of rotor removal and subsequent removal of the retaining-rings from the rotors, and the time consumption involved. In addition removing retaining-rings is not desirable because of the risk of damaging the rings, the rotor forging, and/or end-windings in the process.

Retaining-rings constructed from magnetic material are generally sound in terms of strength and resistance to corrosion, and so on. However, they are

undesirable with regard to their electromagnetic characteristics and resulting effect on the overall machine losses.

Generator rotor retaining-rings made from 18Mn–5Cr austenitic, nonmagnetic steel are, on the other hand, highly susceptible to the mechanism of stress corrosion cracking when exposed to a moisture laden environment during operation or at standstill. This has become an industrywide problem without regard to a specific manufacturer.

Several ring failures have occurred in the industry, resulting in considerable damage to the overall generators and their support structures. These incidents were attributed to stress corrosion cracking caused by exposure to moisture. These rings had apparently not been adequately protected from the environment.

Once a crack has been initiated, the propagation rate of the crack will depend on, the ring design (geometry, stress levels, etc.), environment and the operating conditions to which it is subjected. It is extremely difficult to predict when small cracks will reach the critical crack size to which failure is imminent. An attempt has been made and is published [18]. Inspection is the only means available to assess retaining-ring integrity, and provide an opportunity to correct problems encountered.

With the advent of a new retaining-ring material known as 18-18 (18Mn–18Cr), which is highly resistant to the stress corrosion cracking mechanism, all manufacturers are advocating that the 18Mn–5Cr retaining rings be replaced with new 18-18 rings because of their superior properties. 18Mn–18Cr steel is claimed to be very resistant to corrosion and stress corrosion cracking in the operating environments of large generators. As a result fewer inspections will be needed for the retaining-rings [20]. (For additional information on the subject, see the sections covering retaining rings in Chapter 9).

Testing Frequency. Depending on availability, it is desirable to conduct retaining-ring inspections during a period of one to two years following the in-service date, and again six to eight years after that. Subsequent inspections are prescribed based on a combination of information gained during previous inspections, and adverse operating conditions since the last inspection.

Adverse operating conditions would include water leakage into the generator, high or sustained dewpoint excursions, local system faults, synchronizing errors, high rotor temperature excursions, continuously changing load requirements or two shifting, overspeeds, rotor at standstill in uncontrolled environmental conditions, and so on.

Inspection Procedure. The recommended process for an acceptable assessment of retaining-ring integrity requires removal of both rings from the rotor body completely. A thorough cleaning of all ring surfaces prior to inspection follows this. The cleaning is achieved by hand polishing of shrink-fit areas, and by using electrically nonconductive abrasives on all surfaces to achieve bare metal conditions. The inspection is carried out during a detailed dye penetrant process, using a highly sensitive fluorescent liquid penetrant to expose suspect areas containing cracks, pits, or defects.

Local grinding and/or polishing will normally remove any flaws, but there are limitations on the amount of corrective action allowed. It is essential that the limits not be exceeded during the corrective action as the suspect areas are removed.

Removal of material from the shrink-fit area is limited to the amount at which 15% overspeed capability is maintained. The design overspeed capability is 20% above operating. Overspeed trips are set at 10%, thus allowing a minimum 5% margin for the material to be removed. The determination of the depth of the skim to be taken off the shrink-fit, when required, should be referred back to the OEM.

Acceptance Criteria. Acceptance criteria are normally determined by, and are the responsibility of, the manufacturer/suppler of the item being assessed. However, acceptance criteria is usually based on detection of defects and not crack/pit/defect sizing. It is much easier to establish an acceptable situation by first establishing "not-acceptable" criteria.

A reasonable not-acceptable criteria adopted by some OEMs and users is as follows:

1. No linear defects $>$ 1 mm in length.
2. No linear array of 3 or more point defects with $<$ 3 mm between points.
3. No random groups of 3 or more point defects within a circle of $<$ 5 mm diameter.
4. No random groups acceptable to criteria 3 but $<$ 5 mm from a similar group.

Note: A point defect is a surface defect $<$ 0.5 mm in diameter.

In-situ Testing. At the present time ultrasonic examination of retaining-rings assembled on a rotor body is being debated by users and testers in the industry. There are some who are staunch proponents of the in-situ technique, while others insist it is not sensitive enough.

At last report to the authors, the smallest cracks that can be detected are in the order of 2 to 3 mm in the shrink area and only as small as 1 mm in the smooth bore areas. On rings with castellated fittings, it may not be possible to resolve indications identified due to the complex geometry involved.

It should also be understood that these crack sizes quoted above are large in terms of significance for retaining-rings. Even pitting marks will propagate into cracks when the internal generator hydrogen conditions are not good. The critical crack size is different for each ring design and must be evaluated independently.

The bottom line is that even the smallest cracks cannot be tolerated, especially in the shrink area. It is the modest opinion of the authors that the only way to know for sure if the ring is free of defects is to remove it for detailed NDE surface type inspection methods and ultrasonic or eddy current for detection of inclusions.

Finally, there are some in the industry who consider it desirable to install the new 18Mn–18Cr retaining-rings so that inspection is unnecessary. Figure 11.35 shows an in-situ testing device in operation.

11.6.4 Air Pressure Test of Rotor Bore

The vast majority of large generator rotors in existence have hollow bores, which extend the full length of the rotor forging. These boreholes are generally in the range of 3 to 5 inches ($\approx$ 7.5–13 cm) in diameter, and when the contents of the bore are removed, one can see from one end right through to the other.

Boreholes were used mostly in past due to impurities and porosity in the forgings, which tended to concentrate in the center. They serve two purposes: the first is to remove the material defects, and the second is to provide an access for performing boresonic (ultrasonic) inspection of the rotor bore. In modern forgings the material manufacturing processes are so improved that a full rotor length borehole is not generally required. Only a short borehole at the exciter end of the rotor is provided to accommodate the up-shaft lead, which connects the rotor winding to the slip-rings via the radial terminal studs.

In hydrogen cooled machines rotor seals are installed in the shaft, sealing the hole in the shaft where the up-shaft lead or bore copper is installed. This is between the sliprings and the field winding. The seals are generally made of rubbery material, which under pressure (sometimes from a nut) expands filling the area between the bolt connecting the bus/conductor in the hollow of the shaft to the slip-rings. On the excitation end, some rotors have only one set of seals close to the collectors,

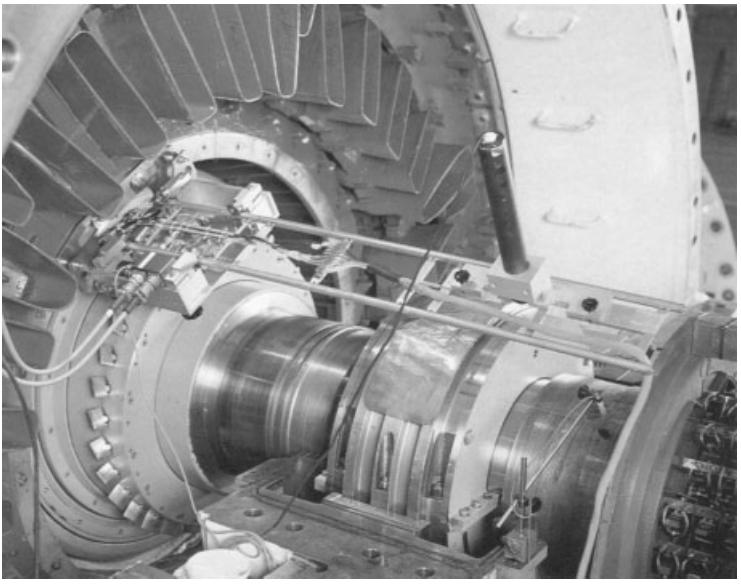


Fig. 11.35 In-situ robotic rotor retaining-ring ultrasonic testing. (Courtesy of Alstom).

while other rotors have a second set of seals, where the leads exit shaft, under the retaining rings. On rotors with a full-length borehole the turbine end of the rotor is also sealed by a face plate arrangement on the coupling face.

The integrity of the rotor seals is normally checked during major overhauls. Depending on the design of the rotor, some can be pressure-tested by a nipple permanently installed on the shaft, or by placing a can over the shaft extension and collector assembly, tightly sealed against the rotor forging, and pressurizing the can.

11.7 ROTOR ELECTRICAL TESTING

11.7.1 Winding Resistance

The field-winding series-resistance is measured to determine the ohms resistance of the total copper winding in the rotor. Given the relatively low dc series resistance of windings of large machines, the measurement accuracy requires significance to a minimum of four decimal places.

The purpose of the test is to detect shorted turns, bad connections, wrong connections, and open circuits. The machine should be at room temperature when the test is performed. As with most other electrical test, the results should be compared with original factory data, if available.

11.7.2 Insulation Resistance (IR)

The purpose of the IR test is to measure the ohmic resistance between the total rotor winding insulation and ground (i.e., the rotor forging). This test is generally regarded as an initial test to look for gross problems with the insulation system and to ensure further high voltage electrical testing may (relatively) safely continue, in terms of danger of failing the insulation.

Normally the measurements of IR will be in the mega-ohm range for good insulation, after the winding is subjected to a dc test voltage usually done anywhere from 500 to 1000 V, for one minute. The minimum acceptable reading by IEEE Standard 43 is (V_f in kV + 1) MΩ. The test is carried out with a megger device. The dc test voltage level is usually specified based on the operating and field forcing voltage of the rotor, utility policy and previous experience, and knowledge of the present condition of the insulation in the rotor.

It is essential that the rotor winding be completely dried before any testing so that any poor readings will be due to a "real" problem and not residual moisture. The readings are also sensitive to factors like humidity, surface contamination of the coils, and temperature. Readings should be corrected to a base temperature of 40°C (Fig. 11.24).

All of the above also applies to the rotor bore copper and collector rings.

11.7.3 Polarization Index (PI)

Insulation resistance is time dependent as well as being a function of dryness for rotor insulation, just as in the stator. The amount of change in the IR measured

during the first few minutes depends on the insulation condition, and the amount of contamination and moisture present. Therefore, when the insulation system is clean and dry, the IR value tends to increase as the dielectric material in the insulation absorbs the charge. When the insulation is dirty, wet, or a gross insulation problem is present, the charge does not hold. The IR value will not increase because of a constant leakage current at the problem area. Thus the ratio between the resistance reading at 10 minutes and the reading at 1 minute produces a number or "polarization index," which is essentially used to determine how clean and dry the winding is.

The recommended minimum PI values are as follows:

- Class B insulation: 2.0
- Class F insulation: 2.0

The same megger used for the IR readings should be used to determine the PI. The PI readings should be done at the same voltage as the IR test and can be used as a go/no-go test before subjecting the rotor to subsequent high voltage tests, either ac or dc. The IR readings for the PI test should also be corrected to 40°C as in the IR test (Fig. 11.23). Performing the high-voltage tests on wet insulation can cause needless failure of the insulation.

11.7.4 dc Hi-Pot

The dc hi-pot test is used to ascertain if the winding is capable of sustaining the required rated voltage levels (without a breakdown of the insulation), with a reasonable degree of assurance for capability to withstand overvoltages and transients, and maintain an acceptable insulation life. The test consists of applying high voltage to the rotor winding for one minute.

The dc Hi-Pot testing on rotor windings is normally done between 1500 V up to approximately 10 times the rated field voltage.

11.7.5 ac Hi-Pot

The ac hi-pot test is also used to ascertain if the winding is capable of sustaining the required rated voltage levels (without a breakdown of the insulation) with a reasonable degree of assurance for capability to withstand overvoltages and transients, and maintain an acceptable insulation life. The test consists of applying ac high voltage to the rotor winding for one minute.

The ac hi-pot testing on rotor windings is also normally done at to 10 times the rated field voltage at line frequency of 60 Hz.

11.7.6 Shorted Turns Detection — General

Shorted turns in rotor windings are associated with turn-to-turn shorts on the copper winding, as opposed to turn to ground faults. Rotor winding shorted turns, or

inter-turn shorts can occur from an electrical break down of the inter-turn insulation, mechanical damage to the inter-turn insulation allowing adjacent turn to turn contact, or contamination in the slot that allows leakage currents between turns.

When shorted turns occur, the total ampere-turns produced by the rotor are reduced, since the effective number of turns has been reduced by the number of turns shorted. The result is an increase in required field current input to the rotor to maintain the same load point, and an increase in rotor winding temperature.

At the location of the short, there is a high probability of localized heating of the copper winding and arcing damage to the insulation between the turns. This type of damage can propagate and worsen the fault, such that more turns are affected or the ground-wall insulation becomes damaged, and a rotor winding ground occurs.

One of the most noticeable effects of shorted turns is increased rotor vibration due to thermal effects. When a short on one pole of the rotor occurs, a condition of unequal heating in the rotor winding will exist between poles. The unequal heating may cause bowing of the rotor, and hence vibration. The extent and location of the shorted turns and the heating produced will govern the magnitude of the vibrations produced.

A general relationship between the location of the shorted turn/turns and vibration is as follows:

- Lower vibration is generally experienced when the short is on the Q axis.
- Higher vibration is generally experienced when the short is nearer the pole or D axis.

Stated differently, the rotor is more prone to vibration due to shorted turns if the shorts are located in the "small coils" rather than in the "large coils." The "small coils" being those located closer to the pole faces.

The reasoning for the above is the lack of symmetry with faults nearer the pole face. There is an inherent unbalance in the geometry and heating effect on the rotor forging.

Off-line methods for detecting shorted turns include winding impedance measurements as the rotor speed is varied from zero to rated speed, and RSO (recurrent surge oscillation) tests, based on the principle of time domain reflectometry. In addition a short of significant magnitude may be identified by producing an open-circuit (OC) saturation curve, and comparing it to the design OC saturation curve. If the field current required to produce rated terminal voltage has increased from the original design curve, then a short is likely present. The number of shorted turns may be identified by the ratio of the new field current value over the design field current value.

All of these methods of identifying shorted turns are prone to error and only indicate that a short exists. They do little to help locate which slot the short is in and require special conditions for collecting the data or for testing. To better identify shorted turns, and to employ a method that works on line, the *search*

coil method has been perfected. Each OEM has their own version of a search coil method, but all work essentially in the same manner.

11.7.7 Shorted Turns Detection by Recurrent Surge Oscillation (RSO)

In the RSO method, a low voltage (a few volts) high-frequency (kHz range) surge wave is injected at each one of the collector rings. The two signals are then compared to determine if the same waveform is observed at each collector ring. If the waveform is identical, then no shorts are present. Variations in the two waveforms indicate shorts to be present. This method is based on the principle of time domain reflectometry.

This method has the advantage of allowing the rotor to be spun, while doing the measurements, to determine if the shorts are also speed sensitive. The advantage of this is that the mechanical loading effects can be taken into consideration. In the spinning RSO, there may be shorts that reveal themselves that are not seen when the rotor is at rest, since at rest there is no mechanical load on the winding turns other than their own weight.

Because the RSO also works on a time-of-flight principle, the location of the coil number where the shorts are, as well as which pole, becomes discernable by this method. Shorts nearer the slip-rings show up as blips in the RSO pulse nearer the left side of the traces. The magnitude of the blip increases for the number of turns shorted at the particular location (i.e., the particular coil) as more turns are shorted.

In the "at-rest" test, the RSO is connected directly to the winding via the collector rings. Thus only the winding impedance is seen by the high-frequency, low-voltage pulses sent by the RSO. In the "spinning" RSO test, to accommodate the moving rotor, the leads of the RSO must be connected to the brush-rigging, and the connection to the winding is then implemented via the brushes' collector rings. However, with this connection anything connected toward the excitation equipment is "seen" by the pulses (e.g., leads, contacts, field breaker, field resistor, and excitation equipment). The principle of operation of the RSO is comparing the pulses inserted in each polarity terminal of the winding, and their reflections. The test is extremely sensitive to any asymmetry on the path of the pulses. From a point of view of the wave impedance seen by the high-frequency pulses, the field winding is by nature very symmetrical, but the excitation system is anything but that. Therefore, in order to obtain any significant signature on the condition of the field-winding, the "noise" originating in the path toward the excitation must be reduced as much as possible. This is achieved by opening the excitation leads at a convenient location between the excitation system and the brush-rigging. After the leads are open, only cables of almost exactly equal length are left connected to the brush rigging. The effect introduced by these cables is generally negligible.

Figures 11.36 to 11.42 depict samples of RSO test-readings taken on a two-pole turbogenerator rotor.

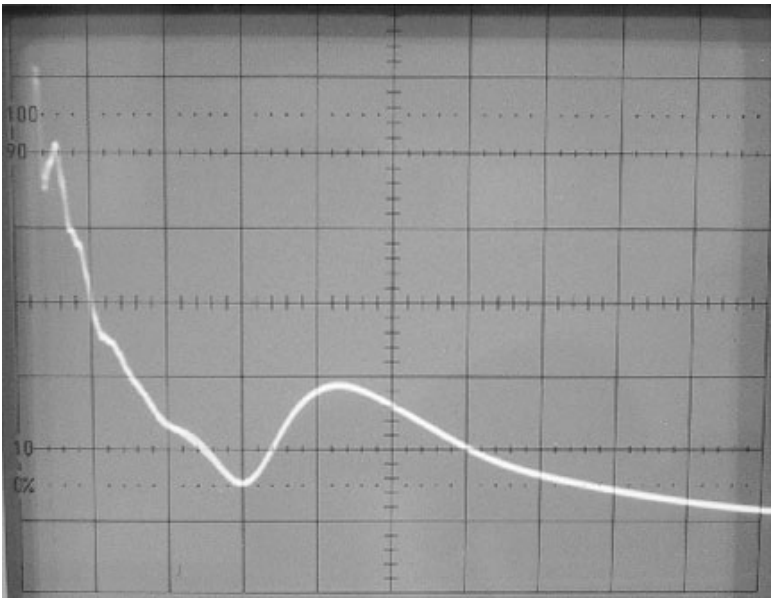


Fig. 11.36 No shorted turns—Dual traces superimposed.

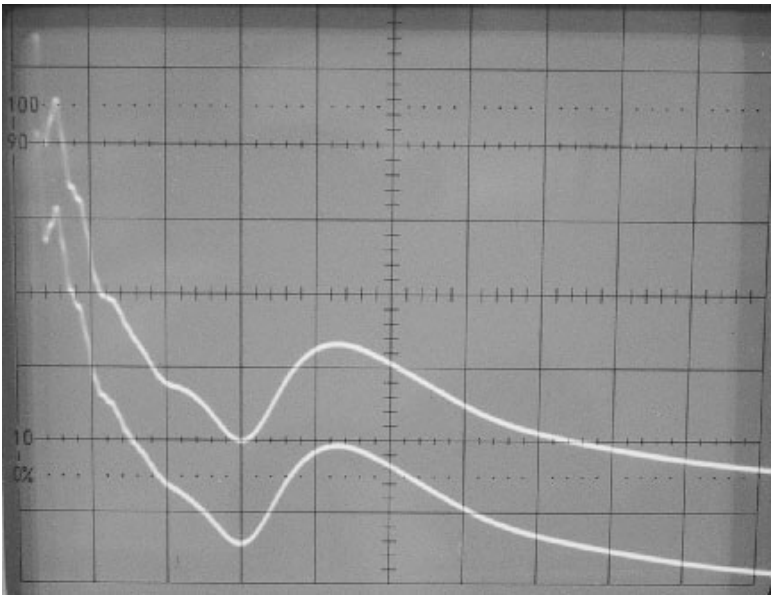


Fig. 11.37 No shorted turns—Dual traces separated.

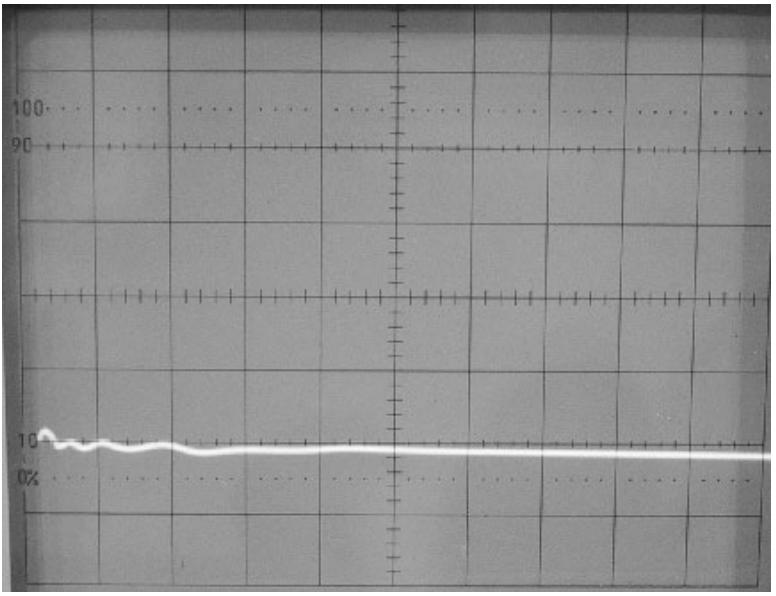


Fig. 11.38 No shorted turns—Difference trace.

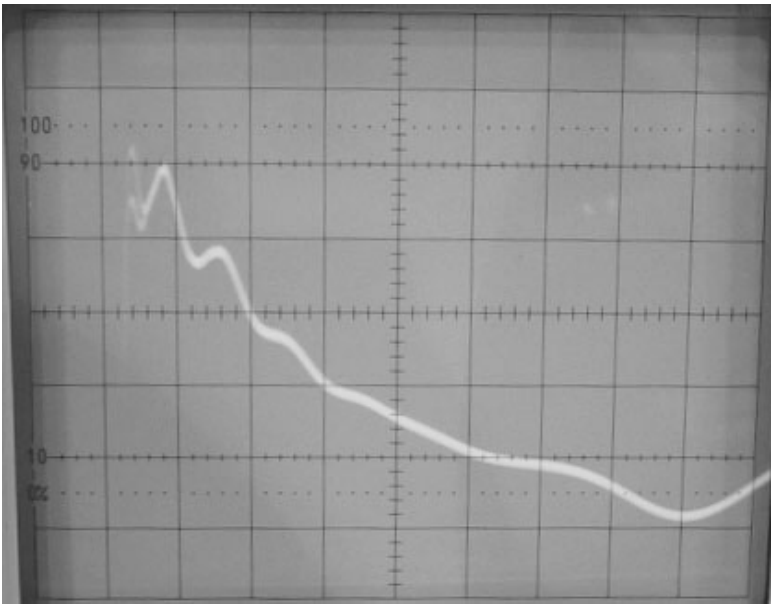


Fig. 11.39 One shorted turn, coil #1—Dual traces superimposed.

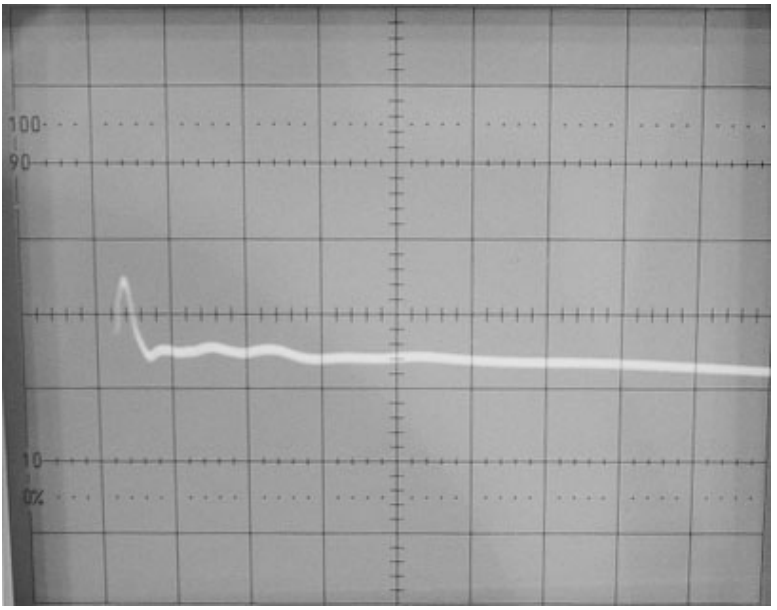


Fig. 11.40 One shorted turn, coil #1—Difference trace.

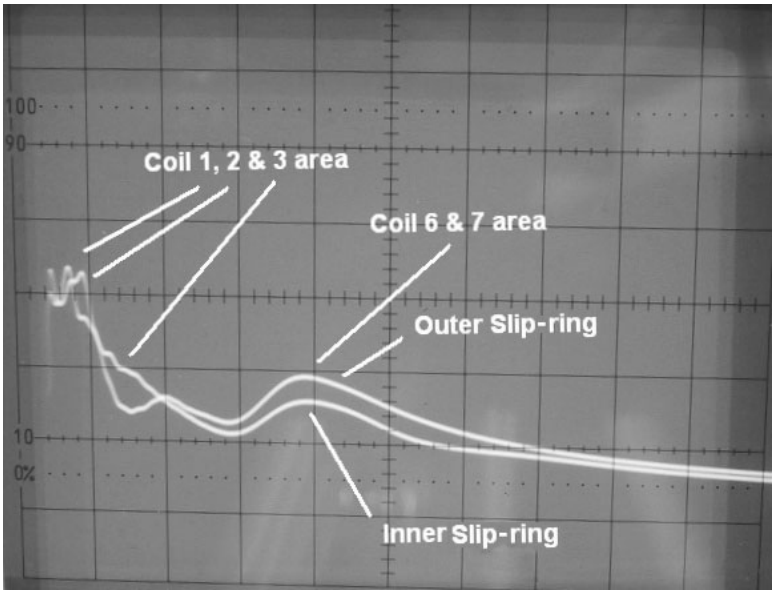


Fig. 11.41 Multiple shorted turns—Dual traces superimposed.

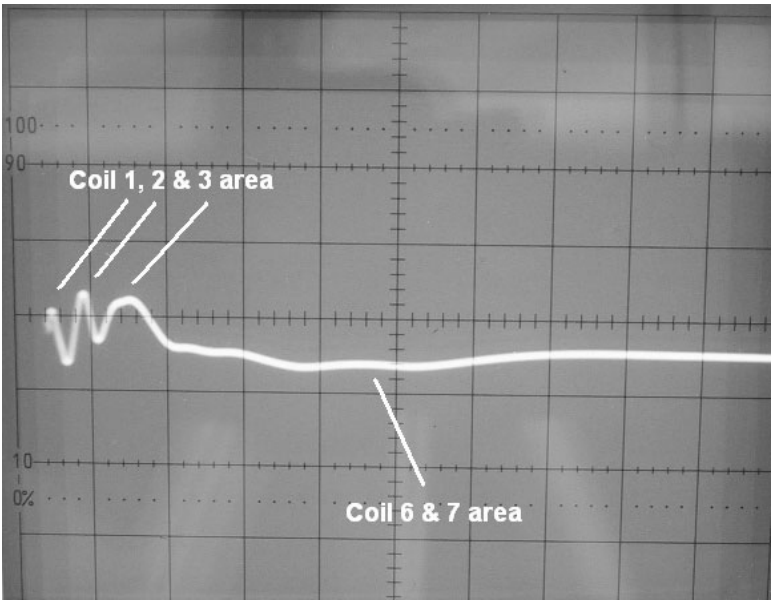


Fig. 11.42 Multiple shorted turns—Difference trace.

11.7.8 Shorted Turns Detection by Open-Circuit Test

Producing an open-circuit saturation curve, and comparing it to the design open-circuit saturation curve may identify a shorted turn condition of significant magnitude. If the field current required to produce rated terminal voltage has increased from the original design curve, then a short would be likely present (Fig. 11.43).

The number of shorted turns may be identified by the ratio of the new field current value over the design field current value. However, due to the many number of turns in a typical rotor winding, the changes in open-circuit voltage due to a single shorted turn in the field-winding may go unnoticed since the measurement is too small for a positive identification.

The open-circuit stator voltage versus field current characteristics can be measured in all synchronous machines. This curve, taken with the machine spinning at synchronous speed, is unique for each machine. In principle, the OC test allows detecting shorted turns in brushless machines, where RSO techniques are too difficult to perform, and always entails partial disconnection of the rotor leads.

11.7.9 Shorted Turns Detection by Winding Impedance

Impedance measurements while the machine is decelerating or accelerating can also be used to detect a speed-dependent shorted turn. Any sudden change in the readings may indicate a shorted turn being activated at that speed. A gradual change of impedance of more than 10% may also indicate a solid short (Fig. 11.44).

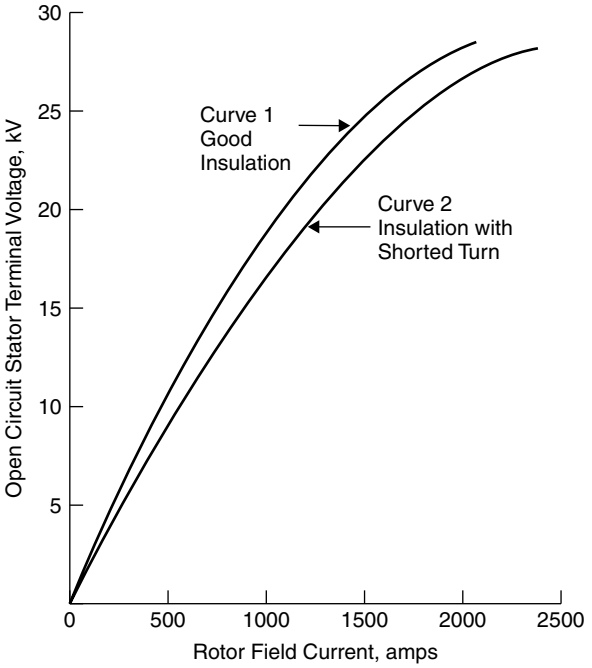


Fig. 11.43 Shorted turns detection by open-circuit saturation curve. (Courtesy of EPRI).

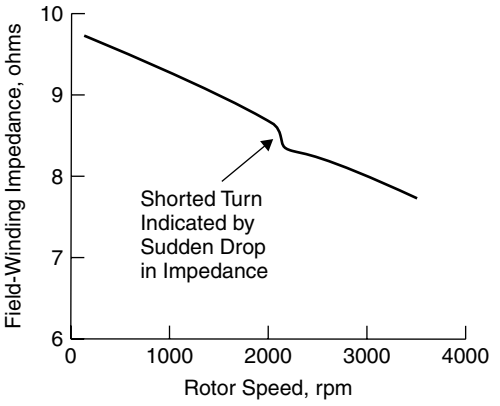


Fig. 11.44 Shorted turns detection by impedance testing. (Courtesy of EPRI).

11.7.10 Shorted Turns Detection by Low-Voltage dc or Volt Drop

This test is designed to determine the existence of shorted turns in the rotor winding. The test is entirely different when performed on salient pole rotors than in cylindrical (round) rotors.

In salient pole machines, a "pole drop" test is done. In this test the resistance across each individual pole is measured by the V/I method, namely by applying a voltage of around 100 to 120 volts, 60 Hz, to the entire winding, and then measuring the voltage drop across each pole. A pole with lower voltage drop will indicate a shorted turn or a number of shorted turns.

In either salient pole or round rotor machines, the shorted turns are often speed dependent (i.e., they might disappear at standstill). To partially offset this phenomenon, it is recommended to repeat the pole drop test a few times with the rotor at several angles. The gravity forces exerted on the vertically located poles may activate some short circuits between turns, which might not show up when in, or close to, the horizontal position.

In round rotors the individual windings are generally not accessible, unless the retaining rings are removed. Therefore detection of shorted turns in not always possible by this method.

11.7.11 Shorted Turns Detection by Low-Voltage ac or "C" Core Test

A C-shaped, wound core is required to carry out this test, together with a voltmeter, wattmeter, and single-phase power supply (Fig. 11.45). Shorted turns are detected by sharp changes in the direction of wattmeter readings (Fig. 11.46).

In rotors with damper windings, or with the wedges short-circuited at the ends to form a damper winding, these have to be disconnected at the ends. This operation requires removal of the retaining rings.

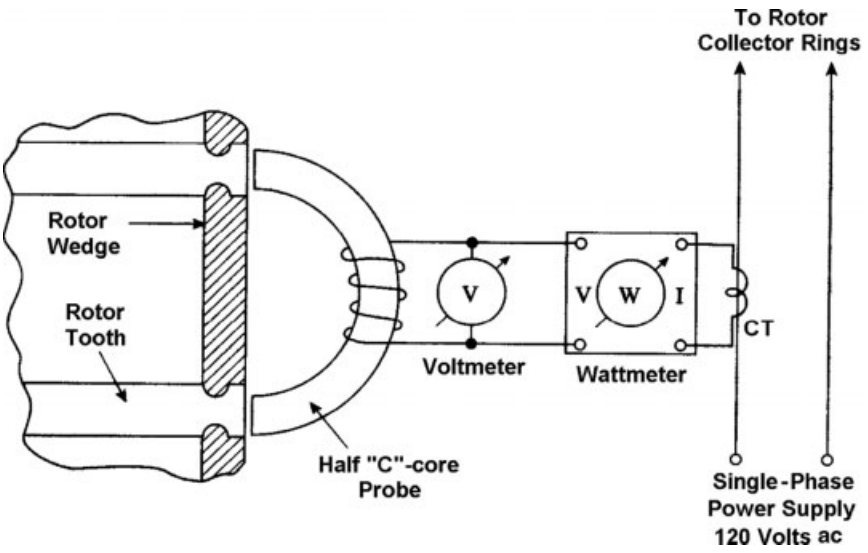


Fig. 11.45 Shorted turns detection by "C" core test. (From Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, reprinted with permission).

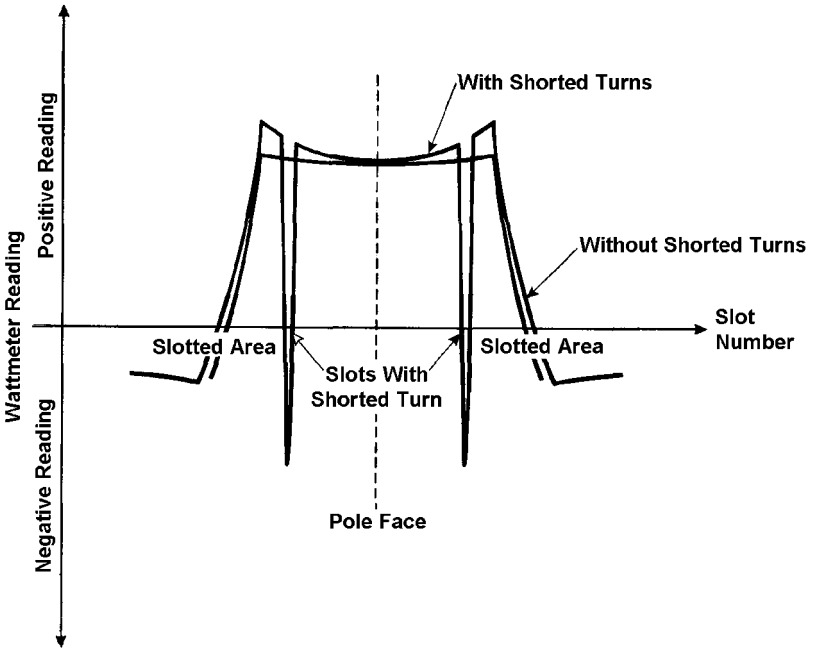


Fig. 11.46 Shorted turns detection by "C" core test. (From Kerszenbaum, *Inspection of Large Synchronous Machines*, reprinted with permission).

11.7.12 Shorted Turns Detection by Shorted Turns Detector (Flux Probe)

The flux probe is actually a search coil mounted on the stator core by various methods, but located strategically in the airgap. The search coil looks at the variation in magnetic field produced in the airgap by the rotor as it spins. The energized rotor winding and the slotted effect of the winding arc cause a sinusoidal signal to be produced in the winding face of the rotor. The pole face, on the other hand, has no winding and the signal is more flat since the variation in magnetic field is minimal.

The magnitude of the sinusoidal peaks in the winding face is dependent on the ampere-turns produced by the winding in the various slots. If there is a short in a slot, then the peak of the signal for that affected slot will be reduced. The reduction will be dependent on the magnitude of the short. Therefore, besides learning which slot the short is in, an estimate of the number of shorted turns can be made fairly accurately.

Problems due to saturation effects at full load can occur in analyzing the data and most OEMs now have a dedicated monitor connected to the flux probe to automate the analysis process. This allows the flux probe and monitor to act as stand-alone sensor to alarm when a short turn is detected and notify the operator for investigation.

Probably the most effective method for the detection of shorted turns in solid rotors is the flux probe method. This device maps the flux of the machine as it rotates, indicating possible shorts as changes in the measured waveform. Its main advantage is that it works with the rotor online, capturing the speed-dependent shorts. Its main disadvantages are the expertise required in analyzing the recorded waveforms, and the fact that the machine has to be de-energized and de-gassed for the installation of both core-mounted and wedge-mounted types of probes. New commercially available units intended for on-line continuous operation, include software that analyses the waveform and alerts to a possible shorted-turn condition.

11.7.13 Field-Winding Ground Detection by Split Voltage Test

The "split voltage" test is used locate rotor grounds as a percentage through the field-winding.

For this test to be effective, the resistance to ground of the fault must be less than 5% of the balance of the rotor insulation, and the voltmeter must have high input impedance, when compared to the ground fault. The retaining rings should also be left on in case the ground is to one of the rings.

The test is done by applying up to 150 volts dc, ungrounded, across the slip-rings. A measurement of dc voltage is then taken from the rotor coupling at the turbine end of the forging to one of the collector rings. A measurement is next made from the other collector ring and the same location on the rotor coupling at the turbine end. This way the two voltage measurements can be compared to estimate how far into the winding the ground has occurred. If the two measurements are equal, the rotor ground fault should be found in the middle of the winding. If there is less than 2% difference between the two readings, then the ground could possibly be at the collector rings.

This test is very useful in helping to determine how much dismantling is required to find the ground. Depending on where the ground is located, it can obviously make a big difference in the time expended to find the fault (Fig. 11.47).

11.7.14 Field Ground Detection by Current through Forging Test

The current through forging test is another test used to locate rotor-winding grounds. In this particular application the test is used to locate the actual "axial" position of the ground. The retaining-rings should be left on the rotor in case the ground is at one of the rings.

For this test a dc current of about 500 amps is put through the forging from the tip of the forging at the slip-ring end to the coupling at the other end. A dc ammeter is used to look for the ground position. This is done by attaching one lead of the ammeter to the most outboard slip-ring, and then using the other lead to probe along the axial length of the rotor forging. At the point where the ground is, the current should reduce to zero, or if the current is not zero but only very low, then there will be a polarity change at the ground location (Fig. 11.48).

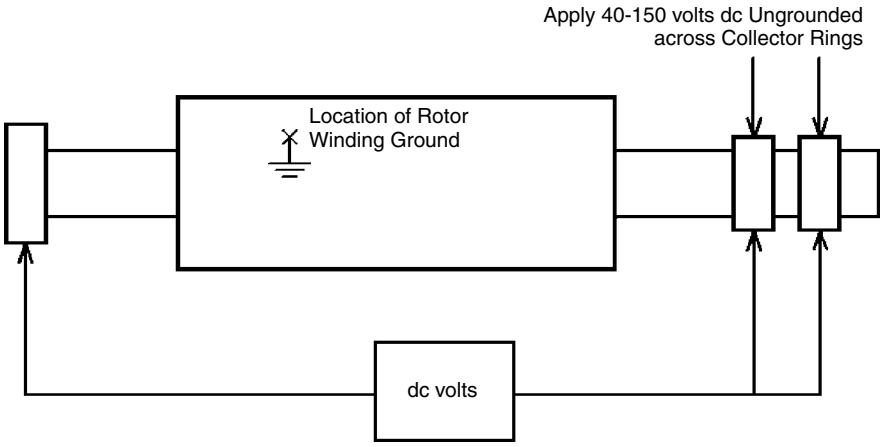
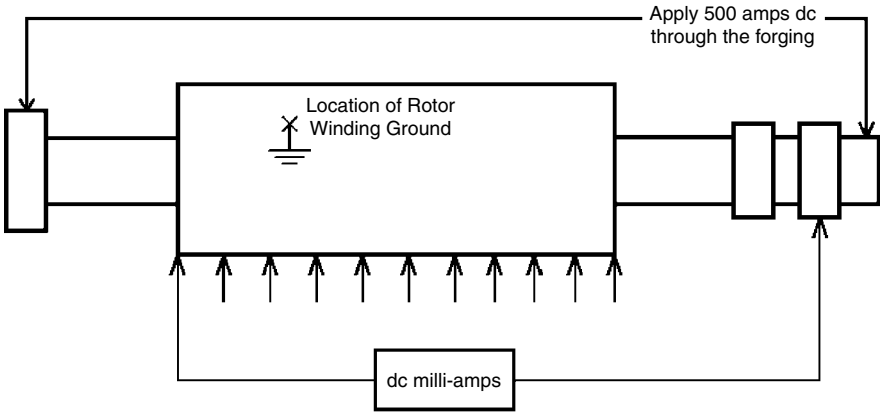


Fig. 11.47 Rotor ground detection by split voltage test.



Ground is at the location where I = 0 or where –0 = +0 if the current reading is low

Fig. 11.48 Rotor ground detection by current through forging test.

11.7.15 Shaft Voltage and Grounding

During operation, voltage may rise on the generator rotor shaft, unless the shaft is grounded. The sources of shaft voltage are well established and identified as voltage from the excitation system due to unbalanced capacitive coupling, electrostatic voltage from the turbine due to charged water droplets impacting the blades, asymmetric voltage from unsymmetrical stator core stacking, and homopolar voltage from shaft magnetization. If these voltages are not drained to ground, they will rise and break down the various oil films at the bearings, hydrogen seals, turning gear, thrust bearing, and so on. The result will be current discharges and electrical pitting of the critical running surfaces of these components. Mechanical failure may then follow.

Inadequate grounding of the rotor will also allow voltage to build on the generator rotor shaft. Inadequate grounding may be due to a problem with the shaft grounding brushes from wear (requiring replacement brushes) or a problem with the associated shaft grounding circuitry if a monitoring circuit is provided.

High shaft voltages can also be caused by severe local core faults of large magnitude, which impress voltages back on the shaft from long shorts across the core. Protection against shaft voltage buildup and current discharges is provided in the form of a shaft-grounding device, generally located on the turbine end of the generator rotor shaft. The most common grounding devices consist of a carbon brush or copper braid, with one end riding on the rotor shaft and the other connected to ground.

Shaft voltage and current monitoring schemes are also provided in many cases to detect the actual shaft voltage level and current flow through the shaft grounding brushes. This has the advantage of providing warning when the shaft grounding system is no longer functioning properly and requires maintenance. There are numerous monitoring schemes available, and each OEM generally has its own system provided with the TG set when purchased. For older machines with only grounding and no monitoring, a monitoring system can usually be retrofit to the existing ground brushes. The OEM should be consulted when upgrading the shaft monitoring. (Refer to Chapter 6 for additional discussion on this topic.)

11.8 HYDROGEN SEALS

11.8.1 NDE

The main tests done on the hydrogen seals are liquid penetrant inspection (LPI) for cracks and other surface damage, and ultrasonic (UT) for babbit bonding to the seal ring components.

11.8.2 Insulation Resistance

Megger checks of the seal insulation to ground are done to ensure the rotor shaft is not grounded through the hydrogen seals. This is usually done at only 500 V dc.

11.9 BEARINGS

11.9.1 NDE

The main tests done on the generator rotor bearings are liquid penetrant inspection (LPI) for cracks and other surface damage, and ultrasonic (UT) for babbitt bonding to the bearing shell.

11.9.2 Insulation Resistance

Megger checks of the bearing insulation to ground are done to ensure the rotor shaft is not grounded through the bearings. This is usually done at only 500 V dc. (Refer to Chapter 9 for additional information about bearings.)

11.10 THERMAL SENSITIVITY TEST AND ANALYSIS

11.10.1 Background

The thermal stability analysis is performed when vibrations of unknown origin afflict the generator. The purpose of the analysis is to narrow the search for the origin of the vibrations by ascertaining if the vibrations are from changes in the magnitude of the field current (I_f) in the field-winding or from other origin.

Generator rotor thermal sensitivity is a phenomenon that occurs in the rotor when its vibration changes as the field current is changed. This has occurred on generators' fields of all manufacturers at one time or another. The thermal sensitivity can be caused by uneven temperature distribution circumferentially around the rotor, or by winding forces that are not distributed uniformly around the rotor's circumference, or by asymmetrical radial gap forces. The primary driver of this second cause is the large difference in coefficients of thermal expansion between the copper coils and the steel alloy rotor forging and components. If the rotor winding is not balanced both electrically and mechanically around the rotor, the generator rotor will be unevenly loaded, which can cause the rotor to bow and cause vibrations to change.

From experience it is known that rotor thermal sensitivity rarely affects operation when the unit operates in the region between the rated power factor lines, because the rotor is below its rated temperature in this region of operation.

Vibrations due to a thermally sensitive rotor are mostly at running speed frequency. The vibrations origin can be further discriminated as being "reversible or repetitive" and "irreversible." Reversible vibrations are those in which the vibration vector, when plotted on a polar graph, will not shift (Fig. 11.49). Irreversible vibrations show a shifting vector (Fig. 11.50). These last ones are the most onerous, as they cannot be balanced over the long run. Almost invariable they result in a winding removal and rewind. To capture the presence of these vibrations, the constant MW test is done in both directions, namely with the field current changed both ways. Figures 11.49 and 11.50 show what to expect in both cases. In the figures the test is started in point A and ends in point G.

Field-related vibrations might indicate the presence of one or more of the following:

- Shorted turns in the field-winding (vibration vector is reversible vs. I_f for a given number of shorted turns)
- A ratcheting effect (i.e., coils shift to one side of the rotor and the vibration vector becomes irreversible)

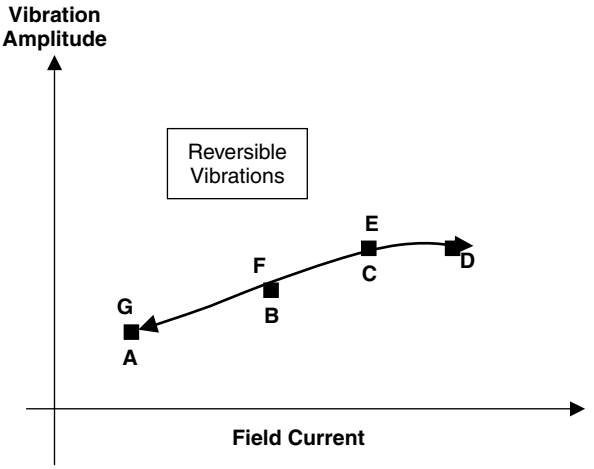


Fig. 11.49 Reversible vibrations in a thermal sensitive rotor. Note that the vibrations have a given value at a given load point. Changing loads will change the vibration, but it will always be the same for a given load. In the rotor of the graph the field current was changed from A to D back to $G(= A)$. As the field current is decreased, the vibrations come back to their original value for each load point.

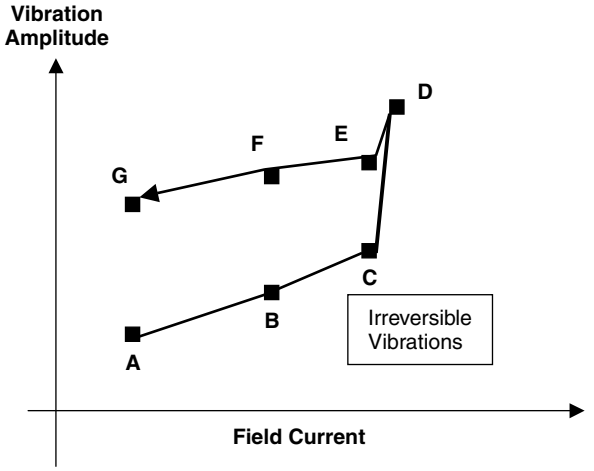


Fig. 11.50 Unlike the situation shown in the previous figure, in the present case the vibrations are not reversible. With every cycle of load they "creep up." This situation has the potential of requiring a major repair of the rotor in short order.

- "Sticky coil" (vibration vector tend to be reversible, but vibration changes might be "jumpy")
- Crease under the retaining-ring (vibration vector may be reversible in the short run but might be of a ratcheting nature in the long run)

- Partial blockage of gas paths inside the rotor (vibration vector is reversible in the short and medium turn, and irreversible if insulation keeps moving—reversible during the test)
- Rotor stiffness dissymmetry (reversible vibrations)
- Wedges that were partially replaced during overhaul, and are not of identical dimensions, resulting in uneven fit along the circumference (vibrations tend to be reversible)
- Insulation that broke and shifted in the slots (reversible or irreversible during test, depending on severity of insulation damage)
- Nonhomogenous forging (vibration vector is reversible—vibration pattern will show up when unit is new or after repair of the forging, e.g., welding and machining)

If the unit does not indicate a field-current dependency, then most probably vibrations are of a mechanical nature.

Rotor Possible Causes:

- Rotor mechanical unbalance due to a mass shift
  - Retaining-ring movement
  - Balancing weights shift
  - Wedges shift
  - Fan shift
  - Shift of blocking under the retaining-rings
  - Any other mass shift
- Crack in the rotor forging or on one of its components
- Lose components

Stator/Frame Possible Causes:

- Uneven heating of the stator coils, core, and frame
- Bearing misalignment
- H_2 seals rub
- Coupling misalignment
- Loose footing
- Lose components
- Frame twisted

11.10.2 Typical Thermal Sensitivity Test

In order to segregate between the various sources, a thermal sensitivity test is performed. The following variables are recorded during the test (others may be added to the list). All manufacturers of large generators perform this type of

test with some variances, under one name or another. The following description captures the most common approaches. Consult with the OEM of your unit for the test on your machine.

- MW
- MVAR
- Terminal volts
- Terminal current
- Field voltage
- Field current
- Vibration of all bearings of interest
- Temperatures of interest
- Time (hours, minutes) to stamp and correlate all readings.

It is important to verify the unit remains within its capability curve under the entire duration of the test. For that purpose it is convenient to plan the load points ahead of the test, though it is not critical the actual load points selected during the test closely match those in the plan.

The test has three main parts:

Constant MW and MVAR. The aim of this test is to capture a rotor that is thermally sensitive due to forging asymmetries (due to the forging process or to machining, welding, etc.), or to stator-frame issues. During this part of the test the unit's active and reactive power is held constant (AVR manual). The temperature of the generator's hydrogen is changed in steps by controlling flow of cooling water to the hydrogen heat exchangers. Stator water temperature is not changed. It is important to ascertain the unit remains within its temperature operating limits. Readings are taken when the temperatures are stable, and the time is noted (hours, minutes). This test is done at a reduced load point, to "make room" for temperature increases during the test.

Constant MW. During this part of the test, the generator's gross MW output must remain constant. With MW constant, the field current (I_f) is changed (thus the VARs also change), and readings are taken of the variable parameters. The test is repeated for a number of field-current values. After a new I_f is set, the machine is let run for a given time to allow temperatures to stabilize, and then the readings are noted and the time is noted. The field current is changed in both directions, to capture "ratcheting" problems.

Constant Field Current (I_f). During this part of the test, the I_f must remain constant—the AVR must be set to manual. Under this condition the MW of the generator is changed in steps. After every change the unit is allowed to stabilize, and readings of the variables of interest are taken and the time is noted.

By analyzing the test results, it is possible to reduce the number of possible causes to one or a very small number. This is very important as it helps minimize the cost of any required outage and repair.

REFERENCES

1. IEEE/ANSI C50.13-1989, "Requirements for Cylindrical-Rotor Synchronous Generators."
2. IEEE Std 1-2000, "IEEE Recommended Practice—General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electrical Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation."
3. IEEE Std 4-1995, "Standard Techniques for High-Voltage Testing."
4. IEEE Std 43-2000, "IEEE Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery."
5. IEEE Std 95-1977 (R1991), "IEEE Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of Large AC Rotating Machinery with High Direct Voltage."
6. IEEE Std 100-2000, "The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms" (7th Edition).
7. IEEE Std 115-1995, "IEEE Guide: Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines. Part 1: Acceptance and Performance Testing, Part II—Test Procedures and Parameter Determination for Dynamic Analysis."
8. IEEE Std 275-1992 (R1998), "IEEE Recommended Practice for Thermal Evaluation of Insulation Systems for Alternating-Current Electric Machinery Employing Form-Wound Pre-insulated Stator Coils for Machine Rated 6900V and Below."
9. IEEE Std 421.1-1986 (R1996), "IEEE Standard Definitions for Excitation Systems for Synchronous Machines."
10. IEEE Std 432-1974 (R1991), "IEEE Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of Large AC Rotating Machinery with High Voltage at Very Low Frequency."
11. IEEE Std 433-1974 (R1991), "IEEE Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of Large AC Rotating Machinery with High Voltage at Very Low Frequency."
12. IEEE Std 434-1973 (R1991), "IEEE Guide for Functional Evaluation of Insulation Systems for Large High Voltage Machines."
13. IEEE Std 522-1992 (R1998), "IEEE Guide for Testing Turn-to-Turn Insulation on Form-Wound Stator Coils for Alternating-Current Rotating Electrical Machine."
14. IEEE Std 37.102-1995, "IEEE Guide for AC Generator Protection."
15. ISO 3746 (1995), "Acoustics—Determination of Sound Power Level of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure Survey Method Using An Enveloping Measurement Surface Over a Reflecting Plane" (Second Edition).
16. ISO 7919-2 (1996), "Mechanical Vibration of Non-reciprocating Machines—Measurements on Rotating Shafts and Evaluation Criteria. Part 2: Large Land-Based Steam Turbine Generator Sets" (First Edition).
17. ISO 7919-4 (1996), "Mechanical Vibration of Non-reciprocating Machines—Measurements on Rotating Shafts and Evaluation Criteria. Part 4: Gas Turbine Sets" (First Edition).

18. EPRI Report EL/EM-5117-SR, "Guidelines for Evaluation of Generator Retaining-Rings—Development of Ultrasonic Examination Method for Detection of Stress Corrosion Cracking in Generator Retaining-Rings," April 1987.
19. "Handbook to Assess Rotating Machine Insulation Condition," *EPRI Power Plant Series*, Vol. **16**, November 1988.
20. "Turbine Generator Retaining Rings—Supplementary Information on the Inspection of Rings Manufactured in 18Mn–18Cr Steel," *Electra Magazine*, October 1998.

CHAPTER 12

MAINTENANCE

12.1 GENERAL MAINTENANCE PHILOSOPHIES

Over the many years the authors of this book have been active participants in the electric power generation business, they have witnessed a rising awareness of maintenance management issues. Improvements in the management of operations, and more efficient and cost-effective maintenance practices, have gone hand in hand with other significant developments in the safety of employees and the public at large, reliability of electricity delivery, and conservation of the environment, for example (Fig. 12.1).

Over these years a number of maintenance-management studies and guidelines were published. References [1, and 2] are just two such important sources, with reference [2] being the latest arrival on the subject. The nuclear industry has taken a big step forward by implementing a program for establishing system reliability based on the development of stochastic trees, where the discrete probability of failure represent single components. Discovering critical components helps determining those requiring special maintenance attention. Although mostly applied to nuclear plant safety systems, on occasion it extends to certain major plant equipment, such as main transformers and generators.

In general, the maintenance philosophies adopted by the electric power industry can be categorized as belonging to one or another of the following:

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

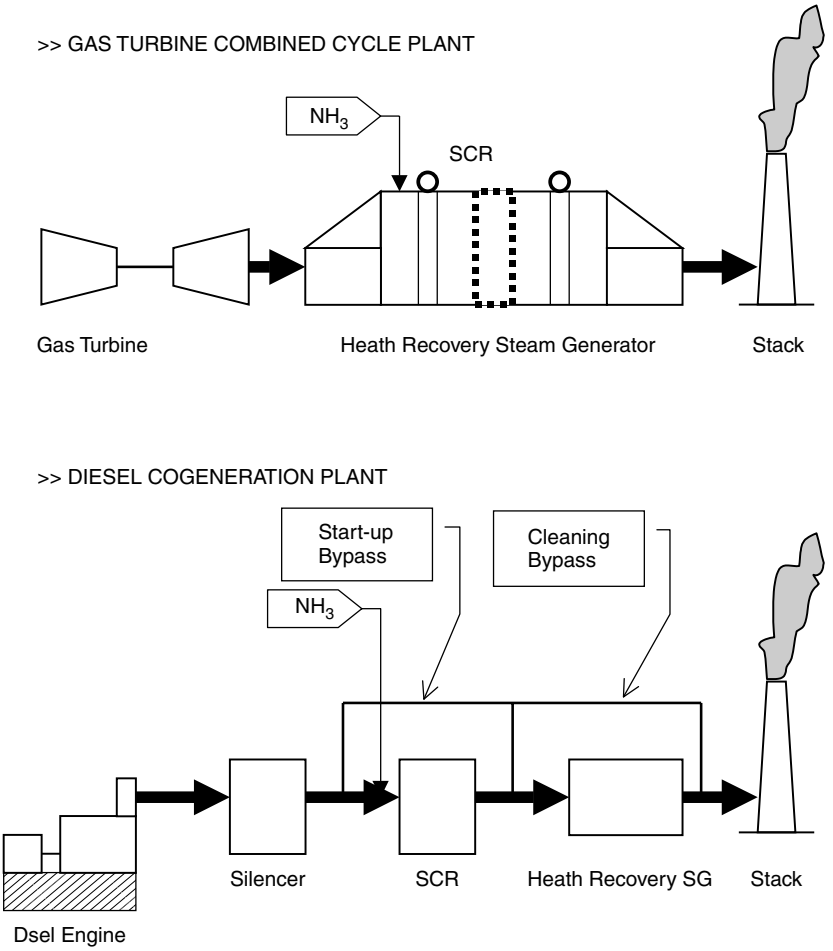


Fig. 12.1 Environmental Friendliness. Schematic view of a selective catalytic NO_x removal (SCR) system for NO_x reduction installed on both a combustion turbine and a diesel engine. Both are prime movers for utility and industrial generators.

1. Breakdown maintenance
2. Planned maintenance
3. Predictive maintenance
4. Condition-based maintenance (CBM)

An overview of these different approaches to maintenance is discussed below.

12.1.1 Breakdown Maintenance

This type of reactive approach (fix it as required) is usually employed for short-term economic gains with little regard to the future of the specific piece of

equipment. For a large and central piece of equipment, such as a generator, it is rarely used in the developed world. It is commonly applied to smaller components, where repair is more costly than replacement, and where loss of the particular component during operation does not disrupt the generation of electric power. Interestingly, with the advent of deregulation of the electric power industry, and with it the requirement for some utilities to divest their generating assets, some units have been operating with little attention to their required maintenance, to the extent they are being run "to breakdown."

12.1.2 Planned Maintenance

Planned maintenance has been in the past and perhaps still is the predominant maintenance philosophy in maintaining critical equipment in power plants.

Planned maintenance entails the following predetermined maintenance schedules. These are based on experience acquired during many years of operation, on the reliability of the equipment, as well as on load demands, weather, personnel availability, coordination with other plants of the same utility, and so on. For instance, in nuclear power plants, refueling cycles are a major determinant of when maintenance of major equipment, including the generator, is performed. Given this strong constraint, even if the plant, in general, follows predictive or condition-based maintenance, the predicted/required maintenance timing and scope will be adjusted to accommodate the timing of the refueling outage.

12.1.3 Predictive Maintenance

In predictive maintenance the schedule is based mainly on statistical calculations. These calculations take into account parameters such as mean time to failure (MTTF) of critical components, age of the insulation components, type of insulation (insulation systems), load cycles, and abnormal operation events (e.g., short circuits close to the machine, motoring due to loss of turbine power, and asynchronous operation due to loss of excitation).

Probabilistic risk analysis (PRA) is the science that tries to establish reliability indexes based on stochastic analysis. As stated previously in this chapter, this type of analysis is common to nuclear power stations. It determines probable modes of failure for critical equipment. Some aspects of this analysis spill over maintenance procedures. For a comprehensive discussion of PRA techniques applied to nuclear power plants, see references [3–6].

It is important to recognize that predictive maintenance, together with planned maintenance, cannot determine in most cases the optimal time to inspect, maintain, and refurbish a specific piece of equipment, in particular something as complex as a large turbogenerator. Planned and/or predictive maintenance has proved to be adequate over many years of operation. However, recent trends of deregulating the electric power industry are pushing utilities and independent power producers (IPPs) to do more with less. In the realm of maintenance this translates into longer periods between turbine and generator inspections.

The result may be lower reliability of operation, and more catastrophic and expensive outages.

12.1.4 Condition-Based Maintenance (CBM)

CBM is the most recent approach to guide station personnel in determining when to inspect, maintain, and refurbish a generator and other plant equipment. As the name adequately indicates, condition-based maintenance operations follow a concrete need by a component or apparatus to be refurbished.

Condition-based maintenance can only be applied when equipment is monitored by a number of on-line, real-time sensors, as well as off-line periodic testing routines. For example, the following parameters are candidates for continuous monitoring in a large generator: current, voltage, vibration, partial discharges, stator winding vibration, air-gasgap flux density, gas humidity, decomposition elements of insulation in the cooling gas, water purity, temperature of core/windings/gas, and so on. Additionally other periodic off-line test inputs to CBM activities are current spectrum (for squirrel-cage large induction motors, not generators), electric tests of insulation components, visual inspection of commutators and dc field collectors, and so forth.

Although requiring an initial higher capital investment in instrumentation, CBM is perceived as providing, in the long run, a more reliable and less expensive operation. In power plants with generators of 1000 MVA ratings and higher, the costs of forced outages are such that the expense incurred by the installation of the additional instrumentation is well warranted.

12.2 OPERATIONAL AND MAINTENANCE HISTORY

When planing the inspection and maintenance of a generator (as with any other major electrical apparatus), it is critical to refer to the machines previous operational and maintenance history. Following is a list of parameters that will influence the condition of the generator:

Operating Statistics

- Operating hours
- Number of starts/stops
  Cold/warm/hot
- Stress events
  Fast MW swings
  Fast MVAR swings
  Trips
  Sudden forced outages
  Load rejections

Generator rejections

Overspeeds

- Descriptive summary of operating problems

Outage and Maintenance Statistics

- Forced outages
- Unit de-ratings
- Equipment incapability
- Problem components (repairs and/or replacements)
- Internal data
- External data (NERC, CEA, EPRI, etc.)

Identified OEM Generic Equipment Problems

12.3 MAINTENANCE INTERVALS/FREQUENCY

The issue of inspection and maintenance intervals or frequency is one that has come to the forefront in past years. The advent of deregulation, among other things, created an incentive to extend the period between inspection and maintenance. This important topic is covered in this book in a number of places.

Below we list the most important elements that are determinants of the maintenance intervals, based on the discussion of Section 12.1, above.

Maintenance Planning

- OEM recommendations

  Generally based on time or operating hours and known generic problems
- Preventive philosophy

  Regular and/or scheduled maintenance
- Breakdown philosophy

  Maintain when forced
- Extending inspection intervals

  Condition-based maintenance facilitates achieving this goal without placing the equipment and operation at risk

Frequency Criteria for Planned Outages

- By number of years of operation

  Generally not practiced nowadays
- Operating hours (e.g., schedule a major outage after approximately 30,000 operating hours)

  Adjust frequency based on operating duty (i.e., increase the frequency on two shifting units)
- Governed by system schedules (i.e., major outage when unit not required by the system)

- Condition-based maintenance
  - Applied in a growing number of power plants
  - Based on the actual equipment condition
  - Allows increased availability by maintenance interval extension and reduces station maintenance costs if a machine is in good conditions
  - Can also result in generators in poor condition to be overhauled more often out of necessity

12.4 TYPE OF MAINTENANCE

12.4.1 Extent of Maintenance

Following is a brief description of those elements included in a minor outage scope and a large outage scope of work. Obviously in different conditions the same scope can take vastly different lengths of time to be completed. Thus more than the duration of the outage, the scope of disassembly of the generator is the true indicator of the extent of the work.

Minor Outage

- No major dismantling of the machine (i.e., rotor not pulled from stator bore)
- Minor consumable component replacement (gaskets, "O" rings, etc.)
- Visual inspection
- Usually only a few weeks duration

Major Outage

- Rotor removed
- H_2 coolers usually removed (hydrogen-cooled generators)
- Nondestructive examination (NDE) performed on critical components
- Extensive inspection and testing
- Usually not less than two months long
- Major repairs and replacements carried out
- Mostly carried out when similar major overhaul is being performed on the prime mover

12.4.2 Repair or Replacement

On certain occasions there is no doubt that a faulty component must be replaced given the extent of damage (e.g., a retaining ring with a significant crack). However, most often the choice between replacement and repair is not so obvious. For instance, leaking H_2 coolers can almost always be fixed, or they can be replaced.

The existence of spare parts is a significant advantage by presenting an excellent option for a quick turnaround. The trade-off is unused capital sitting on a shelf.

Obviously it is a cost–benefit issue unless some other issues are involved, such as criticality of availability of that unit to the electric power system.

The following list enumerates those drivers that may come into play when making decisions regarding when to repair, replace, or what spares to carry.

Repairs

- When components are capable of being fixed in a timely fashion
- More economic than replacement
- When reliability of operation is not compromised to any significant extent

Replacement

- When components are not capable of being fixed
- When replacement is more cost effective
- When reliability of operation could be compromised by a repair one critical component

Component Exchanges

- Carried out for both minor and major components
- From minor and major replacement spares
- Reduction in downtime
- Removed component can usually be repaired and put back in stock as spare

Decision-Making Factors

- Cost of repair compared with replacement
- Scheduling (time to repair vs. replacement)
- Revenue loss (cost of downtime)
- Replacement energy (usually from more expensive source)
- Contracts in place for the delivery of power that must be honored
- Reliability (operating duty required, e.g., double-shifting)
- Risk to the system (How critical is the equipment to the interconnected network?)
- QA (check and balances to ensure the work is done right)
- Contractor selection (who gets the job) based on:
  Can they do the job to the required standard?
  Can they meet the required schedule?
  Is the price right?

12.4.3 Rehabilitation/Upgrading/Uprating

On occasion the opportunity arises to increase the rating of a turbine-generator unit. Normally the mechanical components (boiler, reactor, turbines, etc.) are the main drivers for an uprate. If those are considered viable for an output increase,

then the next layer of equipment to be investigated is that comprising the main and auxiliary transformers and generator.

Uprating a generator to any significant degree always requires performing calculations to extrapolate operation out to the higher load, based on heat run testing of the machine at its present maximum load. This is basically to run the same computer program OEMs use for new machines, with the existing and uprated data. Once the redesign is performed, the next question is what components must be replaced, which ones must be modified, and what are the costs and time schedule. Given the scope of redesign, it is customary for the operator to go back to the original OEM for the redesign effort, or to the vendor that has inherited the original data, following the many mergers and acquisitions the industry undergone in recent years. The larger the unit, the more critical it is to make sure that the original design and construction data are in possession of those redesigning the generator.

Uprating is not too common an occurrence for turbine-driven units. However, upgrading the generator is certainly a very common event. Upgrading is indicated by a need or desire to increase the availability or reliability of the unit by using components designed and manufactured to newer standards.

Finally, by rehabilitation, it is normally understood the refurbishment of the machine, basically with components and techniques identical or similar to the originals, with the purpose of bringing the generator back to its previous condition.

The following list summarizes the aforementioned.

Rehabilitation or Refurbishment

- Generally to the same design
- Some component replacement and some component repair
- Some new materials
- To maintain existing design performance capability
- To extend operating life
- To improve reliability of poor components

Plus Upgrading

- For design improvements
- To install improved materials of the same or new design
- To increase reliability
- To extend operating life

Plus Uprating

- To increase output capability
- Possible if improvements in design changes or materials allow it

Generator Uprating Example. Figure 12.2 shows the increased capability of a generator in the reactive-power region of its capability characteristic, after the original field with B-class insulation has been replaced with one with F-class

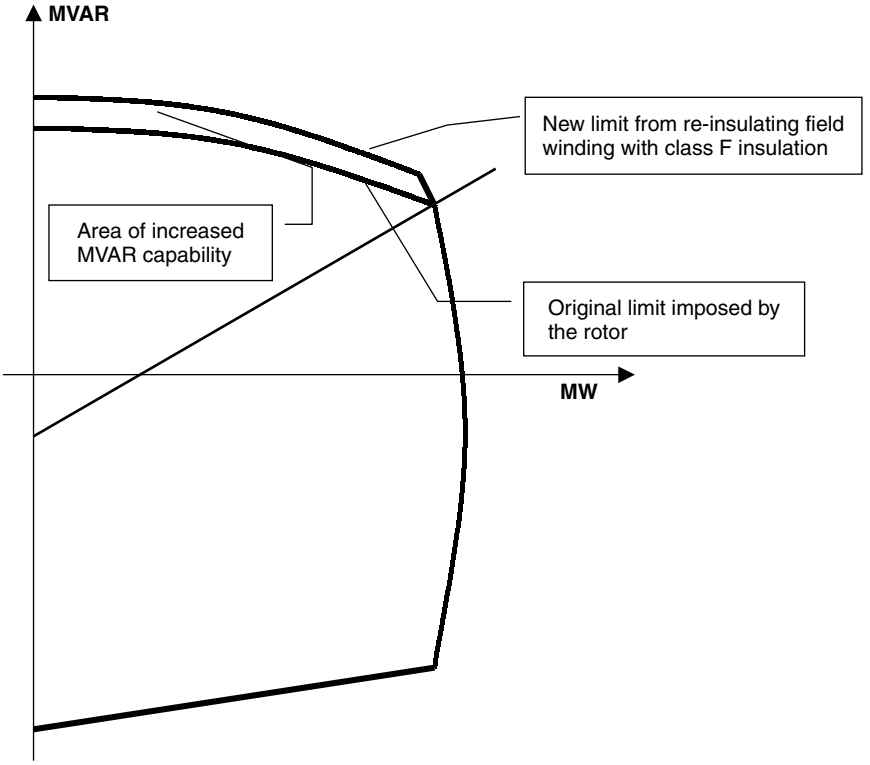


Fig. 12.2 Uprating the capability of a generator in the reactive region by rewinding its field with a higher class insulation, for instance, from class B to class F.

insulation. This change permits the unit to output more MVARs for a particular MW load.

In Figure 12.3 the same machine has its capability increased in the MW region by installing a new stator winding with a higher-class insulation (for instance, moving from class B insulation to class F, or from F to H). In this case, note that the rated power factor line is less steep; namely the point where the field and stator limiting curves meet results in a somewhat higher power factor.

If both the stator and field windings are upgraded from, for example, class B insulation to class F, the result is a generator with a larger capability for delivering active and lagging reactive power. Note that the leading region of the capability curve does not change by changing winding insulation. This region is basically limited by end-core phenomenon, which does not directly depend on winding ratings (Fig. 12.4).

It is important to recognize, as stated earlier in this chapter that increasing the rating of a generator requires more design work than simple improving the insulation. One must ascertain that the extra power delivered to the shaft, frame, frame support, and other mechanical components are within the capability of

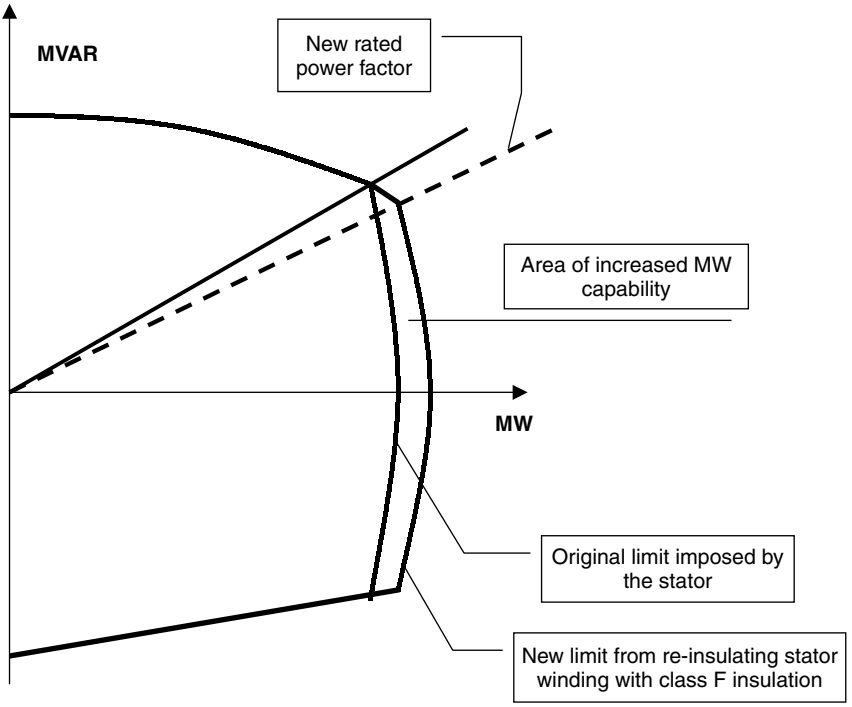


Fig. 12.3 Uprating the capability of a generator in the active region by rewinding its stator with a higher class insulation, for instance, from class B to class F. In this case the new *rated power factor* will be somewhat higher.

these components. Therefore it is always advisable to engage the OEM or other capable organization when attempting such an uprate. See reference [7] for an elaborated treatment of the subject of uprates and other refurbishment options.

12.4.4 Work Site Location

Where to perform certain repairs or refurbishment is always an issue for consideration. For example, consider a full rotor rewind. It can be performed at the site, if proper conditions and space are available, or in the vendor's factory. If done at site, the risk and cost of shipping the rotor can be alleviated. This can be a substantial argument if the rotor must be shipped thousand of miles. However, an in-plant rewind will result on no full speed balancing. The result could be a rotor running at a somewhat higher level of vibration than would otherwise do, if rewound at the shop or having to use trim balancing to achieve acceptable operation. Trim balancing efforts can sometimes be time-consuming and costly to the utility. Other topics to be taken into consideration are QA in situ versus at the shop, cost of labor in situ versus at the shop, expertise availability on a daily basis, and so on.

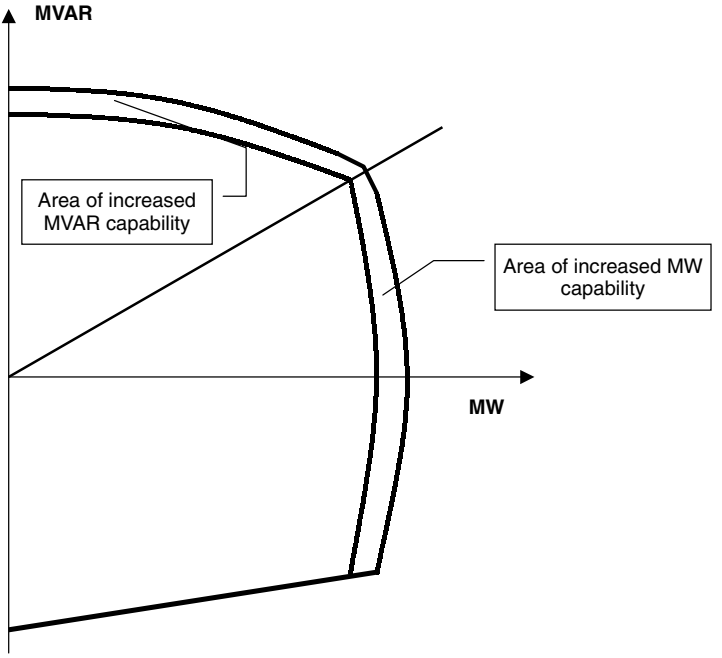


Fig. 12.4 Uprating the capability of a generator in both the reactive and active region by rewinding its field and stator with a higher class insulation, for instance from class B to class F.

Summarizing:

On Site

- Minor and major outage work
- Both generally done on site if possible

Off Site

- Transport equipment to external facility
- Usually for major work such as rotor rewinds
- Usually means the job cannot be done on site
- Or is more cost effective to do off site

12.4.5 Workforce

The following list summarizes the various personnel that may be involved in maintenance activities, and related issues. Note that consulting a third-party expert (if such expertise is not available in-house) can result in big savings to the plant. OEMs are by nature of the business very conservative (there is little or nothing to gain for an OEM from "taking risks," i.e., for proposing technical solutions other than the most reliable, which tends to be also the most expensive). A

third-party expert can help to balance the picture, so that the scope of repairs and/or refurbishment is the most economic to the station—one that balances reliability with cost. The goal is to keep costs down and station's control on the work and outside workers.

In-house

- Station staff
- Other internal resources (e.g., head of office engineering, NDE specialists, scheduler, and outage manager)

OEM

- Major manufacturer
- Advantage of having specific knowledge about the equipment
- Specialized people not available within the operator's own organization
- Specialized tools
- Generally more expensive than in-house resources
- Less risk than using internal and/or non-OEM personnel
- Usually the highest work quality

Specialist Contractors

- Competitor (to OEM) repair facility
- Function-specific contractor (e.g., one that specializes in retaining-ring removal)
- Usually have high-level knowledge about the equipment (oftentimes previously worked in OEM companies)
- Specialized people (experts)
- Specialized tools (if too expensive to keep at the station for odd jobs that happen once in the lifetime of the unit)
- Generally a lower cost option
- Generally more limited resources than the OEM
- Cannot always cope with the unforeseen (this issue keeps coming back where the scope of work is relatively complex)
- Station must be selective about what work is let out to third-party contractors
- Based on past performance and knowledge of their capability
- May be in conflict with OEM long-term warranties, if and when they still apply

12.5 SPARE PARTS

The list of spare parts a station carries (or should carry) for a particular generator depends on a number of things: for instance, type of unit, number of identical units at the plant, and number of identical units in other stations within the same

utility. Other factors may be the size of the unit, the criticality of the unit to the system or the owners, the distance from OEMs or distributor centers, and so forth.

The OEM normally furnishes the basic spare-parts list with the unit. Over the life of the generator, and as the machine ages, the owner may elect to add additional parts to the spare-parts inventory. For instance, with a number of aging identical units, the owner/operation may choose to purchase a new rotor. This new rotor will be used to start a replacement/rewind round, which eventually will end with all rotors in operation having new field-windings, and a spare (with or without a new field-winding). Similar activities can be performed regarding H_2 coolers, terminal bushings, standoff insulators, and so on.

The following is only a summary of what may be included in a spare-parts list:

Minor Spares

- Parts that are needed for regular maintenance
- General consumable materials (e.g., gaskets, "O" rings, bolts, and stator re-wedge material)
- Parts with high failure or wear rates (e.g., slip-ring brushes, ground brushes, and brush holders)
- Parts identified as having the potential to create outage extensions if not available (e.g., insulation tapes, bell-shaped (spring) washers, and PTE hoses)
- Surge capacitors (for those units where used)
- Thermocouples and RTDs (resistance temperature detectors)
- Usually these minor spares are of low cost

Major Spares

- Spare rotor
- Spare stator
- Spare stator bars (it should include at least two bottom bars and a number equal to those required to lift in the event a bottom bar must be replaced)
- Standoff insulators
- Terminal bushings
- Current transformers (CTs)
- Bearings and/or mayor bearing components
- H_2 seals and/or seal components
- Collector rings and collector-ring sleeve insulation
- Normally these will be of medium to high carrying cost

Auxiliaries

- Excitation components (diodes, rectifiers, etc.)
- Enough spare parts for every single auxiliary. (It wouldn't be "nice" if a station that maintains a long list of major generator spare parts is forced into a long outage, e.g., because a critical lube-oil pump becomes disabled

and spare parts are not available; or a hydrogen dryer is forced out of operation for a long time because a small, inexpensive, but otherwise difficult-to-obtain part is not in stock. The list of these said examples can be long.)

REFERENCES

1. OECD, *Methods of Projecting Operations and Maintenance Costs for Nuclear Power*, 1995.
2. *Life Cycle Management Sourcebook: Main Generator*, Vol. 5. EPRI, Palo Alto, CA.
3. McCormick, *Reliability and Risk Analysis: Methods and Nuclear Power Applications*. Academic Press, 1981.
4. Fullwood and Hall, *Probabilistic Risk Assessment in the Nuclear Power Industry: Fundamentals and Applications*. Pergamon Press, 1988.
5. Dhillon and Singh *Engineering Reliability: New Techniques and Applications*. Wiley, 1981.
6. T. Bedford and R. Cooke, *Probabilistic Risk Analysis: Foundations and Methods*. Cambridge University Press, 2001.
7. R. J. Zawoysky and K. C. Tornroos, *GE Generator Rotor Design, Operational Issues, and Refurbishment Options*. GE Power Systems, Publication GER-4212, 2001.

Plate 5.8 Color-coded tagging compounds.

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5 Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

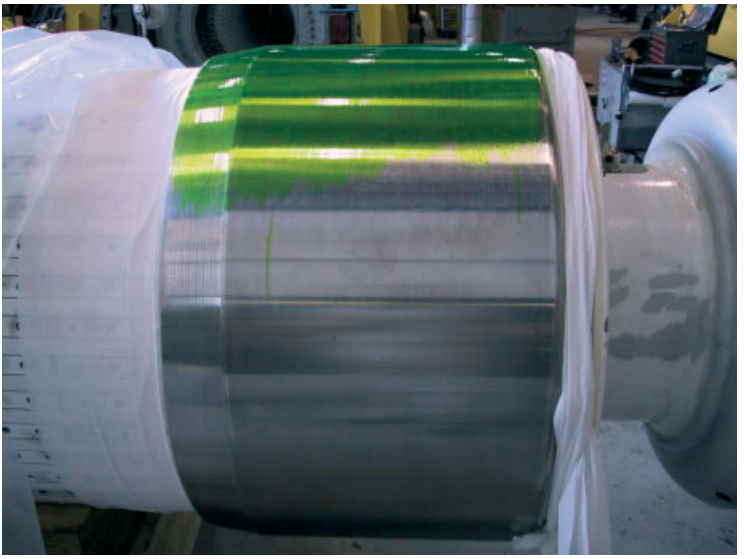


Plate 11.31 18Mn–4Cr retaining ring—Fluorescent dye partially applied.

INDEX

Absorption current, 495–497
Active power, 9, 27
Air, 81, 82, 225, 226, 347, 370, 488, 515
  ambient, 276, 313
  hot, 276, 277
  water content of, 276
Air baffles, 331
Air-cooled machines, 40, 372, 374, 397
Air ducts, 347, 370
  clogged, 297
  insulation bulging into, 370
  laminations bulging into, 347
Airgap, 34, 42
Airgap line, 125
Alarm checks, 313
Alternating Current, 162, 374, 421, 461, 511
Alternator, 3, 146
Alternator exciter, 312
Aluminum wedges, 20, 73, 413, 426
Ammeter, 502, 527
Amorphous blocking, 357
Amortisseurs, 21, 73, 74, 253
  See also Windings
Ampere-Biot-Savart Law, 13, 14
Ampere-turns, 41, 43, 71
Apparent power, 9, 10, 111, 112
Armature, 19, 25, 33, 464
Armature reaction, 41, 126, 145
Armature winding, 19
Artificial intelligence monitoring, 185
Asbestos, 364
Asphalt-based insulation systems, 140, 365, 373
Asphalt bleeding/soft spots, 363
Asphalt-bonded windings, 365
Asphaltic insulation system, 373
Asphalt micafolium, 363
Asphalt migration, 366, 369, 370
Asphalt windings, 364
Auxiliary systems, 91
  hydrogen seal oil system, 94
  hydrogen system, 92
  lubrication system, 92
  stator water-cooling system, 95
Axial flux, 46, 195

Babbitt, 81
Back-of-core burning, 48, 353–355, 385

Operation and Maintenance of Large Turbo Generators, by Geoff Klempner and Isidor Kerszenbaum
ISBN 0-471-61447-5

Copyright © 2004 Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Balance rings, 76, 414
See also Centering rings
Balance weights/bolts, 419
Bars bottomed in slot, 300
Bar bouncing, 58
Bayesian belief networks, 185
Bearing journals, 81, 417
Bearing-bolts, 362
Bearings, 81, 417, 529
babbitt, 81
bracket-mounted, 87, 452
failure of, 230
insulation for, 326, 327, 418, 451
journal type, 81
pedestal type, 88, 327, 452
tests of, 327, 529
Bell-shaped washers, 349, 350
Belts, 352
bands, 352
belly, 352
compression, 352
Bent laminations, 343, 346
B-H curves, 474, 479
Binder, 371, 495
copal, 371
epoxy, 371
shellac, 371
Blocking, 356
amorphous, 357
solid, 357
Body-mounted design, 410
Bolt insulation, 336, 484
Bolts, 318, 349, 419, 449
compression, 328, 349
core-compression, 285, 349
expansion-bearing, 349, 362
Booties, 277
cloth, 277
paper, 277
rubber, 277
Bore, cleanliness of, 297
Boroscope, 289, 387, 430
Bracket-mounted bearings, 87, 452
Brass wedges, 72, 426
Breakdown maintenance, 537
Breakdown voltage, 372, 374
Brush-collector performance, conditions affecting, 432
Brush-rig, 444, 463
Brush-spring pressure, 442
Brushes, 79, 445, 463
shaft-voltage discharge, 445
Bulging, 370
of the insulation, 370
of the laminations, 347
Bushings, 63
high-voltage, 63, 391
lead, 391
Bushing vents, 393
Bushing well, 392
Bushing well insulators, 393
Busses, 112, 173, 264, 387
circumferential, 387

Camera, 286, 289, 395
Capability curves, 126–129
Capacitance, 490, 502
Capacitance mapping, 490
Capacitive coupler, 210
Capacitive coupling, 209, 500
Carbonate byproducts, 458
Carbon dust, 327, 333, 437, 452, 461
C-core test, 525
Centering rings, visual appearance of, 302
See also Balance rings
Charging current, 497, 498
Chattock potentiometer, 470
Chemical cleaning methods, 356
Circumferential bus insulation, 387
Circumferential pole slots, 447
Cleanliness, 355, 397, 401, 461, 465
of bore, 297
coil, 355
of excitation items, 461
heat exchange, 397
rotor, 401
Clogged vents, 370
Cloth booties, 277
Coil knuckles, 283
Coils, 69, 72, 355, 518, 519
bare, 277
cleanliness, 355
single-bar, 53, 371
ties between, 298
Collector insulation, 434, 435
Collector rings, 78, 432, 435
Commutator brushes, 463
Commutators, 165, 463

Compression, 350, 352
Bands, 352, 353
belts, 352
bolts, 328, 349, 493
plates, 350
Condensation, 276, 457
elimination of, 276
water, 327
Condenser, 26, 27, 434, 435
lagging, 26
leading, 27
Condition-based maintenance (CBM), 539
Conduction current, 495, 497
Conductivity, 98, 238
Conductors, 5, 53, 202, 203
See also Stator Bars
Constant-pressure springs, 435, 442
Contact film (patina), 433
Containment area, 276
Contamination, oil, 196, 233, 356
Continuous I2, 135, 192
See also Negative Sequence
Copal resin binders, 371
(*See* Binder)
Copper braids, 222, 326, 452, 529
Copper dust, 138, 401, 402, 429, 431
Copper erosion, 56
Copper graphite brushes, 326, 452
Core, 35, 36, 50, 193, 195, 198, 333, 335, 347, 349–353, 466, 467, 469, 484, 525
back of the, 38, 353
end of the, 195, 351
loose, 335
pressure-loaded, 335
stator, 35, 50, 193, 333, 466, 469
Core bolts, greasing/red oxide deposits on, 349
Core-compression bolts, 285, 349
failures of, 336
insulation, 493
insulation test, 493
retightening of, 346, 351
Core-compression fingers, 336
Core laminations, 36, 278, 343, 347
See also Coreplate
Coreplate, 35, 47, 338, 343
See also Core laminations
Corona activity, 371
definition of, 371
types of, 371
Corona tests, 376, 500
Corona-originated powders, 372
Corrosive liquids, 277
Cracking, 367, 388, 395, 410, 412, 413
fatigue, 349, 393
girth, 367, 368
stress-corrosion, 143, 457, 458
stress-fatigue, 332
tooth-top, 411, 412
Critical speeds, 122, 218
Cross-slot flux, 58, 66
Current through forging test, 527
Current transformer (CT), 394
Cylindrical rotor, 20, 175

Damper winding, 421
DC exciter, 107, 225
DC field winding, 26, 462
DC generator armature, 464
DC generator stator, 464
De-ionizing system, 98
Detraining tank, 240
Dielectric absorption, 495
Dielectric losses, 364, 503
Dielectric test, 496
Diode connections and support hardware, 462
Direct current, 191
Discharge brush, 445
(*See* Grounding brushes)
Discharge resistors, 283, 465
Dissipation factor, 503
Dissipation factor tip-up, 503
Dissymmetry effects, 326
Dry windings, 373
Duct spacer assemblies, migration of, 348
Dynamic monitoring, 182

El-CID test, 469, 470, 474
Eddy-current heating, 278
Eddy-current tests, 511
18-5 rings, 408, 457
Electrical angle, 27
Electrical clearance, 281
Electric-field concentration, 277, 371, 372
Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 404

Electric tests, 276, 312, 464, 469, 491, 516
See Tests
Electric tracking, 360, 375, 384
Electromotive force (emf), 43
Electrostatic effects, 326
Electrostatic probe test, 376
EL/EM-5117-SR, publication, 407, 512
Embedded stator slot coupler, 211, 376, 501
End-bells, 421
(*See* Retaining rings)
End-wedges, 378, 379, 421
End-windings, 60, 205, 356, 360, 362, 371, 426, 487
corona activity, 371
expansion-bearing bolts, 362
inspection of, 358, 431
support assembly, 328, 360, 361
support hardware, 362
Epoxy binder, 371
Equivalent circuit, 28, 146
Excitation, 103, 106, 148, 164, 165, 174, 225, 461
inspection, 305, 459, 461
form for, 305
systems, 103, 106, 225
Exciter-drive motor cleanliness and stator, 465
Exciter-motor rotor, 465
Expansion-bearing bolts, 362
Expert systems, 181, 185–187

Fan-baffle, 332
support studs, 333
Fan blades, 414
Fan hubs, 414
Fan-rings, visual appearance of, 414
Faraday's Law, of electromagnetic induction, 13
Fatigue cracking, 393
Ferromagnetic, 3
Field discharge resistor, 465
Field forcing, 103, 191, 192
Field voltage, 115, 191
Field windings, 71, 516, 527
Fillers, 58, 356, 374, 378, 380
ripple, 58, 356, 374, 378
slipping out, 380
Finger-plates, 36
Flaking, 140, 333, 358
paint, 333
insulation, 364
Flashlights, 278, 448
Floodlight, 288
Flux, 13, 41, 46, 195, 351
Flux density, 37, 45, 119, 507
Flux probe, 526
Flux shield, 46
Flux shunt, 47, 351
Flux test, 338, 469, 477, 479
Foreign material exclusion, 275
Foreign materials, 275
Foreign objects, 275, 277, 278, 331, 454
metallic, 277, 278
nonmetallic, 288, 366
Frame, 39, 50, 193, 199, 318, 328, 352, 467, 532
Frequency, 135, 143, 163, 176, 191, 208, 260, 285, 513, 540
Fretting/movement at rings' interference-fit surfaces, 410
Fringe effects, 46
core end, 46
Full load, 43, 170
Fundamental voltage equation, 119

Galling, 369
Gas baffles, 331
Gas ducts, clogged, 297
Gas monitor, 284
Gas release alarm tank, 99, 205
Generator, 28, 152, 166, 173, 180, 188, 189, 196, 200, 226, 244, 270, 286, 319, 323, 394, 543
inspection of, 505
turbine, 34, 127, 128
Generator condition (core) monitor (GCM), 196
Generator end-brackets, 323
Generator end-doors, 323
Generator end-shields, 323, 324
Girth cracking, 367
Grading paint, 375
Greasing, 349, 393
on core bolts, 349
Ground faults, 258, 481
detection of, 250

Grounding brushes, 418, 445
Grounding cables, 320
Grounding device, 222, 326, 327, 452, 453, 529
Groundwall insulation, 54
Ground insulation, 57, 62, 70

Hammer, 289, 485
Hammer method in performing wedge survey, 378
Hardware, 330, 331, 362, 462
Harmonic reactance, 29
Heat run test, 186, 543
Heat exchangers, 98, 397
  cleanliness and leaks, 397
  water-oil, 397
High-initial-response, 106, 166
High oxygen system, for stator cooling water system, 99
High-voltage bushings, 391
High-voltage tests, 283, 495, 517
Hollow strands, 55, 237
Hollow wedge, 289, 377, 379
Homopolar flux effects, 326
Hot air, flow of, in eliminating condensation, 276
Hot spots, 213, 334, 338, 463, 481
H2 sealant, 393
Hybrid-cooled generator, 393
Hydrogen content, 98, 239
Hydrogen-cooled machines, 256, 398, 441, 515
Hydrogen-cooled rotor, 515
Hydrogen coolers, 90, 229, 230, 397
Hydrogen cooling gas, 40, 69, 90, 91, 118, 203, 215
Hydrogen cooling system, 92, 226, 457
Hydrogen desiccant/dryer, 457
Hydrogen dewpoint temperature, 228
Hydrogenerators, 20, 326
Hydrogen pressure, 117
Hydrogen purity, 228
Hydrogen seals, 223, 224, 454, 529
  inner/outer, 446
  oil system, 94
  pressure testing of, 447
Hydrogen sensors, 398
Hydrogen system, 92, 226, 457
Hysteresis losses, 19, 31

Impedance measurements, 216, 518, 523
Inception voltage, 371, 372, 500
Infinite bus, 25, 29
Inner/outer hydrogen seals, 446
Inspection forms, 290
Inspection frequency, 285
Inspection tools, 287
  use of on “as needed” basis, 278
Insulating paint, 368
Insulation, 325, 359, 369, 370, 387, 435, 448, 451, 484, 492, 516, 529, 530
  armor tape, 364, 366, 367
  asphalt-based, 365, 373
  balling, 370
  bearing, 418, 451, 453
  bolt, 484
  bulging into air ducts, 370
  cambric, 364
  circumferential bus, 387
  collector, 435
  condition, 370
  cracks, 356, 359, 368
  delamination, 207, 364
  flaking, 364
  galling, 369
  girth cracking, 367
  necking, 369
  polyester-based insulation systems, 373
  puffing, 370
  resistance, 484, 492, 516, 529, 530
  tape separation, 367
  thermoplastic, 365
  thermosetting, 365
  tracking, 355, 356, 368, 369
  between turns, 57
Insulation resistance (IR), 492, 516, 529, 530
Insulators, 392
  bushing-well, 393
  stand-off, 392
Integrated discharge energy measurement, 376
Inter-laminar fretting, 335, 466
Internal partial discharges, 371, 372
Ionization, gas or air, 327, 387
Iron content, in stator cooling water, 240
Iron dust, 335, 402
Iron oxide deposits, 334, 349
Isolated phase bus, 63, 142, 211

Joint, scarf, 369

Knuckles of coils, 283

Lagging condenser, 26
Lagging power factor, 46, 112, 146
Lamination, 35, 343, 347
  bent, 343
  bent/broken in bore, 343
  bulging into air ducts, 370
  loose, 335, 346
  problems in, 346
Lauffen-Frankfurt demonstration, 17
Lead-bushings, 391
Leading condenser, 27
Leading power factor, 46, 112, 354
Leakage current, 495, 497
Lenz's Law, 13
Liquid penetrant, 507
Load angle, 27
Locking key, 414
Losses, 30, 31, 131, 140, 141, 166, 174, 252, 261, 484
  friction, 484
  load, 42, 328
  rotor winding copper I^2R, 191
  stator winding copper I^2R, 202
  stray, 34
  windage, 82, 228, 484
Low oxygen system, for stator cooling water system, 101, 239
Lubrication system, 81, 92

Machine rotor, 312
Machine stator, 19, 312, 469
Magnetic center, movement off, 326, 433
Magnetic field, 4
Magnetic flux, 25, 34, 47, 76, 470
Magnetic particle inspection (MPI), 506, 507, 512
Magnetic particles as foreign materials, 277
Magnetic reluctance, 43, 47, 125
Magnetic termites, 346, 384
Magnetizing reactance, 27, 29
Magneto-motive force (MMF), 21, 25
Magnetostatic finite element analysis, 46
Magnetostriction, 336
Magnets, 3, 4
Magnifying glass, 292, 326, 418, 452
Maintenance, condition-based, 539
Mean time to failure (MTTF), 538
Mechanical cleaning methods, 356
Mechanical test, 466, 485, 504
MegaVars (MVARs or MX), 189, 533
Mega-Volt-Ampps (MVA), 111
MegaWatts (MW), 112, 181
Megger, 276, 387, 402, 439, 529, 530
Metallic objects, foreign, 277, 278
Microscopes, 289
Migration, 346, 347, 379
  asphalt, 366, 369, 370
  of duct spacer assemblies, 348
Mirrors, 278, 361, 379
Mixed strands, of stator windings, 55, 56, 239
Moisture in the windings, 207, 457
Motoring, of generator, 14, 175, 404

Necking, 369
Negative-sequence currents, 134, 163, 192, 404
Negative-sequence voltages, 256, 257
Neural networks, 185
Neutral transformer, 283
Niagara Falls project, 17
Nipples, 86, 393, 516
No-load, 25–27
Nominal voltage, 115, 123
Nondestructive examinations (NDE), 405, 505
Nondestructive tests (NDT), 448, 490
Non-salient-pole construction, 20

Oils, 81, 86, 87, 89, 92, 94, 141, 142, 223, 224, 230–235, 456, 458
  contamination of, 196, 233
  corrosive, 277
  inspection of used, 417
On-line partial discharge analysis, 500
Open-air machines, 334
Open circuit, 43, 122
Open circuit saturation curve, 484
Open circuit test, 210, 492, 516
Out-of-step protection, 28, 141, 142, 154, 156, 261

Output coefficient, 41
Over-current, 164
Over-excited, 112, 175
Over-fluxing, 119, 140, 190
Overheated wedges, 193, 426
Overheating, signs of, 395, 426, 435
Overspeed, 141, 164
Oxygen content of stator cooling water, 99, 239
Ozone, 374
Ozone meters, 376

Paper booties, 277
Parallel path circuits, 52
  two, 53, 61, 62, 187
  three, 63
  four, 62
Partial discharge (PD), 207, 371, 372, 500, 502
  internal, 372
  measurement, 210, 500, 501
  test for stator windings, 208, 485, 488, 491
Patina, 433
Pedestal-type bearing, 88, 325
Periodic purity checks, 457
Personal grounds, 283
Phase connection buses, 387
Phase droppers, 390
Phase leads, 63
Phase-to-phase short circuit, 60, 173, 250, 347
Phase unbalance, 192, 204
Phasor, 7
pH value, of stator cooling water, 240
Pitted journals, 326, 452
Planned maintenance, 538
Polarization index (PI), 493, 494, 516, 517
Polyester-based insulation systems, 373
Polyester binder, 371
Pony (starter) motor, 122, 435
Positive pressure differential, 276
Positive pressure in eliminating condensation, 276
Positive sequence component, 134
Potential transformers, 171, 190
Powder deposits, 334, 335, 372, 378
Power angle, 8, 27, 154
Power factor, 8, 112, 503
  test for stator windings, 376
  tip-up, 376
Power system stabilizer, 166, 171, 221
Power triangle, 10
Predictive maintenance, 538
Pressing plate, 36
Pressure tests, 398, 447, 515
  of hydrogen seals, 447
Prime mover, 19, 175, 252, 286, 435, 537
Principle of energy conversion, 15
Probabilistic risk analysis, 538
Pulse echo method, 508
Punchings, 35
  See also core laminations
Pyrolysis products, 196

Radio frequency monitoring, 208
Radio frequency test (RIV), 376
Ratcheting, 137, 533
Rated hydrogen pressure, 117
Rated voltage, 115
Reactance, 27, 29, 113, 144, 159
  magnetizing, 27, 29
  synchronous, 29
Reactive power, 10, 189
Rebabbitting, 326, 418, 452
Red oxide deposits on core bolts, 349
Resistance bridges, 259, 493
Resistance-temperature-detector (RTD), 118, 182, 255, 313, 330
Resistors, discharge, 283, 465
Response ratio, of excitation systems, 107, 163, 165
Resultant flux, 26, 145
Retaining rings, 20, 74, 402, 512
  barrel fit, 75, 410
  basic designs for, 75, 410, 412
  body-mounted, 132, 410–412
  castellated fit, 75
  moisture on, 457
  nondestructive examinations of, 405
  spindle-mounted, 137, 253, 410
  visual appearance of, 285, 404, 406
Revolving-field synchronous machine, 19
Ring ventilation holes, 407
Ripple fillers, 58, 356, 374, 378
  oil contamination of, 356
Roebel transposition, 53

Rotating magnetic field synchronous machine, 19
Rotating winding, 461
Rotor, 19, 22, 64, 68, 72, 79, 80, 84, 159, 212, 213, 215, 224, 255
  cleanliness, 401
  hydrogen-cooled, 515
  inspection of, 401
  form for, 302
Rotor winding ground fault, 258
Round-rotor machine, 469, 525
RTV, 378
Rubber booties, 277
Rule based systems, for AI monitoring, 185
Run-down operation, 122
Run-up operation, 122

Safety procedures-electrical clearances, 281
Salient-pole machine, 20, 21, 525
  field poles of, 19
Salient poles, 19, 20, 525
  condition report, 290
Scarf joint, 369
Seal oil coolers, 232, 233, 235
Seal oil filters, 234
Seal oil system, 94, 232, 233, 458
Seal oil tank, 234
Seal oil vacuum tank, 234
Seismic supports, 320
Self-excited excitation system, 22
Semiconducting paint, 374
Semiconducting tape, 364, 374
Series connections, 69
Shaft bearing currents, 326, 452
Shaft currents, 221, 326, 418, 452
Shaft-mounted auxiliary winding, 461
Shaft-mounted diodes, 461
Shaft-voltage discharge-brush, 445
Shaft voltages, 221, 445, 528
  control of, 326, 451, 452
  sources of, 221, 326, 528
Short circuiting rings, 465
Short circuit ratio (SCR), 118
Short circuit saturation curve, 125
Shorting strap, 48
Shorted turns detection, 215, 517, 519, 523–526
Shorted turn faults, 428
Shutdown mode, 121
Silver graphite, 326, 452
Site preparation, 275
  foreign material exclusion, 275
  inspection frequency, 285
  safety procedures-electrical clearances, 281
Skin effect, 132, 192
Slip rings, 19, 78, 104, 435
  (*See* Collector rings)
Slot discharge, 374
Slot wrapper, 369
  test, 369
Solid blocking, 357
Solid strands, 55
Solvents, 277, 356
  corrosive, 277
Space blocks, 38, 346, 347
Space heaters, 327
Spindle-mounted design, 410
Spinning RSO test, 519
Split voltage test, 527
Split-phase, 257
Spot-heating, 336
Spring bars, 19
Spring fillers, oil contamination of, 356
Spring-loaded fillers, 374
Springs, 38, 463
  constant-pressure, 435, 442
  discoloration of, 435, 442
Spring washers, 349, 350
Squirrel cage winding, 353
Stand-off insulators, 392
Stationary field synchronous machine, 19
Stator, 19, 22, 35, 39, 50, 51, 58, 60, 63, 95, 98, 102, 103, 115, 159, 173, 189, 190, 193, 200, 201, 204–207, 211, 235–240
  description of, 22
  inspections, 351
  water-cooled, 381, 386, 488
Stator core tightness, 466
Stator high-voltage bushings, 391
Stator interlaminar insulation tests, 469
Stator slot coupler, 211
Stator water-cooling system, 235, 236, 240, 241, 381, 386, 488
Stator water outlet thermocouples, 313

Stator wedges, 376
Stator wedge tightness, 485
Stator winding ground fault, 183, 485
Stator windings, 22, 51, 58, 60, 102, 200, 204, 206, 207, 355, 381, 386, 485, 488, 491
  direct cooling of, 95
  grading system for, 57, 207
  indirect cooling of, 70
  partial discharge test for, 208, 485, 488, 491
  power factor test, 376
  tip-up test for, 376
Steady-state, 7, 143, 165
Steam cleaning, 356
Strand insulation, 57
Stray flux, 34, 39, 46
Stress concentration, 407, 426
Stress-corrosion cracking, 143, 409, 457, 458
Stress-fatigue cracking, 332
Sub-conductors, 384
Sub-synchronous resonance, 67, 136
Sub-Transient, 159
Sub-transient reactance, 42, 159, 262
Support assembly, surge-rings, 358
Support-rings, 359
Surface discharges, 375
Surge-rings, 358, 359
  insulation condition, 359
  support assembly, 361
  supports, 359
  ties to, 359
Synchronous condenser, 20, 434
Synchronous impedance, 29, 125
Synchronous machines, 17, 22, 34
  construction, 19, 432
  inspection and test report for, 290
  operating constraints, 134, 256
    negative-sequence currents and voltages, 134, 256
    overspeed, 164
    volts per hertz (V/Hz), 192
  operation, 22
    generator operation, 28
    motor operation, 27
    no-load operation, 25
    performance characteristics: V-curves and rating curves, 130
Synchronous reactance, 29, 145
Synchronous speed, 117
Synchro-scope, 123

Tagging compounds, 256
Tag procedures, 283
Tangential expansion forces, 407
Tape separation, 367
Tents, 276
Terminal box current, 328, 391, 393, 394
  transformer, 394
Terminals, 63, 77, 115, 129, 387, 437
Tests, 295, 312, 313, 466, 469, 484, 485, 488, 491, 503, 515, 523, 525, 527, 530, 532
  bearing, 453, 529
  bearing insulation, 327, 376
  core-compression bolts insulation, 493
  corona, 376, 500
  dielectric, 496
  dielectric absorption, 376
  El-CID, 469, 470
  eddy-current, 511
  electrostatic probe tests, 376
  embedded stator slot coupler, 376
  high-voltage, 283, 495, 517
  hi-pot, 498, 517
  integrated discharge energy measurement, 376
  mechanical, 466, 485, 504
  nondestructive, 285, 404, 490
  partial discharge, 500, 502
  polarization index, 493
  power factor, 503
  power factor tip-up, 503
  pressure, 447, 515
  pressure decay, 488
  radio frequency, 376
  slot discharge, 207, 502, 503
  stator interlaminar insulation, 469
  thermal stability, 530
  tip-up, 503
  vacuum decay, 490
  winding resistance, 516
Thermocouple devices, 330
Thermoplastic insulation systems, 365, 369
  thermal cycling in, 369
Thermosetting insulation systems, 370

Three phase current, 253
Three phase voltage, 11, 52
Three phase winding, 19, 24, 25, 134
Through-bolts, 36, 484
Through transmission method, of ultrasonic testing, 510
Ties, 357
  between coils, 298
  to surge-rings, 359
Tip-up tests, 503
  for stator windings, 376
Tools, inspection, 287
Torque, 25, 28, 33, 154, 336, 349
Torque angle, 25, 27, 154
Torque value, 336, 349
Torsional vibration monitor, 67
Tracer gases, 489
Transformer, 394
  neutral, 173, 174, 209, 283
  potential, 140, 171, 256
Turbine generators, 34, 111, 127, 143, 162, 163
Turbogenerators, end-windings of, 427
Turning gear, 79, 80, 121, 401, 429

Ultrasonic testing, 502, 508
Under frequency, 192, 260
Under-excited, 26, 112

Vacuum-pressure impregnation (VPI), 357, 373
Vacuum-pressure impregnation (VPI) windings, 373
V-curves, 130
Vents, bushing, 393
Vibration, 34, 37, 50, 198, 199, 205, 218, 220, 264, 467, 487, 504
Voltage regulators, 106, 107, 172
Voltage response ratio, 163, 165
Volts per hertz (V/Hz), 192

Walking the clearance, 283
Washers, bell-shaped, 349, 350
Water condensation, 327
Water content of air as foreign material, 276
Water-cooled stator, 91, 115, 182, 205, 235, 381, 386, 488
Water-cooled windings, 356, 386, 499
Water heat-exchanger leaks, 398
Water ingression, 356
Water-oil heat exchangers, 397
Water vapor, 327, 364, 433
Wedges, 58, 72, 376, 421, 426, 485
  aluminum, 20, 73, 413, 426
  brass, 72, 426
  hollow, 289
  loose, 289
  overheated, 193, 426
  slipping out, 300
Wedge survey, 307
Winding impedance, 216, 523
Winding resistance, 516
Windings, 21, 22, 51, 58, 60, 68, 72, 73, 102, 200, 204, 206, 207, 213, 215, 355, 381, 386, 421, 446, 448, 485, 491, 492, 516, 523
  armature, 19, 33
  asphalt, 364
  asphalt-bonded, 365
  bloated, 373
  damping, 21
  DC field, 462
  dry, 276
  moisture in, 207, 457
  puffy, 373
  rotating, 461
  shaft-mounted auxiliary, 461
  squirrel cage, 73, 539
  stator, 19, 22
  VPI, 373
  water-cooled, 356, 386, 499
Wormholes, 384
Wrapper plate, 39

Yoke, Stator core, 38

Zero sequence, 134
Zone-rings, 331, 410, 454